

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microcopy No. 411

**RECORDS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RELATING TO
INTERNAL AFFAIRS OF ETHIOPIA (ABYSSINIA), 1910-29**

Roll 3

**884.20 MILITARY AFFAIRS
884.40 SOCIAL MATTERS
884.50 ECONOMIC MATTERS**

884.20/- - 884.52/1



**THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION**

Washington: 1962

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
June 13, 1922.

No.

Cecil M. P. Cross, Esquire,
American Consul,
Aden, Arabia.

Sir:

The Department has noted the following comment
in a report submitted by the Division of Military
Intelligence, regarding the strength of the Abyssinian
army:

"1. Organization and Strength.

The strength of the Abyssinian Military
forces is variously estimated as between 300,000
and 570,000. There is a so-called Imperial Army
of 51,000 troops, stationed probably in the
vicinity of the capital, Addis Abbaba, while the
rest of the forces, some regular and some militia,
are recruited and controlled by the chiefs of the
various provinces. It was decided by the Supreme
War Council in 1918 that Abyssinia could not
produce more than 20,000 combatant troops, mean-
ing presumably for service outside of the country.

"2. Equipment.

There are infantry, cavalry and artillery
units, the latter armed with a miscellaneous
assortment of guns, about 200 in all, some as old
as 1878. There are over 100 machine guns and a
reserve stock of 1,000,000 rifles, many of which
are obsolete and 15,000,000 rounds of small arms,
much of which is badly deteriorated. There is a
small arms factory which is reported to be capable
of turning out 10,000,000 cartridges per year, but
its present output is believed to be insignificant."

While it is realized that information regarding
Abyssinia may be difficult to obtain in Aden, the Depart-
ment will be glad to have your comment from such source
as may be available to you on the report quoted above.
It is not without some surprise the Department has

noted

884.201

-2-

noted that the Abyssinia military forces have been
variously estimated to be between 300,000 and 570,000.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

WILLIAM PHILLIPS

RE: 1/4/22

Alvey A. Adoo
June 15, 1922.
JUN 16 1922

Copy of
signed
al.

NE

File

9-June-1922.

ABYSSINIA.
Military
150.

ABYSSINIA.

Estimate of the Military Situation.

1. Organization and Strength.

The strength of

The Abyssinian Military forces is variously estimated as between 300,000 and 570,000. There is a so-called Imperial Army of 51,000 troops, stationed probably in the vicinity of the capital, Addis Abbaba, while the rest of the forces, some regular and some militia, are recruited and controlled by the chiefs of the various provinces. It was decided by the Supreme War Council in 1918 that Abyssinia could not produce more than 20,000 combatant troops, meaning presumably for service outside of the country.

2. Equipment.

There are infantry, cavalry and artillery units, the latter armed with a miscellaneous assortment of guns, about 200 in all, some as old as 1878. There are over 100 machine guns and a reserve stock of 1,000,000 rifles, many of which are obsolete and 15,000,000 rounds of small arms, much of which is badly deteriorated. There is a small arms factory which is reported to be capable of turning out 10,000,000 cartridges per year, but its present output is believed to be insignificant.

3. Geographic.

Abyssinia is entirely surrounded by foreign possessions; by the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan on the west, Eritrea (Italian) on the north, French, British and Italian Somaliland on the east and Kenya Colony (British) on the south. The only railroad into the country is from the port of Djibuti in French Somaliland, giving France a particularly advantageous situation with regard to the development of Abyssinia. The British are penetrating through the Sudan and are reported to be willing to cede the port of Zaila, in British Somaliland, to serve as an Abyssinia outlet and thus lessen the importance of the French railway.

Except from Somaliland actual invasion of Abyssinia would be most difficult as the northern, western and southwestern portions are mountainous and the southeastern section is hot, dry and a semi-desert. Roads are mere tracks and there are few telegraph and telephone lines.

9-June-1922.

ABYSSINIA
Military
151.

4. Situation.

Abyssinia has just emerged from several years of civil war and the influence of the central government is weak in the outlying districts.

There is trouble between Abyssinia and the British on both the Sudan and Kenya colony frontiers. The Sudan frontier is constantly in a state of unrest and it was reported in August that the British had occupied certain points along the frontier, causing the concentration of large Abyssinian forces.

The last delimitation of the Kenya frontier has never been accepted by Abyssinia and in September Abyssinian bands crossed the frontier and compelled the British to evacuate several out posts.

It is claimed by the British that most of the border troubles are caused by bands of slave traders, and recent articles in the Westminster Gazette allege that these slave traders secure a large part of their arms and ammunition from the United States. The export statistics of the United States show no shipment of arms and ammunition to Abyssinia since 1913, with the exception of 6 repeating rifles, 6 machine guns and 30,000 rounds of ammunition, purchased by the Abyssinian Prince Regent for his own body-guard and now lying at Aden.

By various conventions, the latest ratified in 1906, Great Britain, France and Italy have agreed to control and restrict the importation of arms and ammunition into Abyssinia. The United States has not ratified any agreement calling for such control or restriction.

Although slave trading is punishable by death in Abyssinia, the influence of the central government, as stated above, is weak in the outlying provinces, and such trading undoubtedly goes on.

NOTE: For additional detailed information on this subject see Military Situation Monograph on file in the Military Intelligence Division.



Handwritten initials and marks at top right.

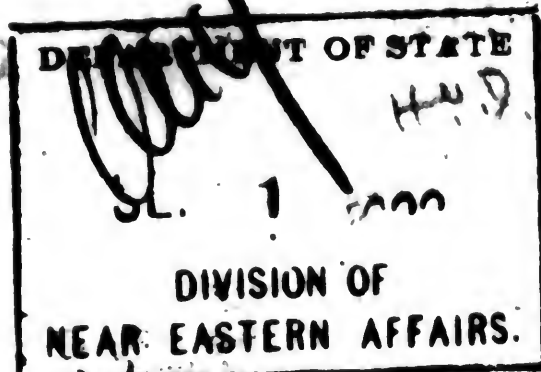
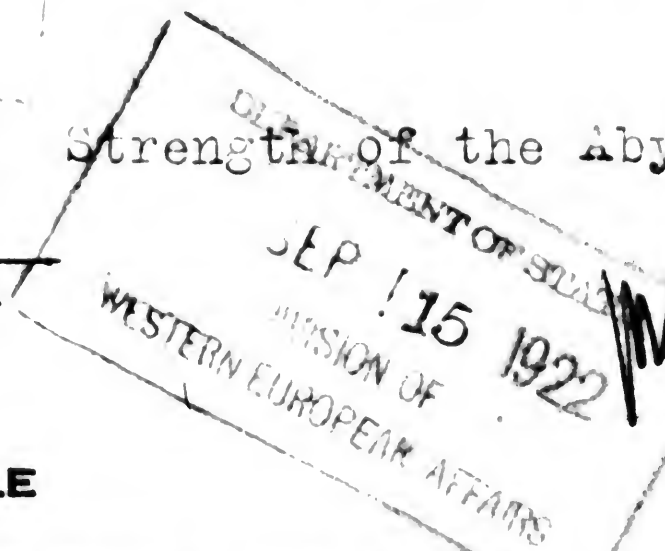
No. 15
Department of State
File
SEP 15 1922
Division of
Political and Economic Information

AMERICAN CONSULATE.

Aden, Arabia, August 8, 1922.

SUBJECT: Strength of the Abyssinian Army.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

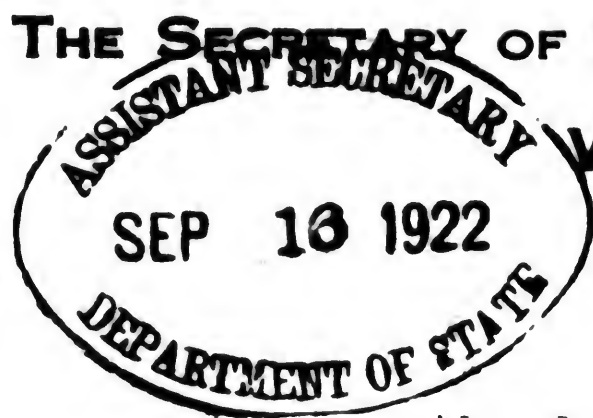


Handwritten notes and stamps on right margin, including 'INDEX BUREAU' and '1 DEC 1 1922'.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

SIR:



Handwritten notes: 'copy in file', 'A4 SEP 30 1922', 'FILE - C. E. S'.

I have the honor to refer to the Department's confidential instruction of June 15, 1922, in regard to the strength of the Abyssinian army. While it is exceedingly difficult for this Consulate to obtain authentic information on Abyssinian matters, the information which it has been able to obtain seems to confirm the report of the Division of Military Intelligence in most of the details.

FILED
OCT 2 1922

There is a so-called Imperial army of approximately 50,000, stationed in the vicinity of Adis Abeba, of which two-thirds are cavalry and one-third infantry. The remaining 500,000 mentioned in the report, are neither regulars, militia nor reserves, although they do in a sense constitute a reserve. They are in fact the whole male population of Abyssinia, every one of which is a soldier and owns and carries a gun. Figuring in this manner 500,000 is not at all an excessive number. They are controlled by the chiefs of the various provinces, who ask and obtain guns and ammunition for them from the Ras. In case of war, the Ras sends word to the provinces that he needs help.

help. The various chiefs recruit their men and in a short time the Ras has all the soldiers that he can use, ununiformed, ragged, undisciplined, but eager for service, with natural fighting ability. They ration themselves, and receive no pay, but are given many chances for backsheesh and loot.

There seem to be no new guns in Abyssinia and in fact many of them are known to have been used against the Italians in 1896. There are reported to be about 250 old machine guns and six new ones, but from what source they arrived, no one seems to know. Rifles and ammunition are plentiful, reported to be supplied by the French through French Somaliland. The types generally in use are the Mauser and Springfield. Ammunition can be bought in all the bazaars at a low price. The ammunition factory works only intermittently, is more or less in bad condition and the outside supply is depended upon almost wholly. It is also doubtful if there is any great reserve stock of ~~ammunition~~ on hand.

The above information is obtained from the members of the firm of G. M. Mohammedally & Company, who have many branches in Abyssinia and have the contract for supplying uniforms to the Imperial army. While it is believed to be a reliable source, it is regretted, however, that it has not been possible up to the present time for this Consulate to transmit more definite information.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Raymond Davis

File No. 800.

American Consul.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.24/14 FOR letter

FROM War Department (Robbins) DATED Oct. 26, 1928
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

REGARDING:

Two officers of the United States Army may be detailed to instruct the Ethiopian Army by a special act of Congress.

NO
884.24/14
2

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.24/14 FOR instruction #26

FROM (Southard) DATED Nov.5,1928

TO Abyssinia NAME 1-1137 GPO

REGARDING: desire of Ethiopian Government to obtain services of two army officers for instruction purposes. War Department states that its officers may be so detailed only in pursuance of special Act of Congress.

Wh

INDEX BUREAU
884.20/3

No. 30

December 6 1928

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

With reference to the Department's instruction No. 26 of November 5, 1928, concerning the desire of the Ethiopian Government to engage two army officers to serve as military instructors in the Ethiopian Army, there are enclosed for your information a copy of a letter which it is understood Mr. Sydney Forrester Mashbir has addressed to His Majesty King Tafari Makonnen, regarding this subject and a transcript of his record with the War Department. It is understood that Mr. Mashbir is now a Major in the Reserve of the United States Army and that since September 25, 1928, he has been eligible for promotion to Lieutenant Colonel in the Reserve. In case an arrangement is concluded between the Ethiopian Government and Mr. Mashbir, the Department understands that he proposes to resign his commission in the Reserve Corps of the Army.

Mr. Mashbir has been informed that if he concludes an arrangement with the Ethiopian Government for service in its Army, he does so as a private citizen and the Department, merely for its information, takes note of the fact that such an arrangement exists.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

NELSON TRUSLER JOHNSON

Enclosure:

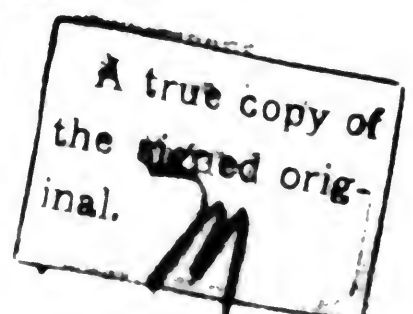
From Sidney Forrester Mashbir, November 8, 1928.

HE KC-MNB

884.20/3

CR

Dec 5, 1928



November 8, 1928.

His Majesty, King Tafari Makonnen,

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Your Majesty:

I understand that Your Majesty is desirous of securing the services of an American officer as a military adviser, in reorganizing Your Majesty's Army on a basis of accord with other modern military establishments.

Having followed with profound interest the progress made by Ethiopia under Your leadership, and being fully aware of the great possibilities for further advancement in Commerce, Agriculture and Mining which the vast natural resources of Ethiopia afford, and which must be safeguarded by an adequate modern army, I have the honor to offer Your Majesty my services as Military Adviser.

I am given to understand that under existing laws, our War Department cannot detail officers to Your Majesty, either from the active or retired list, and in case I were given so important a post in Your Majesty's Government it would be necessary for me to resign my commission as a Lieutenant Colonel in the Reserve. My prefer of services in this case, must therefore be considered as coming from a private citizen and without consultation with, or consent from the United States War Department.

It is undoubtedly a fortuitous circumstance that before becoming an Officer in the United States Army, I was for many years an Engineer, during which time my experience embraced Municipal, Irrigation, Highway and Railroad engineering and construction. In this regard I beg to state that I was the only foreigner invited as a delegate from Japan, as a recognized authority on Irrigation and Highway Engineering, to the Pan-Pacific Food Conservation Conference, held in Honolulu in 1924.

During my service in the United States Army, among other duties, I was, for a period of two years, detailed as Professor of Military Science and Tactics to Syracuse University -- one of our greatest educational institutions. At another time I had Administrative control over 17,000 men at Camp Syracuse. Since resigning from the Army to go into business, I have had further commercial experience which cannot but be of some value.

Consent of
Addis Ababa
4 Just. drafted
Dec 5, 1928
December 6, 1928

I earnestly believe that the diversified engineering and commercial experience which I can offer Your Majesty, in addition to my technical military knowledge, might be of not inconsequential value in the future development of Your Majesty's Kingdom.

I avail myself of this opportunity to express to Your Majesty the assurances of my highest esteem and regard, as well as my sincere wish for a long continuation of Your Majesty's enlightened and beneficent reign.

SIDNEY FORRESTER MASHBIE.

WAR DEPARTMENT
The Adjutant General's Office
Washington

December 4, 1928.

STATEMENT OF THE MILITARY SERVICE OF
SIDNEY FORRESTER MASHBIR

*Com sent to
Admiral by Dec 5, 1928
Just drafted KC*

Born in New York, N.Y., Sept. 12, 1891 - Apptd. from Arizona.

Capt. 1st Inf., Ark. N.G.	June 5, 1916
to	Nov. 30, 1917
2d Lt. 22nd Inf., R.A.	Nov. 21, 1917
Accepted	Nov. 30, 1917
1st Lt.	Apr. 9, 1917
Capt. (temp.)	Aug. 5, 1917
Unassigned	Oct. 12, 1917
Captain	Nov. 6, 1917
Maj. of Inf. U.S.A.	Oct. 2, 1918
Accepted	Oct. 9, 1918
Hon. disch. (emergency comm. only) . .	Jan. 20, 1920
Trans. to C.A.C. (to rank from Nov. 6, '17)	Oct. 4, 1921
Resigned	May 9, 1923
Major, M.I.-Res.	Jan. 7, 1924
Accepted	Jan. 12, 1924

SERVICE

He served with 1st Inf. Ark. N.G. on border in Arizona, May 1916 to April 18, 1917; with 2d Class of Prov. Officers at Ft. Leavenworth, Kans. to July 12, 1917; on duty with Co. "I", 22d Inf. at Ft. Hamilton, N.Y. to Sept. 10, 1917; Intell. Officer, C. Def. of Southern N.Y. at Ft. Hamilton to Dec. 9, 1917; Asst. Intell. Officer Eastern Dept. at Governors Island, N.Y. to March 6, 1918; on duty with 22d Inf. at Ft. Hamilton, N.Y. to July 18, 1918; Adj. and Insp. Syracuse Recruiting Camp, Syracuse, N.Y. to Nov. 6, 1918; at school for Int. Officers at M.I.D. Washington, D.C. to Nov. 18, 1918; Intell. Officer, Camp Dix, N.J. to Nov. 28, 1918; Insp. Syracuse, N.Y. Recruiting Camp to Dec. 30, 1918; Intell. Officer Camp Dix, N.J. to March 25, 1919; Prof. M.S. & T., Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, N.Y. to July 16, 1919; Senior Insp. Camp Devens R.O.T.C. to July 31, 1919; Prof. M.S. & T. Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, N.Y. to June 5, 1920; Senior Instr. R.O.T.C. Inf. Camp, Camp Devens, Mass. to June 26, 1920; enroute to Japan and student of Japanese language, Tokyo, to May 9, 1923, date of resignation.

Under his present Reserve commission, has been assigned to active duty as additional member W.D. General Staff, as follows:
G-2, Jan. 22 to Feb. 4, 1928
G-2, July 26, 1928 to date.

Now under W.D. orders extending period active duty 6 months from Jan. 26, 1929.

LUTZ WAHL
Major General,
The Adjutant General.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.24/11 FOR #83
FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Sept. 14, 1928
TO NAME 1-1127

INDEX BUREAU
884.20/4

REGARDING:

request by the Prince that the U.S. War Department purchase
aeroplane and two tanks for the Ethiopian Army.

Wh

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 811,24 Ordnance/180 FOR memo.

FROM State Department (Caldwell) DATED Nov. 9, 1929.

TO Near Eastern Affairs NAME 1-1127 ...

INDEX BUREAU
884.20/5

REGARDING:

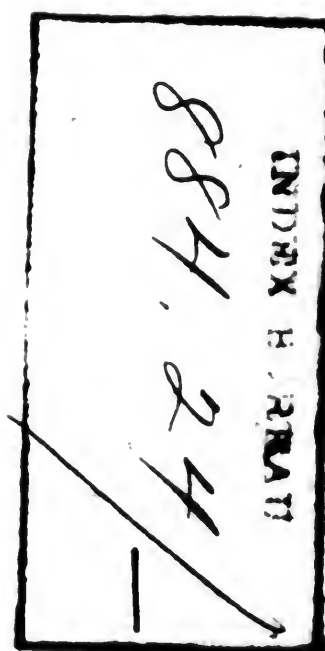
Name of a former officer in the Marine Corps who is now a Major in the Reserve, obtained from General Butler of the Marine Corps, for transmission to the Ethiopian Government as a suitable man to train the Ethiopian army. Above subject discussed in connection with a call at the Department of Mr. King, Senator King's nephew, concerning shipment of firearms to Ethiopia.

N O T E

See 033.8411/62
For #430. December 14, 1920
From Aden. Southard.

Reporting the visit of Paoulos Manamano, unofficial representative of the Ruler of Abyssinia, to the United States to make purchases for Ras Tafari.

ms



DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

WDR:

I think this
this should go
to Mr. Carlson
of NE & to
Mr. Hacheworth(?)
of SO, the
arms traffic
specialists.

R.O.H.

Mr. Gurlington ✓
Apparently no
action necessary.


I concur.

KQ

No. 32.

AMERICAN CONSULATE.

Aden, Arabia, July 13, 1921.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

AUG 30 1921

DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.

SUBJECT:

Arms and Ammunitions bought in the United States for Abyssinia.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

I have the honor to refer to this office's despatch No. 16, dated May 3, 1921, (File No. 123), concerning the experiences of Mr. Manamane in the United States, where as the representative of the Abyssinian Government, he purchased arms and ammunitions to be shipped to Adis Abeba via Aden and Djibouti. Upon arrival of the goods at Aden, they were held by the British authorities until permission should be obtained for their entry. The good offices of the American Consulate were extended unofficially in an effort to secure the needed permit, and it seemed that such effort would be successful.

However, about that time there was a renewal of disturbances in Abyssinia in connection with the capture and then the escape of the deposed Prince Lij Yasu, (already reported by this office), and this is thought to be the reason for the subsequent refusal to permit the goods to enter. They are now in the Customs at Aden and will have to be returned to the United States although nothing has so far been heard from Abyssinia to that effect.

While In Aden on his return from the United States, Mr. Manamane expressed his surprise to the present officer that the-

the material he bought was billed as "arms and ammunitions". He evidently thought it possible to conceal the real nature of the shipment by billing it under some fictitious name. And while this consulate has been in no way officially connected with the transaction, there is little doubt but that much of the blame for the failure to have the goods imported will be placed here. It is hoped that it will in no serious way, affect the cordial relations which this office has hitherto enjoyed with the Abyssinian Government.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Harry M. Lakin

American Consul.

File No. 800.

CABLE ADDRESS "HAMBLETON"

Established 1865

LIEBER'S
W. U. TEL. CODES.
BENTLEY'S

BALTIMORE
10 S. CALVERT STREET
WASHINGTON
SOUTHERN BUILDING

Hambleton & Co. Bankers.

AFFILIATED WITH
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
43 EXCHANGE PL. NEW YORK
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
1606 WALNUT ST. PHILA.

Baltimore, Md. Feb. 15, 1927.

Honorable Secretary of State,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

We have received a cabled request from our representative now in Addis Abeba, Abyssinia, for a ruling from the French Foreign Office on the shipment of arms through the port of Djibouti and into Abyssinia.

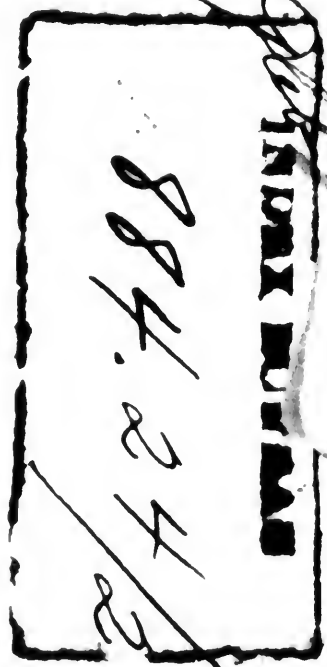
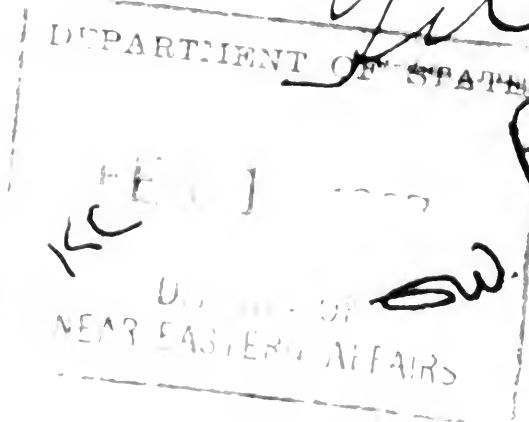
His Majesty, the Ras Tafari, indicated some time ago that he should like to purchase certain quantities of modern American arms and ammunition to reequip some of his army. The telegraphic request above referred to would indicate that he is now definitely considering the purchase of American arms and ammunition, provided there would be no hitch in their exportation from the United States in their transit through French Somaliland.

We would, therefore, request that we be informed as to the attitude of the United States Government toward the exportation of arms consigned to the Abyssinian Government and also as to the attitude of the French Government toward the shipment of such arms through the port of Djibouti and French Somaliland.

Respectfully,

JAH:F

Hambleton & Co.



In reply refer to
NE 890 H. 24/2

March 1, 1927.

Messrs. Hambleton and Company,
10 South Calvert Street,
Baltimore, Maryland.

Sirs:

The receipt is acknowledged of your letter of February 15, 1927, in which you state that you have received a telegram from your representative in Addis Ababa, Abyssinia, requesting information concerning the attitude of the Government of the United States toward the exportation of arms and ammunition to the Government of Abyssinia. You also express a desire to receive information with respect to the attitude of the French Government toward the shipment of arms and ammunition through the port of Djibouti and across the French Somaliland.

In reply I may say that there is no legal restriction on the exportation of arms and ammunition from the United States to Abyssinia.

With

884.24/2

With respect to the restrictions, if any, which may be enforced by the French Government on the shipment of arms through the port of Djibouti and across the French Somaliland, it may be stated that the Department does not keep a complete file of the laws and regulations of foreign countries, and is, therefore, not in a position to furnish the desired information. It is believed that information on this point can be obtained directly from the French authorities.

I am, Sirs,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

Assistant Secretary.

RP

Feb. 25, 1927. pm

Feb 26, 1927.]

NE:KC:MM:SS

PREPARING OFFICE
WILL INDICATE WHETHER

TELEGRAM SENT.

Collect

Charge Department

OR

Charge to

\$8.68 Hambleton & Co.,
Baltimore, Md.

Department of State

File, Bur. Accts.

Washington,

March 31, 1927.

This cable was sent in confidential Code.
It should be carefully paraphrased before
being communicated to anyone.

AmEmbassy,

Paris (France).

97 ✓

Hambleton and Company, Baltimore bankers, now,
have representative in Ethiopia negotiating to secure
financial representation Prince Regent's, **BILLED**
purchases in the United States. As latter may include, **APR 13 1927**
arms and ammunition for re-equipment, Ethiopian Army, **BUREAU OF ACCOUNTS.**
Company wishes to know regulations if any governing
transit French Somaliland,

Candler Cobb, Company's European representative,
reports Embassy advises, against approaching Foreign Office,
except with specific proposal, giving exact quantities
contemplated shipments. Although such a proposal, is
impossible at this time, Company desires urgently in-
formation regarding French regulations. If you see no
objection please lend appropriate ^{assistance} ~~expense~~ to Cobb, who
will call on you tomorrow, to obtain this information.

For your information proposed shipments, are not
contrary to present American policy or restricted by
American law.

NE GW/EMS

Enciphered by

Sent by operator

M.,

19

CABLE ADDRESS "HAMBLETON"

Established 1865

W. U. TEL. BENTLEY'S

APR 22 1927

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

CODES.

NE
EA
AH

BALTIMORE
10 S. CALVERT STREET
WASHINGTON
SOUTHERN BUILDING

Hambleton & Co.
Bankers.

AFFILIATED WITH
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
43 EXCHANGE PL. NEW YORK
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
1606 WALNUT ST. PHILA.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

APR 21 1927

DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

APR 4 1927

APR 4 1927

RECEIVED

Index Bureau

Baltimore, Md.

Mar. 31, 1927.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

APR 22 1927

DIVISION OF
WESTERN EUROPEAN AFFAIRS

Assistant Secretary
of State

APR 27 1927

MR. CASTLE

Mr. George Wadsworth,
State Department,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Sir:-

Confirming our telephone conversation of this morning, I am enclosing herewith copy of letter received from Mr. Candler Cobb, together with copies of the cables exchanged between us to date since receipt of your letter of March 1st, which are self-explanatory.

We are very anxious to obtain a ruling from the French Foreign Office as to their policy on the shipment of arms through French territory to Abyssinia. We now have a representative in Abyssinia who indicates that the Abyssinian Government is desirous of purchasing American arms with which to equip its military and police forces, but we do not care to enter into active negotiations in the matter unless we were convinced that such sales will be acceptable to the French Government.

We therefore request that you urge our Embassy in Paris to assist Mr. Cobb in obtaining such a ruling from the French Foreign Office.

Very truly yours,

John A. Hambleton

JAH/MB
encls.

INDEX BUREAU
884.243

APR 28 1927

C O P Y

March 22nd, 1927.

Messrs. Hambleton & Co.,
Baltimore.

Attention: Mr. John A. Hambleton.

Dear Sirs:-

I am enclosing confirmation copies of telegrams which passed between us on March 17th, 18th and 19th. I had another talk with the Counsellor of the American Embassy in Paris on this subject and he explained that it would be inadvisable for me to approach the Foreign Office unless I submitted a request in writing. This writing would have to be in detail, setting forth the various items or particulars which I outlined in my telegram. I believe that, even then, there will be some hesitancy in allowing the shipment.

I was surprised that you learned from the State Department in Washington that they prefer that we act independently. I do not think that this will make a good impression and therefore suggested in my telegram that it would be of assistance to me if Washington would instruct the Embassy to help me out.

Very truly yours,

CANDLER COBB (Signed)

Confirmation of Telegram

From:- Candler Cobb - Paris
To:- Hambleton - Baltimore.

Thursday, 17th March 1927.

American Embassy Paris recommend you to discuss it with
State Department at Washington - stop - ~~Hansen sailed~~
~~Wednesday morning~~ I am returning to London Saturday -

Candler Cobb.

Confirmation of Telegram

From:- Hambleton - Baltimore

To:- Cobb - Perousotel - Paris.

March 18th, 1927.

**State Department request we obtain ruling accordance
previous cable -**

Hambleton.

Confirmation of telegram

From:- Candler Cobb - London

To:- Hambleton - Baltimore.

March 19th, 1927.

Inadvisable approach French Government unless submitting full written particulars including especially exact quantity types varieties purposes where manufactured who financing even then expect difficult obtain permit - stop - Would help if Washington instructed Embassy Paris assist me - stop - Telegraph very fully and could go Paris Thursday provided proper officials available Friday

Cobb

To - Hambleton - Baltimore

From: Cobb - London.

Date: March 29th, 1927.

GOING TUESDAY AFTERNOON BRUSSELS EXPECT TO ARRIVE PARIS
WEDNESDAY EVENING WHERE MUST HAVE RECEIVED INSTRUCTIONS
PARTICULARS FOR CONFERENCE WITH FRENCH FOREIGN OFFICE ON
THURSDAY

To: Hambleton - Baltimore.

From: Cobb - London

Date: March 28th, 1927.

STRONGLY OF OPINION USELESS FOR US TO APPROACH FRENCH FOREIGN
OFFICE UNLESS I BE ABLE TO INDICATE SOME IDEA NATURE AS WELL
AS QUANTITY OF ARMS STOP TELEGRAPH FULLY WHATEVER DETAILS
YOU HAVE I CAN BE PARIS WEDNESDAY

CABLE ADDRESS "HAMBLETON"

Established 1865

LIEBER'S
W. U. TEL. CODES.
BENTLEY'S

BALTIMORE
10 S. CALVERT STREET
WASHINGTON
SOUTHERN BUILDING

Hambleton & Co.

Bankers.

AFFILIATED WITH
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
43 EXCHANGE PL. NEW YORK
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
1606 WALNUT ST. PHILA.

Recd of State

APR 6 1927

RECEIVED
Index Bureau

Baltimore, Md. April 2, 1927.

Mr. George Wadsworth,
State Department,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Sir:

I am enclosing herewith a copy of a cable received yesterday from our Foreign Representative, which is self-explanatory. Have you any suggestions to make in the matter? I appreciate very much your efforts in assisting me to obtain this ruling, but presume the best thing to do is to drop the matter now.

Very truly yours,

John D. Hambleton

JAH:F
encl

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

APR 6 1927

DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

INDEX BUREAU
88.4.24/4

APR 28 1927

FILED

DESIRED

MESSAGE

LETTER

Could mark an X opposite
class of service desired:
ADVISE THE MESSAGE
BE TRANSMITTED AS A
FULL-RATE TELEGRAM

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT

GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

NO.

CASH OR CHG

CHECK

TIME FILED

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

CABLE

FOR MESSENGER CALL
PLAZA 1025 OR 1026

April 1

Telephoned from Baltimore

JOHN HAMBLETON

INFORMED BY FRENCH FOREIGN OFFICE RULES UNDER FRENCH BRITISH
ITALIAN CONGESTION YEAR 1925 NOT YET FORMULATED BUT WILL PROBABLY
BE DECIDED GENEVA IN SEPTEMBER UNTIL THEN QUESTION OF SHIPMENT OF
ARMS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO AFORESAID THREE GOVERNMENTS WITH FULL
PARTICULARS FOR THEIR JOINT APPROVAL STOP OFFICIAL WITH WHOM
CONSULTED CONSIDERS IT ADVISABLE STOP NEGOTIATIONS UNTIL RULES
ARE ANNOUNCED STOP I CAN CONSULT WITH BRITISH GOVERNMENT FOURTH
APRIL AT LONDON BUT FEAR THEIR IMPRESSION IF WE INSIST UPON THEIR
DECISION BETWEEN NOW AND SEPTEMBER STOP I AM OF OPINION THREE
GOVERNMENTS ARE TRYING HARD TO SECURE BUSINESS THEMSELVES ALSO
LIMITING IT TO SMALLEST QUANTITY STOP LEAVING HERE FOR LONDON
SATURDAY

COBB

of the Department's Division of Near Eastern Affairs.

The Department would be interested to receive your
comment on this matter together with an account of your
conversation of April 1, 1927 with Mr. Candler Cobb,
European representative of Hambleton and Company.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

W. R. CASTLE *WRC*

Enclosure:

Copy of memorandum of
conversation of April 13,
1927 with John Hambleton.

A true copy of
the signed orig-
inal.

884.24/4

CR

RE ON/LVD April 18, 1927. *WRC*

copy of any message...
on any message...
transmission...
as such...
of any message...
on any message...
transmission...
as such...
of any message...
on any message...
transmission...
as such...

April 20, 1927.

For Distribution

YES	NO
<input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Consulate

Aden

No. 2262

The Honorable

Myron T. Herrick,

American Ambassador,

Paris.

Sir:

Referring to the Department's telegram No. 97 of March 31, 1927, with respect to the desire of Hambleton and Company of Baltimore, Maryland, to ascertain the regulations, if any, governing the transit across French Somaliland of arms and ammunition destined for the reequipping of the Ethiopian Army, there is enclosed for your information a copy of a memorandum of a conversation between Mr. John Hambleton and an officer of the Department's Division of Near Eastern Affairs.

884.24/4

The Department would be interested to receive your comment on this matter together with an account of your conversation of April 1, 1927 with Mr. Gandler Cobb, European representative of Hambleton and Company.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

W. R. CASTLE

Enclosure:

Copy of memorandum of conversation of April 13, 1927 with John Hambleton.

A true copy of the signed original

884.24/4

CR

RE ON/LVD April 18, 1927

W. R. Castle

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

April 13, 1927

SUBJECT: Shipment of arms to Ethiopia; Order received by
Hambleton and Company, of Baltimore, from
Ras Taffari.

Mr. Shaw:

Mr. John Hambleton of Hambleton and Company, called on me today and stated that he had received from Ras Taffari, through Mr. Carey, his representative at Addis Ababa, a definite order for specific quantities of rifles, machine guns and ammunition for the equipment of the Ethiopian army, and that he wished to inform us of his contemplated action with respect thereto, the following three alternative courses of action having presented themselves to his mind:

(1) To instruct Mr. Cobb, his European agent, to follow up his earlier conversation with the French Foreign Office (see Mr. Hambleton's attached letters of March 31 and April 2, 1927) and to ascertain whether any difficulties would be encountered in the transit of the contemplated shipment across French Somaliland. Should he follow this course of action he desired, if necessary, to request the further assistance of the Embassy in Paris. He added that he appreciated our hesitancy in the matter,

i. e.

Instruction to Paris
4/16/27
4/20/27
File

INDEX BUREAU
884.24/5-

FILED
APR 28 1927

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-2-

i. e. that in asking the Foreign Office whether it had any objection to the proposed shipment we might be considered to admit in advance that valid objection might be raised by the French Government. This same comment, he felt, might be applied to Hambleton and Company should they approach the Foreign Office. He had decided, therefore, against this course of action, for the present at least, ^{or} until the action set forth in (3) should have been tried.

(2) To dispatch a small trial shipment with a view to testing the French regulations and policy. This possible course of action appealed strongly to him and he felt inclined to adopt it except that he thought the action set forth in (3) might prove more effective.

(3) To instruct Mr. Carey to call on and inform the French Minister at Addis Abeba that he had cabled the Ras Taffari's order to his firm which was shipping the arms in question, ^{and} that he wished the French Minister to know of the prospective arrival of the shipment in order that, if he so desired, he might inform the French authorities at Djibouti to the end that transit across French Somaliland might be facilitated. Mr. Hambleton added that, of course, he would not ship any part of the order until he

had

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-3-

had learned from Mr. Carey the result of his conversation with the French Minister, also that he would keep us informed of any new developments in the matter.

HEG-GTC:WLL.

10

AM RECD

AE

EMBASSY OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
MAY 12 1927.

No. 7428

884.24

MAY 11 1927

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY 12 1927
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

For Distribution

yes	No
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

MAY 23 1927

*Instruction
to Paris dropped
May 17, 1927
KE*

INDEX BUREAU
884.24/6

FILED
MAY 23 1927

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

In answer to your Instruction No. ⁴2262 of April 20th last, (File No. 884.24/4), I have the honor to make the following report relative to the shipment of arms to Abyssinia by Hambleton & Company of Baltimore:

Mr. Candler Cobb came to the Embassy and saw Mr. Whitehouse on March 7th in regard to a cable he had received from his company requesting a ruling of the French Foreign Office in regard to permission to ship arms through French Somaliland to Abyssinia. Mr. Cobb had no information other than that contained in a brief cable. Mr. Whitehouse told him that, while he did not know the present status of the traffic in arms with Abyssinia, he did remember that

some

some years ago there had been some agreement between France, England and Italy not to allow shipments and that he had an impression that the United States had acquiesced in this embargo. Mr. Whitehouse told Mr. Cobb that he remembered that there had been some difficulty about a shipment of a comparatively small quantity of arms from the United States for the Empress's body-guard. He further suggested that Mr. Cobb should move with caution and that before approaching the French Government he should obtain more specific information from his company as to the quantity of arms, etc. Mr. Cobb agreed to this suggestion and wrote to his company. On March 31st, he called on Mr. Whitehouse and the latter made an appointment for him to see M. de Saint Quentin, the head of the African Division at the Foreign Office. By a letter dated April 4th, Mr. Cobb informed Mr. Whitehouse that the substance of the information furnished him by M. de Saint Quentin was that, under the Convention between the French, British and Italian Governments, dated 1925, it was contemplated to lay down certain rules and regulations governing the shipment of arms and ammunition into Abyssinia; that these rules have not yet been formulated but that it is intended to bring them up at Geneva next September; that in the meantime, if Hambleton & Company insist on any ruling, their request would have to be submitted in writing and then negotiated between the three governments.

Since that date, the Embassy has heard nothing further from Mr. Cobb.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Myron T. Herrick.

In triplicate.

884.24

2304

May 23, 1927

The Honorable

Myron T. Herrick,
American Ambassador,
Paris.

Sir:

The Department has received your despatch No. 7428 dated May 2, 1927, concerning a conversation between Mr. Whitehouse and Mr. Candler Cobb, the European representative of Hambleton and Company of Baltimore, with respect to the company's desire to ship arms and ammunition to Addis Ababa for the ~~equipment~~ of the Ethiopian Army. In particular the Department notes your reference to a "Convention between the French, British and Italian Governments dated 1925".

884.24/6

note
500A14

The files of the Department contain other references to such a convention or agreement, but the text of it does not appear to have been communicated to the Government of the United States either by one of the contracting parties or by any of the representatives of this Government stationed abroad. It is desired, therefore, that the Embassy endeavor discreetly to obtain for transmission to the Department a copy of the text of the convention in question.

I am, Sir,

CR

Your obedient servant,

A true copy of
the signed original

May 18, 1927

For the Secretary of State:

May 20, 1927

W. R. CASTLE, JR.

884.24/6
RE:EC:HEK:SS

DP
TF

884.24 / 7

(with green)

transferred to

500 A 14

CABLE ADDRESS "HAMBLETON"

Established 1865

Return to *
LIEBER'S
W. U. TEL. CODES.
BENTLEY'S

BALTIMORE
10 S. CALVERT STREET
WASHINGTON
SOUTHERN BUILDING

Hambleton & Co.

Bankers.

AFFILIATED WITH
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
43 EXCHANGE PL. NEW YORK
HAMBLETON & CO., INC.
1606 WALNUT ST. PHILA.

Index Bureau
RECEIVED
AUG 25 1927
Dept. of State

Baltimore, Md.

July 29, 1927.

Mr. George Wadsworth,
328 1/2 State, War & Navy Bldg.,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Wadsworth:

*and by telephone
informed matter settled &
prices obtained.
NE (SW).*

I am enclosing herewith copy of a letter we received yesterday from the War Department which I do not understand.

Last Tuesday, following your instructions, I called on Major Harris, Executive Officer, Chief of Ordnance, Munitions Bldg. He passed me on to some other major who, in turn, passed me on to Major Lewis, who is an engineer in charge of Artillery and Tanks. He seemed very pleased with the idea of a possible sale of four of his tanks and some howitzers and one-pounders, and promised me a letter containing prices within the next few days.

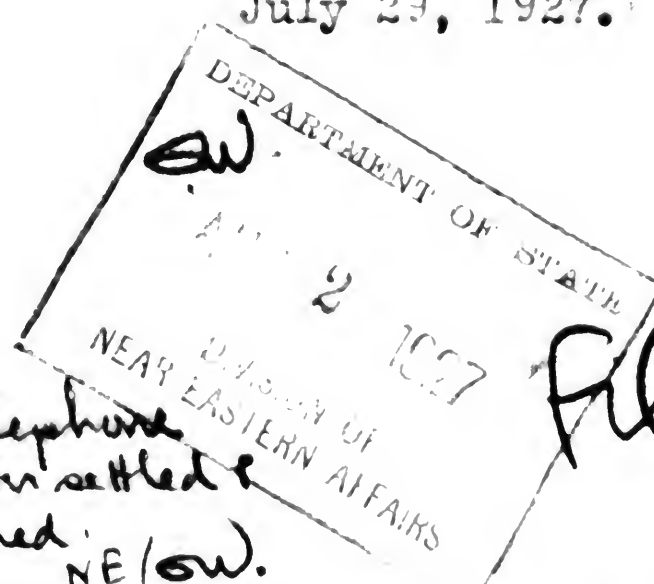
I hate to trouble you with this, but if you can suggest someone for me to see about it I will appreciate it very much.

I enjoyed lunch with you very much and am sorry that you are so worried about your figure that you would not ride back to your office with us. I see no evident reasons for this.

Very truly yours,

George F. Canby Jr.

GFC:F
encl



INDEX BUREAU
884.24

FILED
AUG 25 1927

COPY

ELK/lcd

WAR DEPARTMENT
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF ORDNANCE

Washington

July 27, 1927

Mr. George G. Carey, Jr.,
c/o Hambleton & Company,
10 S. Calvert Street,
Baltimore, Md.

Dear Sir:

I am directed by the Chief of Ordnance to reply to your letter of July 15, 1927, file O.O. 400.328/534-Carey, Geo. G., directed to the Quartermaster Office, Army Base, Brooklyn, N. Y. in so far as it pertains to Ordnance equipment.

"It is desired to inform you that U.S. Rifles, caliber .30, M1903 with ammunition and other accessories along with tanks with various equipment and accessories are not surplus and therefore are not available for sale under salvage regulations. In view of the fact that the equipment mentioned is considered standard for use of the Army it is not expected that any of this equipment will be disposed of by salvage."

Very truly yours,

Sgd. - N. H. Strickland,
Capt., Ordnance Dept.,
Assistant.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

Index Bureau
RECEIVED

October 20, 1927

OCT 21 1927

MEMORANDUM

Dept. of State

Yesterday afternoon a Mr. Wise came in to see me regarding the sale of military equipment to Ethiopia. Mr. Wise said that he is associated with Lieutenant Wade in the work of obtaining for Dr. C. Martin information regarding the prices of military equipment in this country. He said that he and Dr. Martin had called on Mr. Demeratsky in the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce yesterday morning to discuss this subject and Mr. Demeratsky had referred them to me for certain information.

Mr. Wise said that the principal question on which he desired information was whether this Government could somehow request the French Government to grant trans-shipment facilities through French Somaliland for the military equipment desired by Ethiopia. He said that naturally the American company did not desire to invest its money in military equipment for Ethiopia and finally find that it could not complete the shipment nor did Ethiopia desire to pay for the arms in this country only to discover that the French, British and Italian Governments would refuse to permit the arms to enter into that country. Mr. Wise said that Mr. Demeratsky had suggested that a small trial shipment be made for the purpose of ascertaining whether

File
INDEX BUREAU
884.24/9

OCT 21 1927

OCT 21

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-2-

whether permission would be granted for the importation of arms into Ethiopia. Mr. Wise feared, however, that this suggestion would not be of much practical importance as the French Government might interpose no objection to the transshipment of the trial order but refuse to permit the transit facilities for the principal shipment. He said that Mr. Domeratsky had mentioned to him that it would hardly be practicable for either the Department of Commerce or this Department to inquire from the French Government whether that Government would accord transit facilities for such a shipment into Ethiopia. Mr. Wise said that he could readily see the force of this objection but that he was unable to find a solution of this problem.

I asked him whether he had considered the possibility of ascertaining if the Government of Ethiopia would be inclined to inform the French Minister in Addis Abeba that instructions had been transmitted for the purchase of these military equipments in the United States and to request the French Government through the Minister to facilitate the transshipment through Somaliland. If the French Government should interpose any objections to the shipment the hands of this Government would be entirely free

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-3-

free to make such representations on behalf of the American exporter as may be considered appropriate. Mr. Wise said that he did not know the attitude of the Ethiopian Government with respect to this suggestion but that it appeared to him to be a satisfactory solution. I added that in case the Government of Ethiopia should not be inclined to communicate this notice to the French Legation at Addis Abeba, the American exporter might transmit such communication directly to the French Government, specifying in detail the types of equipment which the Government of Ethiopia had ordered.

Mr. Wise thanked me for the suggestion and said that it appeared to him that a solution might be worked out along these lines.

Incidentally Mr. Wise told me that he and Lieutenant Wade had made inquiries of the manufacturer of the Springfield rifles, of the Colt Company, of the Auto Ordnance Corporation and of the Dupont Company. He mentioned that Dr. Martin desired to buy 1500 Springfield rifles, 500 carbines, 24 Vicker machine guns and 12 one-pound Hotchkiss guns. Besides Ethiopia desired a certain number of kaki uniforms and some other equipment.

NE KO/LVD

Knute Carlson

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

Sub-machine gun -
500-600 per minute

Money with Cook

Contract (?) for
from \$100,000 to
\$200,000.

Redwood
write

British Small Arms
in Br. Pat.

Bel. Co.

Fiat - not yet.

Man. by Colt.

Auto Ord. Hobbs
patents of sub.
machine gun -

Royalty basis
supd by Colt.

Captain Herbert G. Partridge

Racquet Club

Auto Ordnance Co
N.Y.C. Mrs. J. Ryan
President

~~Mr. V.P.~~ 48 261 21 87
Col. Thompson

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

KC

Please note this
despatch, my memo
of 6/8/28 to AC/C
& my scribble herewith
to Foster. Perhaps
you may find time
to get up a reply to
the last ~~one~~.

—CW.

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

AC/C
CHF

Dear Foster,

Shouldn't you
hold this as a check
on whether Commerce
does what we ask?

—W.

6/8/28.

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

AC/c

In accordance with Mr. Wadsworth's recent conversation with Mr. Erhardt, it is suggested that you take up, at the next "liaison conference" with the Department of Commerce, the matter of obtaining the prices, catalogs, etc. requested by Mr. Southard in the attached despatch.

When this is obtained, it is requested that this Division be informed for we desire to incorporate in the Department's reply information regarding the question raised in the last paragraph of the despatch.

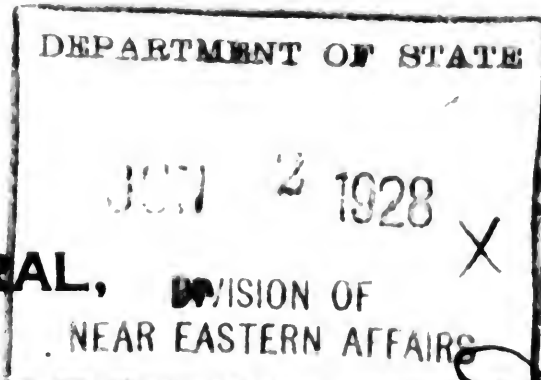
sw.

yrs.
fin

NO. 4

RECD

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.



May 4, 1928

SUBJECT: War materials wanted by His Imperial
Highness, Ras Tafari.

1-1221 ...

THE HONORABLE STATE
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to state that His Imperial Highness, Ras Tafari, Prince Regent and Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia, has asked this Legation and Consulate General to procure promptly for him from the United States prices and offers on the following military supplies:

1. Army rifles, per thousand.
2. Machine rifles and machine guns, per one hundred.
3. Smaller caliber artillery pieces.
4. Ammunition for above.
5. Uniforms for both privates and officers, of both cotton khaki and woolen khaki made in the fasten at the neck style, with trousers either laced or close fitting below the knees. Per thousand suits.

If American laws and regulations permit the export of these war materials, and the prices are suitable, His Imperial Highness might make purchases approaching perhaps a million dollars in all. At any rate I respectfully suggest the advisability of having sent to this Legation and Consulate General, for delivery to His Imperial Highness, catalogs and other sales literature covering the above commodities,

Although I am not in possession of recent information on the subject I obtain the understanding here that there is no longer a general restriction sponsored by Britain, France and

Italy

Copy to Stevenson
It drafted
1425
1928
Instruction
Addis Ababa
Oct 31 1928

NOVEMBER 14, 1928

INDEX BUREAU
884.24/10

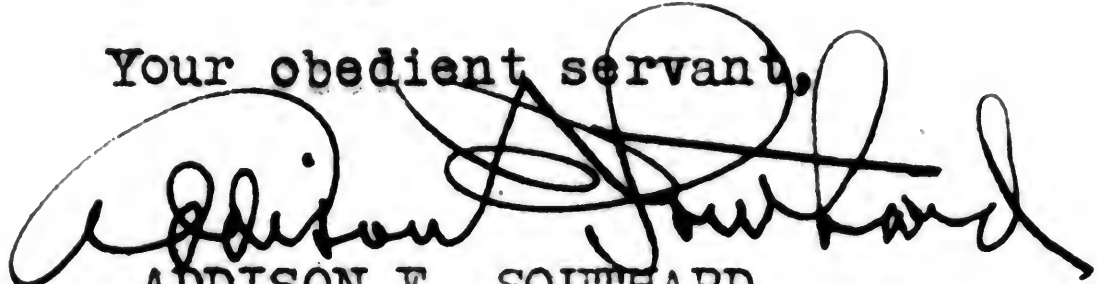
MAR 14 1929

FILED

Italy to control the importation of war materials into Ethiopia since the admission of the latter to membership in the League of Nations.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

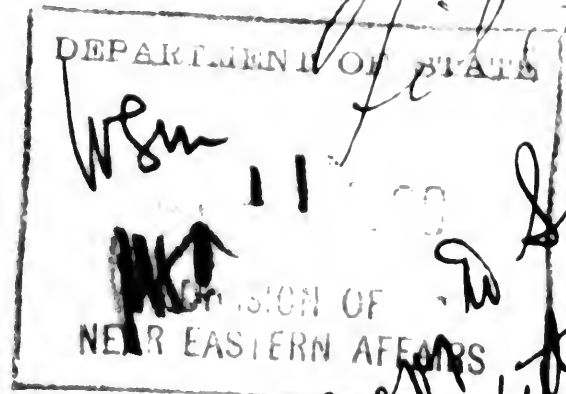
A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written in a cursive style.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister Resident and
Consul General.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

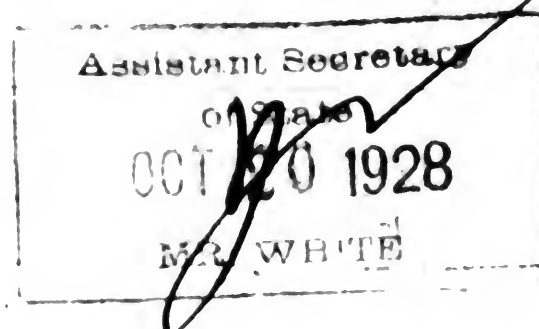
September 14th, 1928.



FOR DISTRIBUTION -

INDEX BUREAU
884.2X

No. 63.



The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor hereby to transmit a request of the Ethiopian Government that the War Department of the United States purchase for it, as a special favor, one aeroplane and two tanks suitable for military purposes.

His Imperial Highness, the Prince Regent of Ethiopia, is taking steps to modernize his small army by instruction in the use of this sort of equipment.

There are no aeroplanes in the country as their importation has heretofore been prohibited. The proposed purchase would, therefore, bring in an American aeroplane

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

aeroplane as the first ever to be used in Ethiopia. It is likely that other purchases through commercial channels would follow.

The Ethiopian army has one tank recently presented to it by the Italian Government and which, for purposes of local instruction, is operated by a non-commissioned officer of the Italian Army who is on duty at the local Italian Legation.

The Prince Regent has been persuaded from some source that American aeroplanes and tanks are superior to European ones. He wishes samples and informs me that for such reason he wishes to inquire whether our War Department could make the purchases above indicated.

His Imperial Highness is willing to remit cash in advance if informed that the purchase can be made. He has asked me to request a telegraphic reply.

Should the purchase be made it is desired by the Prince Regent that shipment be made direct from New York to Djibouti, French Somaliland, which is occasionally practicable by steamers of one or two of the lines running to India and the Far East via the Suez Canal.

Djibouti is a French port but His Imperial Highness says he will make arrangements for landing of the shipment there and for its clearance through to Ethiopia.

I am also asked by the Ethiopian Government to inquire whether it would be possible to procure two American army officers to serve as military instructors here. I have not encouraged any belief that such

arrangement

arrangement can be made but transmit the inquiry by special request.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHERD.

Addison E. Southerd

October 18 1928

In reply refer to
NE 884.24/11

The Honorable

The Secretary of War.

Sir:

I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch No. 63 of September 14, 1928, from the American Legation at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, stating that the Ethiopian Government has inquired whether the United States War Department, as a special favor, would purchase for the Ethiopian Government one aeroplane and two tanks suitable for military purposes. The Ethiopian Government also inquires whether it would be possible to obtain the services of two army officers to serve as military instructors in the Ethiopian Army.

I shall appreciate receiving an expression of your views with respect to these inquiries for consideration in the preparation of a reply to the American Legation at Addis Ababa.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

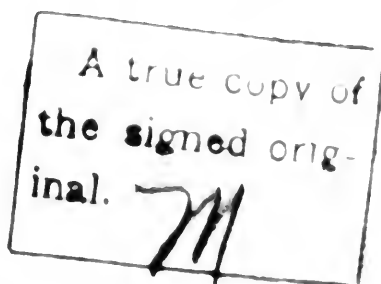
CR
Oct. 17, 1928

Enclosure:
From Addis Ababa,
September 14, 1928.

W. R. CASTLE, JR.

Assistant Secretary.

RE 511
NELEK/VGN:28



884.24/11

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC COMMERCE

WASHINGTON

Index Bureau

OCT 18 1928
Dept. of State

October 11, 1928.

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

IN REPLY REFER TO 40

My dear Mr. Carr:

There was recently transmitted to this Bureau a request from Mr. Addison Southard, Consul General and Minister Resident to Ethiopia, for catalogues and other information from American firms manufacturing military uniforms and other equipment. Mr. Southard stated Prince Regent Ras Tafari desires to secure such information with a view to a possible purchase of uniforms for the Ethiopian army.

In compliance with Mr. Southard's request, Mr. Pickard, the Chief of the Textile Division, has secured and I am attaching hereto an envelope containing samples of cloth, printed literature and a letter quoting prices from the Sigmund Eisner Company of Red Bank, New Jersey, one of the largest manufacturers of uniforms in the United States. It is hoped that this will enable Mr. Southard to interest the Prince Regent in purchasing the required equipment from an American firm.

Kindly assure Mr. Southard that this Bureau will be very glad to do anything further that he may deem advisable to assist in placing this order in the United States.

Very truly yours,

Perry J. Stevenson
Perry J. Stevenson,
Liaison Officer

Inc. 19191

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO
BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC COMMERCE
WASHINGTON, D. C.

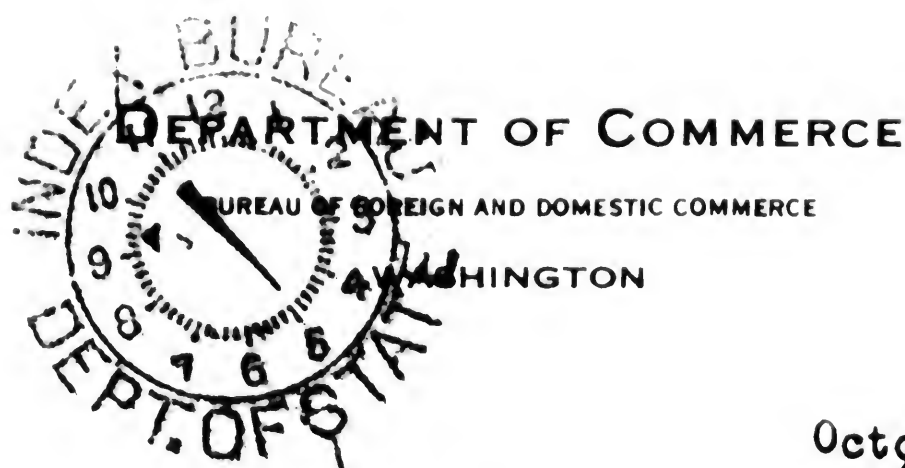
RECEIVED
ACTION REQUESTED HERE
OCT 15 1928
to Addison Southard
A/C/C
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE

File
Carr

INDEX BUREAU
884.24/12

FILED
OCT 16 1928

REC'D



File

October 30, 1928.

OCT 24 28

*Instructions
to Addis Ababa
Nov. 14, 1928
KE*

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

IN REPLY REFER TO 32

Subject : War Materials Wanted by His
Imperial Highness, Ras Tafari (Ethiopia)

Dear Mr. Carr:

This is in reference to communication of May 4, 1928, from Mr. Addison E. Southard, Minister Resident and Consul General, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, requesting that catalogues and other sales literature covering certain specified military supplies be forwarded him by interested American manufacturers.

The Iron and Steel Division passed this inquiry along to appropriate firms and sends you herewith letter of October 5, 1928, from Remington Arms Company, Inc., New York City, together with duplicate copies of export catalogues and price list. Letter of October 8 from Colt's Patent Fire Arms Manufacturing Company, Hartford, Connecticut, and catalogue mentioned is also presented, as well as letter of October 5, 1928, from Francis Barnerman Sons, New York City, with catalogue and circular.

Smith & Wesson, Springfield, Mass., wrote direct to Mr. Southard at Addis Ababa, giving prices, etc., on revolvers.

Will you please transmit the enclosed material to Consul General Southard, provided, of course, that there is nothing to prevent the shipment of war materials from this country to Ethiopia.

Very truly yours,

Perry J. Stevenson

P. J. Stevenson,
Liaison Officer.

Inclosure 85698

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

November 13, 1928.

U

Dear Mr. Clark:

Miss Hanna told me that you desired to obtain a brief memorandum indicating Treaty obligations with respect to the exportation of arms to Ethiopia.

Articles 8 to 14 of the General Act of Brussels of July 2, 1890, lay down a basis for the control of the traffic in arms in Africa. With respect to Ethiopia, the provisions of the General Act of Brussels are re-enforced by an Agreement of December 13, 1906, between Great Britain, France, and Italy whereby the Signatory Powers bind themselves to exercise "a rigorous supervision over the importation of arms and ammunition" into Ethiopia. Without repealing the General Act of Brussels or the Agreement of December 13, 1906, the representatives of the Powers at the Peace Conference signed, on September 10, 1919, a new convention for the control of the trade in arms. The new convention, which was never ratified, has been superseded by a convention for the same purpose, signed at Geneva June 17, 1925. The Geneva Convention has been ratified by France, The Netherlands, China and Venezuela and has been adhered to by Liberia. However, the Convention has not come into effect because Article 41 specifies that it must be ratified by fourteen Powers

INDEX BUREAU

884.24/13

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

- 2 -

Powers before it shall become effective.

According to Article 28 of the Geneva Convention Ethiopia is excluded from the special zones described in Article 12 although she had been placed inside these zones by Article 6 of the Convention of September 10, 1919.

In a despatch of June 21, 1927, the American Embassy at Paris stated that there had been a simple exchange of notes between Great Britain, France, and Italy in which the Powers had agreed to apply in principle to Ethiopia the provisions of the Geneva Convention of June 17, 1925. The three Powers mentioned also invited Ethiopia to send representatives to a joint conference to consider whether and how the objects of the Convention of June 17, 1925, can be attained pending ratification. The Ethiopian Government had not given its final reply to this invitation at the time the despatch was written, and according to a telegram from Paris of November 3, 1928, the representatives of the three Powers at Addis Ababa expected to renew their invitation to Ethiopia to attend the conference. The telegram stated that it appears now more likely than formerly that Ethiopia will accept the invitation.

According to the Department's information, arms and ammunition have been sold to Ethiopia by Great Britain and
France

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

- 3 -

France from time to time but the equipment has been mostly of antiquated types.

When the attached instruction was drafted I prepared a longer memorandum on this subject, which I shall be glad to send you in case you desire to see it.

KC

KC/GC

No. 27

November 14 1928.

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

The Department has received your despatch No. 4 of May 4, 1928, in which you say that Ras Tafari, the King of Ethiopia, has requested you to obtain promptly for him prices in the United States of certain military equipment. You also state that if the laws and regulations of the United States permit the exportation of military equipment it is the intention of the Ethiopian Government to purchase a quantity of these commodities in the American market.

A copy of your despatch under reference was forwarded informally to the Department of Commerce for consideration. A reply has now been received, of which a copy is transmitted herewith, together with its enclosures.

It may be added for your information that while the Department does not encourage the exportation of arms and ammunition to any country, there are no legal restrictions on the exportation of those commodities to Ethiopia.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

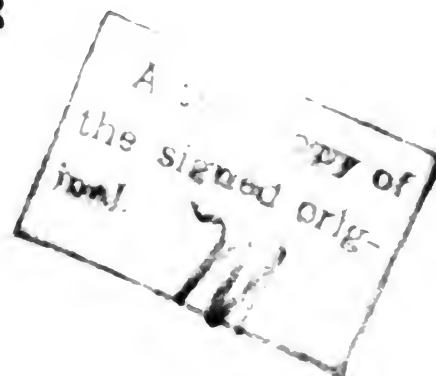
J. Reuben Clark, Jr.

Enclosures:
From Commerce,
October 20, 1928,
with enclosures.

884.24/13

HE:KC
EH:SS

Nov 1, 1928
Nov 1, 1928
Nov 9, 1928 pm



884.24/13

In reply refer to
G-2/2281-HH-9

AM RECD

WAR DEPARTMENT
WASHINGTON, D. C.

OCT 26 1928

The Honorable

The Secretary of State.

Dear Mr. Secretary:

With reference to your letter of October 18, 1928 (NE 884.24/11), concerning the desire of the Ethiopian Government that the United States War Department purchase for it, as a special favor, one aeroplane and two tanks suitable for military purposes, I regret to advise you that the War Department is unable to comply with the wishes of the Ethiopian Government.

The War Department is permitted to concern itself with the sale to foreign governments of military equipment and material only when such equipment and material is surplus. There are at the present time no surplus aeroplanes or tanks.

Regarding the inquiry of the Ethiopian Government as to whether two officers of the United States Army might be detailed to instruct the Ethiopian Army, officers of the United States Army may be detailed for such a purpose only by special act of Congress.

I regret that, under these circumstances, a favorable reply to the request of the Ethiopian Government is impracticable.

Sincerely yours,

C. I. Robbins

ACTING Secretary of War.

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

884.24/11

INDEX BUREAU

To Adm. Librarian

Til
KE

984 24
9:45
9:50
80 1 2 58

002722

November 1928

No. 26

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

The Department has received your despatch No. 63 of September 14, 1928, in which you state that the Ethiopian Government has inquired whether the United States War Department as a special favor would purchase for the Ethiopian Government one aeroplane and two tanks suitable for military purposes. It has been noted that the Ethiopian Government also inquired whether it would be possible to obtain the services of two army officers to serve as military instructors in the Ethiopian army.

A copy of your despatch under reference has been transmitted to the United States War Department for its consideration. A reply has now been received stating that the War Department is permitted by law to concern itself with the sale to foreign governments of military equipment only when such equipment is surplus material from its own stores. The War Department states that at the present time it has no surplus aeroplanes or tanks.

With respect to the desire of the Ethiopian Government to obtain the services of two army officers for instruction purposes, the United States War Department

states

884.2X

states that its officers may be detailed for such purposes only in pursuance of a special Act of Congress. A copy of the letter is transmitted herewith for your information.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

W. H. C. A. T. W. H. B.

Enclosure:

From War Department,
October 26, 1928.

884.24/14

KE 511
NE:KC:EH:SS
MKA

CR
Nov. 1, 1928
M

884.24/15

transferred to

500 A 14

884.24/16

transferred to

500 A 14

AM RECD
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC COMMERCE
WASHINGTON

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Action requested hereby taken
NOV 17 1928
A-C/C
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE

November 14, 1928.

884.24

NOV 15 28

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

Attention: A - C/C

Dear Mr. Carr:

This is with further reference to my letter of October 11, 1928, transmitting the catalogue of an American uniform manufacturing house to Consul General Southard in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. This was in compliance with Mr. Southard's previous request for material of this kind to enable Prince Regent Ras Tafari to make the necessary purchases for the Ethiopian Army.

Another American firm, The Pettibone Brothers Manufacturing Company of 626 Main Street, Cincinnati, Ohio, desires to submit their catalogue for the consideration of the Ethiopian authorities. I, therefore, take pleasure in forwarding this catalogue, in which is included some sample swatches of the cloth they utilize, to you for transmittal to Mr. Southard.

Please again assure Mr. Southard that the Textile Division of this Bureau will be very glad to do everything possible to facilitate the placing of the final order in behalf of an American manufacturer.

Very truly yours,

Perry J. Stevenson
Perry J. Stevenson,
Liaison Officer.

Inclosure 19327. ✓

MAR 14 1929 D

FILE

RECEIVED BUREAU

THE RACQUET CLUB

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Index Bureau

RECEIVED
600

NOV 20 1928

Dept. of State

*and
11/17/28
Red*

Till

November 12, 1928

The Honorable,
The Secretary of State,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

When the Abyssinian Mission was in the United States there were several conferences held with Col. M. H. Thompson, Vice President, Auto-Ordnance Company, New York City, relative to furnishing the Abyssinian Government with arms and equipment. I understand the purchases were to amount to about \$1,000,000. This fall, Colonel Thompson turned over to me the entire matter of this contract. I will be glad to furnish the arms and equipment at prices similar to those quoted the Mission.

I will appreciate it if the Department will cable to our Legation to ascertain if the Abyssinian Government still desires to purchase the arms and equipment. I will, of course, be glad to pay the cost of transmitting the message.

Respectfully,

H. G. Partridge,

MAR 14 1929

FILED

884.24

18

GA

NE

884.24

In reply refer to
ME

November 1 1928

Auto-Ordnance Corporation,

302 Broadway,

New York City.

Sirs:

Captain H. G. Partridge has called at the Department at various times and has stated that he is your representative in Washington. He has expressed an interest in the exportation of arms and ammunition to various countries as well as the extension of loans to and the undertaking of construction work in foreign countries.

The Department is pleased at all times to assist representatives of American concerns in their effort to obtain information regarding opportunities for extending American business in foreign countries. It desires, however, to obtain satisfactory assurances that persons who are given assistance are in fact authorized to represent

884.24/18

sent American concerns. The Department will therefore appreciate being informed whether Mr. Partridge has been authorized to represent your corporation in Washington.

I am, Sirs,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

G. Howland Shaw

Chief, Division of Near Eastern Affairs.

NE NO/LVD

KC

[Handwritten signature]

A-C
[Handwritten signature]

RR
Nov. 17, 1928 2.4 ✓

A true copy of
the signed orig-
inal. *M*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

20 1928 DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

November 15, 1928

Dept. of State

~~Confidential~~

File

Mr. Shaw:

The other day I went over to the Department of Commerce to ascertain what information, if any, was available at that Department regarding Captain H. G. Partridge who has called at the Division at various times. I saw several persons in the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce who had stories to tell regarding Partridge. It appears that when Partridge first called at the Bureau he had represented himself as being the Washington Agent of a New York Engineering Company and expressed a desire to obtain information regarding construction work in various foreign countries. In the course of his conversation with some of the men in the Bureau he had obtained information regarding several such undertakings. After having obtained this information Partridge inquired what construction companies in the United States were particularly interested in each one of the projects which had been mentioned in the conversation. By process of elimination he had succeeded in ascertaining that the Monk Company was interested in a project in Turkey. Having obtained that information Partridge telegraphed to the President of the Company stating that

he

INDEX BUREAU
H. G. Partridge
884, 24 / 18

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-2-

he was in excellent position to obtain the contract for the Company because of his close contact with the Turkish Ambassador. Mr. Monk is said to have ignored the telegram but on Sunday evening Mr. Partridge called Mr. Monk on the telephone asking him to indicate what he proposed to do respecting the project. On Monday morning Mr. Monk came to Washington to check up on the details of this matter. He called at the office of his representative in Washington and Mr. Partridge was called to the office and asked to explain how he had obtained information on this subject and after some hesitation he said that the information had been given him by the Department of Commerce. Mr. Monk and his Washington representative then called at the Bureau and requested an explanation.

In several cases Partridge has invited subordinate officials of the Bureau for luncheons or dinners and has asked them for information regarding loans, construction projects or commercial opportunities. He is also said to have endeavored to obtain information from some of the girls, stenographers or clerks, in the various divisions. In view of the method pursued by Mr. Partridge the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce has become convinced that

he

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

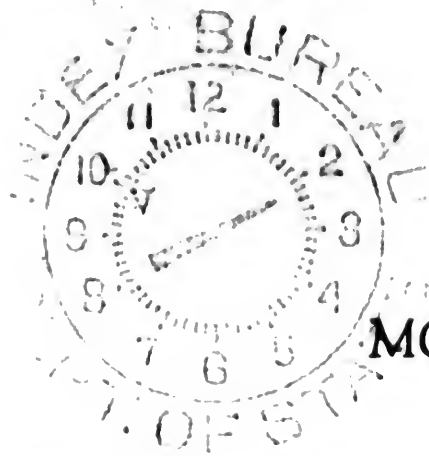
-3-

he is a promoter who endeavors to attach himself to any project or trade opportunity regarding which he can obtain any information and in that way endeavors to obtain a commission from the American concern interested.

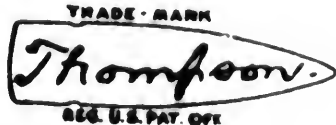
In view of the difficulties into which the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce has come as a result of the activities of Mr. Partridge and in view of the method he is using to obtain information, the Bureau has decided not to furnish him with any further information of any kind.

The Bureau had also endeavored to obtain information regarding the financial standing of Mr. Partridge. In this connection calls have been made at the Racquet Club where Mr. Partridge lives. The Club was very reluctant in giving any information concerning him. In view of this fact the Bureau requested R. G. Dun Company to obtain a financial report regarding him. The Dun Company found that Partridge lived previously at 2400 16th St., N.W. and that he had left a number of unpaid bills at that place. The Racquet Club had indicated that he was a slow pay. The information obtained indicated that Partridge owned no property in Washington.

^{KC}
NE KC:LVD



AUTO-ORDNANCE CORPORATION

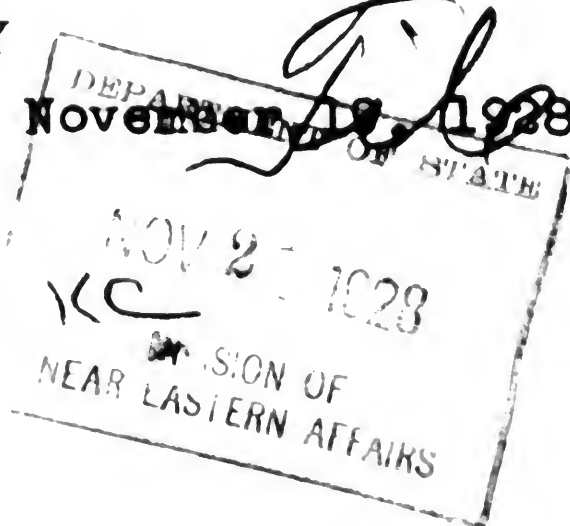


MODERN MILITARY AND SPORTING AUTOMATIC FIREARMS

AUTOMATIC PISTOLS
SEMI-AUTOMATIC SHOULDER RIFLES

302 BROADWAY
NEW YORK CITY

SUBMACHINE GUNS
MACHINE GUNS



Secretary of State,
Washington,
D. C.

Dear Sir:

With reference to your N.E. November 17, 1928 we beg to inform that Captain H. G. Partridge is not connected with the Auto-Ordnance Corporation as to arranging extension of loans and the undertaking of construction work in foreign countries. We have, however, arranged with Captain Partridge to demonstrate our products to certain representatives in South America, namely, Chile and Bolivia. We also asked him to determine, if possible, whether the United States was going to change its policy in the near future as to the arms' embargo in China, in which event we desire to be in a position to do business in that country. We were given to understand from reliable authority that other arms companies were making similar arrangements, and were in possession of information that rather indicated the embargo in that territory was soon to be lifted.

Captain Partridge is not employed by the Auto-Ordnance Corporation, but in case he makes sales in certain authorized countries by special permission from us, he is granted a commission.

Hoping we have furnished the desired information, and requesting an answer if practicable to the American intentions as to China, we beg to remain

Very truly yours,

AUTO-ORDNANCE CORPORATION

M. H. Thompson

Vice President & General Manager

MHT/B

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

884.24/19

note-893.113

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

November 22, 1928.

Mr. Shaw:

With respect to our desire to obtain information regarding the relation of Captain Partridge to the Auto-Ordnance Corporation, you will be interested in the second paragraph of the attached letter in which the General Manager of the Corporation states that "Captain Partridge is not employed by the Auto-Ordnance Corporation, but in case he makes sales in certain authorized countries by special permission from us, he is granted a commission." The countries specifically mentioned by the General Manager are Chile, Bolivia, and with certain limitations China. In the light of the information thus obtained, I think we can deal with Captain Partridge without sending any message to Addis Ababa.

In his letter of November 12, 1928, Captain Partridge asks the Department to ascertain whether the Ethiopian Government still desires to purchase arms and equipment. This question the Department is in a position to answer affirmatively from despatches we have recently received from Mr. Southard. It occurs to me, therefore, that if it meets with your approval the case might be handled somewhat along the following lines:

Captain Partridge might be informed orally that according to the Department's information the Ethiopian Government is still interested in obtaining arms and equipment and that in view of the fact that he merely requested information on this subject

N.B.
884.24/192

INDEX BUREAU

FILED
MAR 19 1929 D

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-2 -

subject the Department after careful consideration thought it unnecessary to transmit a telegram as requested by him, because it would simply be an extra expense for him.

In my opinion it might be well not to give Captain Partridge any of this information in writing, as he might use a letter from the Department in an improper manner. If the action thus suggested is acceptable to you I shall be glad to tell Captain Partridge about it when he comes in the next time.

KE
KC/GC

884.24/19

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.113/23 FOR MEMO.

FROM Near Eastern Division (Carlson) DATED Nov 1, 1928
TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING:

Detailed discussion and comments on the exportation of Arms and Ammunition to Ethiopia since 1884 with historical references.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 031.11 Field Museum of Natural History (Abyssinia) FOR #85

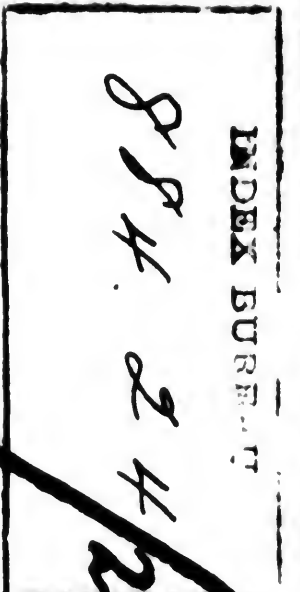
FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED October 26, 1928.
TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Importation of rifles to Abyssinia from Great Britain.

Copy of an article from EAST AFRICA of October 11th, 1928, a London publication.

jw



Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia, October 26th, 1933.

No. 85.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 80 of October 17th, 1933, concerning customs courtesies for a proposed Field Museum expedition in Ethiopia.

Reference was particularly made in that despatch to French obstruction at Djibouti to imports of other than French origin or profit. I enclose herewith copy of a brief article from EAST AFRICA of October 11th, 1933, a London publication, which bears on the same topic of the Djibouti obstructionist policy. While this particular
incident

incident deals with arms the same tactics and delays are not infrequently applied to importations of other sorts.

There are indications of an accentuation of this French policy as a result of the recent Italian concession of a free zone at Assab to the Ethiopians. However, I have not yet collected sufficient data to warrant a report on this particular subject which I plan for the future.

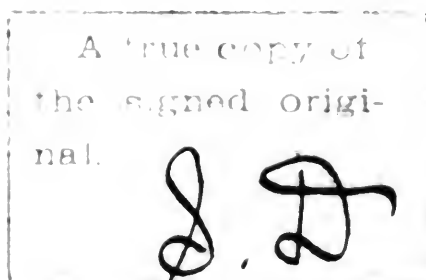
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON K. SUTHERLAND.

1 Enclosure.

File No. 624/030.
AES/sid.



Enclosure.

From: "East Africa",

October 11, 1928.

--oOo--

FRANCE AND BRITAIN IN ABYSSINIA.

A small incident, but one which is by no means without its effect on international relations, is reported from Abyssinia, says THE NEAR EAST, adding that recently, with the ap reval, it is understood, of the British Government, a consignment of seventy rifles purchased in Great Britain was dispatched to Addis Ababa to an Abyssinian official. The rifles, however, have been detained at Djibouti by the French, ostensibly on the ground that they ought not to be imported into Abyssinia, and so far, according to report, all efforts to obtain the removal of the French ban have failed. As an Abyssinian agent was actively engaged not very long ago in France in arranging a large purchase of arms, about the importation of which into Abyssinia no question was raised, the inference left on the Abyssinian mind is that the difficulties in the way of trade with Great Britain make it more practical to deal with France. It is not suggested that the obstacles are from Paris, but experience points to a conception on the part of French Colonial officials that the acid test of patriotism lies in efforts to thwart the interests of other nationalities. If the facts in regard to this Abyssinian incident are as stated, it would seem as if the efforts of the Paris authorities some time ago to inculcate other views among their overseas officials had not been successful in French Somaliland.

---oOo---

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia, October 26th, 1928.

No. 35.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 40 of October 17th, 1928, concerning customs courtesies for a proposed Field Museum expedition in Ethiopia.

Reference was particularly made in that despatch to French obstruction at Djibouti to imports of other than French origin or profit. I enclose herewith copy of a brief article from EAST AFRICA of October 11th, 1928, a London publication, which bears on the same topic of the Djibouti obstructionist policy. While this particular
incident

incident deals with arms the same tactics and delays are not infrequently applied to importations of other sorts.

There are indications of an accentuation of this French policy as a result of the recent Italian concession of a free zone at Assab to the Ethiopians. However, I have not yet collected sufficient data to warrant a report on this particular subject which I plan for the future.

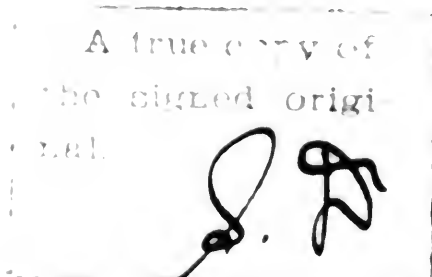
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

File No. 624/030.
AES/sid.



Enclosure.

From: "East Africa",

October 11, 1926.

--ooo--

FRANCE AND BRITAIN IN ABYSSINIA.

A small incident, but one which is by no means without its effect on international relations, is reported from Abyssinia, says THE NEAR EAST, adding that recently, with the approval, it is understood, of the British Government, a consignment of seventy rifles purchased in Great Britain was dispatched to Addis Ababa to an Abyssinian official. The rifles, however, have been detained at Djibouti by the French, ostensibly on the ground that they ought not to be imported into Abyssinia, and so far, according to report, all efforts to obtain the removal of the French ban have failed. As an Abyssinian agent was actively engaged not very long ago in France in arranging a large purchase of arms, about the importation of which into Abyssinia no question was raised, the inference left on the Abyssinian mind is that the difficulties in the way of trade with Great Britain make it more practical to deal with France. It is not suggested that the obstacles are from Paris, but experience points to a conception on the part of French Colonial officials that the acid test of patriotism lies in efforts to thwart the interests of other nationalities. If the facts in regard to this Abyssinian incident are as stated, it would seem as if the efforts of the Paris authorities some time ago to inculcate other views among their overseas officials had not been successful in French Somaliland.

---ooo---

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

December 1, 1928.

Mr. Shaw:

Last Monday Captain Partridge came in to see me and I told him that after full consideration we decided not to transmit to Addis Ababa a telegram as he had requested because we were able to answer his question fully in the Department. Captain Partridge expressed himself as satisfied with this reply and told me that under the circumstances his next plan would be to make arrangement with the company to send him to Ethiopia to conclude the contract.

On Wednesday Captain Partridge called me on the telephone and told me that he might not go at once to Ethiopia as he has received information that Brazil was in the market for arms and that it was more urgent to close the deal in that country. He was of the opinion that perhaps Ethiopia would not buy any arms until he could reach there from Brazil.

NE:KC*GLH:SS

KC

MAR 19 1929 D

FILE

INDEX BUREAU

884.24/211/2

M. &

884.24

File

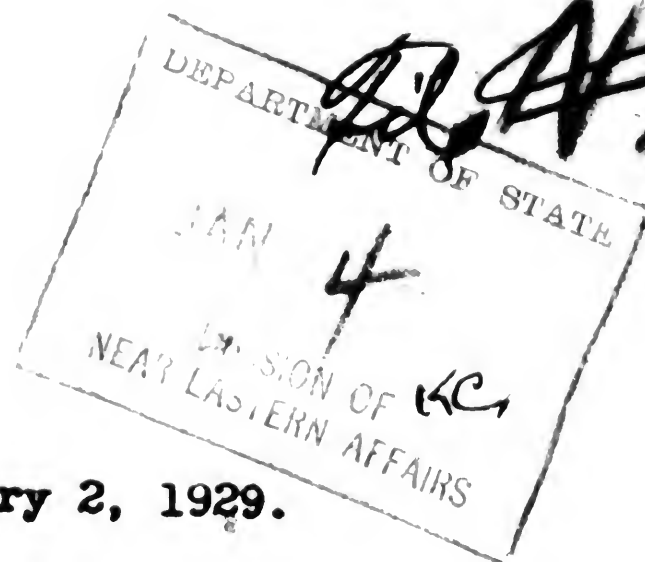
KC

AE

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC COMMERCE

WASHINGTON



January 2, 1929.

Reference: 32.
Index Bureau
RECEIVED

JAN 3 1929

Dept. of State

Subject : War Materials Wanted by Government
of Ethiopia.

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Mr. Carr:

This is in reference to communication of May 4, 1928, from
Mr. Addison E. Southard, Minister Resident and Consul General,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, requesting catalogues, etc., covering
certain military supplies. I wrote you on this same subject on
October 20, 1928. *13*

One of the firms to which this request was submitted --
Winchester Repeating Arms Company, New Haven, Connecticut --
stated that sufficient information upon which to figure a quo-
tation had not been given. We suggested, however, that descrip-
tive and illustrative material be forwarded to the Consul General.

Driggs Ordnance & Engineering Co., Inc., 19 West 44th St.,
New York City, according to their acknowledgment, presented a
quotation covering certain of the requirements.

The other firms addressed did not reply, though it is possible
of course that they sent literature, etc., direct to the Consul
General without informing us of their action.

Very truly yours,

E. J. Stevenson
E. J. Stevenson,
Liaison Officer.

MAR 14 1929 D

FILED

CR *new*
Jan. 5, 1929

No. 35

January 7, 1929

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

S i r:

With reference to the Department's instruction No. 27 of November 14, 1928 transmitting a copy of a letter from the Department of Commerce with its enclosures concerning the prices in the United States of certain military equipment, there is enclosed a copy of a letter of January 2, 1929 from the Department of Commerce relating to the same subject.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

W. R. CASTLE, JR.

Enclosure:

Copy of letter from
Department of Commerce,
dated January 2, 1929.

884.24/22

NE KC/LVD

150

CR
1929

Jan 3, 1929

884.24/22

RECEIVED
JAN 10 1929

GRAFTON HOTEL
WASHINGTON

*File
KC*

February 4, 1929

The Honorable,
The Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

Reference is hereby made to the matter of selling arms and ammunition to the Ethiopian Government, as outlined in previous correspondence had with the Department toward the end of the year 1928.

Will you be so kind as to send a cablegram to the Head of the American Mission in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, ascertaining if a representative should immediately be sent to Ethiopia who would be able to make contracts with the Ethiopian Government for all types of arms and ammunition.

I am taking it for granted that the arms can be shipped across French territory.

Respectfully,

Herbert G. Partridge

n. 8
INDEX BUREAU
884.24/23

625 37 MAR 15 1929

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

Mr. Shaw:

RECEIVED February 4, 1929.

MAR 14 1929

This afternoon Captain Partridge called and asked whether the Department would send a telegram to the American Legation in Ethiopia as he had requested in his letter. I told him that I had submitted the matter to you and that after full consideration of the matter the proper authorities in the Department had decided that it would not be appropriate for the Department to send the message. I told him that it would be perfectly all right for him to send the message directly if he so desired or he might communicate with Mr. Alfred Juttner, 110 Williams Street, New York City, and request him to forward the message. I told Captain Partridge that I understood that Mr. Juttner had assisted Dr. Martin in some matters when he was in the United States and, therefore, perhaps Mr. Juttner might be willing to forward to Ethiopia the message for Captain Partridge. Captain Partridge said that Dr. Martin and his associates had failed in their negotiation and therefore he did not care to be associated with them and that if he should ask Mr. Juttner to forward the message the latter would no doubt insist on a part of the commission received by Captain Partridge if a sale would be concluded. Captain Partridge said that he regretted very much that the Department had taken this position.

I told Captain Partridge that if he should desire to take

INDEX BUREAU

884.24/24

FILED

MAR 14 1929

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

- 2 -

take the matter up with Mr. Castle on his return to the Department I would be glad to place the whole file in Mr. Castle's hands so that he could discuss the problem fully with Captain Partridge. Captain Partridge said that he did not think it worth while to take up Mr. Castle's time with the matter, but he was very sorry that the Department would not forward his message.

I suggest that this ~~conversation~~ conversation be considered as an answer to Captain Partridge's letter of February 4th and that, therefore, no communication be sent to him at this time.

KC/GC

KC 3/11/47
7

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

February 4, 1929.

Mr. Shaw:

Captain Partridge came in to see me at noon today and told me briefly about his plans. He said that he expected to sail for Albania on February 16th to sell arms to the Government for the King's bodyguard and for the frontier guards. He said that he could obtain a small order by mail but that he was sure a larger order could be obtained if he visited the country.

Captain Partridge also told me that he had telegraphed to a friend of his in France asking him to obtain information whether the French Government would grant a permit for trans-shipment of arms at Djibouti. He showed me a telegram which he said he received yesterday from this friend saying that the French Government would grant such a permit. Now Captain Partridge asks that the Department send a message at his expense to Southard asking him whether the Ethiopian Government would be prepared to sign a contract for arms if he would visit the country in the near future. I told Captain Partridge that I doubted very much whether the Department would be willing to send such a message, because we had just recently obtained the information for him that the Ethiopian Government was still in the market and that, although the Department did not impose any restrictions on the exportation of arms to Ethiopia, I doubted that it would take any positive action respecting

such

n.b.

884.24/25

INDEX BUREAU

FILED

MAR 15 1929

884.24
note
875.24
8512.113

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

- 2 -

such a sale. Captain Partridge then said that he could ask the company to send us a letter asking that such a telegram be sent or he might ask the Department of Commerce or someone else. I told him that he was entirely at liberty to request that information through any agency he may desire but that I was merely expressing my own views regarding what I understood the policy of the Department to be. I told him that I was perfectly willing to submit the matter to you and through you to any official in the Department with whom you may desire to discuss it. Captain Partridge then said that he had received a card from Congressman Tinkham to Mr. Castle but that he had not as yet used the card and he intimated that if it would be necessary for him to do so in order to have the Department send the telegram which he requested he might do it. I told Captain Partridge that as far as I was concerned it was perfectly all right for him to see Mr. Castle regarding this matter, and said that if he so desired he could take his letter along and give it directly to Mr. Castle. Captain Partridge then said that he was anxious to have the telegram sent and intimated that he would use every effort to have it sent through the Department. I told him that I would submit the matter to you for consideration.

KC/GC KE

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.248/3 FOR # 153

FROM Abyssinia (Grew) DATED Feb 26, 1929
TO NAME 1-1137 ...

INDEX BUREAU

884.24

/26

REGARDING:

arrangements for British to fly two aeroplanes via the Sudan into Ethiopia, subsequent to their selling them to the Ethiopian government. Contacts arranged for Automotive Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough with Dr. Martin and other Ethiopians with a view to having him develop a trade opportunity for the sale of American planes.

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

February 26th, 1929.

No. 153.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 65 of September 14th, 1928, setting forth the desire of the Ethiopian Government to purchase aeroplane equipment through the United States War Department, and to the Department's Instruction No. 26 of November 5th, 1928, File 884.24/14, replying that such arrangement could not legally be made.

The Department may be interested in knowing that King Tafari has since been able to make an arrangement through the British Legation which, I

am

am informed, will result in the arrival in Ethiopia of two British planes within the next few weeks. These planes will be used in a regular Ethiopian official service between Addis Ababa and the western and southwestern provinces.

The planes will be brought into Ethiopia via the Sudan and will be the first ever to fly in this country. The Ethiopian Government very much desired that American planes have this honor but as the desired arrangement could not be made it will go to the British with, presumably, the privilege of supplying the considerable additional equipment of the sort for which there will doubtless soon be a demand in Ethiopia. It now appears that the American aeroplane industry may thus have lost an opportunity to more or less monopolize an entirely virgin field for its products.

As a possible second chance contacts have been promptly arranged by the Legation for Automotive Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough, who happens just now to be here, with Deoter W. C. Martin and other Ethiopians with a view to having him endeavor to develop a trade opportunity for the sale of American planes through commercial channels. His success is not at all certain as the Ethiopians feel that the American Government should have met their request as outlined in Despatch No. 63 of

September

September 14th, 1928, and take the refusal as lack of interest in the possible business. The Legation has patiently and reiteratively explained to them that the American laws do not permit. Their mentality is such that it is difficult to make them understand because, as they say, the European powers have no such laws and are always eager to accommodate them in matters of the kind.

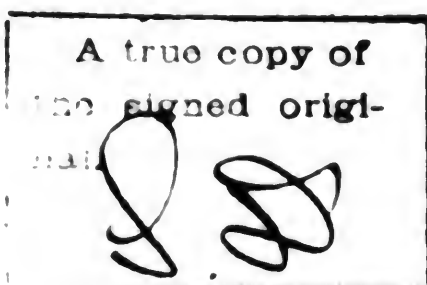
Details as to the make, power, price, etc., etc., of the new British planes are not yet available to me in sufficiently accurate form to report, but will be transmitted later.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON B. SOUTHARD.

File No. 824.2
AES/sid.



DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 702.8462/1 FOR Despatch Dip.#182

FROM Ethiopia (Abyssinia) (Southard) DATED April 15, 1929.
TO NAME

1-1127 870

884.24/27

REGARDING:

Staffen has undoubtedly led His Majesty to believe that his firm can arrange for the supply, and delivery, of the arms and munitions which are so seriously needed by the Ethiopian central government for the consolidation of its power and enforcement of discipline in the provinces where there is always threat of banditry, attack on travelling foreigners, revival of the old-time slave raiding, etc., etc.

From a confidential source frequently reliable the Legation learns that the local German Legation sponsored Staffen's appointment as German Ethiopian Consul General in Berlin (Staffen's appointment was announced to the King that he would enjoy Diplomatic immunity for the parcels or luggage which he might send or bring in via Djibouti. Staffen arrived about two weeks ago on his

74.26
No. 66

June 1, 1929

To the American Minister,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The Department encloses for your information a copy of a report, dated April 19, 1928, from the Military Attaché at the Embassy at Rome, with regard to the manufacture of semi-automatic rifles in Italy for the Ethiopian Government.

Enclosure:
Copy of report,
as stated above.

EE PHA/LVP
[Signature]

WC
PM
6/1/29
CR *[Signature]*
May 31, 1929 ✓
Jun. 1, 1929

884.24/28
A true and correct
copy of the original
is being furnished

COPY LVD

G-2 Report

ITALY (Military and Political)

Index Bureau
RECEIVED

Subject: Equipment, General - Foreign Relationships
The Foa' semi-automatic rifle - Italy & Abyssinia.

June 1, 1929

JUN 4 1929

Dept. of State

In October 1928, the Italian War Ministry, in answer to an inquiry from this office stated that it would cost 8000 lire to furnish the United States with a Foa' semi-automatic rifle. In December 1928 the War Ministry offered to furnish the same weapon for 1000 lire stating in explanation thereof that a number of these rifles were then being manufactured. As the Italian Army does not use the Foa' automatic the question naturally arose as to why and for whom these guns were being manufactured. Recently I learned that at least 500 and possibly 1000 of the Foa' semi-automatic rifles were manufactured for Ras Tafari, the present ruler of Abyssinia. While I attach no special significance to the above it is just another indication that for the present at least Italy and Abyssinia are working very nicely together.

884.24/28

JAMES L. COLLINS
Major, General Staff
Military Attache.

from:M/A., Rome, Italy. Report #11447

April 19, 1929

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.113/33 FOR # 223

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED July 10, 1929.
TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING the arrival in Abyssinia of a shipment of arms and ammunition from Italy. The French having for some unknown "quid pro quo" lifted the restriction at Djibouti.

mb

INDEX BUREAU

884.113/33

29

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

July 10th, 1929.

No. 223.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Department's memorandum instruction No. 66 of June 1st, 1929, just received, enclosing copy of a report from the Military Attaché at Rome with regard to the manufacture of semi-automatic rifles in Italy for the Ethiopian Government.

The information from the Military Attaché at Rome is confirmed to an important extent by the Legation's No. 215 of June 25th, 1929, reporting the arrival in Addis Ababa of seventy cases of arms and ammunition from Italian sources.

The

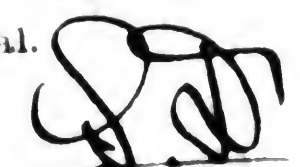
The Legation is further reliably informed from local sources that there have arrived, or are about to arrive in Djibouti, a total of six tanks for military purposes shipped by the Italian Government to the Ethiopians. No reliable information has yet been obtained how, in view of the Anglo-French-Italian restriction on arms importations into Ethiopia, has been obtained the necessary permission for the transit of these Italian arms and munitions through Djibouti. This Legation strongly suspects that the French, in their recently renewed campaign to regain favor at the Ethiopian court, have made a special point of permitting such transit as a special concession to the Ethiopians. In this connection my French colleague tells me that the permission has been granted by "special arrangement" between the three powers, but he significantly cannot be brought to reveal the quid pro quo which is never absent in such deals here. My British colleague professes to know nothing of the arrangement, although I suspect that he is not being entirely frank. This latest development of the shipment of Italian arms and ammunition into Ethiopia is the most mysterious for purposes of solution of all the many "deals" which have come up in local politics since the opening of this Legation.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

File 824.2.
ARS/sid.

True copy of
the signed original.


DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.113/34 FOR # 224

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED July 11, 1929.

TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING: punitive expedition to be launched against the Dankalis which will be equipped with the arms and ammunition recently received from Italy. The Dankalis have been hostile towards the Italian road project which passes through their territory and rumors have been current that this hostility was due to French influence.

mb

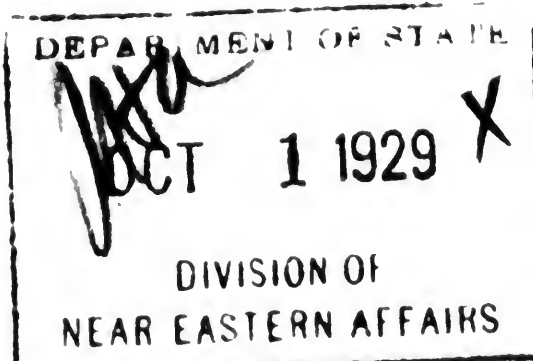
INDEX BUREAU
884.24
30



AM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

August 29th, 1929.

AE
~~Handwritten signature~~ms
nINDEX BUREAU
884.24/31

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK	Yes	No
To the Field		
In U. S.	✓	

Copy to MID
G.L. AV

No. 252.

OCT 7 1929

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 223 of July 10th, 1929, reporting that there were scheduled to arrive in Djibouti six Italian military tanks for the Ethiopian Government.

The Legation is now reliably informed that two of these tanks have actually reached Djibouti and are en route by train to Diré Daoua. At the latter place they will be unloaded and an effort made to run them by their own power for about 40 miles to the place where the railway bridge was washed out several weeks ago with consequent interruption to freight traffic between Addis Ababa and the coast. After passing the washout

OCT 9 1929 G

FILED

7

washout the tanks will be reloaded on the train for the journey to Addis Ababa. While military tanks are made to move over rough terrain their journey from Diré Dawa and across the washout on the railway will be against obstacles in the way of immense rocks, gullies, river beds, etc., which may defeat them.

King Tafari is particularly eager, however, to have these tanks in Addis Ababa before the end of September and will spare no effort to accomplish that. He expects to have here his three airplanes, already reported upon in various despatches, which with the two tanks en route and one already here driven by the chauffeur of the Italian Legation will prepare him for any political disturbances likely during the Maskal season the last week in September. Maskal is the Ethiopian New Year and quite the most notable of all the many Ethiopian annual festivals. On this occasion, which marks the end of the June-September rainy season and the annual renewal of trading and travelling about the country, many of the provincial governors and chieftains visit the capital. They come, of course, with thousands of soldiers. The result is a concentration in the capital of many influential provincial rulers and troops. Revelutions and related attempts against the government have usually in Ethiopian history been planned for outbreak at this particular time.

King Tafari is now so well established that it is most doubtful whether any appreciable demonstration could be made against him under the present governmental organization. According, however, to information considered reliable

reliable by the Legation His Majesty plans at Maskal time to announce several shifts and replacements in high official commands with a view further to strengthening his own position. Men who draw their influence from the party of the Empress or of the church will undoubtedly be adversely affected in such shifts or replacements as the King may have decided upon. They will not yield without a struggle of such degree as circumstances may permit. It will be well, therefore, for Tafari to be in a position to make a decided show of force should he proceed with his program of changes.

There is, of course, no usurpation of power by Tafari in making the changes suggested. He is already King and Heir Apparent to the Throne. But he has preferred compromise to force and has accordingly suffered the retention in high positions of many officers who are not loyal to him. These officers are mainly of the party of the Empress who see that she is inclined to yield more and more power into Tafari's hands with consequent curtailment of their own power and income. While the parties of the Empress and of the church are more or less the same there is some distinction and certain of the officers who might be replaced by the King would have the church to support them as openly as it dared but with no parallel support from the party of the Empress. There are also some officers who hold their places because Tafari has been disinclined to provoke the open hostility of certain other individual members of the royal family who look covetously

covetously upon the throne. The throne in Ethiopia is hereditary as to family, but not necessarily as to individual. Tafari is a member of the immediate royal family but some other members claim to be closer in direct descent from the founder of the Line of Solomon. These various members all have, of course, their little followings of adherents.

Tafari has proved to be by far the ablest and most intelligent of the present generation of princes of the royal family and that is doubtless why he came into power in 1916 and now holds the titles of King, Regent Plenipotentiary, and Heir to the Throne of the Empress. His proposed changes in the government have not, therefore, to do particularly with the elimination of actual rivals. There is no other claimant to the throne who has sufficient strength or ability to be taken seriously. By having these disloyal and reactionary officers high in command, however, the King has been greatly handicapped in the social and economic reforms which he realizes must come about if Ethiopia is to live as a sovereign state. These officers also intrigue and create petty annoyances which take from the King time which he wishes to devote to constructive effort. For these two main reasons His Majesty plans to make the shifts and replacements suggested. Maskal is the time when he would instinctively choose to make them and the time when the Ethiopian people would expect him to make them.

While

While no serious disturbances appear probable it is well for the King to be prepared and he is accordingly taking steps to that end.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

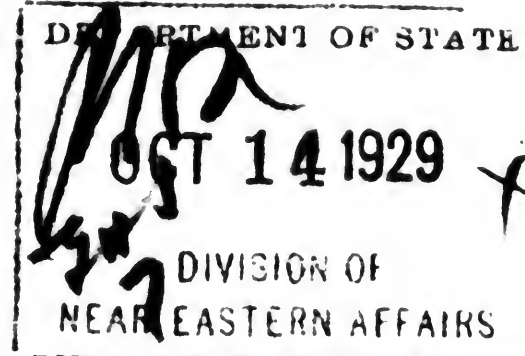
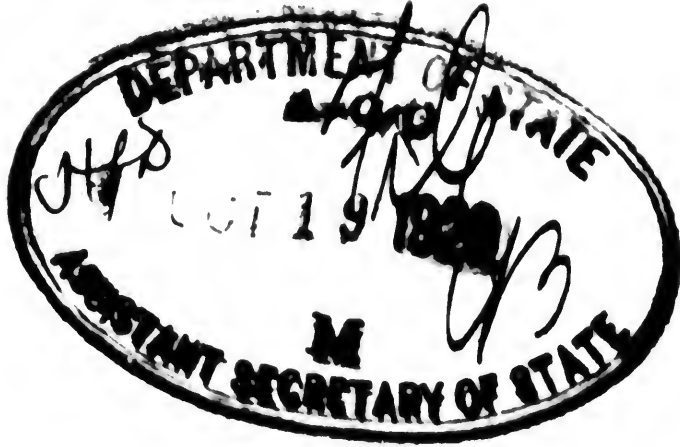
Addison Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Adulis Ababa,
Ethiopia,

September 16th, 1929.



884.24

No. 264.

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CRIME Y c No

✓	✓
---	---

M/D 1 copy

OCT 21 1964

884.24/3

INDEX BUREAU

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's/No. 252 of August 29th, 1929, reporting the endeavor of King Tafari to have arrive in Addis Ababa before Maskal two of the Italian military tanks which he recently obtained, by purchase or otherwise, through Italian official channels.

The two tanks have now arrived and have been paraded through the streets of Addis Ababa with the intended and successful purpose of impressing the populace which includes during this festive season retainers of various of the more distant provincial rulers of Ethiopia who have in the past been inclined to question Tafari's power. The German and French airplanes previously reported upon have

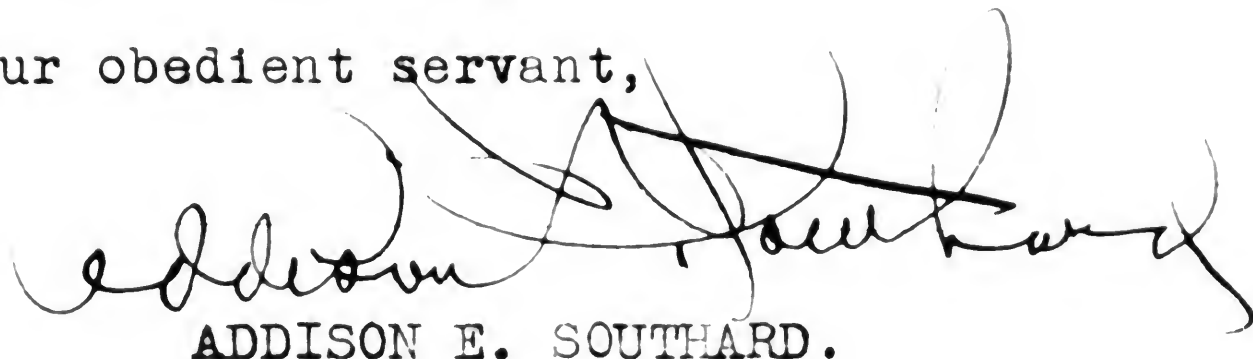
OCT 24 125 G

FTI MD

have also been flown over the city from time to time for the purpose of further impressing the people with Tafari's power. Such impressions have definitely resulted. His Majesty will now be in strong position to effect any important changes which he may wish in official circles and for which announcement is expected during the culmination of the Maskal festivities the last week of the current month. b

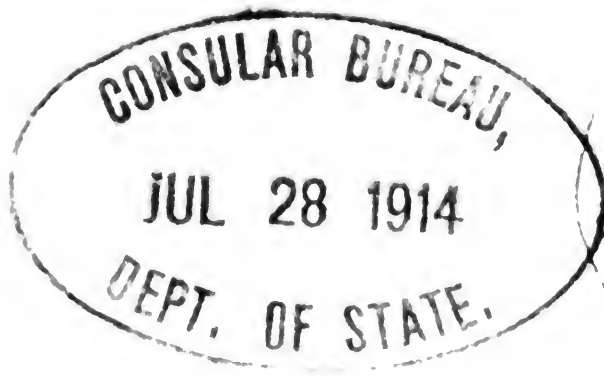
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

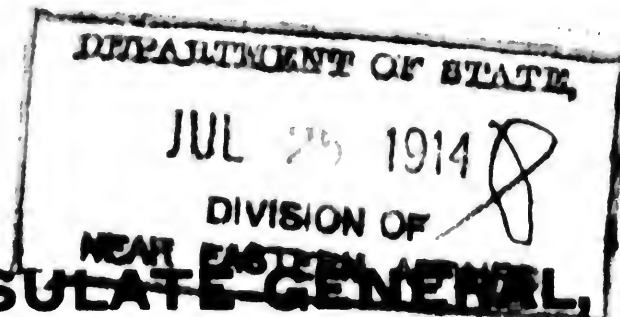
A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

No. 15.



AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL



Adis Ababa, Abyssinia, June 15, 1914.

knowned (by card) by 3

July 25, 1914 FILE

SUBJECT:

PURCHASE OF CANON BY THE

ABYSSINIAN GOVERNMENT.

FILE,
G. E. S.

INDEX BUREAU
884.242

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

FILE
JUL 30 1914

SIR:

I have the honor to notify the department that the Abyssinian Government has recently purchased 100 Austrian canons of the 1861 model, each weighing 3 1/2 tons. The purchase price was about \$120,000.00 although the canons are said to be worth only their value in scrap iron.

This sale was effected by the Austrian honorary Consul without obtaining the consent of the Ministry, the Heir Apparent, Prince Lidj Yassou, the Emperor de facto, having made the contract under the guidance of the Minister of Foreign Affairs. It is common talk that the Consul was compelled to liberally reward the aforesaid persons before the contract was signed.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

John Z. Woot

American Consul-General.

824.



No. 417.



AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, September 17, 1920.

File
Office of Foreign Affairs
OCT 23 1920
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Com'n to
drop in
10-26-20

IA

SUBJECT: Arms and Ammunition Desired by the Prince
Regent of Abyssinia.



THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE
NOV 23 1920
WASHINGTON.
Affairs.

SIR:

I have the honor to enclose herewith copies
of a translation of a letter addressed to this Consulate
by Ras Tafari, Prince Regent of Abyssinia, and Heir
Apparent to the Throne of Ethiopia.

INDEX BUREAU
884.242/1

His Highness explained verbally to me that he
wished me to request the Department to assist him in ob-
taining this trial shipment of arms and ammunition. It is
his opinion that if the shipment is authorized he can
obtain permission from the French government for the im-
portation via Djibouti, the port of entry to Abyssinia.
Such permission would be required in accordance with the
Convention for the Control of the Trade in Arms and Am-
munition and Protocol signed September 10, 1919, by various
powers, including the United States of America. The Ras
considers this convention an infringement of the sovereign
rights of the free and independent state of Abyssinia.

FILED
SEP 21 1928 B

Great Britain, France, and Italy, are particular-
ly interested, it is understood, in supervising and res-
tricting the arms traffic into Abyssinia. This seems to be
a reasonable attitude inasmuch as if there were unrestricted
importation the lawless elements on the frontiers of the
territories

territories surrounding Abyssinia and controlled by these three powers would be able to make a great deal of trouble. This small order of arms and ammunition which Ras Tafari desires, however, is for the equipment only of his palace troops and would be under the direct and definite control of the central government at Adis Abeba.

His Highness the Prince Regent desires to purchase and pay for these arms, if permitted to do so, and if he could be assisted in obtaining them by the United States government such assistance would, it is believed, result in a powerful and enduring asset to American influence and prestige with the Abyssinian Government. If the Department considers that it cannot offer the direct assistance desired the Prince Regent wishes me to ask whether the government would permit the Colt Patent Arms Company, of Hartford, Connecticut, to make such a shipment from New York to Djibouti.

Also at the request of Ras Tafari this Consulate has addressed an inquiry to the Colt Patent Arms Company, relative to prices, shipping weights, etc., which is forwarded through the Department under separate cover with the commercial letters from this office.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Addison D. Hathaway". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "A" and a long, sweeping underline.

American Consul.

File No. 700.

TRANSLATION.

• Ras Tafari, Heir Apparent of the Throne of Ethiopia
to

Honorable A. E. Southard, Consul of the U. S. A.

PEACE BE UNTO YOU.

" I have heard that American rifles are superior;
also our mission when it returned from America brought some
rifles. When I saw these rifles I greatly admired their
superior mechanism and appearance.

Because I admire them will you please ask the
manufacturer if he can deliver at Djibouti to my order, and
for payment by me, six (Colt) automatic machine rifles
(Model 1919), and six (Colt) automatic machine guns (Model
1919), and two hundred army rifles. For these guns I would
wish 20,000 rifle cartridges and 80,000 machine gun
cartridges, half to be with steel nose and half to be with
lead nose.

I shall be greatly pleased if you can have these
delivered at Djibouti."

After I receive these guns and am pleased with
them I shall ask your government to supply more.

But now if you will buy for me the above mentioned
arms and ammunition I shall never forget your kindness.

MAY YOU HAVE GOOD HEALTH.

Adis Abeba,

August 12, 1912, in the YEAR OF GRACE.

No.

NOV 30 1920

Addison E. Southard, Esquire,
American Consul,
Aden, Arabia.

Sir:

884.242/1

Reference is made to your despatch No. 417, dated September 17, 1920, on "Arms and Ammunition Desired by the Prince Regent of Abyssinia".

You are informed that the Government of the United States, by law of July 9, 1918, is authorized to sell surplus arms and ammunition only to "foreign States or Governments engaged in war against any Government with which the United States is at war". The Arms Traffic Convention, to which reference is made in your despatch, has not received the required sanction of the Government of the United States and therefore this Government is not in a position to enforce its provisions against American firms desiring to export arms and munitions. However, with regard to the sale of such commodities owned by the Government, the provisions of the Convention have been adopted as a policy. While this Government does not encourage the sale of arms and munitions to any country, it is not in a position to prevent the exportation of such commodities at the present time except to China, Mexico, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Turkey and that part of Russia which is under
the con-

884.242/1

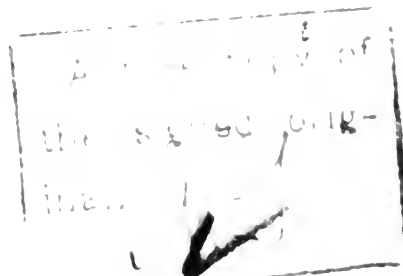
the control of the Soviet Government. This control is exercised entirely apart from the Arms Traffic Convention.¹¹

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

WILBUR J. CARR.



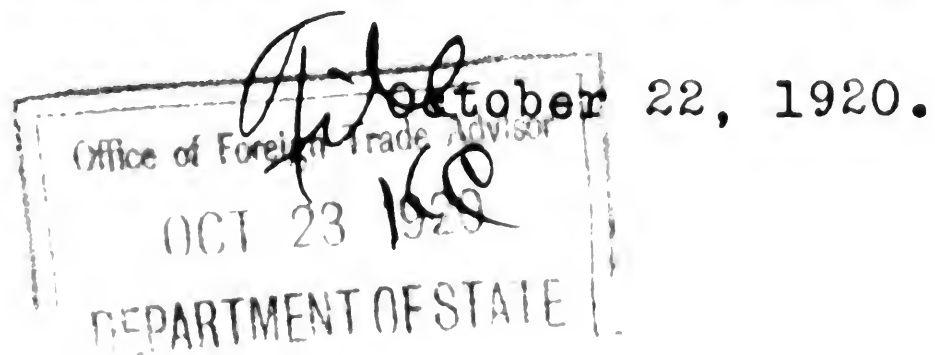
KC HS

KC

TA

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS



TA and CO:

NE sees no reason why the attached request should not be granted, especially in view of the fact that the Consul at Aden was recently authorized to facilitate the operations of an American party prospecting for oil in Abyssinia, and that a telegram from the Consul General in London (No. 9716 of July 14, File No, 884.6363/4) reported that hostile interests might attempt to force the Prince Regent to annul the concession.

Colonel Wells of the War Plans Division, War Department, was consulted by NE as to whether the shipment desired could be considered as a contravention of the Arms Traffic agreement. He stated that the quantity of arms and ammunition in question was very small, for the body-guard of a Prince Regent, that colt rifles and machine guns are not in use by our own army, and that the authorization of the War Department for their exportation would not in his opinion be necessary.

It will be noted that the Prince Regent undertakes to obtain the French Government's consent to the importation of this material via Djibouti.

W

884.242

DEC 3 1920

No. 47 Consular.

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL.

ADIS ABABA, ABYSSINIA, FEBRUARY 1, 1911.

SUBJECT

Purchase of Russian Rifles by the Abyssinian Government - Delay in Extension of Rail-way.

ABSTRACT:

Reports opposition of French Government to passage of arms and ammunition through the French colony of Somaliland owing to delay in conclusion of railway deal with this Government, etc.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

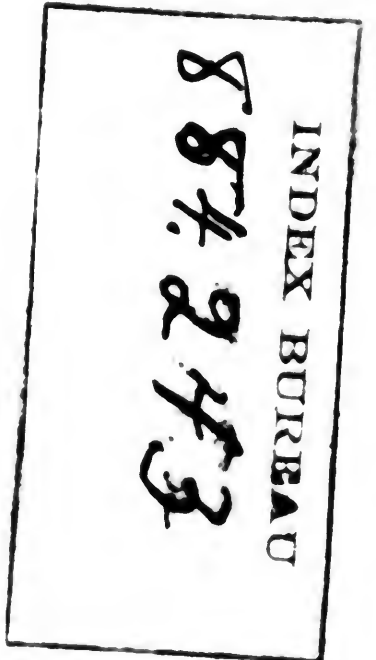
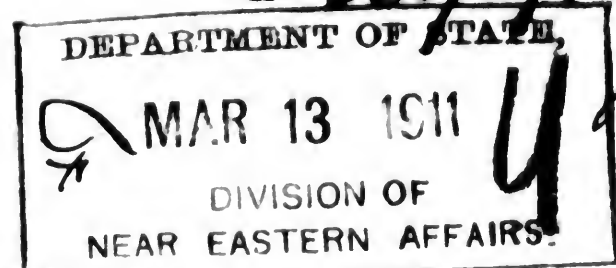
WASHINGTON.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that some time ago the Abyssinian Government made the preliminary arrangements for the purchase, from European dealers, of 53,000 rifles with a large quantity of ammunition which had been taken by Japan from Russia during the Port Arthur campaign, a small deposit having been made to an agent here and the remainder to be paid after the rifles had been repaired and delivered at Jibuti.

However, owing to the long pending difficulties between the French and Abyssinian Governments over the settlement of the proposed railway question between Dire Dawa and Adis Ababa, the former Government have refused the passage of arms through the port of Jibuti, French Somaliland, until all negotiations for the extension of the railway have been completed, without the regular customs duty of Francs 10. on each rifle. It is now understood here that the same, which have not yet been delivered at Jibuti, will be re-purchased by the Russian Government.

In addition



FILED
MAR 21 1911

In addition to the above there are said to be some 25,000 rifles of different patterns at that port, for shipment to this Government, which are also held by the French Colonial authorities.

As reported in Mr. Philip's No. 56 (Diplomatic) from this office on October 27, 1909, the plan entertained at that time by the Abyssinian Government was to permit the French Company to complete the railway line to the Hiwash River, about one half of the distance between Dire Dawa and Adis Ababa, the remainder of the line to be constructed by this Government.

While the matter has been the subject of much discussion between the French Legation here and the Abyssinian Government, the present officials will make no definite agreement, although seemingly satisfied with the present arrangement.

Work, however, has slowly progressed on the grading from Dire Dawa toward the Hiwash River for a distance of about 125 miles, this has been abandoned during the past three months owing to the prevalence of fever in that district and will probably be resumed late in this month.

I beg to state that M. Hallot, the director of the Company, who has resided at Adis Ababa for the past two years, has recently left for Paris to report on the existing conditions.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Guy R. Love". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the typed name.

Vice Consul General.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.24/11 FOR # 63

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Sept 14, 1928
TO NAME 1-1127

REGARDING: desire of King of Ethiopia to purchase American
aeroplanes.

884.248/1
INDEXED
ADU

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.24/14 FOR letter

FROM War Department (Robbins) DATED Oct 26, 1928
TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING: purchase of two tanks and an aeroplane for the Ethiopian army. War Department has no surplus of aeroplanes and cannot comply with this request.

INDEX BUREAU
884.248/2

3 ~~AL~~
AL



REC'D & INDEXED
RECEIVED
MAR 29 1964
Dep't of State



No. 153.

2 copies of Memo. giving
substance of the deposition
of NO. 65 of Sept. 14, 1928
sent to Commerce
APR 5 9 1929
AW

n.f.

884.248/3

INDEX BUREAU

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

A - C

APR 9 1909

ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE

Sir:

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 63 of September 14th, 1928, setting forth the desire of the Ethiopian Government to purchase aeroplane equipment through the United States War Department, and to the Department's Instruction No. 26 of November 5th, 1929, File 884.24/14, replying that such arrangement could not legally be made. **END**

The Department may be interested in knowing that King Tafari has since been able to make an arrangement through the British Legation which, I

2011

CHEN

APR 10 1929

am informed, will result in the arrival in Ethiopia of two British planes within the next few weeks. These planes will be used in a regular Ethiopian official service between Addis Ababa and the western and southwestern provinces.

The planes will be brought into Ethiopia via the Sudan and will be the first ever to fly in this country. The Ethiopian Government very much desired that American planes have this honor but as the desired arrangement could not be made it will go to the British with, presumably, the privilege of supplying the considerable additional equipment of the sort for which there will doubtless soon be a demand in Ethiopia. It now appears that the American aeroplane industry may thus have lost an opportunity to more or less monopolize an entirely virgin field for its products.

As a possible second chance contacts have been promptly arranged by the Legation for Automotive Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough, who happens just now to be here, with Doctor W. C. Martin and other Ethiopians with a view to having him endeavor to develop a trade opportunity for the sale of American planes through commercial channels. His success is not at all certain as the Ethiopians feel that the American Government should have met their request as outlined in Despatch No. 63 of

September

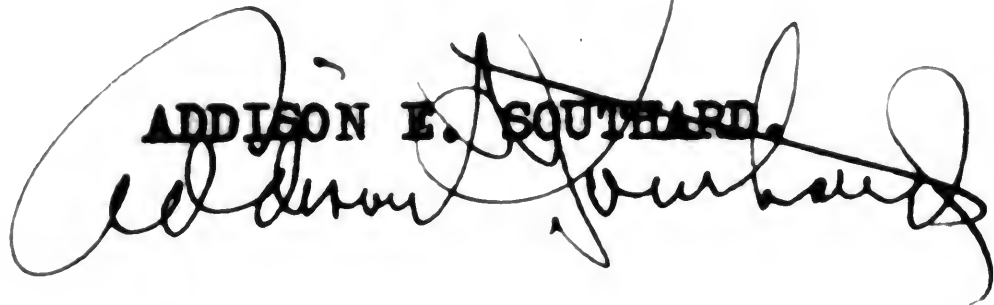
September 14th, 1928, and take the refusal as lack of interest in the possible business. The Legation has patiently and reiteratively explained to them that the American laws do not permit. Their mentality is such that it is difficult to make them understand because, as they say, the European powers have no such laws and are always eager to accomodate them in matters of the kind.

Details as to the make, power, price, etc., etc., of the new British planes are not yet available to me in sufficiently accurate form to report, but will be transmitted later.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.

April 8, 1929.

The American Minister and Consul General at Addis Ababa has reported that the Government of Ethiopia has expressed a desire to purchase aeroplanes in the United States. The Ethiopian Government is reported to be prepared to pay cash in advance for the planes. Should the purchase be made the Ethiopian Government desires that shipment be made directly to Djibouti, French Somaliland which is practical occasionally by steamers operated by one or two lines running to India and the Far East by the Suez Canal.

The Ethiopian Government has indicated that it will make the arrangements for landing the shipment at Jibouti and for its clearance to Ethiopia. The American Minister and Consul General have also written that the desire of the Ethiopian Government to purchase aeroplanes has been brought to the attention of the Automotive Trade Commissioner, Ralph J. Chesbrough, who has recently visited Ethiopia.

NE-KC/MNB

REC'D

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC COMMERCE

WASHINGTON

Assistant Secretary

April 10, 1929

APR 16 1929

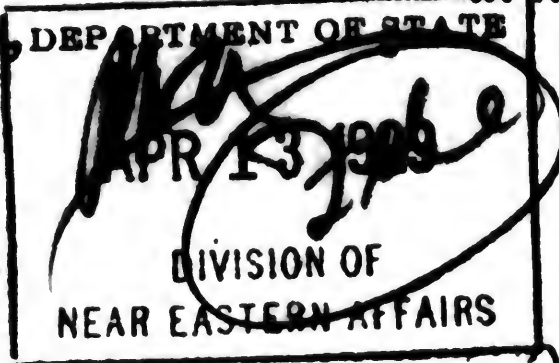
MR. WHITE

APR 12 29

884.248

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

IN REPLY REFER TO 41



My dear Mr. Carr:

Owing to the fact that the Aeronautics Section of the Transportation of this Bureau desires further information on the subject of airplanes, as discussed in Consular Report No. 304703, from the Consulate at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, I respectfully request that the following despatch be sent:

"Inform us type and uses of airplanes desired by Ethiopian Government stop urgent."

Very truly yours,

Perry J. Stevenson
Perry J. Stevenson,
Liaison Officer.

INDEX BUREAU
884.248/41

4/15/29

*Notation of Telegram
to Addis Ababa endorsed
on copy of this letter and
transmitted to Commerce.*

884.24/

APR 16 1929 C

FILED

h.

PREPARING OFFICE
WILL INDICATE WHETHER

TELEGRAM SENT

TO BE TRANSMITTED
CONFIDENTIAL CODE
NONCONFIDENTIAL CODE
PLAIN

Collect
Charge Department

Department of State

Charge to

\$ Commerce Dept

Washington,

April 15, 1929

5P

AMLEGATION

ADDIS ABABA.

18 Your/mail/despatch No./153/, February/26/, 1929/.

Department of Commerce/requests/telegraphic/infor-
mation/as to/type/of/aeroplanes/desired by/Ethiopian/
Government/and/uses/for which/they are/intended/.

Stacostrep./

Stinson
of v

884.248/3

NE PHA/LVD

Apr. 15, 1929

Enciphered by

PP7

Sent by operator

M.,

, 19

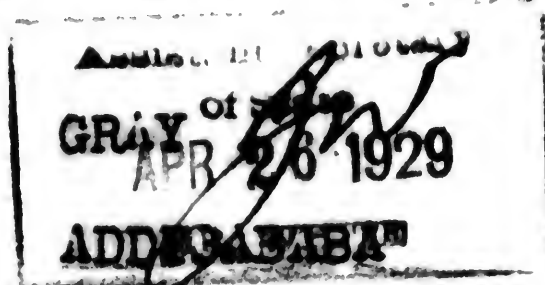
884.248/5

TELEGRAM RECEIVED

IN

Index Bureau
RECEIVED

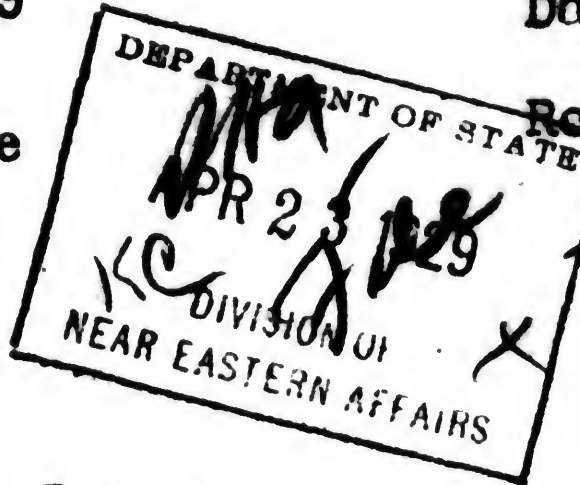
FROM



APR 23 1929

Dated April 19, 1929

Dept. of State
Secretary of State,
Washington



Rec'd. 9.55 a.m. 23

2 Copies to Com.
Ref. to 41. ad.
APR 24 1929

14, April 19, 5 p.m.

884.248

Referring to Department's telegram April 15, 6 p.m.

The government of Ethiopia has arranged definitely with British and German sources for its depleted aeroplane requirements. Specifications have not been published.

SOUTHARD

WSE



APR 26 1929 D

FILED

INDEX BUREAU
884.248
6



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

306403

March 29th, 1929.

APR 2 1929

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the Field			
In U. S. A			
<i>Copy of communication</i>			
<i>to M. S. S.</i>			
MAY 1 1929			

Assistant Secretary of State
MAY 3 1929
MR. WHITE

No. 172.



The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

~~STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL~~

I have the honor to refer to Diplomatic Despatch
No. 153 of February 26th, 1929, from this office, re-
porting the ordering by the Ethiopian Government of two
British aeroplanes.

The authoritative source from which this informa-
tion was obtained now indicates to the Legation that
there is some hitch in the matter of payment for these
aeroplanes and that one or more German planes will pro-
bably arrive first in Ethiopia.

According to information believed reliable a German
Junkers plane is being brought to Addis Ababa by Major

Hans

n. 6
INDEX BUREAU
884.248/7

MAY 3 - 1929 D

FILED

Hans Steffen of the Berlin firm of Steffen and Heymann as a present for King Tafari to further negotiations which the firm has tried to initiate leading to participation in the Tsana Dam construction and to other related projects. [Major Steffen is mentioned in various previous despatches from this office of which one in particular was No. 99 of November 16th dealing in part with the Tsana Dam situation.]

In the opinion of this Legation considerable difficulty may be found in entering these German planes as they presumably must come via Djibouti. The French have long hoped to sell the Ethiopians their first aeroplanes and they will not look with equanimity on this reported German enterprise. [Furthermore, the relations between the French and the Ethiopians are at present not very cordial and the former can and possibly will use their control over Ethiopian imports at Djibouti either to delay or definitely obstruct the proposed transit of aeroplanes.]

The British aeroplanes were planned to be delivered under their own power from the frontier of the Sudan into Ethiopia.

Whatever happens the interesting phase of the situation is that the Ethiopian Government (King Tafari) has made up its mind to lift the prohibition which to date has given this country the unique position of having never had an aeroplane operated within its boundaries.

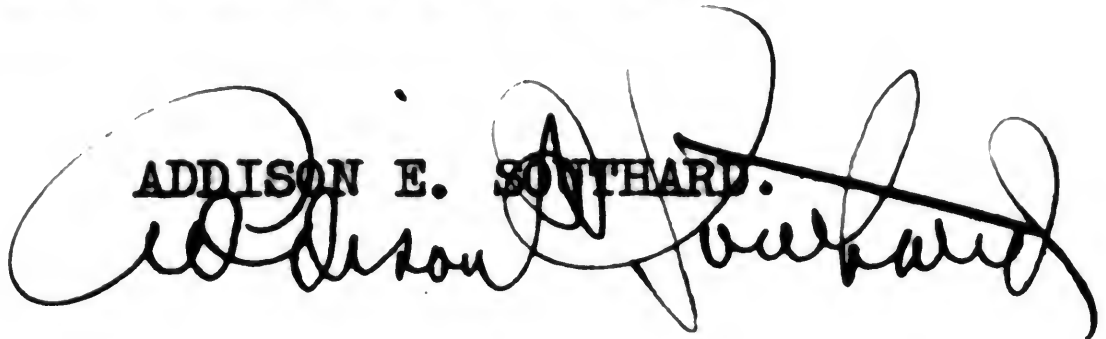
[The prohibition has arisen mainly from the superstition and

and conservatism of the elder royalty and leaders, headed by the Empress, and while their opposition apparently still exists King Tafari seems to have decided that he can either overcome or ignore it.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.

NO. 77.

AM RECD

308433

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

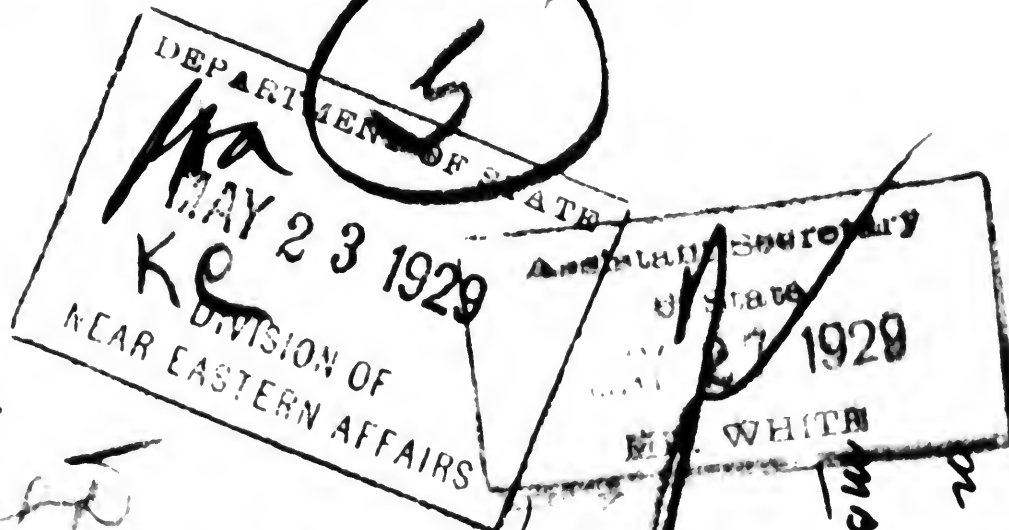
April 19th, 1929.

SUBJECT: British and German Airplanes Being Supplied the
Ethiopians — Local Firm Might Buy American
Machines.

THE HONORABLE
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

Copy to Commerce
M.I.D.



I have the honor hereby to confirm my telegram of this date reporting, in response to Departmental telegraphic instruction, that the Ethiopian Government had definitely arranged for its present airplane requirements from British and German sources.

King Tafari had originally made up his mind to buy American airplanes but he wanted them provided through American official agencies. When he indicates to any local Legation his desire to have purchases made through agencies of the national government concerned there is usually never any hesitation about compliance. His Majesty probably thought he would find the same facilities in the United States. This office explained patiently and tactfully that our War Department probably could not legally act as his purchasing agent. His Majesty insisted, however, and Legation Despatch No. 63 of September 14th, 1928, was written. There was nothing else to do. One does not usually argue with a King and particularly with one of the Oriental potentate type who is accustomed to having his way and

who,

884.248/8

INDEX BUREAU

FILED

MAY 28 1929 D

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

who, it happens, is deferred to by all other national interests aiming to participate in the development of the country concerned.

After learning (Department's Instruction No. 26 of November 5, 1928, File No. 884.24/14 to this office) that he couldn't have his way in purchasing American airplanes through American official channels the King entered into negotiations with the British and German Legations and obtained prompt action. Two British airplanes were arranged for through the British Legation but delivery has not yet taken place owing to some hitch in the matter of payment. Through the German Legation two Junkers planes were arranged for, one of which is understood now to be at Djibouti as referred to in our Diplomatic Despatch No. 182 of April 15th, 1929. It is understood by this office that all four planes are small and of a type suited to use for military reconnaissance and for carrying mail and messengers from Addis Ababa to remote provincial points not yet reached by highway. Actual specifications are not known to the Ethiopians, and have been kept confidential and are not yet available in the Legations concerned.

It is unlikely that the Ethiopian Government will require any additional planes for some time to come. There is, however, a local merchant firm toying with the idea of purchasing two or four small planes for use in carrying mail and an occasional passenger between Addis

Ababa

SECRET
NO
DISTRIBUTION
TO
OTHER
OFFICES

702.8462/1

note
166.121

Ababa and the port of Djibouti. This firm, a British Indian one of much capital and conservatism, can take no definite action until the arrival of the planes arranged for by the Ethiopian Government as the latter has not yet decided whether it will give permission for private or commercial airplane operation. To date no airplane has ever made a flight in Ethiopia because of prohibition by the Ethiopian Government. Lately King Tafari has decided to have airplanes but until one actually enters the country and operates there is no certainty that the Government as a whole will raise the prohibition still existing.

The British Indian firm above mentioned, known as G. M. Mohamedally and Co., Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, might be provided with prices and other data (in English) by American firms interested. It is possible, however, that a trade opportunity on this same subject has already reached the Department of Commerce from Automotive Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough for whom contact with Mohamedally was established for the purpose by this office at the time of Mr. Chesbrough's recent visit here. There was submitted under date of May 4th, 1928 a World Trade Directory Report on Mohamedally.

This office keeps in close touch with Mohamedally, as it does with all other commercial firms of standing in Ethiopia, and will, of course, press the matter of
American

American airplanes if and when the Ethiopian Government is disposed to give permission for private business in air transportation. Nothing can be done in the way of definite commitments by Mohamedally until such permission is given.

Should an interested American firm wish to prepare specifications and prices (in French as the King doesn't know English) for a pair of small aeroplanes suitable for the purposes already indicated, the undersigned will be able to place them personally in the hands of the King with suitable oral commendation. Prices should be c.i.f. Djibouti, French Somaliland.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

NO. 78.

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

May 1st, 1929.

SUBJECT: German Airplane Intended for Ethiopia is Held in
Djibouti.

FOR DISTRIBUTION
THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

~~STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL~~

JUN 11 1929

~~STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL~~

I have the honor to refer to Consular Despatch No.

77 of April 19th, 1929, from this office, and to report that I have learned from my colleague the German Minister in Addis Ababa that the Junkers airplane mentioned in the above indicated Consular Despatch has, by order of the Governor of the French Somaliland colony, not been permitted to leave Djibouti.

The German Legation here has now caused the matter to be appealed to the central government at Paris.

The reason for the action of the French Somaliland government is not known but there is suspicion that it is evidence of the pique felt by the French who, notwithstanding several previous attempts, have not succeeded in having one of their own machines the first to enter and make flights in Ethiopia. There is, of course, the prohibition which the French exercise over the introduction into Ethiopia by way of Djibouti of military supplies and equipment. However, the airplane in question is not a military one and could hardly be if, as is understood,

FILED

JUN 13 1929

884.248/9

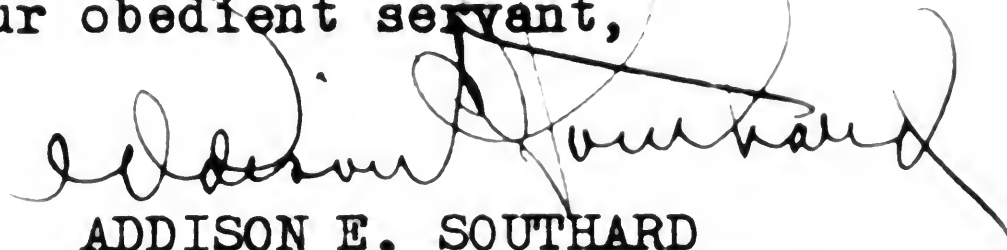
INDEX BUREAU

stood, the Germans are not permitted at this time to manufacture planes of that type.

This action of the Somaliland government, if sustained at Paris, may cause the Ethiopians either to rush the purchase of French machines or to complete the already pending purchase of British planes to enter from the Sudan. Either way it is evident that the Ethiopians are not finding as easy as they anticipated the introduction of airplanes.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over a horizontal line.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

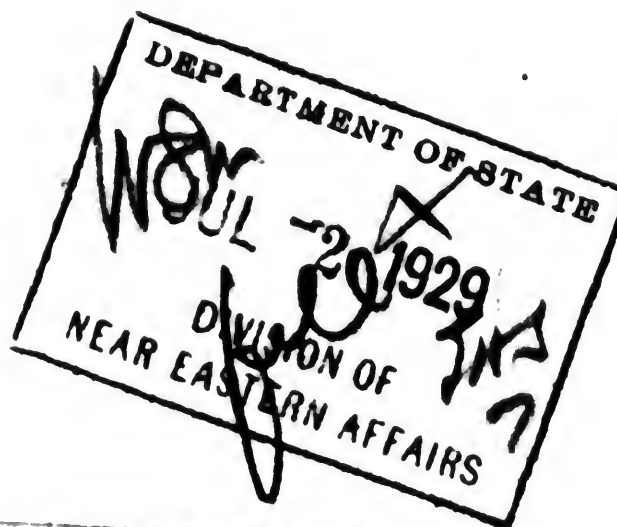


RECD.
LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

May 29th, 1929

JUL 1 29

~~CONFIDENTIAL.~~



INDEX BUREAU
884.248/10

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To Field			
Incl. []			

No. 199.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to Diplomatic Despatch No. 172 of March 29th, 1929, to Consular Despatch No. 78 of May 1st, 1929, and to various related reports from this office specifically commenting on the airplanes being brought to Ethiopia by the German Major Hans Steffen, and generally commenting on other possible importations of such equipment.

Some very interesting developments have recently come about in connection with the desire of the Ethiopian Government to import airplanes for civil use. One of the Steffen planes above mentioned, which is a Junkers W-35,

FILED

JUL 3 - 1930

no. 115
8/26/29

W-35, arrived in Djibouti some weeks ago. Major Steffen applied for transit permit and was refused by the French Somaliland Government. Appeal was taken to Paris from which has lately come the quite unexpected affirmation of the decision of the Somaliland authorities.

King Tafari, who is much interested in getting the plane into Ethiopia, has called the French Minister to give explanation of what His Majesty considers quite unjustified action on the part of the French Government. My French colleague has informed His Majesty that all airplanes are considered war material by the French Government which must, as a matter of obligation to the British and Italian Governments, refuse to permit such equipment to pass through Djibouti to Ethiopia just as it refuses permits for guns and ammunition, etc. The French Minister is understood to have indicated to the King his lack of sympathy with such stand as applied to airplanes for civil or commercial use and to have stated that he would cable to Paris a strong recommendation to that effect. My French colleague is further understood to have intimated to the King that the French Government would not, of course, take such arbitrary action on its own initiative but that it had probably been persuaded by pressure from Britain and Italy, and particularly by the latter.

There is considerable irritation on the part of King Tafari and of the Germans that there had been no previous intimation of the French action. The desire and intention

tion of the Ethiopian Government to purchase airplanes have been publicly known for many weeks but there has been no suggestion from the local British, French or Italian Legations that any obstacles would be placed in the way of the importations. The Germans were permitted actually to bring their goods to Djibouti and they, as well as the Ethiopians, have gone ahead incurring expenses which will represent a loss should the lately announced prohibition of importation stand. There is undoubtedly an under current in the situation which has developed only during the last two or three weeks as both the British and the French also originally accepted orders from the Ethiopians for airplanes. The Italians are not known to have participated in the contest for the business and they are suspected of having instigated the present situation as result of more or less of an after thought made effective by suddenly pressing the British and French to further recognition of the need for the frequently concerted action which the three powers have followed in the control of, or interference with, Ethiopian development.

note
500 A14 From another source often found reliable the Legation is informed that the refusal of the French to permit the importation of airplanes through Djibouti to Ethiopia is inspired by an understanding which they have with the British and Italians to force King Tafari to a sort of "arms conference" in Paris at which his claims for the right to import certain war materials will

will be considered. The three governments concerned have long criticized and pressed the Ethiopians to establish strict control along the frontiers which follow those of the British, French and Italian colonies. King Tafari has, naturally, indicated that to do this he must be permitted to import the equipment necessary for the efficiency of his military police. The three governments cannot help but see the justice and reason of the King's representations and have apparently decided on a gesture to meet them without entirely relinquishing the strict control just now exercised over his ability to obtain military supplies. The Legation understands that they propose, at the conference suggested, to ask the King to state his needs upon the basis of which they will grant permits for specified quantities. Having permitted such specific importations they will again close the doors, leaving the Ethiopian Government in very much the same position as before.

King Tafari has to date refused to send delegates to such conference for the two main reasons that (1) the sovereign state of Ethiopia cannot with dignity formally admit such control by the three powers and that (2) by accepting from them a permit for specified and individual importations there would thus be established a precedent blocking His Majesty's contention and ambition that Ethiopia should be free to import at any and all times all materials of any sort required. There also enters into his mind, of course, the eternal suspicion

suspicion and distrust of the intentions of the three powers. Incidentally he suspects that should a permit for military importations be obtained under such undignified circumstances he would probably have to meet a condition of buying British, French or Italian supplies. He at this time favors American or German equipment and wishes to be free to make purchases and importations accordingly.

Returning again to the specific subject of airplanes this Legation is convinced that King Tafari really wishes to develop civil and commercial aviation in Ethiopia as another step in the economic and social progress which is his high ambition. His Majesty also wishes planes for developing a corresponding branch of his military forces. The British, French and Italians might reasonably, although without apparent legality of basis in international practice or courtesy, wish to prevent importation of military planes. However, this incident of the prohibition of the German plane at Djibouti indicates rather definitely the intention of the three powers to class all planes as military material.

Such intention, if permitted to become effective, will directly hamper the development of the sale of American planes (see Consular Despatch No. 77⁸ of April 19th, 1929) in Ethiopia and may conceivably obstruct the development of other American business. It seems probable that if the Lake Tsana concession is obtained
for

for the White Engineering Corporation that organization will require planes for survey of the difficult proposed road from Addis Ababa to Lake Tsana, and for necessary exploration of the comparatively inaccessible lake area in which there are at present no roads. This may be a development of the immediate future. Would there not then arise for consideration the extent to which the Government of the United States would go in opposing the British-French-Italian restriction of the introduction of airplanes into Ethiopia? The situation appears to have potentialities of more than passing interest.

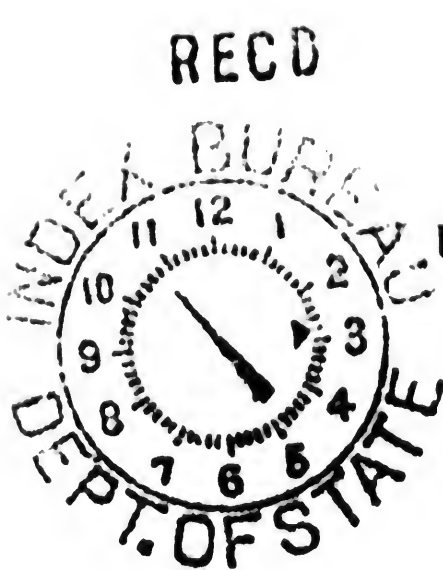
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

* Carbon Copies

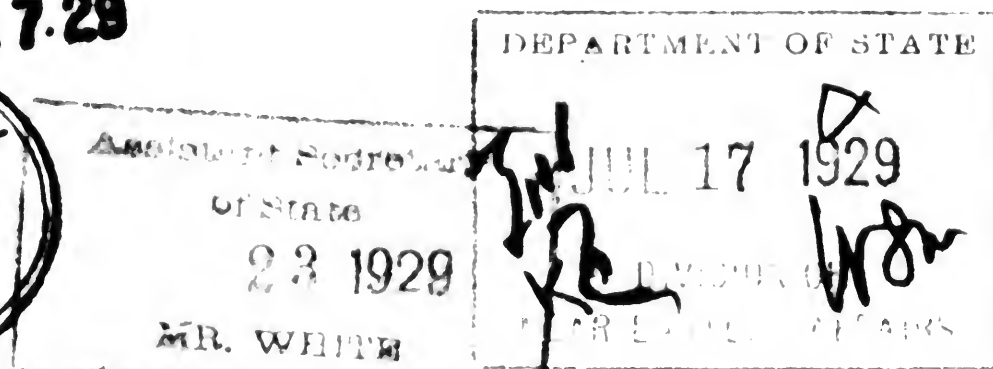
Received



RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

June 14th, 1929.

INDEX BUREAU
884.248/11

FOR DISTRIBUTION -

Copy sent to Commerce

JUL 22 1929

No. 206.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 199, of May 29th, 1929, on the subject of the detention at Djibouti of a German airplane intended for the Ethiopian Government, and in which are given comments on the alleged Anglo-French-Italian intention to force the Ethiopians to an arms conference in Paris.

Reliable information has just come to the Legation that three French airplanes, also destined for Ethiopia, have now arrived at Djibouti and are held there under the same conditions and for the same reasons as applied to the detention of the German Junkers W-35. The

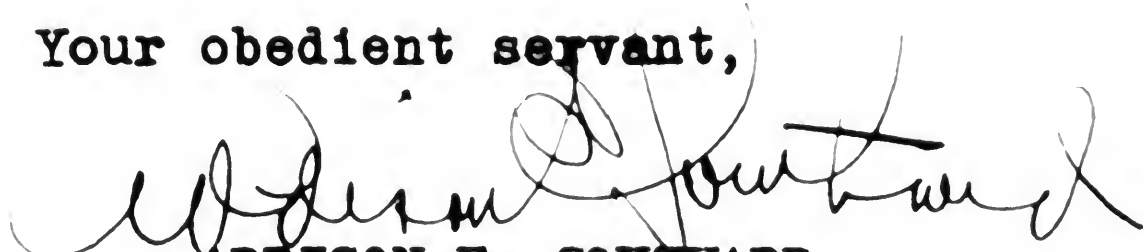
French

FILED
JUL 23 19297-11-29
500 A14

French authorities at Djibouti could not, of course, consistently do otherwise. There is, however, strong suspicion locally that detention of the French planes is merely for such effect, and that there will later be found a way to release them for delivery in Ethiopia. Development will be observed with interest by the Legation, and report made accordingly.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



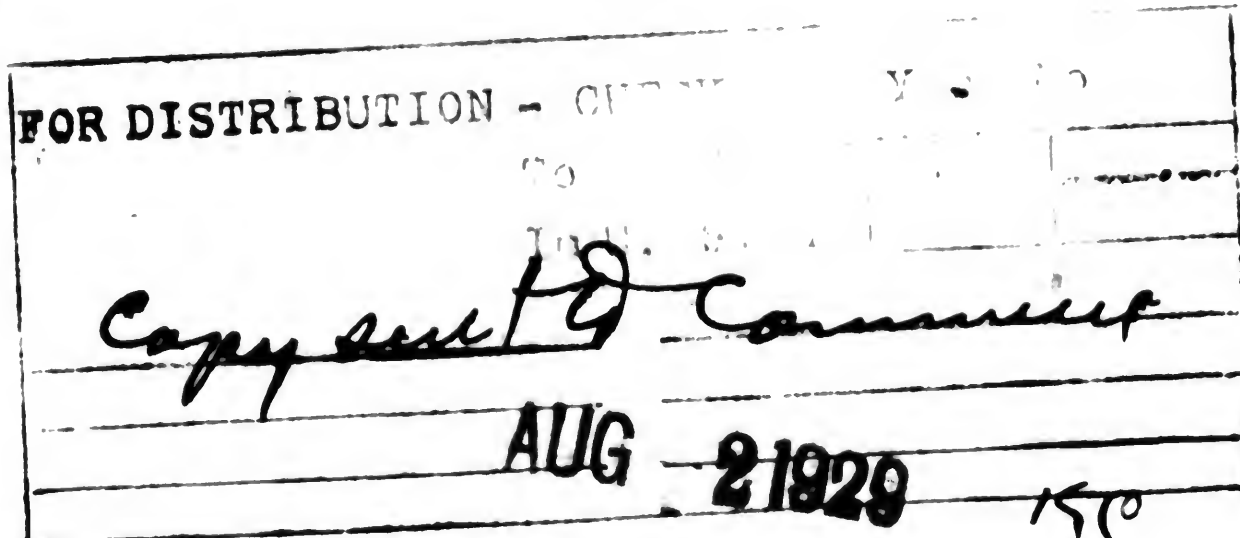
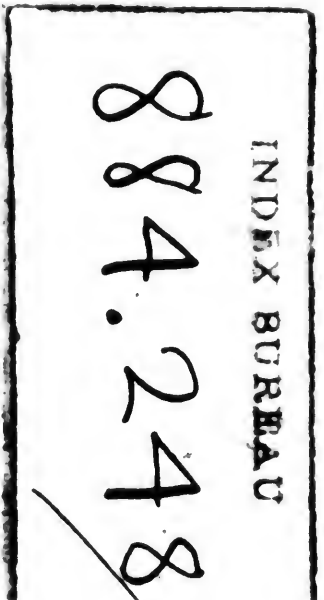
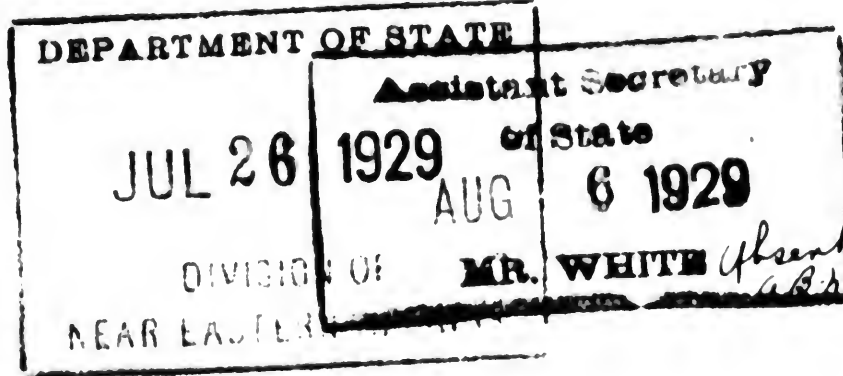
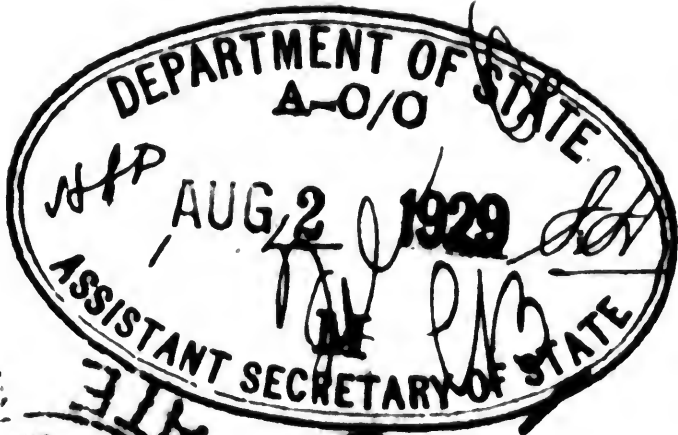
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

June 24th, 1929.



No. 213.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir: **STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL**

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 206 of June 14th, 1929, on the subject of the detention at Djibouti of three French airplanes and of one German airplane intended for delivery in Ethiopia.

Despatch No. 206 suggests that the planes are being held in Djibouti to force the Ethiopians to a conference planned by Britain, France and Italy to take place in Paris to consider the granting to the Ethiopian Government of limited permits for the importation of arms and munitions. Two of my colleagues in the local Diplomatic Corps inform me that King Tafari has now consented to send

FILED

AUG 6 - 1929 D

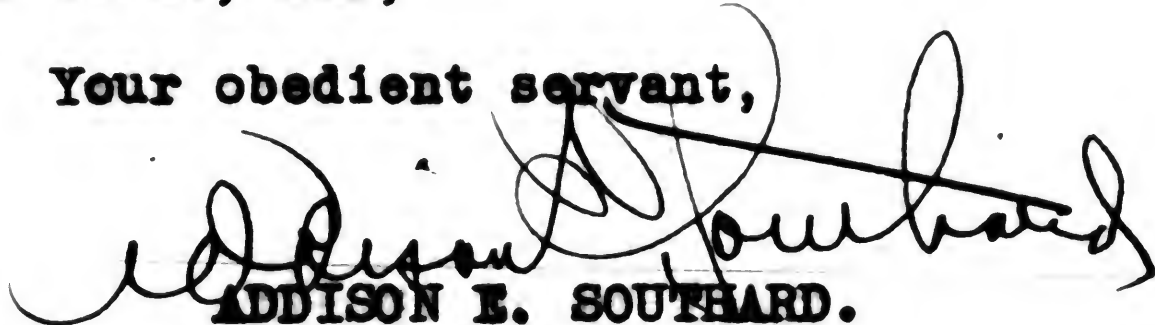
884.248
500 A 14

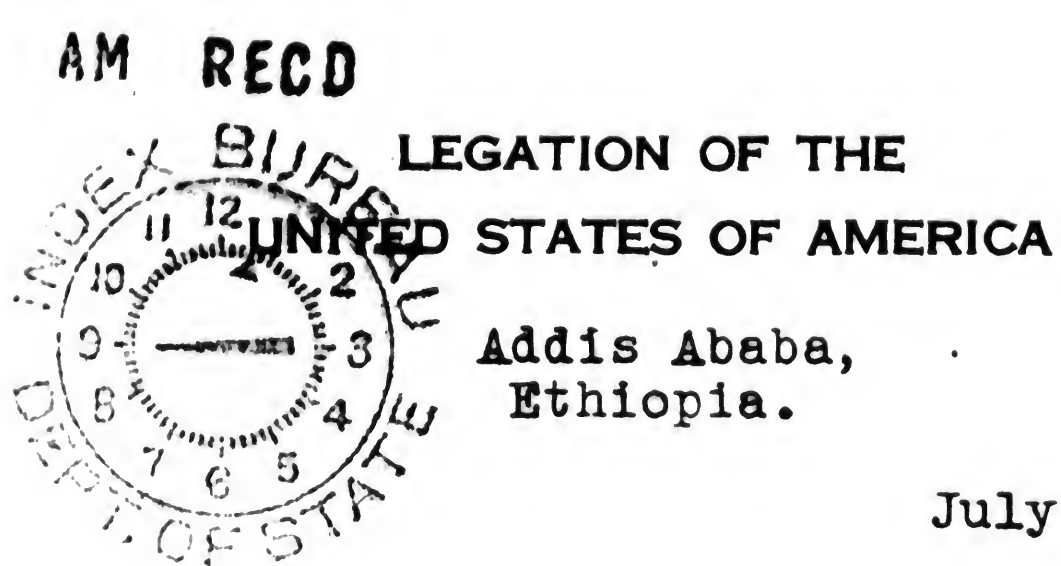
send a delegate to the Paris conference in question if the French Government will at once release the planes detained at Djibouti.

The Legation further understands that King Tafari has been informed that he must first appoint the delegate and start him off to Paris before the planes will be released. The King has been advised that the conference will now be scheduled to occur next month (July).

I have the honor to be, Sir,

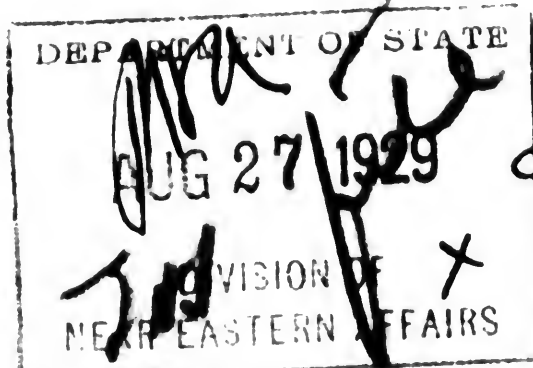
Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



July 26th, 1929.

AUG 26 29



copy to Paris
5/11/29
H.A. - aca

FOR DISTRIBUTION -		Yes	No
Incl. S		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<i>[Handwritten signatures]</i>			

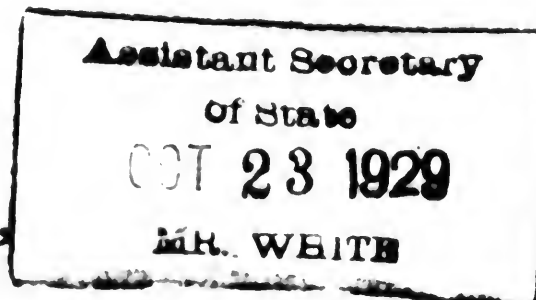
No. 231.

INDEX

884.248/13

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 213 of June 24th, 1929, reporting the agreement King Tafari to an arms conference in Paris with representatives of the British, French and Italian Governments as conditional to the release of certain French and German civil airplanes now held at Djibouti.

There have been further conferences on the subject and two of my colleagues now inform me confidentially that the arms conference has been definitely set to occur on September 20th, 1929, or not later than

17/13
1/22/28
note
500 A14

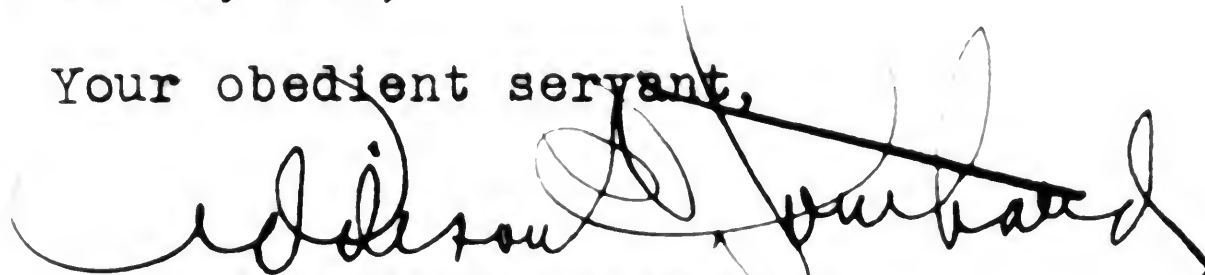
RECEIVED
OCT 24 1929

than that, in Paris. King Tafari has designated as his principal representative at the conference the present Ethiopian Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Paris.

The airplanes for the Ethiopians are still held in Djibouti but my French colleague states that he expects the issuance now at any time of instructions from Paris for their release.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Dept. of State DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

See despatch # 199 May 29, 1929.
from Addis Ababa (884.248/10)

July 25, 1929

MEMORANDUM

The convention for the Supervision of the International Trade in Arms and Ammunition, signed at Geneva, June 17, 1925, not yet ratified, permits the importation or exportation of aircrafts, assembled or dismantled, and aircraft engines (Category IV) under the conditions that:

1. information regarding the sale be published within six months after the close of the quarter during which the sale was made (art. 9);
2. guarantees be given that in the transshipment of arms and ammunition over territories of another State, the transportation to the destination is assured (art. 18); and
3. in the case of Ethiopia effective supervision be maintained over the importation, exportation and transit of these materials and Ethiopia has agreed to maintain the supervision (art. 28).

The British Government is understood to have expressed the view in 1920 that if the aeroplanes were not fitted or supplied with guns or bombs, bombing apparatus or ammunition they were free from the restrictions imposed by the

Convention

To Addis Ababa
8/22/29.
P.H.A./m.B.
Aug 26, 1929.

INDEX BUREAU
884.248/14

AUG 26 1929

FILED

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-2-

Convention of Saint Germain, even if they were intended for observation use in war time.

The general policy of the British Government toward the importation of arms into Ethiopia was stated by Sir A. Chamberlain in an interpellation in the British Parliament on April 4, 1928 as follows:

"His Majesty's Government have subscribed to the Brussels Act of 1890, of which Articles 8 to 14 are specially relevant to the subject-matter of this question. They have signed, with France and Italy, the tripartite Agreement of 1906 respecting the importation of arms and munitions into Abyssinia, and the Convention of Saint Germain of 1919. The last-named never attained full force, but in 1920 Belgium, France, Great Britain, Italy and Japan agreed among themselves that the protocol attached to the Convention should be regarded by them as applying only to those provisions of the Convention which concerned the prohibited areas specified in Article 6. Abyssinia being one of the prohibited areas, in the view of His Majesty's Government that Convention and Protocol have since been applicable to that country. This was, in effect, recognised by Abyssinia herself on her admission to the League of Nations

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-3-

Nations in 1923, when she undertook to act in conformity with the principles enunciated in the Saint Germain Convention, and, in particular, with the provisions of Article 6 of that Convention.

"While they have on their part discharged all the obligations incumbent on them, His Majesty's Government are not satisfied that the terms of the Convention of 1919 have been carried out by all the other parties. They have, therefore, suggested to the Governments of Abyssinia, France and Italy that, as the present régime has not worked smoothly, it might be advantageous to all four to anticipate the general coming into force of the Geneva Convention of 1925, and to apply its provisions to Abyssinia, subject to the concurrence of the other signatories and of the League of Nations. The Governments of France and Italy have agreed to be represented at a joint Conference of the four Powers to consider whether and how this object can be attained; the Abyssinian Government have not yet given a final reply, but they still have the matter under consideration."

From the statement of the British Minister of Foreign Affairs quoted above it would appear to be the view of the
British

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-4-

British Government that in the future a fixed number of arms should be admitted annually into Abyssinia, the quota for each year being fixed after careful consideration of the local circumstances.

K. Carlson

NE KC/MNB

No. 87

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

American Minister Resident and

Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

The Department refers to your despatch No. 199 of May 29, 1929, with regard to the importation of aeroplanes into Ethiopia, and encloses as of interest in connection with the general question of arms importations, a copy of a memorandum prepared in the Division of Near Eastern Affairs.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

NELSON TRUBLER JOHNSON

Enclosure:

Memorandum dated July 25, 1929.

684.248/10

NE PHA/MRB

Approved
the Secretary
of State
M

OR
Aug. 23 1929 21

884.248/10
24



AM RECD

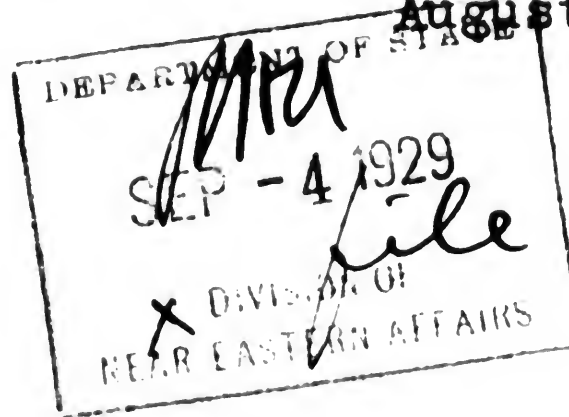
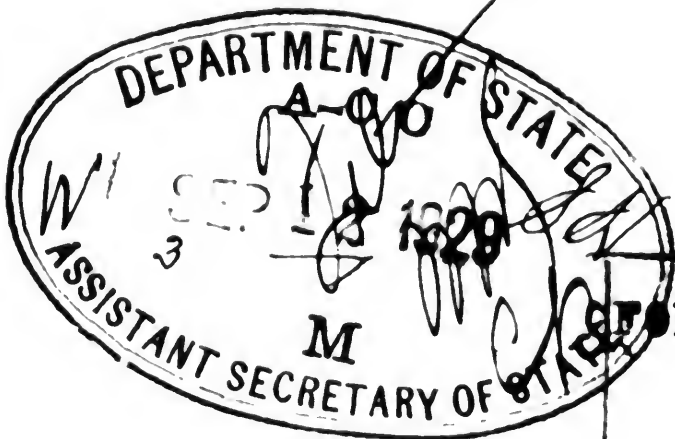
316767

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

~~August~~ 1st, 1929.

SEP 3 20



FOR DISTRIBUTION - OUT ☐ YES ☐ NO ☒
 To ☐ ☒
 Inc. ☐ ☒

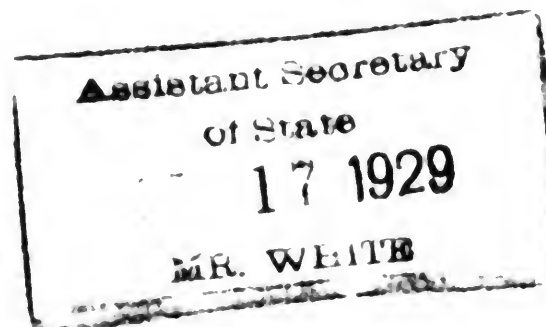
with Commerce *[Signature]*

No. 237.

SEP 13 1929 KC

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 231 of July 26th, 1929, and to previous despatches on the subject of the arms conference in Paris to which the Ethiopian Government has been compelled by Britain, France and Italy in order to procure the release for the Ethiopians of one German and two French airplanes held at Djibouti.

The Legation now learns that the airplanes have definitely been released in return for King Tafari's definite acquiescence to the arms conference in Paris. Unfortunately a bridge has lately been washed out on the

~~STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL~~

FILED

the Franco-Ethiopian Railway at a place shortly beyond Diré Daoua coming in this direction. No freight will be moved for several weeks and the airplanes, which must come from Djibouti to Addis Ababa by freight, will be further delayed. The Legation also learns that one or two of the very narrow tunnels on the railway will not give sufficient clearance for the airplanes as ordinarily loaded on freight cars and that the planes will have to be dismounted to an extent likely to make quite tedious and difficult the reassembling with the limited facilities available in Addis Ababa for such purposes.

[This information as to the release of the airplanes may be of interest in connection with the Consulate General's Despatch No. 94^{166.121/13} of July 1st, 1929, and other previous Consular despatches, all on the general subject of the sale of airplanes to the Ethiopian Government and local commercial firms.]

There have been no further definite developments in connection with the potential trade opportunity for the sale of planes to G. M. Mohamedally and Co., as discussed in Consular Despatch No. 94^{166.121/13} of July 1st. The Legation and Consulate General will continue alert as to possible opportunities for the sale of American aircraft in Ethiopia [but we are much handicapped in competition with the other foreign Legations here which, with the backing of their respective governments, have offered to the Ethiopian Government official facilities of purchase and payment

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

note
166.121
STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

payment far beyond those which American official practice appears to permit. Their aims in placing their own national makes of aircraft in Ethiopia are, of course, primarily political, and initial commercial profits do not enter into important consideration.]

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Addison E. Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

884.248/16

transferred to

500 A 14

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

September 25, 1929

GHS:

Ordinarily I suppose it might be questionable whether our missions should engage directly in such a procedure as is suggested by Mr. Southard.

In the present instance, however, I do not see how we can gracefully refuse to comply with Tafari's request. I see no harm in asking Commerce to obtain the information desired, which could be passed on to the Legation for transmission to the King. The King could then make his decision and place his order direct with the American company.

It seems to me doubtful whether an American company could successfully compete with a French or German concern, inasmuch as Mr. Southard feels that the latter are given subsidies by the French and German governments.

Probably all that the action proposed by Mr. Southard would amount to would be to furnish the King with catalogs and prices. This we can not well refuse to do.

PHA

and held at Djibouti had been released.

The original idea was to bring these machines to Addis Ababa by train because of the absence of a prepared landing field here and because of the usual heavy rains at this season of the year. However, the impatience of King Tafari to have his planes here has, with other reasons, resulted in a decision to fly them up. One of the French machines is reported already to have left Djibouti and to be due here today. The Legation has

318019

AFRICA

August 15th, 1929.

1929

KE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
19 1929

Legation's No. 237

three airplanes

to the Ethiopians

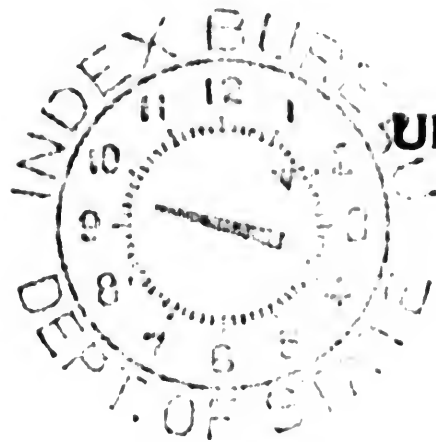
884.248/17

NOV 27 1929

FILED



PM RECD



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

318019

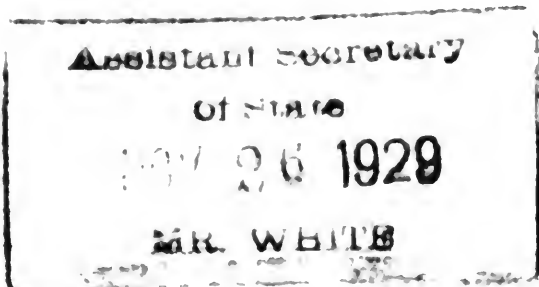
August 15th, 1929.

SEP 18 29



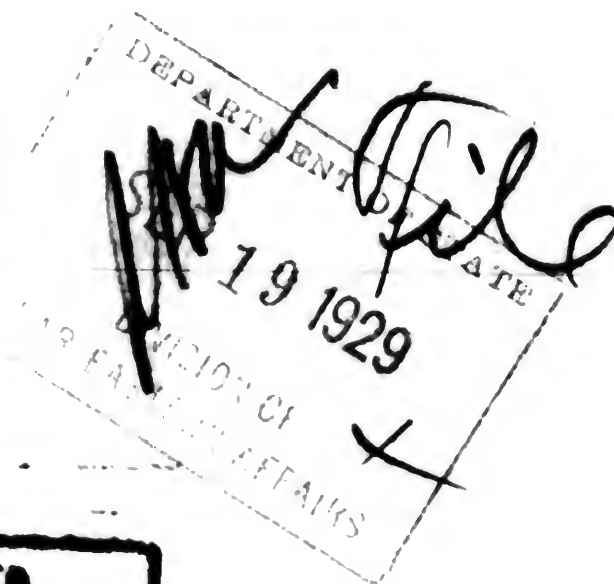
1050	SEP 30 1929	FOR DISTRIBUTION - C	Yes	No
Copy sent to		Commerce	OCT 1 1929	RC
			AN	

No. 243.



The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



Sir:

FOR GUARDED
DISSEMINATION ONLY.

Not for publication.

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 237

of August 1st, 1929, stating that the three airplanes
(one German and two French) belonging to the Ethiopians
and held at Djibouti had been released.

The original idea was to bring these machines to
Addis Ababa by train because of the absence of a pre-
pared landing field here and because of the usual heavy
rains at this season of the year. However, the impa-
tience of King Tafari to have his planes here has, with
other reasons, resulted in a decision to fly them up.
One of the French machines is reported already to have
left Djibouti and to be due here today. The Legation
has

884,248/17

NOV 27 1929

FILED

has reliable information that the plane will not arrive today, or tomorrow, or perhaps not the next day. The preparation of the proposed landing field at Addis Ababa has not yet, with true Ethiopian procrastination, been completed and cannot well be completed for a few days more. Any plane which lands on the site selected in its present state is pretty certain to wreck itself.

The Legation also learns that German feelings have been considerably hurt by the action of the Governor of French Somaliland in giving permission first for the preparation of one of the French machines in order that it may get away and be the first to reach Addis Ababa. Protest is understood to have been made by the local German Legation to King Tafari but it is not apparent how the latter can influence the French. The Legation also hears that the French have put into circulation the story that the German aviators are reluctant to start from Djibouti in their plane as they are afraid of a forced landing in the Dankali desert between Djibouti and Diré Daoua and resulting deadly assault from the Dankali tribesmen who never overlook any opportunities of the kind. Regardless of the facts in the case we already have a local Franco-German friction which, however, is probably of not more than tempest-in-a-teapot seriousness.

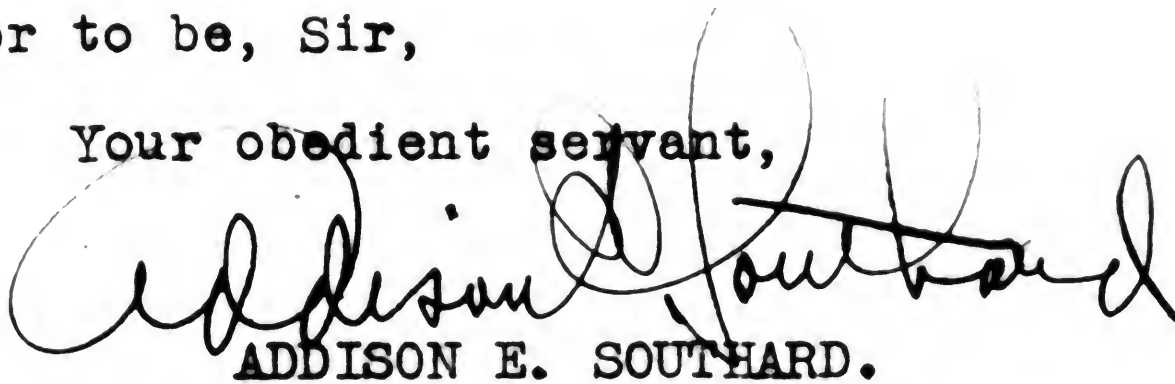
The Legation has pursued its investigations as to whether the Ethiopian Government actually purchased these airplanes and while it is yet without concrete evidence

evidence it has gossip and hearsay of usually reliable origin that their cost was met to an important extent by the two European governments indicated. We have also continued to search for reasons why there never materialized the delivery of the two British planes reported in the Legation's No. 153 of ³February 26th, 1929, as having been purchased by the Ethiopians, and have also much gossip and hearsay that these planes were not delivered because the British insisted on collecting first the full purchase price. Evidently the British have not been as philanthropically inclined in these respects as the French and Germans.

Further report will be made if and when the proposed airplane flights reach Addis Ababa.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

Addis Ababa.

PROGRAMME

Comme c'est la première fois qu'en Ethiopie arrive un aéroplane il y aura lieu le 16 Août 1929 vendredi dans la matinée à 3 h. la grande inauguration.

Le départ de l'aéroplane aura lieu de Djibouti à 5 h. du matin et arrivera juste à 9 h. à Addis-Abeba. Il sera dirigé par l'aéronote M. Maillet.

2° L'aerodrome se trouve entre Managawa et Gueforsa sur la grande route conduisant d'Addis-Ababa à Addis-Alema.

3° Les Aplaudissements auront lieu au moment où l'aéroplane sera tout à fait prêt du terrain, et touchera la terre ainsi qu'au moment où Mr Maillet sortira de l'aéroplane.

4. A l'arrivée du l'aéronote Sa Majesté le Roi félicitera le Mr Maillet et visitera la machine avec sa suite.

5° La distribution des médailles sera de la part de Sa Majesté le Roi à Mr Mallet et à son mécanicien Mr Picabbé d'après leur titre.

6° Comme c'est la première fois que l'aéroplane français l'Epatese arrive en notre pays le ministre Français prononcera un discours et à l'achèvement du discours, le phanfare jouera le marseillaise pour la réunion des deux pays.

7. Sa Majesté le Roi aussi fera Son discours pour la prospérité et la civilisation d'Ethiopie pour l'avenir et fêtera mr Maillet et la maison Epatese a l'achevement du discours aura lieu la marche Ethioipienne.

8° La poste sera distribuée à la place même par les employés de la Poste.

Addis-Abeba le 15 Août 1929

ለፕ ለሁሉም የአድርገላን፣ ሙያዊት፣ ሙጅመሪያ፣ በላ፣ በጎሌሌ፣ ጸቀን፣ ኃርባ፣ ከጢት፣ በፎስፍት፣ ትልቅ፣ የደብተ፣ በፃል፣ ያደረጋል።

አይርጥላትንም፣ ከጅቡቲ፣ ጀምሮ፣ በአየር፣ ላይ፣ እየነሱ፣ የጊዮመጣው፣ የፈረንሳዊ፣ ተወላጅ፣ የሆነ፣ ሙሉ፣ ግዩ፣ ነው። አርሱም፣ ከሌሊቱ፣ በፍላጎት፣ ከጅቡቲ፣ ተነሥቶ፣ አዲስ፣ አበባ፣ ከጣቱ፣ በፍላጎት፣ ይገባል።

የተኛ አይርፕላን የግንደርብት ከአዲስ አበባ ወደ አዲስ ዓለም በግንደርብት በተለቀ መንገድ ጸር በመናገሻና በገፈርግ መካከል በለው ጊዳ ላይ ነው።

የተካሄደው ስልጣን ለሀገራዊ ጥቅም ላይ ላይ ለማድረግ፣ ለግሪፍ ተረፎ ሲል አንድ ጊዜ በደብታ ይወጣል። በሀገራዊ ጥቅም ላይ ለማድረግ ይወጣል። ለአገራዊ ጥቅም ላይ ለማድረግ፣ ለግሪፍ ተረፎ ሲል አንድ ጊዜ በደብታ ይወጣል።

፱ተኛ ከዚህ በኋላ ወደ ነጅው ወደ ሙሉ ግድ ገርግዋል ንጉሥ የውጭ አገር መኳንንትና የኢትዮጵያንም መኳንንት ወደዛገሩንም አስከትለው በደሀና በላ መግባቱ ልላም ብለውት የአየሩንም መኪና ያዩተው ወደ ፆታቸው ይመለሳሉ።

፩ተኛ ክፍሉ፡ አስከ፡ አዲስ፡ አበባ፡ በኢትዮጵያ፡ ግዛት፡ መጀመሩ፡ በአይርፕላን፡ የሰረሩ፡ ሙሉ፡ ግዙፍ፡ ከርሱም፡ ጋራ፡ አብሮ፡ የነበረ፡ መኪና፡ ሠራተኛው፡ ሙሉ፡ ፒክሴ፡ ስለሆኑ፡ ግርግዊ፡ ንጉሥ፡ በእጃቸው፡ የኢትዮጵያን፡ የክብር፡ ከክብ፡ ኒሻን፡ እንደ፡ ደረጃቸው፡ ይሸልጃቸዋል።

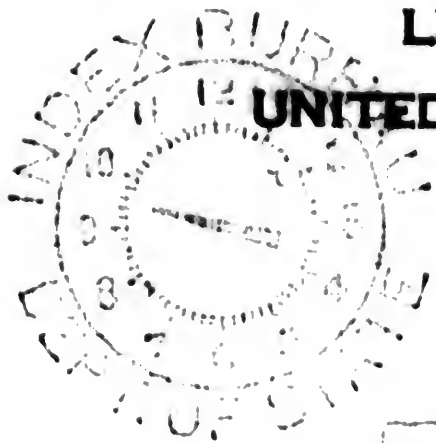
ፊተኛ በዓለም ላይ እጅግ የተወቀው፣ በፈረንሳይ፣ አገር ያለው፣ የፓይዝ፣ የአድርገላን፣ ሙሊና፣ ሙዶ ሪያ፣ ሙዶ፣ ኢትዮጵያ፣ ስለ ማዕቀብ፣ የተሰገነው፣ ነጅው፣ ሙሴ፣ ግዜ፣ አዲስ፣ አበባ፣ በደሀና ስለ ሙድረቡ፣ የፈረንሳይ፣ ማህተም፣ በላውሉ፣ ስለጣን፣ ሚኒስቴር፣ ክቡር፣ ሙሴ፣ ደረጄ፣ ዲብሮ፣ ይናገሩ፣ ዲብሮ፣ ሲሠሩበት፣ ስለ ሁለቱ ማህተሞች፣ በዓጅነት፣ ግርሰዋን፣ ይናገሩ።

ፊተኛ ከዚህ በኋላ ዓርማዊ ንጉሥ ተፈሪ ዮሐንስ አድጋ እየሰረዘ ወደ ፊት ወደ ትልቅ የዕውቀትና የምልወኔ ደረጃ እንድትደርሱ ጥያቄዎቻቸውን አየገለጡ፤ የሁሉ ጥያቄን በርቀትና ትጋት የፖለቲከኛ ቤት እየመሰገኑ የሥርዓት ቃል ይናገራሉ፤ ተናገረውም፡ ለዚህ ርቀት ይዘዘዘዘና ዮሐንስ አድጋ ድምጽ ይነፋል።

3075 የፖለታዊ ሁኔታዎች፣ ወደ አይርላንድ ተርጎሙ፣ ፖለቲካው፣ እያወጡ እስከግንኙነቱ፣
 ድረስ፣ በፍጥነት ለየባለፖለቲካው ያድላሉ።

ንሐሴ ፡ ፱ ቀን ፡ ፲፱፻፳፩ ዓ.ተ ፡ ፖሊሲት ፡ አዲስ ፡ አበባ ፡

PM RECD

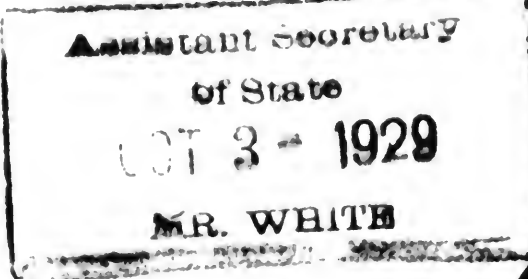


LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

August 18th, 1929.

SEP 10 1929



~~CONFIDENTIAL.~~

FOR DISTRIBUTION -

Yes No

1.000

Copy sent to Comptroller

No. 244

FOR GUARDED
DISSEMINATION ONLY.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 243 of August 15th, 1929, and to report that one of the French airplanes referred to therein actually landed in Addis Ababa at 1:30 P.M. today.

The arrival was originally scheduled for August 14th, and was then deferred to each succeeding day until it finally occurred today. On each day a large number of people made the comparatively rough journey of about twelve miles from Addis Ababa to the landing field. Yesterday morning the King, his notables, and part (some refused to be present as hereinafter indicated) of the Diplomatic Corps actually assembled in a great

884.248/18

OCT 4 1929 F

FILED

10:55
11:20

great tent to welcome the plane and to participate in the ceremonies planned for the occasion. Then word again came that the plane had not been able to get in- to the air properly at Djibouti. The assembly, greatly disappointed and in some instances visibly irritated, dispersed.

Once more for today at 9:00 o'clock the same people were invited to assemble for the arrival of the plane. At 10:00 o'clock word came that the plane had descended near the railway about thirty miles from Addis Ababa and would remain there indefinitely because of carburettor trouble. This time the King dashed from the field visibly angered and irritated. He even refused to speak with my French colleague who was present as "Master of Ceremonies" at what the Minister referred to as the great French triumph. The Minister's face with ludicrous promptness lost "the cat that just ate the canary expression" which he had worn for the last few days.

The whole affair had been more or less subtly arranged as a French triumph, aided and abetted by what many consider the unsportsmanlike action of the Governor of French Somaliland in prohibiting the German plane previously arrived in Djibouti to prepare for flight before or equally with the French plane. The German plane was in Djibouti some weeks in advance of the French planes. This circumstance and other comment has already been related in the Legation's No. 243. In addition to the comment therein given on this phase of the matter the

French

French have indefatigably circulated accounts of the great renown of M. Maillet, the aviator who piloted the plane just arrived. Among other stories circulated for French prestige and to discomfit the Germans was M. Maillet's prowess in the late war and his ability in having brought down "thirty German planes."

However, to return to the news that the plane had descended short of Addis Ababa. The French wildly rushed to the railway station where steps were made to despatch a special train to the place of the plane's descent. Wild and agitated telephoning was engaged in by the French who sent word to the aviator that the plane must in the interest of French prestige continue to Addis Ababa today. It did so, and arrived here at 1:30 P.M., as stated above. The representative welcoming assemblage had, of course, gone. The King and the French Minister returned to the field to welcome the plane but the ceremony was in the nature of an anti-climax. Notwithstanding the soft and muddy condition of the field as the result of heavy rains the plane landed safely but split a propeller on a flag staff with which it came into contact when running on the ground before stopping.

The landing field is a flat and open grass plain on the Addis Alem road about twelve miles from Addis Ababa. No hangar has been constructed, although the Ethiopians say that one will in time go up. Temporarily a tent has been thrown over the plane. As the
dry

dry season will begin in another month the Ethiopians will probably make the tent serve for several months, although there are still one more French and one German plane at Djibouti which will presumably soon come to Addis Ababa. The road from here to the landing field has many holes in it and is otherwise in such poor repair that the journey for motor cars is far from an easy or comfortable one.

While the occasion has been notable in marking the arrival of the first airplane ever to come by flight in Ethiopian territory it has also been notable as renewing some of the international friction and ill-will always brewing in Ethiopia. The French have endeavored to use the occasion as another step in their recently intensified campaign for the rehabilitation of French favor at the Ethiopian court — other previously reported steps are represented by the ostentatious visit of a caravan of Renault motor cars (Despatch No. 158 of March 5th, 1929), by French agitation of the presence of Bolshevist agents in Ethiopia (Despatch No. 209 of June 17th), and by the visit of a French naval party (Despatch No. 221 of July 8th). As suggested in former despatches there is much circumstantial evidence that the French Government has met in part at least the cost of these French planes and their subsequent operation. The British, Italians and Germans have been the objective of veiled French taunts of the latter's victory in the airplane development. At today's reception

tion planned for the arrival of the plane the British Minister sent his interpreter. The Italian Minister sent no one and planned himself to be pointedly absent on a hunting trip. The German Minister plainly and obviously "sulked in his tent" and neither came nor sent a representative. At the two formal gatherings which occurred the only heads of Legations noted as present were the French, Belgian and American.

As has been pointed out above the French triumph became more of an anti-climax than anything else owing to the mismanagement which resulted in the several times deferred arrival of the plane which finally got here today. There is enclosed the printed program (only two copies are available) in Amharic and French which indicates in a way the French importance injected into the occasion.

Incidentally mention should be made that these planes have been introduced by the exercise of King Tafari's will power against the centuries-old Ethiopian superstition — nourished assiduously by the church — that the arrival of men flying in the air would mark the beginning of the downfall of the country's independence. The Empress and her party have been greatly opposed to the introduction of planes, but the King has been able in some way to get the Empress to consent. His Majesty has not won over the church, and the Legation has what it considers reasonably reliable rumor that

that in a number of Ethiopian churches during the last several days services have been held in secret for the alleged purpose of exorcising the Empress and the King from the "devilish influence" which has caused them to consent to the entry of the airplanes. This secret movement has probably been instigated by the Itchigue (chief priest of the Ethiopian church who has been discussed in many previous despatches) with the hope that the more ignorant clergy and laity may thus be spurred to the making of trouble at Maskal (Ethiopian New Year) which occurs late in September. Maskal has usually been the period for the initiation of revolutionary and other political troubles in the country. The Legation does not consider that revolution is now possible but lesser trouble could occur. This incident of the secret religious services is, however, significant in further illustrating the intransigence of the established church in its attitude towards Tafari and his activities for the economic and social development of the country. Under the old Abouna Matthew (who died in December, 1926), or under a similarly strong and astute leader, the movement of the church might be feared. But at present there is no apparent leader of sufficient strength successfully to fight the King, particularly now that the Empress is more or less under the spell of his particularly effective persuasion. The new Abouna has not yet found his bearings sufficiently for intrigue.

The

The next development of interest will be whether the planes are operated regularly by the Ethiopians, and how successfully. There is apparently no opportunity for the sale of American planes to the Ethiopians at this time as the latter would expect them to be at least partly in the nature of gifts as is understood the French and German planes have been. Should, however, the planes be successfully operated there is probability that privately owned planes may be introduced in which event the Legation will do all that is possible to procure consideration for planes of American manufacture.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Addison E. Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

✓ Carbon Copies
Received *M.C.H.*
ku

✓ 3 carbon copies rec'd in A-L 10/3/29 - E.A.L.
3 carbon copies cut of A-L 10/3/29 - T.A.L.

884. 248/19

transferred to

500 A 14



RECD

318383 ✓

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

August 22nd, 1929. ~~AS~~

SEP 24 29



copy to - Commerce
Keep M.I.D. Cuis
copy to



No. 247.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 247 of August 18th, 1929, reporting the arrival in Addis Ababa of a French airplane by flight from Djibouti.

The machine which arrived is a POTEZ make, 1925 model, of 450 horsepower. It is classed as a two-passenger machine. Two other planes just like it are still in Djibouti and no information is available as to whether they will come up by train or under their own power. These three planes are stated here to be the same as some of those used in the French army and to be so constructed that they can promptly be equipped for military use here. There is no reliable information available

as

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

INDEX BUREAU
884-248/20

OCT 18 1929

FILED

as to the use the Ethiopian Government will make of these three French planes and of the German plane.

The German plane remains in Djibouti and my French colleague here is authority for the information that the Governor of French Somaliland will not permit it to fly from Djibouti and that it must come into Ethiopia by freight train. The feeling aroused by this attitude of the French authorities at Djibouti has already been commented upon in the Legation's No. ¹⁸244.

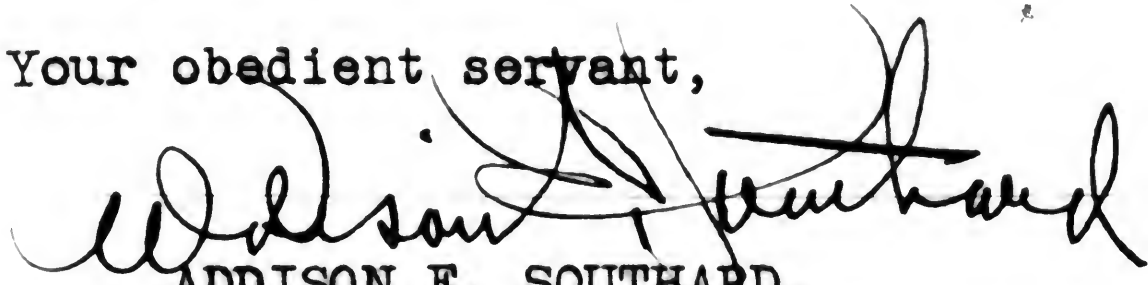
No dependable information is yet available to the Legation as to what part, if any, of the cost of these planes has been paid by the Ethiopian Government and as to what part has been paid by the French and German interests concerned as a means of currying further favor with the Ethiopians. Information obtained from persons connected with the operation of the planes indicates that the three French machines are valued in total at eight thousand pounds sterling and the one German plane (stated by my German colleague to be a Junkers W-35) at seven thousand pounds sterling. The Legation is informed that a knock-down hangar large enough for two planes is being supplied also from German sources, and is now in Djibouti for transportation to Addis Ababa as soon as there is restoration of railway freight traffic interrupted by the washing out of a bridge as reported in the Legation's No. 235 of July 30th, 1929.

Other than the church objections reported in the Legation's No. 244 there is yet apparent no active objection on the part of the conservative Ethiopians to this

this introduction of airplanes into Ethiopia, although some such reaction has been expected from political as well as superstitious motives. The plane will be particularly useful to King Tafari in demonstrating his power to the many visiting provincial chiefs and governors who usually come to Addis Ababa for the great national festival of the Maskal (Ethiopian New Year) which occurs in the latter half of September. There may be some interesting developments at that time.

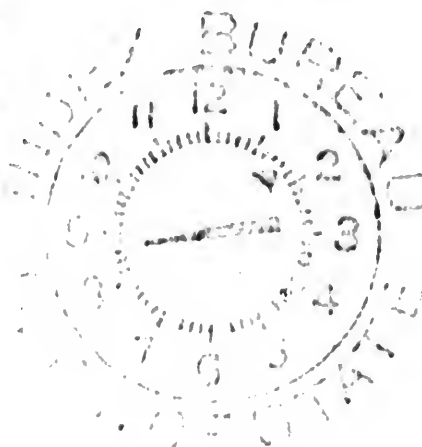
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

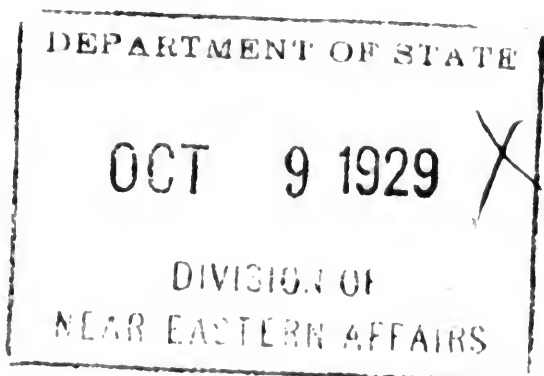
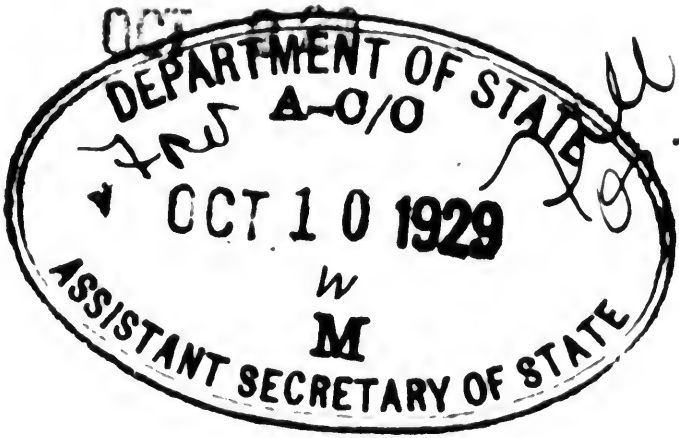

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



AM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA 318875Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

September 5th, 1929.



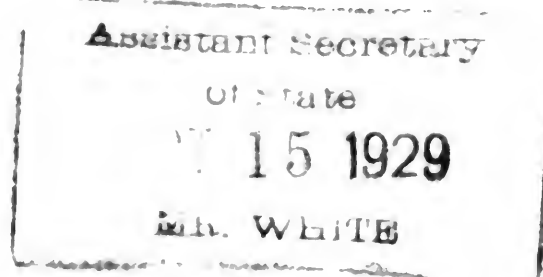
FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copy here of sent to Commerce
CCW

No. 258.

OCT 11 1929

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 244, of August 18th, 1929, reporting the arrival on that date in Addis Ababa of a French airplane flown from Djibouti; the first airplane ever to arrive in Ethiopia under its own power.

The German Junkers plane, previously reported from the Legation as having been for some time in Djibouti, arrived today in Addis Ababa by flight from Diré Dacua.

As already reported the French Governor at Djibouti would not give permission for the German plane to take off at that place. It was, therefore, brought by train to Diré Dacua and assembled there for the flight just successfully

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

FILED
884,248/22
OCT 16 1929

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

successfully completed to Addis Ababa. It arrived here more punctually than the French plane and the official reception planned came off as scheduled. The larger size and beauty of the German plane, combined with the very evident superior skill of the German aviator, made an excellent impression on the assembled crowd. The crowd was, of course, more inclined to admire the German plane because of what it considered the unsportsmanlike behavior of the French in refusing permission to the Germans to fly from Djibouti as did the French plane. The entire Diplomatic Corps was present at the reception for the German plane, although at the reception for the French plane more than half the Corps was not present.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

The Italian Legation has now persuaded the King to "buy" an Italian plane which is expected to arrive in a few weeks by railway and not by its own power. This Legation is endeavoring to persuade the King to buy an American plane. As previously reported His Majesty's favoring the French and Germans resulted, according to such information of confidential character as is available, from direct assistance by the nationalities concerned in purchasing as well as in paying for the planes. It is assumed that the Italian one is being acquired on the same basis.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Addison E. Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

884.248/23

to

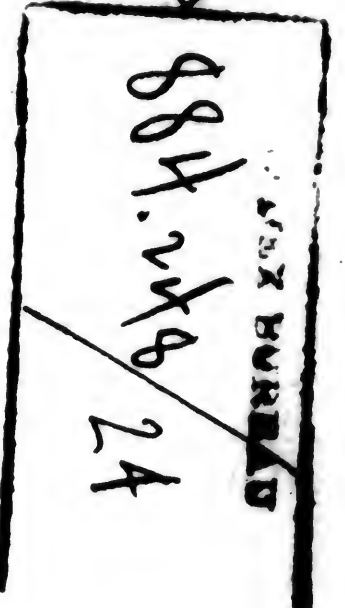
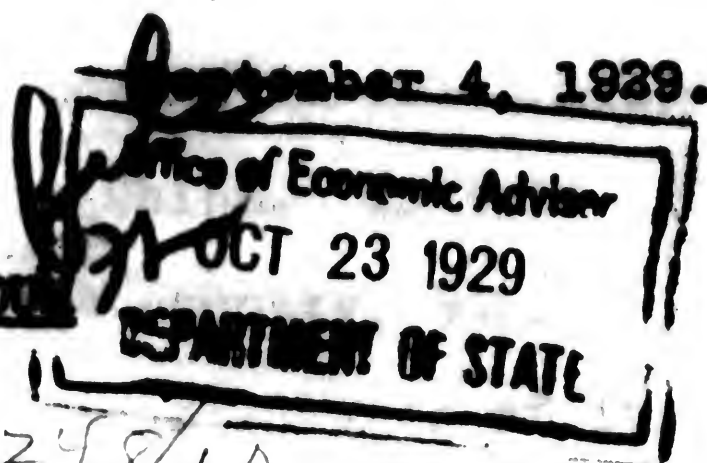
166.121

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

OFFICE OF THE ECONOMIC ADVISER



MEMORANDUM



RE:

884.248/10
Addis Ababa despatch No. 199 raises interesting questions.

On the commerce question Mr. Hawkins comments:
"The principle of freedom of transit for commerce is well established by numerous bilateral treaties and at least one important multilateral convention (i.e. that of Barcelona - 1921). Special political or other considerations apart, there is a strong presumption in favor of entering strong objection in case American commerce is thus interfered with".

I understand that the Ethiopia situation is complicated with international engagements to control the sale of arms. The instant case is also complicated by considerations of the international law of aviation. Presumably there are competencies within the Department of State to pass on these aspects. Whether or not any immediate American commercial interest is involved, the Department will probably find it worth while to study the whole matter.


In

OCT 24 1929 G

FILED

In respect of the sale of airplanes, I believe that cognate questions have arisen in connection with the self-restraint of the powers in inhibiting the sale of military material in China. In this hemisphere we have one landlocked country, Bolivia, which is very sensitive to the disadvantages of its position. Etc., etc.

The aviation authorities in the Departments of Commerce and War might also be interested in technical aspects of the matter.

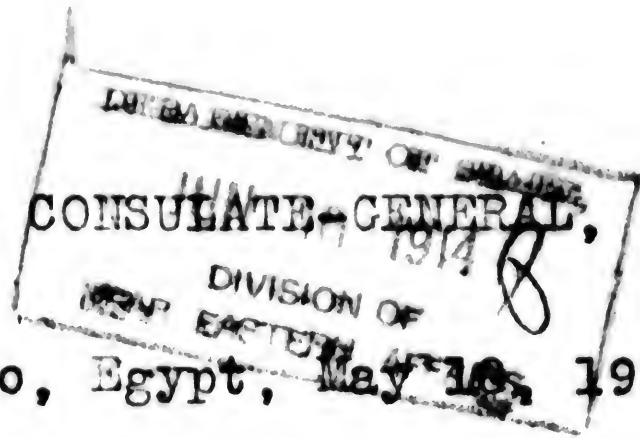


884.248/10

EA:FL:MLD

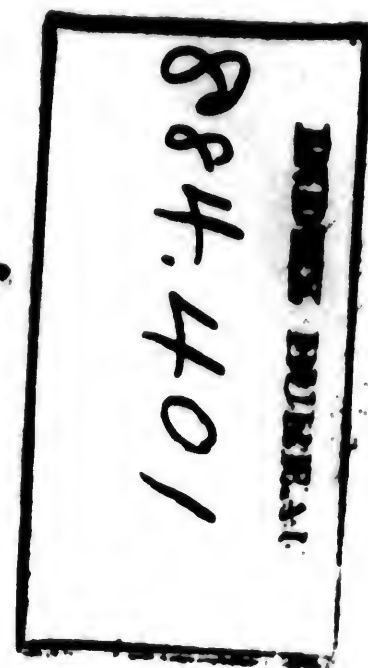


AMERICAN AGENCY AND CONSULATE-GENERAL,



Cairo, Egypt, May 16, 1914.

Acknowledged (by card) by 3
June 11th FILE *P*



Subject: Black Jews in Abyssinia.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

FILED
JUN 15 1914

Sir:

I have the honor to report on foregoing subject
1/ as per enclosed clippings from "Egyptian Mail" of May
16th 1914.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Agent and Consul-General.

Enclosure:

as above.

File No. A/840.1/568

PAPER.....Egyptian Mail, dated May 16, 1914
CITY.....Cairo, Egypt.
SUBJECT.....Black Jews in Abyssinia.



No.

AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, July 26, 1927.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
AUG 7 1927
DIVISION OF FOREIGN
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

SUBJECT: The Question of Racial Discrimination as Applied
to Ethiopians. Correspondence with the Dollar
Steamship Line and with Mr. Skinner. Comment.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

Copy Transmitted by The
Commercial Office (A-C/O)

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
AUG 18 1927
VISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SEP 1 1927

I have the honor to transmit herewith copies of
correspondence with the Genoa Office of the Dollar Steamship
Line, regarding the possibility of prejudice in the minds of
their patrons against His Imperial Highness Ras Tafari Makonnen,
on the basis of "color" should the Prince Regent determine to
seek a passage on one of their ships, and copy of a letter from
the Honorable Mr. Skinner at Athens, commenting upon my remarks
to the Dollar Line.

Almost simultaneously with the receipt of the last
letter from the Dollar Line and the letter from Mr. Skinner
came a translation of an article published in Amharic in Ras
Tafari's own periodical, "Light and Peace", of June 16, 1927,
from Mr. Bentinck, the British Minister at Addis Ababa, under
a memorandum cover dated July 5, 1927, purporting to quote one
Zauda Bayanna, apparently an Ethiopian now in the United States,
regarding color discrimination as he perceives it there. There
is no indication of the identity of Zauda Bayanna, although my
present impression is that he might conceivably be one of the
three Ethiopian students in an Ohio college, sent from Ethiopia
four years ago.

The

INDEX BUREAU

SEP 14 1927

The correspondence with the Dollar Line does not include earlier exchanges, commencing with the desire expressed by Ras Tafari to an American travelling commercial representative and communicated verbally to me by the latter, for well illustrated literature concerning the better American passenger lines. I wrote to the United States Shipping Board and to the Dollar Line for such literature, which upon receipt was duly forwarded to Ras Tafari, with a reminder of his verbal request, indirectly received. His Imperial Highness was grateful and requested more elaborate literature, if possible, than the ordinary circulars sent to him, showing particularly the plans and interior views of passenger ships of the Dollar Line. These were requested and received in due course, followed by the Genoa Agency's letter of May 20, 1927, the first of the enclosures herewith.

In writing my reply of June 14, 1927, to the Dollar Line, I felt that the extreme importance was indicated of removing by all possible means the erroneous idea, apparently current amongst Americans, that Ethiopians, especially of the ruling class, are in any way to be confused with "black" peoples, as these are known in America. It seemed timely to impress upon this Company, which is in a position to circulate the correct impression, that, as Mr. Skinner says, it would indeed be calamitous to permit wrong impressions regarding the ethnological origin and identity of true Ethiopians to gain further currency, especially in American public opinion.

Ethiopians consider themselves, and not without justification, the prototype of the white man, and that the

"red

"red-faced" Europeans and Americans merely happen to have been exposed to the less darkening effect of the sun's more slanting rays. In truth, there are many Ethiopians of a very light color, and they regard a light complexion as their very own, looking upon their dark-colored members much as we would contemplate an American life guard at the end of an active summer at a seashore resort. The Ethiopian may not consider the scientific cause so particularly as this, but there is no question regarding the fact that he is in no sense negroid.

Ras Tafari and his ministers and advisers are already aware of the habit of Americans rather unthinkingly to classify them with the least enlightened and intelligent of the negroid races of Africa. In some manner it seems that in the United States the impression has long been current that "Ethiopian" and "Negro" are one and the same, and if there is some means whereby this impression can be corrected, its employment cannot be too strongly urged.

During my visit to Addis Ababa in September-October, 1925, the sensitiveness of Ras Tafari regarding the American view of his people was brought to my attention by one of His Highness's confidential friends, Dr. Martin, who appears to be in many respects His Highness's Colonel House. Dr. Martin, himself an Ethiopian of pure blood, captured as an orphan child by the British in 1868 (Lord Napier's punitive expedition) and educated in India, informed me, after dinner at the Prince's Palace, that His Highness had been very much hurt at the reception of Belatta Herouy, who had been sent to America to purchase munitions, about five years ago.

Belatta

Belatta Herouy, one of the best of Amharic Ethiopians, appeared to have been refused admittance into the better hotels, theatres and other public institutions, and was deeply wounded to discover that he was, in the eyes of the public, confused with the Negro, and deprived of even the ordinary courtesies, not to consider the distinction and deference to which from a life-long habit, he was accustomed and which he involuntarily expected. Dr. Martin added that His Highness very much desired some day to visit the United States, or failing that to send a mission to consider the question of capital for railways in Ethiopia, but after the experience of Belatta Herouy, he feared that difficulties might be encountered calculated to be prejudicial to Ethiopian-American goodwill, which above all foreign relations His Highness hoped to foster.

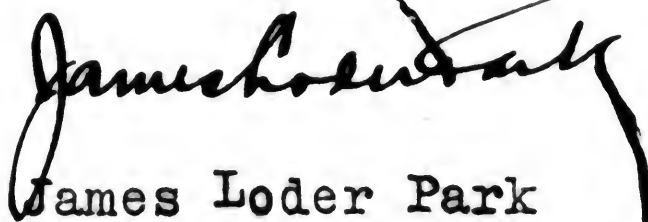
Publicity of a matter of this nature would appear to be a very delicate operation, owing to the possibility of misconstruction which might be placed upon the distinction drawn between "Amhara" or "Ethiopian" and "negroid", by American negroes who, though measurably superior to any African negro, might choose to resent a distinction between negroid and non-negroid Africans. The question raised by the Dollar Line did not include the reference to "negro", but rather to "color", and the endeavor has been to show that regardless of race, an African Prince and his following is inevitably entitled to the honor due their rank and political status.

Should it ever so happen that Ras Tafari or other representative of the Government of Ethiopia be invited to
visit

visit the United States in an official or private capacity, it is thought that a confidential record like the foregoing might be useful to the Department in determining the advisability of preparing the public for an appropriate reception, free from certain natural color prejudices, which might conceivably have unfortunate and undesirable results.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



James Loder Park
American Vice Consul.

✓
Enclosures:

1. From Dollar Steamship Line,
Genoa, May 20, 1927.
2. To " " "
June 14, 1927.
3. From Dollar Steamship Line,
Genoa, June 28, 1927.
4. From the Honorable Mr. Skinner,
Athens, June 25, 1927.
5. Extract from the June 16, 1927,
issue of "Light and Peace",
Addis Ababa, translated and
forwarded by the British
Legation, Addis Ababa, under
Memorandum cover dated July
5, 1927.

File No. 840.1.

2 carbons rec'd in A/C/C

no carbons rec'd in Pol Sec. of A-C/C
1 copy made for dist.
9-12-27
acm

Slip attached stating:

Original & 4 copies to Dept.

1 copy

Embassy, Cople

London

Legation, Athens.

SW

(COPY)

DOLLAR STEAMSHIP LINE

Genoa,
17, via alla Nunziata
May 20, 1927.

Mr. J. Loder Park,
American Vice Consul,
c/o. American Consulate,
Aden, Arabia.

Dear Sir:

We wish to thank you for so kindly placing our literature before His Imperial Highness, Ras Tafari Makonnen, Prince Regent of Ethiopia. We would like to receive a little information with reference to this gentleman.

You can realize the question of color discrimination, which arises on a steamer on which most of the passengers are Americans. It might be necessary to keep His Imperial Highness and his party entirely separate, if there is too strenuous objection on the part of the passengers on board.

Please let us have the benefit of your opinion, as while naturally, we want business, we would rather lose it than cause either you or ourselves to lose face in Arabia, due to our not being in a position to take proper care of these people.

Awaiting your early reply and thanking you in advance for your courtesy, we beg to remain,

Yours very truly,

Signed by: J. N. MacGowan

European Passenger Agent,
Dollar Steamship Line.

(COPY)

AMERICAN CONSULATE

Aden, Arabia, June 14, 1927.

The Dollar Steamship Line,
17, Via Alla Nunziata,
Genoa, Italy.

Gentlemen:

Acknowledgment is made of your letter of May 20, 1927, inquiring with respect to the best manner in which to accommodate His Imperial Highness, Ras Tafari Makonnen, Regent of the Empire and Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia, should His Highness eventually decide to travel on one of your line.

In reply, I would inform you that in the event His Highness should determine to engage a passage on a Dollar Line ship, it would be highly desirable to give him the best accommodations available, befitting a Prince and ruler of an independent and sovereign Empire, to which all of the principal Powers of Europe have appointed full Ministers Plenipotentiary and Envoys Extraordinary.

As a matter of general interest to you, I would venture the suggestion that the ruling race of Ethiopia is not, as people frequently suppose, to be confused with races containing negroid characteristics nor that it has other than pure blood of Semitic origin, and the ruling families trace their lineage, supported by all the historical data available on the subject, directly back to King Solomon, the Queen Bilkis of Sheba and their contemporaries of like rank and station.

I understand clearly your desire for guidance in view of the uninstructed impression, all too widely prevalent, that all Africans are to be classed with the negro, familiar

to

to peoples of the Western World. It is high time to correct this impression, and to persuade the unthinking that an Abyssinian ruler or noble is as worthy of deference and honor as any corresponding ~~Anglo~~ European or American dignitary.

We understand, of course, what is meant by the "color line", as drawn between peoples of the West and certain peoples of the East. Our general idea of "black" is the well known negro, so numerous in America, but he derives from the west coast of Africa, for the most part, although there are many tribes and groups of negroid people, scattered through many portions of the African Continent. We do not, however, call the Arab, the Malay peoples, the Indian or many other Eastern races "black", because they belong to a much higher type of the Genus Homo than the negro. These are intelligent peoples, representing high grades of culture and learning, whose civilizations were hoary with age and venerable with dignity long before even European countries became other than howling wildernesses, peopled by savages.

With such peoples can be grouped, unreservedly and unconditionally, the Amharas and other superior races of Ethiopia. The Abyssinian aristocrats can trace family trees three thousand years old, and can point to antecedents which dwarf the best and belittles the oldest in Europe. They have a right to be exceedingly proud, as of course they are, and they could never understand the mentality of those western peoples who would carelessly class them with negroes. They too know exactly what negroes are and have ever steadfastly refused to mingle the bloods.

An

An incident is recalled in my own experience, namely, a visit some years ago of Rabindranath Tagore, the celebrated Indian poet, to the United States. He was feasted and feted and honored in every way, and even received for evening fire-side talks in girls' colleges. This was right and proper, in deference to his distinction and genius, and there was not, of course, any question of "color". No more should there be any "color" discrimination against the Amharas of Ethiopia. Rather should a sharp distinction be drawn ~~between~~ the Amharas and negroid peoples of Africa, from the racial point of view. Nor does this mean that negroes should be treated as inferior peoples. Even a negro ruler or noble ought to be treated in accordance with his recognized station.

Please do not look upon this discussion as a criticism of your point of view, which is clearly understood. The fact that you have enquired in the interest of the prestige and dignity of one of the best American Shipping lines, is unquestionable and fully appreciated. It might be useful and interesting to sound out the opinion of the average American traveler, of which, naturally, you encounter many thousands during a year. I fancy that you will be startled to learn how little the average Western traveler really understands about the true "Ethiopian", a misnomer often applied to the American negro.

I have no intimation from His Imperial Highness Ras Tafari Makonnen that he contemplates a journey anywhere in the near ~~future~~ or even distant future. His interest in American ships, however, seems to speak for itself, although even that would not mean to justify the assumption that he
intends

intends to use them. However, it is well to be prepared, and you are to be commended for your alertness to possible developments.

Should you desire any further information or side-lights upon this very delicate subject, I shall be glad to do all in my power to supply it for your guidance. I trust that you will not take exception to the frank manner in which I have expressed myself in the premises, and that you will agree with me that we cannot afford to mince words if unfortunate developments are to be avoided through a clear understanding of circumstances.

I am, Gentlemen,

Very respectfully yours,

Signed by: James Loder Park
American Vice Consul.

File No. 885.

(COPY)

DOLLAR STEAMSHIP LINE

Genoa, 17, Via Alla Nunziata,

June 28, 1927.

Mr. James Loder Park,
American Vice Consul,
c/o. American Consulate,
Aden, Arabia.

Dear Sir:

We thank you for your letter of June 14, covering the status and race of His Imperial Highness, Ras Tafari Makonnen.

We appreciate your frank statement, and feel that only by such an open exchange of ideas can we evade any misunderstanding. We are glad that you appreciate our enquiry and you can be assured that it was only made in an endeavor to avoid any possible misunderstanding.

Your reply answered our questions thoroughly and at the same time you have given us a great deal of interesting information on a subject that is very little known.

Thanking you for the kind interest in the matter and assuring you that should His Imperial Highness decide to sail with us, every attention and courtesy will be afforded him, as befits a person of his rank, we are,

Yours very truly,

Signed by: J. N. MacGowan

European Passenger Agent,
Dollar Steamship Line.

(COPY)

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Athens, June 25, 1927.

James Loder Park, Esquire,
American Vice Consul,
Aden. Arabia.

Dear Mr. Park:

I am very much obliged to you for sending me a copy of your interesting letter to the Dollar Line SS Company, in which you discuss the race prejudice with reference to Ras Tafari Makonnen. I am very glad that you have set forth the facts plainly, as it would be calamitous, to use no stronger word, in case the Ras should undertake to travel upon one of our ships, if he found himself discriminated against, especially on the ground that he is a negro, when, in point of racial fact, he is not. I do wish that some of our people might deal with problems of this kind with some sense of discrimination and ethnological knowledge.

It is gratifying to note that, although Congress thus far has failed to provide for a permanent representative at Abyssinia, you continue to keep up relations and to maintain sympathies in that corner of the world.

With kind regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Signed by: Robert P. Skinner.

(COPY)

BRITISH LEGATION,

ADDIS ABABA.

July 5, 1927.

With the Compliments of His Majesty's
Minister.

(COPY)

Translation of an article from "Light and Peace" of June 16, 1927.

---oOo---

Zauda Bayanna from America speaks of two different kinds of people, i.e. Whites and Blacks.

That the Blacks were first taken over to America by an English man who sold them there more than 308 years ago. That they have increased to about 12,000,000 and that they were liberated by the President called Abraham Lincoln. That the Blacks who are living in the Southern States of America suffer a great deal of oppression from the Whites, that the life of the Whites and Blacks in America is quite different and that the living of the Blacks there is like cats and dogs. That the Whites have theatres and lectures in many towns but that Blacks are ^{not} permitted to attend the theatres of lectures. That there are doctors, lawyers and teachers among the Blacks, but whenever the Blacks want to spend their holidays in the big theatres and hotels. Their are not allowed to enter. If a whiteman murders a blackman, and Judge and Assessors make delays by saying that they will judge the case either today or tomorrow. However when he (murderer) attends the Court, he will be examined and the judges will then say that he should be imprisoned for two years. They also say that if the murderer's conduct proves to be good while in prison, he will be released after the two years. Thus the blood of the black is shed like the blood of a dog. On the other hand, if a black happen to murder a whiteman, he will be brought to Court immediately and will then be sent to prison where he will stay for two or three months after which time he is hanged. That the children of the whitemen, whether they be clever or ignorant are given the best work and the hard and the dirty works to the blacks. If employment is scarce, the blacks do not get any work however

clever

clever they are, and in some places the blacks who have been working for several years in a certain place is dismissed and his work given to a white. This shows that the whites are supporting each other. The write asks what is the use of such an independence for the Blacks, as they only hear the news in papers of what is going on in theatres or in big buildings and not allowed to go into the big hotels whilst half-casters are allowed to do so. Than even the half-casters are too proud to speak with the Blacks for fear of being dispised by the Whites.

That a certain Englishman went on a visit to America and on his return to England wrote in a newspaper that America herself was a very good country, but that he was very sorry for the White Americans who are living with the Blacks and who are therefore not very happy in their life.

---oOo---

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.01/13 FOR #242

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Aug. 15, 1929

TO _____ NAME _____ 1-1127 . . .

REGARDING: difficulties in the transliteration of Ethiopian or Amharic geographical and family names. Suggestions of Department are desired.

Wh

884.402/1

**Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.**

August 15th, 1929.

No. 242.

The Honorable

**The Secretary of State,
Washington.**

Sir:

I have the honor to forward herewith for the Department's information and possible use in considering despatches and reports from the Legation a tentative list of the provincial governors of Ethiopia.

The list indicates the districts governed, of which many will be found on no existing map. Many of the areas named have no definite boundaries and jurisdiction is often a matter of arrangement or compromise between neighboring provincial governors. As the main duty, ambition, and interest of every Ethiopian governor is an intensive collection of taxes the vague provincial boundaries are constant sources of dispute and friction.

Only

Only the Rasas and more important Dedjazmatchas seem to be able to assert the boundaries of their respective provinces and even then there is no survey. The boundaries are often located by villages, that is a certain village will belong to one province and the next neighboring village to another province. The territory between is divided half and half. Also the central government is constantly restricting and expanding the areas given to various governors. Should a certain governor die today his successor may be given his exact territory or he may be given a half less or, on occasion, a half more at the expense of some neighboring governor. In these respects the Ethiopians appear to have no system; at least they have no system which the Occidental mind can comprehend and follow.

At the end of the list will be noted provinces listed as governed by the Empress and the King. This means that the two rulers receive direct taxation from the territories named which are governed for them by others. Among other areas governed by proxy are Nos. 19, 24, 44, and 51 on the enclosed list. The governors listed opposite these numbers are officers of the Empress or King who reside in Addis Ababa but have these territories allotted to them for collection of revenue. The list is numbered more or less arbitrarily and not according to the importance of the governors excepting at the beginning where all the Rasas are listed. The two most important names on the list (Nos. 5 and 13) from
the

the viewpoint of potential trouble for the central government are Ras Hailou Takle Haymanot and Dedjazmatch Ayalou. Ras Ouksa Wolie, No. 1, is the husband of the Empress from whom she has been separated for political reasons. Ras Kassa, No. 3 on the list, is an immediate member of the Royal Family and nearer by right of inheritance to the throne than is King Tafari. He, however, is not ambitious for the throne and is considered a supporter of both the Empress and of Tafari.

The Legation has started the work of collecting biographical data on all these provincial governors but in a country such as Ethiopia where there are no accessible written records and where all reliable information must be collected mainly from oral sources the work is very slow. However, as time can be spared from more pressing duties these data will be assembled and submitted to the Department on the forms provided. No rapid progress can be made and a long while will elapse before, with our present staff, any appreciable number of records can be completed. Any newly arrived officer would require probably a year of training and acquaintance before he could undertake this sort of work with any reasonable accuracy or speed.

The Legation has also considered the preparation of a rough sketch map showing the approximate location and boundaries of these various provincial areas but such work is at present quite beyond our resources. An experienced man would require many months of intensive

sive

sive work to assemble even approximate data and we have no such experienced man other than the writer whose time is already more than occupied with current duties. I could, of course, direct an officer with aptitude for such work but no such officer is at present available for the purpose. The Ethiopian Government will in time, particularly if and when it acquires foreign advisers, assemble data of the kind and take steps for surveying the boundaries of provinces. Many years will elapse before that occurs and the Legation will in the meantime do such work with that general objective as the time and resources at its disposal permit. The other Legations in Addis Ababa have devoted much time to the collection in confidential form of this kind of data but they naturally are not disposed to make completely available to us the results of their own long years of confidential work and much financial expense. Also much of their information is not as accurate as that which we could ourselves obtain from original sources. This Legation has, of course, such relations with other Legations here as to be able to exchange on a friendly basis certain kinds of information but we have nothing to offer in exchange for so confidential and comprehensive a survey as the one indicated.

Considering that Ethiopia is in a state of transition from the old feudal form of government the attached list is not at all a stable one. Changes are constantly occurring.

occurring. There is also a wide range of error or difference in the transliteration of Ethiopian geographical and family names. Our own interpretations are nearer those of the British Legation but even we do not always agree. The French and Italians write some of these names in an orthographical form which would make them unrecognizable when placed alongside the English version. There are also etymological differences to consider. There appears to be no central or standardized authority for the transliteration of Amharic characters into our own. This Legation bases its spelling of Amharic names mainly on the practice of the local British Legation, but with American variations which seem clearer and more practical. We adhere to a chosen spelling once it is used and by this practice there should in a few years be established a more or less standardized Anglo-American spelling. Much difficulty often arises in deciding whether to make certain consonants double or single. Vowel sounds offer even greater difficulty. There is a wide range of choice, and of practice, in the matter of what combinations of letters to use in interpreting certain sounds. Accents are also difficult to indicate. The Legation would appreciate any suggestions which the Department might have in this matter of the transliteration of Amharic.

The Ethiopians themselves do not always use uniform pronunciation or inflection for identical family or place names. Sometimes they even shorten them in confusing manner.

manner. There is also much repetition of family as well as of given names among all classes of the people.

This report will, of course, be supplemented from time to time by more detailed and extended information. It will, however, be sufficient to indicate for the present to the Department the vastness and difficulties of our local field of operation in certain respects and will explain why our progress in the compilation of basic information is necessarily slow and tedious.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON L. SOUTARD.

List Enclosed.

File 801.
AES/sid.



Enclosure to Despatch No. 242 of August 15th, 1929, from
Addison E. Bingham, Minister and Consul General
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

LIST OF ETHIOPIAN PROVINCES WITH THEIR GOVERNORS.

<u>Names of Governors.</u>	<u>Names of Provinces.</u>
1. Ras Guksa Wolie	Begemeder, Dombia, Gondar, Armatcho, Goumet (capitals Gondar and Dabre Tabor).
2. Ras Kibada Mangasha	Wadla, Dalanta, Yejou, Shodeho (capital Marto).
3. Ras Kassa Dargé	Marabété, Salalé, Jida, Berona, Dara, Jarso, Gundebet (capital Fitché).
4. Ras Nado	Ili-Dabour, Motcha, Didu, Mawango, Houroumou, Bagro (capital Goré).
5. Ras Hailou Takle Haymanot	Gedjam, Agaymeder, Goyba, Atchifar, Motcha, Zugé, Sabatbet-Agaw (capital Dabre-Markos).
6. Ras Guksa Arfa	Part of Tigré (capital Macallé).
7. Ras Siyum Mangasha	Adowa, Tumbel, Axum (capital Adowa).
8. Ras Hapta Marian	Wollaga (part of) (capital Arjo).
9. Ras Béshire Abaybét	Jiffa, Tanta (in Sello).
10. Bitwaded Weldé Gabriel	Tchélia.
11. Bitwaded Gétatcho Abata	Yifrata, Jillé, Teumouga.
12. Wangshoum Kibada	Wang (in Tigré).
13. Dedjammatch Ayulou	Angourab, Wogara, Semsin, Welehayat, Dagada (capital Dabat).
14. Dedjammatch Admassou	Amhara-Sayent.
15. Dedjammatch Kufato	Gishé.
16. Dedjammatch Matafarin	Motcha (a part of).
17. Dedjammatch Galé	Hacha (in Gouragé).

Names of Governors.

Names of Provinces.

18.	Dedjazmatch Gabré Selassie	Méteha (the other part).
19.	Dedjazmatch Moulougheta	Gouragé, Ourbarag, Silté.
20.	Dedjazmatch Mashasha Wolde	Kambata.
21.	Dedjazmatch Iguzu	Wollamo (Sedda).
22.	Dedjazmatch Biru	Sidamo, Boroda (Agare-Salam).
23.	Dedjazmatch Haile Selassie	Balé, Hagale (capital Gobba).
24.	Dedjazmatch Wolde Tadie	Arussi (capital Yetosa).
25.	Dedjazmatch Wondirad	Linou.
26.	Dedjazmatch Siyum Lulsagut	Konta (died recently).
27.	Dedjazmatch Mérid	Bako, Gofa, Malo, Uba.
28.	Dedjazmatch Kabada Gangoul	Wofla-Shangé (in Tigré).
29.	Dedjazmatch Makonnen Tuhoun-Belay	Furas, Dufer, Baso.
30.	Dedjazmatch Mashasha Tuhoun-Belay	Tiron.
31.	Dedjazmatch Makuria Gurmané	Hancougorko, Camou.
32.	Dedjazmatch Hapte Mikael	Koulo.
33.	Dedjazmatch Asafa Lulsagut	Magi, Goldia (capital Magi).
34.	Dedjazmatch Desta Dentu	Kaffa, Gurra (capital Shoréda).
35.	Dedjazmatch Tayé	Gourafarda, Gimira.
36.	Dedjazmatch Hapte Mariam Gabre Inebere	Wollaga (capital Lekumpti).
37.	Dedjazmatch Makonnen Wosané	Abiger (capital Saye).
38.	Dedjazmatch Makonnen Dénisé	Sibou.
39.	Dedjazmatch Adafrese	Nemo.
40.	Dedjazmatch Ababara Tedla	Raya, Asabo, Unsilalé.

Names of Governors.

Names of Provinces.

41.	Dedjazmatch Ababa Dantu	Bati, Garfa, Kutatayé, Aussa (capital Arjo).
42.	Dedjazmatch Haile Sullasse Aba Jebel	Laga Ambo (in Wollo).
43.	Dedjazmatch Tesfou	Laga Hida (in Wollo).
44.	Dedjazmatch Wolde Giorgis	Laga Gera (in Wollo).
45.	Dedjazmatch Yosér	Ruké, Jaffa.
46.	Azaz Dagafé	Ankober, Adal, Aussa (part of).
47.	Choukh Kojali el Hassan	Exai Changuil (capital Delfedio).
48.	Aba Jifar	Djima (capital Jirren).
49.	Likmaquas Makonnen	Thibé.
50.	Likmaquas Ambatcho	Geira.
51.	Fitsaurari Andé	Doréné, Déga.
52.	Fitsaurari Awfari	Méne.
53.	Fitsaurari Tasso	Karayou.
54.	Fitsaurari Datchasa	Shenkora.
55.	Fitsaurari Desta Shuleshi	Koira.
56.	Fitsaurari Anrate	Toké.
57.	Fitsaurari Oesaw Jimma	Cotcha.
58.	Fitsaurari Wolde Mariam	Unémor, Tukouy-inder.
59.	Fitsaurari Ambaw Goulalaté	Kaawet (near Méne).
60.	Fitsaurari Wolde (Hapta Giorgis' servant)	Bayo, Zala, Kneo.
61.	Fitsaurari Balamuh Dabalke	Jinjéro.
62.	Dedjazmatch Tesama Tehatcha	Gela.
63.	Ligaba Wodajo.	Loumé.
64.	Tsafitinas Wolde Mankal	Roufa.
65.	Tsafitinas Afawork	Werana.

Names of Governors.

Names of Provinces.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| 66. | Negedras Tanna Gasha | Wilo (in Wollaga). |
| 67. | Canamatch Wirko Jalé | Kesha (near Zonta). |
| 68. | His Majesty, the King | Harrer, Welle (a portion),
Tehabo, Berana, Aniya,
Woliso. |
| 69. | Her Majesty, the Empress | Moule, Kjarasafaleu, Woré-
Hailou, Sala-Dungay,
Boulgay. |

October 3, 1929.

No. 93

The Honorable

Addison B. Southard,

American Minister Resident and

Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir;

The Department has received and read with interest your Despatch No. 242 of August 15, 1929, enclosing a tentative list of provincial governors of Ethiopia.

With reference to your comments concerning the difficulties encountered in transliterating Amharic names into English, there is enclosed a publication of the British Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, which it is believed will be of assistance to you. The rule of the United States Geographic Board, it may be added, is to follow the transliteration system of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, except in those cases in which the Board has made separate decisions. No such decisions have been taken in the case of Amharic names, and for practical purposes the enclosed publication may be considered as representing the system adopted by the United States Geographic Board with reference to names in Ethiopia.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

CR
Oct. 8. 1929
Enclosure:
P.C.G.N. First List of
Names in Abyssinia.
884.014/4
NE PHA/MBB

HA
SwB

884.402/2

884.404
766.84
033.6684
765.84

884.404/-

Dear Park:

I enclose a copy of a clipping from the New York TIMES of July 31, 1927 entitled "Church of Abyssinia Turns Toward Rome" - source and writer not indicated.

The article implies the existence of a Vatican policy having as its object something more than the active pursuance of missionary effort or the establishment of "a modus vivendi between the Church of Abyssinia and the Vatican." If I interpret this implication correctly, this suggested new policy would aim ultimately to establish in Ethiopia a uniate church recognized and fostered by the Prince Regent.

Such an objective would appear to be practically impossible of achievement - if I am not wrong in my impression that the Abyssinian Church is traditionally and practically a "national" church firmly entrenched in its hold on the

people

James Loder Park, Esquire,
American Vice Consul,
Aden, Arabia.

people and rooted in the fundamental social structure of the nation. I should, however, welcome your comment on this subject, in the form either of a personal letter or of an official despatch.

We have read with much interest your recent excellent despatches on "Racial Discrimination as Applied to Ethiopians" and on the recent "Visit of the Duke of the Abruzzi to Addis Ababa." The latter subject is the point de départ of the enclosed article, and the activities of the alleged Vatican agent, the "Abbé" Brusardi, referred to therein may suggest to you a line of inquiry which you may care to follow in correspondence with your American friends at Addis Ababa. I note that there is no mention of his name in first enclosure to your despatch No. 235. 765.84/3

Very truly yours,

G. Howland Shaw

Enclosure:

Copy of clipping from
the New York TIMES of
July 31, 1927 - referred
to above.

HE-GW: vt
W. J. 27

AUG 21 1927

W. J.

CHURCH OF ABYSSINIA TURNS TOWARD ROME

*In Coptic Fold Except for Period
in Seventeenth Century, It Is
Won by Italian Mission.*

The disappointment of the Abyssinian Government, to judge from the official paper of its capital Addis Ababa, was keen last Spring because the United States had not sent a Minister Resident, when the Duke Degli Abruzzi appeared on the scene bringing a magnificent automobile for the Regent Ras Tafari, a war tank for the King, a diamond bracelet for the Dowager Queen, and mechanical and beautiful toys for the royal children. The cousin of the King of Italy was also accompanied by an important official of the Vatican, traveling incognito as the "Abbé Brucardi."

The result of this mission, judging from the official organ of the court of the "Negus Negusti," or king of kings, and the reaction produced in the press of Italy, has been a great revival of diplomatic and commercial bonds between Italy and Abyssinia, and the obliteration of all memory of the alleged conspiracy on the part of Italy and England a year ago to obtain political dominance in the Kingdom. It is also said that the mission of the "Abbé," which was to establish a *modus vivendi* between the Church in Abyssinia and the Vatican, has every promise of an early success.

In Abyssinia, the State religion has a modification of the Coptic Christian Church, which has been most expensive to carry on because the bishop is "purchased" from the Coptic patriarch at Cairo, the doubtful successor of the patriarchs of Alexandria, one of whom appointed Frumentius, later declared a saint, as the first ruling ecclesiastic in the fourth century. Since then, with the exception of eight years in the seventeenth century, when the authority of Rome was acknowledged, successive Abyssinian bishops have been appointed by the head of the Coptic Church in Egypt, and in the old days wars were fought to sustain his authority.

Early in the sixteenth century, unknown to the authorities in Egypt, a mission was sent to the Vatican, and later the Portuguese mission succeeded in having André de Oviedo sent as the first papal nuncio. This was done, however, without any attempt to dispute the authority of the Coptic hierarchy in Egypt.

The crisis came in 1868, when the king of kings made full submission to Rome, was deposed, and slain, by the army of the Copts, who even expelled the Society of Jesus, the Portuguese priests who had succeeded in bringing many parishes under Rome, and firmly reestablished the authority of the Patriarch of Alexandria.

As there is no longer any Coptic army to fear individual parishes have from time to time offered obedience to the Pope, particularly since the price of a bishop furnished by Cairo has been deemed excessive.

Recently Rome ecclesiastics, urged on by the Fascist Government of Italy, it is said, have deemed that the time was ripe to make an attempt to win back the Church in Abyssinia. In the past, many missionaries have sought to do what "Abbé Brucardi" seems to be on the point of accomplishing. Seventy years ago Michael Ghabra became a martyr in the cause and was recently elevated to altar honors by Pope Pius XI.

The Regent Ras Tafari has great respect for both the Quirinal and the Vatican. In spite of objections from Cairo he permits the Abyssinian Church to use native missionaries trained in the Abyssinian Ecclesiastical College of Rome, and is said to be ready to enter the fold of Rome just as soon as a sufficient number of parishes acknowledge the Pope, so as to make objections from Cairo of no great importance.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.5048/20 FOR Letter

FROM Aden (Park) DATED Oct. 12, 1927
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/1

REGARDING: Abyssinian religious system. Article from New York
TIMES regarding alleged Romish propensities of the Abyssinian
Church of vital importance and is collecting press comment
and articles on,--.

fp

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.01/5 FOR #39

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED June 19, 1928

TO _____ NAME _____ 1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: the Ethiopian state church, Monophysite Christianity,
at the head of which is normally a Coptic priest of
Egyptian origin known as the Abouna, wielding great
influence.

Wh

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/

2

f

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

June 19, 1933.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

No. 59

The Honorable,
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

SIR:

I have the honor to state that as time permits I propose to submit a series of basic despatches to assist in the interpretation of reports on future political occurrences in Ethiopia.

The first of this series was my despatch No. 54 of June 2nd, 1933, on the subject of the attitude of other national Legations in Addis Ababa towards the American Legation and Consulate General here. The present is the second of my proposed series of basic despatches. It treats briefly the organization and functioning of the present Ethiopian Government.

It should be said that this despatch is not limited by the observations and experiences of my present comparatively brief sojourn here. As the Department is aware I have several times visited Ethiopia. My first visit was eleven years ago. Since then I have studied Ethiopia from various angles. I have heard and examined various accounts of the form and manner of functioning of the Government. I do not entirely agree with any one of them. This despatch is, therefore, my own interpretation based upon more experience and opportunity than has been afforded any other American or most Europeans for similar study.

Most observers agree that the ruler of Ethiopia can easily and correctly use the somewhat hackneyed but well understood expression of "l'etat c'est moi." This government is an absolute monarchy. Its absolutism has been, and is, from time to time modified according to the strength or weakness of the twenty principal rulers of states or provinces making up the empire. Particular mention might be made in this connection of the powerful Ras Hailu who rules the large and rich western province of Godjam. Ras Kassa (second cousin to both the Prince Regent and Empress) of the province of Salale, north of Addis Ababa, is also a power unto himself.

The ruler of Wolkait, north of Lake Tana, is said to be under Italian domination via Kiritrea (by persuasion mainly of heavy "backsheesh") and not to respect the central government as he should. This same remark applies to other, but lesser, northern rulers. However, this subject of

Italian

Italian intrigues and bribes in the north will be made the subject of a later despatch.

The theory and practice of Ethiopian government is that all power is in the hands of the central ruler. All the land, all the people and all their property, belong in theory to the ruler. The executive, as well as the judicial and the legislative powers of government are in his or her hands. The only limitation is personal, not legal. The provincial rulers are in turn absolute in their own provinces subject to the will of the central ruler or "king of kings." They are on occasion sufficiently strong to observe only the form of obedience to the central ruler. But strong or weak they usually control according to their personal ideas all branches of local government whether administrative, judicial or financial.

It should, of course, be remarked that the feudal system prevails more or less to this day in Ethiopia. That is the peasant owes fealty to his immediate chief, and only indirectly to those higher up to and including the head of the central government. But the latter if he is strong, as was the late Emperor Menelik II, exercises his power directly over all his people, individually and collectively, if he chooses.

The head of the central government is, in turn, accessible to each and every Ethiopian. Any subject may demand and, in time, receive audience. There are also certain national days of feasting or commemoration when any subject may appear before the supreme ruler and speak his mind

without

without fear of punishment. This feature of accessibility to all and sundry is in these modern days proving a great burden to the ruler and prevents him devoting more of his time to the greater and national problems of state.

The present supreme ruler of Ethiopia is nominally the Empress Zauditu, daughter of the late and great Menelik II. The actual ruler is His Imperial Highness, Tafari Makonnen, who has the official title of Prince Regent and Heir Apparent to the Throne of Ethiopia. All business comes to and passes through his hands although in theory, but not always in practice, he must consult the Empress before making decisions in many matters.

The coming into power of Her Majesty, Zauditu, and of His Imperial Highness, Tafari Makonnen, as a result of the ousting of Menelik's grandson, Lij Yasu, in 1916, has been discussed in detail in various despatches on file in the Department which I wrote in 1916-20 when Consul at Aden. It is, therefore, thought not necessary to go over again in this despatch that somewhat lengthy account. As already stated the Empress is the daughter of the late Menelik. Tafari is the son of the famous Ras Makonnen, now deceased, who was a first cousin and mentor of Menelik.

By the revolution of 1916 the government was given into the hands of a triumvirate. These were Zauditu as representing the Menelik faction, Tafari as representing the Makonnen party, and the Fitamarari Hapta Giorgis as representing both the Menelik and military parties. Hapta Giorgis died more than a year ago and his successor as

Minister

Minister of War, the Dajjannatch Mulou Gheba, did not come into his power as one of the original governing triumvirate.

The Empress and the Prince Regent are, in form, helped to govern by a Council of Ministers. United these ministers could absolutely control the government. They are not, however, united and there is no one familiar with this country who can see that such union would be possible. Their individual or personal interests are too much in conflict.

One of these fellows has the title of Minister of the Privy Seal which has at times been equivalent to the rank and power of Prime Minister. His power is merely nominal. Ras Tafari is his own Prime Minister. Or, in practice, he combines the function of Prince Regent with that of Prime Minister in fact to Her Majesty, the Empress.

Every affair of government comes first to what might be called the "Secret Council" consisting now only of the Empress and Prince Regent.

Any affair, according to its nature, may be considered by an "Interior Council" formed by calling in Ras Kassa if he is in the city at the time, together with the head of the church, the minister of the department concerned, and one other minister. This makes a total of six and includes the greatest concentration of power and influence possible.

Ethiopia has a state church (Monophysite Christianity) and the head of it is normally a Coptic priest of Egyptian origin known as the Abouna, meaning in Arabic and other

Semitic languages "the father." He is the Ethiopian pope and wields very great influence. His power and influence is based upon a close organization of perhaps a hundred thousand priests scattered throughout the country. He also dominates the Empress who is deeply religious. However, the last Abouna (Matthew) died over a year ago and as a new one has not yet been appointed the present head of the church is the normally second in command. The latter is always an Ethiopian and known by the title of Itehiyas. There is also the consideration that the holy or church law is, in effect, the law of the land. The power of the church is obvious.

Should this so-called "Interior Council" of six consider necessary or tactful the matter in hand may be referred to a still larger "Council of Ministers." This latter body at present includes nominal Ministers of War, Justice, Interior, Public Works, Agriculture, Finances, Posts & Telegraphs, Industry and Commerce, with the Prince Regent, a representative of the Empress, the Court Chamberlain, the Governor of Addis Ababa, the Chief of Ceremonies, the Itehiyas, and two prominent officials or provincial rulers who vary according to invitation.

On some occasions matters of state may be referred to a still larger "Grand Council" composed of about twenty more or less prominent central government officials, including the Minister of Foreign Affairs, and provincial chiefs. The exact composition of this last and largest council is not important as the membership varies considerably.

ANY

Any of these councils may refer a matter of what they consider technical importance or nature to a "little" council composed of the "Directors of Bureaus." This latter might be called, in the best translation from the Amharic available, the "Commission of Directors of Ministries."

1/ This represents the complete machinery for handling any matter of national character or importance in Ethiopia. But whatever decision any of the various councils may take the final word is had by Her Majesty, the Empress, with His Imperial Highness, the Prince Regent. Further or better to illustrate this system there is attached hereto a diagram.

In each of the more or less self contained "little Kingdoms" or provinces of the Empire there exists a somewhat similar method of resolving affairs of state. Of course, there is also the situation where the more autocratic provincial ruler combines in himself all the "Councils." If he is strong enough there is no one to say him nay.

The members of all these "Councils", national or provincial, are invariably from the hereditary or professional governing class. They are not elected. Popular suffrage does not exist in Ethiopia. The places they may hold from time to time are by personal favor of the sovereign, or as a result of their own factional intrigues. In other words they have no responsibility to the people of the country. Their decisions or votes in matters of state are practically never influenced by the interests

or desires of the people they govern. The latter are expected to accept with appreciation, but without question or representation, what is given them in the matter of government.

At first thought it might seem that this system would greatly facilitate business. It does not. Factional and personal differences among the people comprising the various Councils make agreement difficult on any given question. This situation, and the practice of the Prince Regent in requiring that every matter great or small shall come to his attention, slows up the transaction of all business. Matters not infrequently are pending for one or more years.

An understanding of this system will also explain why such matters as the Tsana Dam, by way of illustration, might reasonably drag along over a considerable period of negotiation. The Ethiopian is not by temperament inclined to hustle matters of any sort. With this system of governmental consideration of business the time element becomes still more elastic and less important.

The Prince Regent is modernistic and progressive in his tendencies. The Empress is unusually conservative and reactionary. The various provincial rulers and higher government officials belong either to the "party of the Empress" or to the "party of the Prince." This means, in effect, that they oppose, and intrigue against, each other in the various Councils and frequently deadlock on matters sometimes of the most vital importance and frequently insignificant. The members of the party of the Empress are

more or less against the introduction of foreign influence and modern progress into Ethiopia. Their basic reason is that such introduction would open the way to political and territorial aggression by certain European powers. They point to what they consider attempts of this sort in recent decades by Britain, France and Italy.

The Prince Regent desires, on the other hand, to have highways and other public works constructed, manufacturing industry set up, and other activities leading to the development of this country with its remarkable richness of natural resources. He is gradually gaining in influence and considerable progress has been made in the past five or six years.

Nevertheless each step in the economic progress of the country is accomplished only after difficulty. The Empress and her party oppose each new step as a matter of practice. Sometimes the Prince Regent is able to win them over. The Empress is much more inclined to view with favor the proposals of nationals of other than Britain, France or Italy. It is mainly on this basis that Americans are in favor and that we may have some hope of participating in the more important steps for the economic exploitation of Ethiopia.

Ethiopian practices and view points are very much more Oriental than otherwise. This is especially true in transacting business with the government. Gratuities, to put it politely, are received by many of the officials and frequently influence their convictions on any given matter.

Time is unimportant and what is not done today may just as well, in their opinions, be done next year.

In passing it should also be remarked that many of the ministers hereinbefore mentioned are such only in name. The Minister of War is fairly real. The Minister of Agriculture, for instance, is more or less a figure head as there is no actually functioning Department of Agriculture. There are no public works, but there is a minister with a portfolio so designated. The Minister of Finances is more or less an accountant for the Prince Regent. The latter collects and is the custodian of all revenue which eventually reaches the central government. No payments are made without his O.K. The Ministry of Industry & Commerce appears mainly concerned with the collection from the Franco-Ethiopian Railway of the share of profits due the Ethiopian Government. It has no statistics on commerce and industry, and is unable to give any information as to the status of commerce and industry. The Minister of the Interior, with whom I am well acquainted, appears to have no official duties.

The existence of this group of ministers is thought to be due mainly to the Prince Regent's desire to present the outward forms of government as foreigners know them. Certainly the ministers take no share of work off his shoulders. On the contrary many of them are a source of worry to him because of their natural, if unauthorized, ambition to annex a share of the government's income.

In brief the Government of Ethiopia is for practical

purposes

purposes : the Prince Regent, Tafari Makonnen. Nominally the ruler is the Empress Zauditu, but her participation is mainly in the character of an objector to proposals by the Prince Regent. The latter has much influence over the Empress and more and more has his own way. It is said locally that the Empress never proposes anything, either originally or to counter a proposition from the Prince Regent. She merely objects and must be won over by persuasion which may be sound or unsound according to her mood. The Prince Regent is answerable to no one other than to the Empress. There is no legislature, no judiciary, no constitution.

Because of his comparative youth (about 35 years) the Prince Regent has not yet consolidated the power of the central government over the provinces. This crumbled somewhat with the decease of the Emperor Menelik II. The Prince Regent is, however, making much progress in rebuilding the power of the central government and it is probable that if and when he succeeds to the throne of Zauditu he will promptly complete the excellent start made as Prince Regent. One by one during the past dozen years have fallen the provincial chiefs opposed to him. There are but few left and such opposition as they represent is given mild strength usually because they are of the "party of the Empress."

The provincial rulers hold positions some by inheritance and others by appointment of the sovereign. The former class are generally the strongest and most

independent

independent of the central government. The present tendency is to make all provincial rulers appointive. Some of the hereditary rulers are deposed as the result of revolt to the central government. In a few instances the main line of the ruling family falls. Sometimes there are other reasons. The central government then takes over the province and appoints a ruler.

The later Emperor Menelek was, for instance, hereditary ruler of the province or kingdom of Shoa. He made himself master of all Ethiopia and became "king of kings", or king of all the provincial rulers. At one time or another in the history of Ethiopia it has happened that some one provincial king would assert his strength over all the others and become No. 1 king, or Emperor.

The present Prince Regent of Ethiopia inherited the large and rich province of Harrar from his father, the Ras Makonnen. The latter was given the province, which is Moslem, by Menelek, his cousin. The present Empress, a daughter of Menelek, is the wife of Ras Gugsa Welli. He is king or ruler of Gonder, one of the most ancient kingdoms of the Empire. For state reasons he has been separated from the Empress. The Prince Regent as heir apparent to the throne naturally would not wish the succession to be complicated by the possible birth of children to the Empress. All possible risks of that have been eliminated.

These provincial rulers generally pay tribute in theory to the Empress, and in effect to the Prince Regent. The latter has for some years been quietly replacing such

as were replaceable by adherents of his own. One of his most recent accomplishments in this respect was the appointment of his son in law, Dedjammatoh Desta Bantu, a very able man, as ruler of the great province of Kaffa. The Dedjammatoh Balcha, a favorite eunuch of the late Menelik from whom he received the rulership of the rich country of Sidamo, was recently maneuvered out of his job and the place given by the Prince Regent to a cousin. This practice of deposing hereditary provincial rulers and replacing them by nominated ones, begun by Menelik, has been successfully continued and today Gedjam is practically the only important province retaining a hereditary ruler. All of which makes for the strengthening of the central government and should result in the general good of the country.

Even the appointed rulers have their temptations. To prevent mischief from brewing all provincial rulers are periodically in turn invited in the name of the Empress to Addis Ababa "for conference". They are kept waiting a deliberate period before being permitted to return to their provinces. This keeps them in touch with the central government and breaks the continuity of their control over the provinces they rule. All of these rulers maintain a certain number of troops from which the sovereign makes levies in time of war or rebellion. Each ruler who comes into Addis Ababa brings usually the flower and major part of his troops. This offers an occasion for having them quietly investigated by agents of the central government

to determine the state of their loyalty to the Empress or the Prince Regent, or both, as the case may be.

There is thus in progress, and has been for several years, a slow but certain, and not always apparent, progress towards centralization of governmental control.

Ethiopia is at present constituted in a fairly homogeneous and related territory and needs only the development of provincial highways and prompt means of communication to consolidate it completely. Rebellions in the provinces occur less and less frequently as hereditary rulers are replaced by nominated ones.

Investigations are now being undertaken by this office to obtain approximate figures as to the military strength, number of rifles, etc., of the various provinces. This data, when collected, will form the subject of a separate report.

That the Prince Regent is highly intelligent, astute, able, agreeable and just, is the good fortune of Ethiopia. Not only has he these qualities but he is progressive along modern economic lines and apparently proposes to use his power and influence to bring about the development of this richest remaining unexploited area of the world.

His position in Ethiopia continues to grow stronger. There was for some years a question as to whether he would be able to maintain himself in the position of Prince Regent and Heir Apparent to the Throne, gained from the revolution of 1916. But he has been successful. There


remains

remains but one more step or question to the consolidation of his power as suprememruler of Ethiopia, and the accomplishment of the economic modernization of the country. This final question will be his ability to control the forces of opposition and upset which will be loosed with the death of the Empress. The latter is in ill health and her personal physicians say that she will likely live a few years longer at most.

An early despatch will discuss the various branches and individuals of the present Ethiopian royal family, with special reference to possible claimants to the throne in the event of the death of Her Majesty, the Empress Zauditu.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister Resident and
Consul General.

1 Enclosure:

AES/JW

MEMORANDUM TO EXPLAIN DIAGRAM.

The Secret Council has a permanent and fixed membership of Her Majesty, the Empress Zauditu, and of His Imperial Highness, the Prince Regent whose name is Tafari Makonnen.

The Interior Council includes always the above two, with Ras Kassa, second cousin to both Zauditu and Tafari and keeper of the deposed Lij Yasu, the Itohiqwe (or Abouga if there is one) as head of the state church, and one or two Ministers present by invitation. The latter may be invited because of special interest in the matter under discussion, or merely because the Empress or Prince Regent finds their company agreeable.

The Council of Ministers is fairly well fixed in membership. There are four optional places. These are usually filled by invitation to officers specially interested, or according to the exigencies of the particular situation.

The General Council, it may be noted, has as fixed members only three officials. These are the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Chief Secretary of the Palace, and the Kantiba (Governor of Addis Ababa). The latter is influential because he controls, for potential military purposes, the several thousand men making up the Addis Ababa police force. All other places on this Council are filled by inviting in such of the more influential Rasas or Dedjamatches as may be in Addis Ababa or who may have special interests in the subject under discussion. Ras is the highest title bestowed by the Ethiopian sovereign. Literally it means "Head" or "Chief". It may also mean "King" or "Prince". The next most important title is Dedjamatch, which is usually interpreted as "General" on the military side, and on the civil side as "Duke." Most provincial governors are either Ras or Dedjamatch.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.6461/65 FOR #110

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Dec. 14, 1928
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: the power of the Ethiopian state church and the desire of Ethiopia to reclaim its Holy Land properties in Palestine. The religious properties question is closely interwoven with British-Ethiopian relations, and the desire to cultivate British good will for assistance in regaining churches and convents in Palestine is a favorable influence for the British in the Lake Tsana Dam project.

Wh

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/3

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

December 14th, 1938.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

No. 110.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

SIR:

I have the honor to submit the following comment which I believe finally summarizes at least the main influences which have been and may still be used in pressing the Ethiopian Government to favor British ambitions in the Tana Dam project.

In various despatches, beginning with No. 24 of May 5th, 1938, an endeavor has been made to show that one British influence of considerable value in the Tana negotiations is in effect a decision whether to press or whether not to press before the League of Nations

Nations the question of slavery in Ethiopia. In other despatches, of which one was No. 98 of November 13th, 1928, mention has been made of the possible cession to Ethiopia of the Somaliland port of Zeila as constituting another influence. In my Despatch No. 108 of December 11th, 1928, reference is made to the use which the British might make of Ras Hailu's dissatisfaction to influence King Tafari to give more favorable consideration to their Tsana designs. The following paragraphs discuss a fourth major influence of possible British use in the paramount issue of their current relations with Ethiopia.

First, it may be reiterated that the state church of Ethiopia is very powerful and influential in temporal affairs. It practically dominates the Emperor and many Ethiopian notables of the older generation. Their zeal and tenacity in religious affairs are greater than in any other matter of state or life. These all constitute a force with which King Tafari must always reckon in his government of the country. This relation of the church to the state is a subject which will provide material for a somewhat lengthy report from this office as soon as the considerable task of collecting information shall have been completed and the writer finds the necessary time for its preparation. Church and state relation are mentioned here in passing mainly to indicate the importance of the question I wish to introduce of British participation

participation in the restoration of Ethiopian church properties in Palestine.

The comment in the following paragraphs is based on information obtained from various sources but is interpreted in the light of my actual contact with the Ethiopian church property question in Palestine during my tenure as Consul at Jerusalem, and as modified by further inquiry during my present sojourn in Addis Ababa.

The question goes back to activities begun in the Fourth Century, A.D.; initiated by the Emperor Constantine for the recovery of the Holy Sepulchre in Palestine. The history of these activities is recorded in detail in many places and is not essential to this despatch. They are mentioned to introduce Helena, the mother of the Emperor, who allegedly discovered the three crosses and other exhibits connected with the Crucifixion. The Ethiopians claim that Helena, called Saint Helena in their records, bequeathed to them certain properties in and around the Holy Sepulchre. How this came about has not appeared in any of the records I have read. Another, but less practical, claim is that Solomon gave the properties to Sheba for her son Mansalek.

With the rise and fall of the fortunes of Christianity in the Holy Land the Ethiopians claim to have built and rebuilt churches, convents, and related appurtenances.

appurtenances. They were associated with the Copts, of whose church they are a branch and from whom the Ethiopian pope (Abouna) always comes, and with the Armenians. History appears to be more or less accurate to the effect that the Copts and Armenians in time, by fair means or otherwise, manoeuvred the Ethiopians out of most of their real estate holdings in the area of the Holy Sepulchre. Up to a hundred years ago, a little more or less, the Ethiopians appear to have been in possession not only of a church and convent of their own, but of the Coptic church and convent, and various property used by the Armenians. With alleged Turkish cooperation the Copts and Armenians were able by degrees to dispossess the Ethiopians until in 1930 when I first visited them in Jerusalem they had only the more or less miserable ruins of one convent in which to live. They had then to depend upon Coptic and Armenian generosity even for a place to carry out their religious devotions.

The Department's library doubtless contains a full account of the establishing of the Anglo-Prussian Bishopric in Jerusalem about 1842 for the protection of Protestants. The King of England appointed the first Bishop and the King of Prussia the second. Such was to continue as the order of appointment. The second appointee was Bishop Samuel Gobat (a German-Swiss) who at one time had spent a considerable period of missionary effort in Ethiopia and knew the language and people.

He reigned in Jerusalem from about 1845 until 1879. He naturally — because of former connections — interested himself in the protection and friendship of the Ethiopians in the Holy Land and was later assisted by the British Consul at Jerusalem. The latter acted on instructions as to using "good offices" received in 1852 from the British Government which was in turn at least indirectly influenced by appeals from Ethiopia. This situation, beginning about the middle of the last century and continuing around thirty years, has always been assumed by the Ethiopians and interpreted by some alien writers as constituting officially recognized British protection of the Ethiopians in the Holy Land.

The protection in question was sometimes active and sometimes inactive, but apparently never productive of really material results. The anger of King Theodore, which resulted in the imprisonment of Consul Cameron and other British subjects and the Napier Expedition to Magdala in 1868, is said to have arisen out of what he considered bad faith of the British in failing effectively to carry out the protection of his people in the Holy Land to which he considered they had officially pledged themselves. The historic anger of King Theodore had other causes, but it is quite probable that this was one of them.

At the time of the rise of Emperor Menelik II the Russians were among the European Powers eager to establish

lish relations with Ethiopia. They opened a Legation lavishly equipped and staffed. They represented themselves as practically of the same religion as the Ethiopians and endeavored to build economic and political relations on that basis. They were fairly successful and enjoyed much influence in this country until the World War got well under way. A while before the war the Russians arrived at an understanding with the Ethiopians whereby they would endeavor to recover the Holy Land properties of the latter in return for a share. Twelve plots of ground were claimed by the Ethiopians. Two of these were to be ceded to the Czar if and when recovered.

The Russians are stated to have been able to collect sufficient documentary evidence from the Turkish archives in Constantinople to establish Ethiopian claims. The war intervened. The documents collected were fortunately taken out of Russia before the Bolshevik regime came into being. After the war they were presented to the then Prince Tafari by the Grand Duke Alexander and were in turn given to Baron B. Nolde, international lawyer and late member of the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague. Baron Nolde has delivered an opinion (in 1925) upholding the validity of the claim established by these documents. By this opinion the Ethiopian Government now hopes to recover its Holy Land properties.

ON

On this and prior bases Ethiopia has appealed to the League of Nations. As I understand the machinery provided by the League of Nations for handling such matters the hearing of the Ethiopian claims must be before a Commission established by the British Government as the Mandatory for Palestine. This Commission can only be established by concurrence of all the Powers represented in the Council of the League, or so I am informed. Obviously British perseverance is the main hope of the Ethiopians. British perseverance may conceivably depend upon the cultivation by the Ethiopians of British good will. Conclusion as to the suggestions presented in the second paragraph of this despatch appears obvious.

To the Empress of Ethiopia, and to many of her party, as well as to the state church, this question of their property rights in the Holy Land looms as of greater importance than any other matter which might claim their interest. In other words the Empress would possibly go to extremes in the matter of concessions to the British if by so doing she could insure restoration to Ethiopian ownership of their former churches and convents in Palestine. She is a very devout and religious woman — religion is practically her only interest — and any notable accomplishment for the church would be more desirable to her than life itself. King Tafari is also apparently
devout,

devout, as he or any other Ethiopian ruler must be to hold favor before their subjects. However, it is not believed that he would so blindly devote himself to such objective as voluntarily to yield to the British in matters like the Tsana Dam which might involve effects not apparent to the less practically minded Empress.

This is truly a most vulnerable spot in Ethiopian resistance to British Tsana Lake plans. It is difficult to believe that the British do not so realize and that they will not take full advantage of it. I am unable to gain any reliable information here that assistance in the Holy Land properties question has come up either directly or by inference in discussion concerning the Tsana Dam. I am inclined to the opinion, however, that it either has or will eventually be introduced. My opinion is, of course, based upon direct and firsthand observation over a period of twenty years of British activities in the Near East and Far East.

Adverting to the period of my service in Jerusalem I may record that I have direct impression of the importance which the British place upon the value of Ethiopian dependence upon them in this matter of the Holy Land properties. In the winter of 1921-22 an Ethiopian commission came to Jerusalem to take up with the High Commissioner, Sir Herbert Samuel, the
question

question of their religious properties. The commission brought to me a letter from the then Prince Tafari asking my assistance. My recollection is that after correspondence with the Department I was authorized to assist the Ethiopians by the use of my "unofficial good offices." I went with them to the High Commissioner and later to the Governor of Jerusalem, at that time the present Sir Ronald Storrs who is Governor of Cyprus. The Ethiopians were informed by the High Commissioner and Governor, as I had advised them could be the only reply, that the matter was not one within their jurisdiction. Nothing was accomplished. The conversations did, however, enable me to obtain the impression suggested in the opening sentence of this paragraph.

The visit to Jerusalem was, of course, before the conclusion of the Mandate and the opinion of Baron Nolde upon which the Ethiopians feel sure they will gain a decision if and when the British Government is able to set up the Commission provided by League of Nations machinery based, presumably, upon Section 304 of the Treaty of Versailles.

In preparing this despatch my purpose has been to record another influence which might be of use to the British in pressing for favor in the Teana Dam project. I have necessarily presented in quite sketchy manner the interesting and voluminous history of the Ethiopian Holy Lands question. Having a great deal more to do in the way

way of political reporting than the routine of this office gives me the time for I must endeavor to condense my despatches to apparent essentials. I am able and prepared to elaborate many of the topics touched upon in this despatch should the Department require and so indicate.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

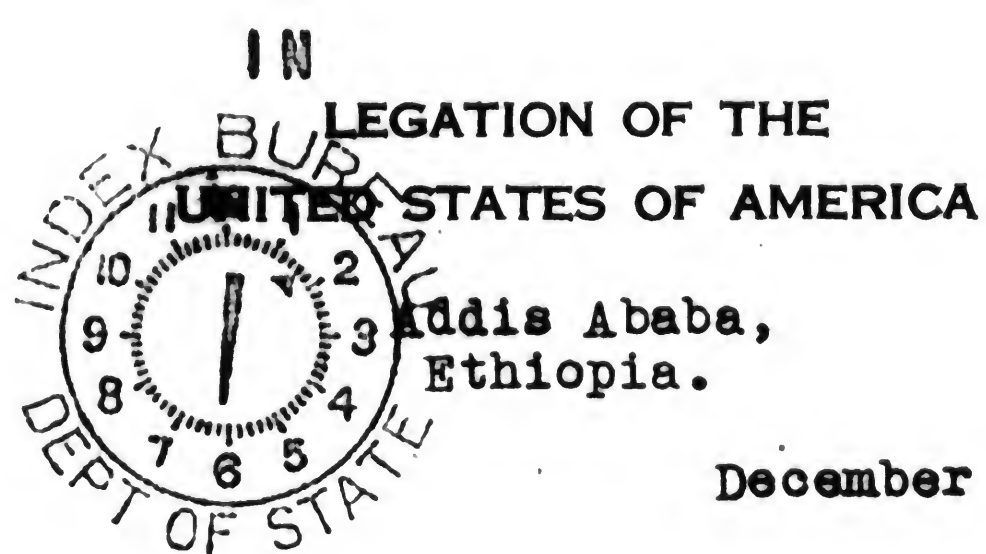
Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SEYMOUR.

File No. 860.
AES/sid.

A true copy of
the signed origi-
nal.

S. D.



December 15th, 1928.

JAN 18 29

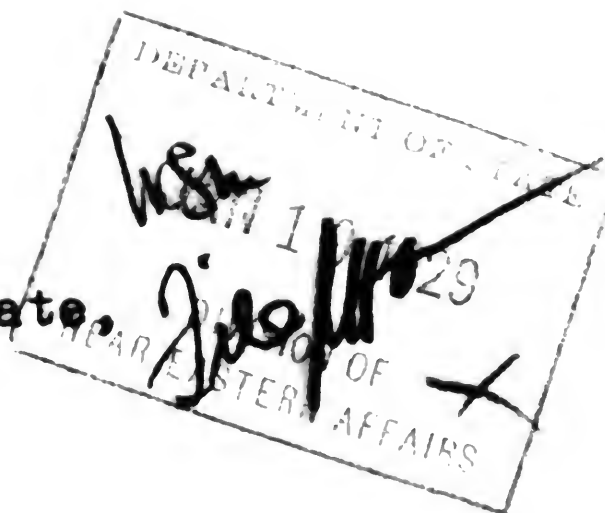
CONFIDENTIAL.

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the Field	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
In U. S. A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

No. 111.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State.
Washington.



Sir:

I have the honor to report that since the coronation of King Tafari Makonnen the leading political issue in Ethiopia has come to be the appointment of a head of the state church in succession to the Abouna Matthew who died in December, 1926, at the age of about eighty.

The head (entitled Abouna) of the Ethiopian church has been always, either in theory or practice, a Coptic priest from Egypt nominated by the head of that church at Alexandria. Christianity became the
state

626 58 711
JAN 18 1929

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/4

state religion of Ethiopia about 300 A.D. (authorities differ as to the exact date) and Frumentius as one of the two missionaries concerned was a few years later (some authorities give 333 A.D.) consecrated by Athanasius of Alexandria as Bishop of Aksum. Frumentius may thus be called the first of the long line of Ethiopian Abounas.

The established custom has been that upon the death of an Abouna a mission went from Ethiopia to Alexandria to ask the nomination by the head of the Coptic church there of a new one. A handsome fee has always been paid by the Ethiopians for this service. In practical effect they buy an Abouna. The price has increased until today it is rumored that the Coptic Patriarch will demand eighty thousand Ethiopian thalers (about U.S.\$38,000 at present exchange rates) for a new Abouna.

The most important break in the line of Abounas from Alexandria was from about 1500 to 1630 A.D. when the Roman Catholics (Portuguese-Jesuit activity) were in control of the Ethiopian state church. Ever since then, according to Ethiopian church history mainly as orally related, the Roman Catholic, the Armenian, and the Greek orthodox churches have each hoped to bring about the nomination of an Abouna of their own religious brand. At different periods the Armenians have more or less closely approached this objective. However, in recent generations the Copts have maintained

a firm grasp on the job.

But with the opening up of the country to international influences, which has occurred mainly during the last half century, the Ethiopians have been thinking more as to the desirability of their previously blind adherence to Alexandria. Greek and Armenian influence has increased owing to the settling in Ethiopia of greater numbers of representatives of those racial groups. Many young Ethiopians, including the present King, have received all or a part of their education under French Catholic priests at Dire Daoua. Also the Protestant missionary schools, mainly those of the Swedish Mission, have turned out a number of young Ethiopians also with considerably broadened channels of thought on matters of religion. The result of all these various influences is that there is today a strong element among the younger generation of Ethiopians which thinks for itself and no longer observes that blind fealty to the Ethiopian state church which formerly existed. The influence of these young men is particularly important as with the modernization of the government they, with their knowledge of French and English, have necessarily been taken into the official machinery and have in some instances risen to positions of importance.

The King himself outwardly is a very devout member of the Ethiopian state church. Many of those
close

close to him are convinced, however, that his allegiance is more apparent than real. He is progressive and cannot but have been influenced by his constant contact with representatives of other sorts of the Christian religion. As a boy he was subject to both Roman Catholic and Protestant association and teaching. His present physician and one of his closest advisers is a Greek doctor apparently devoted to the Greek Orthodox church. This doctor is also honorary Greek Consul General in Ethiopia. The Director of Posts and Telegraphs, the Governor of Addis Ababa, the Minister of Commerce, the King's private secretaries, and many others close to His Majesty, are Francophile Roman Catholics in training and inclination if not always in practice. His Minister of Foreign Affairs is an alumni of the local Swedish Mission Protestant School. The Armenians, in ways peculiar to their talent and too well known to require description herein, have established great influence over the King and many of the higher officials of the Government. All of these influences, with others to be indicated, work against a continuance of an Egyptian Coptic head of the state church.

Apparently no one of these groups is strong enough to bring one of its own faith or adherence to the place of Abouna but there is the natural hope that such might somehow come about. They are all inherently too antagonistic

gonistic to combine in favor of any single one of their groups. The importance of their influence lies nevertheless in union or combination. They appear to be approaching a common ground for this purpose. Such is a growing nationalism in Ethiopia. In other words many of these leaders of the younger generation find that they can get together on the idea of having an Ethiopian appointed as Abouna. This result appears to be probable.

The situation indicated mainly in the preceding two paragraphs has contributed largely to the absence of an Abouna for the two years since Matthew died. The acting head of the church has been and is the Ethiopian chief priest known by title as the Itchigue. He is confessor of the Empress and is particularly close to all her party leaders who constitute the backbone of Ethiopian aristocracy and conservatism. Since His Beatitude's announcement of allegiance to King Tafari, related in my Diplomatic Despatch No. 62 of September 7th, 1928, *884001 Tafari* he is believed to have strengthened with His Majesty and the progressive party his claim to the Abounaship. It is apparent that he wants it. How to get it and avoid straining relations with the mother church in Egypt is the next problem to be solved. The mother church must be brought to concur. Itchigue's present

sent religious rank or degree of holiness is insufficient and can only be put in order by act of the Coptic Patriarch at Alexandria in consecrating him as a Bishop.

It may here be explained that only the Abouna in Ethiopia has had the power or authority to ordain priests. The Coptic church has purposely never permitted such power to be possessed by more than the one church dignitary in Ethiopia, namely the Coptic priest appointed as Abouna. There have in past centuries been some attempted revolts against this situation but the present Coptic control has been maintained by aid of the inherent religious discipline and devotion of the main body of Ethiopians to their church and its laws, and to the power of excommunication possessed by the Abouna.

The Itchigue's appointment is by the state and there is only one for the entire country. He is required to be a celibate, a requirement not applied to other Ethiopian priests, and must have high church education. Upon appointment he receives a province which he governs and from which he draws his income. He receives at the same time the priorship of the most holy and all powerful Convent of Takla Haymanot in Debra Libanos. As the appointment is by the state, or by the Emperor in effect, the successful candidate

candidate is usually an astute politician. This quality, combined with the endowment of a province and priorship of the most holy and powerful convent unit of the church in the country, gives him an unusually influential position in religious as well as in temporal affairs. The present Itchigue has improved these advantages to an efficient degree.

By name the present Itchigue is Gabre Menfes Kedus. He was born to a family of not great importance in the northern province of Simien in 1888. He looks older, but more aged appearance may be due to his state of health which is not good. One medical man with whom I have talked says that the Itchigue suffers from cancer in the stomach resulting from unduly zealous fasting. The education of Gabre Menfes Kedus was received mainly in the Ethiopian convents of Lalibala, Zegamel, and of Lake Tsana. It may be remarked parenthetically here that he takes a keen interest in the Tsana Dam and its possible inundation of the church properties on the island and around the shores of the lake with which his associations are of a particularly close and perhaps sentimental nature. He has, however, been persuaded to the view that the construction of the dam is in the best interests of his country. From my conversations with him, as well as

as

as from the observations of others, I am convinced that he favors American construction of the project as opposed to an undertaking by contractors of other national origin.

The Itchigue has greatly enhanced his holiness in the eyes of the people by having served some time in the Ethiopian convent in Jerusalem. It was there several years ago that I first established an acquaintance and friendship with him. Incidentally, the sojourn in Palestine gave His Beatitude a view of the outside world and some appreciation of international relations. Being unusually astute and intelligent he gained more from his opportunities in this respect than would have happened with the ordinary man.

In a personal way the Itchigue appears to be very friendly to the British. This feeling doubtless arises importantly from the many personal attentions shown him by the last British Minister here, Mr. C. H. Bentinck, whose religious inclinations and sympathies are considerably more pronounced than those of the average layman. Not many weeks ago I saw the Itchigue just after he had received a letter of farewell from Mr. Bentinck who was transferred to Lima while on leave in England and did not get to return here for the usual oral farewells. The letter gave him a very real glow of pleasure. An excellent instance of how a Diplomatic representative can

can further his country's interests by attention shown to persons in strategic positions. However, in a political way I believe it may be correctly stated that Gabre Menfes is more or less Anglo-phobe.

Towards the French and Italians the Itchigue appears more or less hostile. Among his probable reasons are that these two nationalities represent Roman Catholicism. Also he shares in the contempt and distrust of the Italians which abides firmly with the older aristocracy and those associated with the Menelek regime. For reasons not apparent he does not appear to look upon the Germans with a friendly eye.

His Beatitude has, as intimated above, been generally friendly to Americans. However, I have direct intimation that the recent influx of American missionaries and the related proselytizing activities of Doctor T. A. Lambie are resented by him and may in time cool his former friendly feeling towards Americans in general. It is natural that he would resent such invasion. The work of the Lambie crusaders can only be in conflict with, and encroachment upon, the power and prestige of the Ethiopian Christian church. Such activities also impress Itchigue, and all Ethiopians, as a
reflection

reflection upon the quality of their own interpretation of the Christian religion. Itchigue's feelings towards the other and competing group of missionaries here, who are connected with and operate the hospital which Doctor Lambie founded and was later separated from, appear to be friendly enough. He approves of their medical work and they do practically no proselytizing.

Doctor Lambie is at present having difficulty in getting permits for provincial travel from the Ethiopian Government mainly because of opposition sponsored by the Itchigue and the Empress under his influence. King Tafari is disposed to favor the Lambie activities mainly because they are of American origin, although they have extended far beyond his advice and wishes. He is embarrassed and feels that these missionaries have abused his original welcome. In 1917 when I first discussed with Tafari the entry of Lambie and his workers into south-western Ethiopia from their Sudan station at Dohleib Hill the understanding was that only medical work would be undertaken and no proselytizing. Doctor Lambie had written to me at Aden asking that the matter be taken up with this government and I had the opportunity to do so on the occasion of an official visit in the fall of 1917. I initiated the matter at the time and it was finished by the British Legation as I had to return to Aden.

Aden.

Within the past year Doctor Lambie has imported two groups of missionary workers of the considerable total of about twenty people. More are scheduled to come. This number has alarmed the Ethiopians. Incidentally, some Ethiopian resentment in this connection comes from the understanding (probably correct) that considerable British money has been enlisted in the support of the Lambie proselytizing enterprises. The Ethiopians are very quick to resent interference in the religious life of their country. I anticipate no serious difficulty as the Ethiopians will probably in the end become passive in their opposition which is being wearied by Doctor Lambie's well known pertinacity. But one can never tell what may happen.

The Itchigue is the intimate friend and counselor, as well as religious confessor, of the Empress Zeoditu. His influence over Her Majesty in affairs of state or otherwise is generally reckoned to be more or less deciding in effect. As one of the arrangements resulting from the coronation of Tafari the Itchigue was deprived of his residence in the Palace of the Empress and made to move to one of his outside estates in the city. The apparent purpose of this was to lessen, if possible, his advisory intimacy

intimacy with the Empress. As a resident of her Palace he was in contact with Her Majesty at any hour of the day or night. Now he may go to see her as often as called, but his visits are known to King Tafari who may thus provide for the necessary espionage to keep in touch with what they talk about on the occasion of such visits. Just an instance of Tafari's astuteness.

Another result of Tafari's coronation power is the tentative exclusion of the Itchigue — acting as Abouna — from the Supreme Council of State.

This accomplishment is suggested by the reference on page five of my Diplomatic Despatch No. 76 of *October?* September 9th, 1928. *884,001 Tafari 117*

These two changes in the Itchigue's relation to the Empress are not likely to have the effect of limiting materially his influence over Her Majesty. Mainly they regulate his relation to the end that King Tafari will be better able to keep in touch with it and thereby be forewarned as to the direction in which the religious adviser's counsel tends.

So much for the influence and position of the Itchigue in governmental affairs of probable interest to the Department. We resume his path to the appointment as Abouna.

I learn from sources believed to be authoritative that the Supreme Council of the Government is now considering active steps leading to the appointment of Gabre Menfes Kedus as the first official Ethiopian Abouna. There is said to be imminent a decision to send a commission to the Coptic Patriarch at Alexandria with the proposal that he despatch to Addis Ababa an Egyptian priest in the role of teacher and adviser in religious affairs who will take over the direction of the state church — in religious matters only — while Gabre Menfes Kedus proceeds to Alexandria and is there consecrated a bishop. Gabre Menfes will then return to Ethiopia and be officially nominated as Abouna. The Coptic teacher and adviser will remain merely as a salaried attache of the new Abouna's establishment. This would be an ideal arrangement for the Ethiopians but it will mean a considerable reduction of Coptic prestige and influence. Will the Coptic authorities at Alexandria consent? Should they not be willing to do so the Ethiopians will be placed in a very uncomfortable position as they appear decided not to have an alien Abouna and cannot easily without Coptic assistance consecrate Gabre Menfes Kedus, or any other Ethiopian priest, for the job. No additional priests can be ordained for the Ethiopian church until a properly consecrated

consecrated Abouna or bishop is arranged for. The local church dignitaries are too devout and well disciplined in religious matters to break away from the Alexandria headship without very serious and long consideration. The opinion is held, however, that the Copts will see that an impasse is likely to result and will consent to the Ethiopian arrangement by first bringing sufficient pressure to cause the Ethiopians to make it financially attractive to them.

The only other alternative for the Ethiopians is to change their allegiance to the Greek Orthodox or Armenian churches. It is most improbable that they would consider the Roman Catholic or other sects. The clever and far seeing Greek Orthodox and Armenian ecclesiastical authorities have evidently scented possibilities in the local situation. A few months ago arrived a Greek Archbishop of exceptional ability from Alexandria to "visit" Ethiopia. His purpose as announced is to look into affairs of his church here. Not long after came also, from Constantinople, one of the abler Archbishops of the Armenian church. The announced purpose of his visit was the laying of the corner stone of a new Armenian church here. He did that a couple of weeks ago. Circumstances as interpreted by those who follow

events

events in Ethiopia lead strongly to the belief that the visits of these two holy gentlemen are not unrelated to the Ethiopian Abounaship. Of course they could announce no such purpose and they would not even suggest it to the Ethiopian Government pending further developments which might give an opening. They are presumably here to look and listen and to show, perhaps, their confidence in the good old belief that the early bird catches the worm. I have met and talked separately with both Archbishops. I found opportunity casually to ask each one what he thought of the Abouna situation. Neither had much to say but my question brought a glint or flicker of emotion to the eye of each which was to me significant.

So far as has been ascertained there has been no Roman Catholic attention directly given to the local situation. Certainly no prelate of that faith has come on a "visit." There is little sound opinion that this church would have any chance should the Ethiopians break away from Alexandria for a religious pilot. However, recognition must be given to the fact that there are a few influential young Ethiopians of that faith and that there has always existed persistent rumor of the leaning of the King to it as a result of his early educational advantages.

A good guess would be, and only a guess can be made, that the Armenians run next best after the Copts with the Greek Orthodox influence a close third.

It is most probable that the Copts will enter into some arrangement. However, they will most reluctantly give up the old arrangement. The Coptic priest appointed Abouna gets the job for life. He can be impeached but such action is rare in Ethiopian church history. He invests bishops, deacons, and priests, and dedicates churches. His power of excommunication and release therefrom is most effective in religious as well as in political matters. It may also have an economic value — to him. A province is given him from which he collects tribute and judicial perquisites. All members of the clergy pay him certain fees. Many opulent gifts are given to court his favor. He has special ceremonial rights and privileges which nearly equal those of the Emperor. In this connection there may be mentioned his right to affix his seal at the top of letters or other communications as does the Emperor (note paragraph bottom of page two of my Despatch 7118412 Anti War/5 No. 86 of October 29th, 1928). Also he has the privilege of carrying a purple umbrella as mark of distinguished position.

The

The Abouna is a great and powerful man. With the power of excommunication and the facilities for propaganda through the churches he can and has frequently in the past obstructed even actions and purposes of the ruler of the country. Sometimes there have been rival Abounas. This occurred as recently as the revolution of 1916 when Lidj Yasu was deposed and the present rulers came into power. King Mikael of Wollo Galla, the father of Lidj Yasu, had his own provincial Abouna. The Abouna of the Empire was Matthew, lately deceased, who exercised great power under the Emperor Menelek. Matthew excommunicated Lidj Yasu and thus contributed directly to the success of his overthrow by Zeoditu and Tafari. The Negus Mikael naturally took up arms for his son Lidj Yasu and had his Abouna excommunicate the members of the Zeoditu-Tafari combine. This, too, had some effect but was outweighed by Matthew's excommunication as Mikael's Abouna Peter was a lesser dignitary. In most of the Ethiopian wars the Abouna has used his powers of excommunication with distinct effect.

The late Abouna Matthew was a very influential man. The wide extent to which he exercised his temporal powers probably accounts partly for the present strong disinclination of the Ethiopians to carry on the system under which he was appointed and flourished.

flourished. I knew the Abouna Matthew well and know from personal experience that his seal or approval had to be on most important acts of the Government. After the overthrow of Lidj Yasu in 1916 the government was really in the hands of a triumvirate consisting of Zeoditu, Tafari and the Fituarari Hapta Giorgis. The latter was War Minister and heired the military prestige and prowess of Menelek. Hapta Giorgis was fervently religious. He and the Abouna were of about the same age and great friends. But the Abouna dominated him completely as a religious adviser. In the same way the Abouna dominated the Empress. Indirectly he ruled the country. He and Hapta Giorgis died in December, 1926, within a few days of each other and each at about the age of eighty.

The late Abouna had a handsome financial income in Ethiopia and is accused by the people of hoarding great sums of money which he caused to be transported to Egypt for the establishing of Coptic schools.

The situation represented in the two preceding paragraphs is undoubtedly very fresh in the mind of King Tafari. Obviously he would not want it to develop again, and it would probably develop should the new Abouna be selected and arranged for in the

old

old way. The Empress would normally wish to make no departure in the manner of obtaining an Abouna but for the circumstance that her favorite confessor and counsellor, Gabre Menfes Kedus, is a candidate for the job. Her interest is entirely from the religious viewpoint but she is also doubtless influenced by her well known loyalty to her friends and to those known to and approved of by her father, the late Emperor Menelek. So it now appears that if the Copts can be persuaded the next Abouna will be an Ethiopian.

Another element to the situation is that the Coptic Abouna has always been known to interest himself in Ethiopian affairs which might affect Egypt. One such affair of particular importance at this time is the Tsana Dam. The solution of the Abouna question may, therefore, have a direct bearing on American interests in this country.

This is the first of a series of despatches on the relation of state and church in Ethiopia. The subject had originally been considered as one for a single report. It is, however, so tied up with current politics that treatment in sections now seems desirable and such procedure will probably provide a more logical and lucid account than would otherwise be practicable. The subject

is

is obviously an involved one.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

Addison. Southard

7

40-100
K.H.C.
Kn

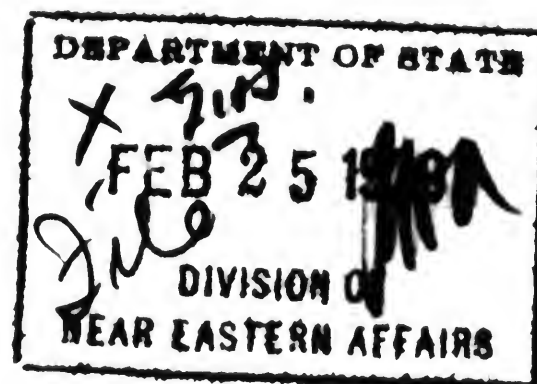


LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

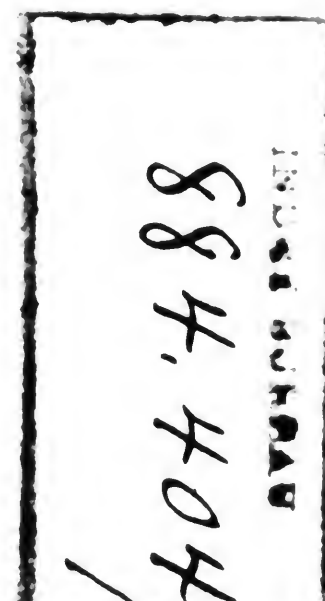
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

January 16th, 1929.

FEB 25 29



N. L.



No. 121.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic
Despatch No. 111 of December 15th, 1928, discussing
the appointment of a new Abouna, or head of the Eth-
iopian state church.

From reliable sources I learn confidentially
that the Coptic church authorities in Alexandria
have replied that they do not look with favor on
the proposed elevation of the present Itchigue Gabre
Menfes Kedus. Another proposal from the Ethiopians

is

FEB 27 1929 D

FILED

is that a Coptic Abouna might be appointed as heretofore, but with the distinct understanding that he confine himself entirely to church affairs and make no endeavor to participate in temporal or political affairs. A further condition by the Ethiopians to acceptance of a new Egyptian Abouna is that he consecrate twelve Ethiopian bishops who will head as many provincial districts in Ethiopia and ordain all priests in their respective districts.

Heretofore the Abouna only could ordain priests. Every candidate had to come to Addis Ababa for the purpose and pay to the Abouna a small fee. This enabled him to know and influence every priest and thus better to centralize under himself the control of the state church.

This proposal for the twelve bishops probably originated with King Tafari. His double motive is doubtless the astute one of decentralizing church authority and paving the way for the eventual selection of one of the bishops as Abouna. His Majesty has probably procured the support of the Empress and others for his new plan by convincing them that the dignity, prestige and power of the church would be enhanced by having twelve Ethiopian bishops. They would also be impressed with the idea of eventually
having

having an Ethiopian Abouna from one of the twelve. That a decentralization of church authority might thus result may also occur to them but the seeming advantages would likely outweigh this, to them, possible disadvantage.

As reported in my previous despatch the Ethiopian church is at present helpless without the aid of the mother Coptic church in obtaining appointment or qualification of a church dignitary with power to ordain priests. The Ethiopians do not want an Abouna from Alexandria under the old conditions. How they will get one under new conditions is the present question.

The new Coptic Patriarch appointed about two months ago is said to have proposed that King Tafari send to Alexandria a commission to discuss the Abouna and bishop matter. The King, in this as in other instances, will not delegate plenipotentiary power. Therefore the sending of a commission to Alexandria would accomplish little that is definite if the decision arrived at were to depend upon discussion and give and take. I understand that His Majesty has now suggested that the Coptic Patriarch come to Addis Ababa to discuss the matter. The Patriarch replies that Addis Ababa is too high, that the altitude would affect his health. The King responds that

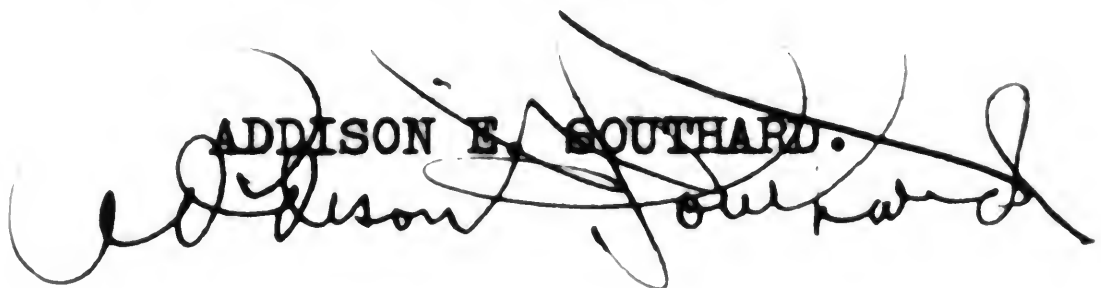
that the Patriarch can come to Diré Daoua, which is not nearly so high, for the meeting. My information ends at this point.

The development reported herein is not of great importance but it is thought of interest in keeping the Department au courant with this leading Ethiopian political and religious question of the appointment of a new Abouna.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

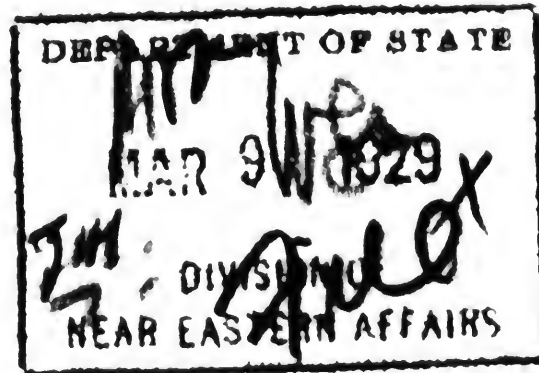
A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia,

February 1st, 1929.



MAR 8 29

FOR DISTRIBUTION

No. 132.

INDEX BUREAU
8844 404/6

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my previously expressed intention of submitting a series of basic despatches on the Ethiopian State Church with reference to its practical bearing on the modernization of political, social and economic conditions in the Empire. The first despatch of this category was No. 110 of December 14th, 1928, on the subject of the Ethiopian holy lands problem in Palestine, and the second was No. 111 of December 15th, 1928, on the subject of the appointment of a new Abouna or head of the state church.

The

MAR 14 1929 D

The following comment, based upon tedious and searching original investigation, is intended to treat in concise manner the actual organization of the state church with reference to its influence and the numbers of its personnel, actual churches, etc. No dependable written accounts have been encountered of the subject from the viewpoint considered. The church has no written constitution, or similar document, governing its organization and operation. Complete statistics of official authority concerning the numbers of churches, personnel, income, etc., etc. do not appear to exist. Tradition, custom, precedent, and the like, passed on in oral form, appear to govern and knit the organization into the powerful system which it has hitherto been. Fragmentary statistics are occasionally found, but the more dependable sort of current information appears to be that obtainable orally from the few local foreigners and many Ethiopians most familiar with and interested in the church. Such have been my main sources of information. Should any more systematic data be in time discovered they will, of course, be submitted in a supplementary despatch. The information obtained and recorded herein is, however, believed to be approximately accurate for the purposes contemplated.

Always in theory, and frequently in practice, the church is controlled in temporal as well as in
spiritual

spiritual matters by the ruler of the Empire (at present nominally the Empress Zeoditu). Representing the ruler are the Abouna, whose method of appointment has on a previous occasion been discussed, the Afanegus, the Itchigue, and various lesser officials and dignitaries. In theory the Abouna (translated as Father or Head) represents the Emperor in the spiritual affairs of the church. He is often called the Ethiopian Pope. In practice there is often a much wider scope of activity as witness the late and powerful Abouna Matthew whose control of and interference in temporal and political affairs of state was frequently decisive. To represent the Emperor in temporal affairs related to the church use is made of the Minister of Justice of the Empire known by the title of Afanegus (translated as Mouth of the King). He is really the Supreme Judge in all legal matters whether they concern the church or otherwise, although matters seldom arise which are not in some way of religious connection. Directly under the Afanegus, but for church matters exclusively, is an official known as the Liquakahnat (translated freely as Chief of the Priests). Theoretically under the Abouna on the spiritual side of church administration is the Itchigue, or head priest. Sometimes the latter is more or less independent of the Abouna and devotes himself

to

to the governing of the great and holy Monastery of Debra Libanos from which he is appointed and of which he is always the head. The functions and activities of the Itchigue with reference to the church as a whole depend upon various circumstances, including his own personality, intelligence, and ability.

The present Itchigue (Gabre Menfes Kedus) holds a dominating position in national affairs because he is the Confessor of the Empress Zeoditu and influences her greatly. At the present time (see Despatch No. 111 of December 15th, 1928) he is also acting in place of the Abouna who has not been replaced since the death in December, 1926, of Matthew. Regardless of actual position in the main church organization, however, the Itchigue is very powerful even if he confines himself to the ruling of the great Monastery of Debra Libanos. Much of the public opinion of the country is molded by the monks as distinguished from the priests. Debra Libanos is fully staffed with monks of a most holy character whose utterances and influences have correspondingly great effect on the people whether in strictly religious or in political and economic affairs. Thus the Itchigue, who is in theory more or less an odd number of the higher church organization, has potentially great influence whether he confines himself to the affairs of his monks (about 500 in number) at Debra Libanos or assumes others of the

the above suggested places or functions.

As shown by the accompanying diagram the ruler of the country has what might be called two wings for governing the church. Sometimes in theory and sometimes in practice, as has already been indicated, his right wing consists of the Abouna and of the Itchigue for spiritual matters, and his left wing of the Afanegus and the Liquakahnat for temporal affairs. This group might be called the central governing body.

Each church in the country has a direct channel to this central governing body. There is a local head of each church who is a government official not necessarily a member of the clergy and has the title of Alaka (freely translated as Chief). Under the Alaka come the three groups of priests (qués in Amharic), deacons (diakons in Amharic), and chanters (debteras in Amharic), whose numbers vary according to the size and importance of the church. The senior members of the group of priests are known as high priests. Under the Alaka they govern the inner affairs of the church. When differences of a temporal nature arise concerning property, income, etc., etc., they go through the Alaka to the Liquakahnat and thence by appeal to the Afanegus and even to the Emperor. When spiritual differences arise they go through the Alaka to the Abouna (sometimes via the Itchigue

Itchigue as above indicated) and thence by appeal even to the ruler. This, it should be emphasized, is the theory. It sometimes is deviated from in practice depending upon various circumstances such as personality or ability of the officials and other influences which will suggest themselves.

The accompanying diagram is drawn to show the theoretical organization and relation of the supreme officials of the whole to each individual church. The Afanegus, the Liguakahnat, and the Alaka are customarily appointed by the Emperor or ruler and are usually laymen or civil officers of the government. However, provincial rulers sometimes exercise authority to appoint Alakas of the churches in their territories. Much depends upon the strength of the central ruler and government as to who appoints Alakas. The Abouna, whose method of appointment by the Coptic Patriarch at Alexandria has been discussed in a previous despatch, is always a gentleman of the cloth. The Itchigue is always an Ethiopian priest appointed by the ruler usually from the monks of the Monastery of Debra Libanos.

The Abouna has usually been the most powerful of all the group, including the Emperor or ruler. He crowns and anoints the latter and whether or not he will do so willingly and unconditionally is said frequently to create such apprehension in the mind
of

of the candidate that he is on occasion persuaded to make certain concessions to the Abouna. He also has powerful weapons of intrigue even against the Emperor. His good will is usually courted. The Abouna being heretofore always a Coptic priest is usually above the average Ethiopian in mental alertness, craftiness, and general ability. It goes without saying that the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria in the interest of closer domination of the Ethiopian church would select for the appointment as Abouna one of his most able subordinates. The Abouna alone is able to ordain priests in the Ethiopian church and thus maintains a direct influence over the various individuals. The Itohighue has no such power.

The priests of the Ethiopian church are infrequently men of superior intelligence or education. Many are said to be illiterate. There is no special course of training prescribed. They are frequently recruited from the boys who join the church staff as deacons and serve an apprenticeship as assistants to the priests. The candidate for ordination must satisfy the Abouna. Just what may satisfy His Beatitude is not clear. The candidate must, of course, have the fee of two dollars (about one American dollar).

Salaries

Salaries are usually not paid to the priests. They live on contributions from their parishioners or on land allotted to each church by the government for cultivation by the priests themselves. Of course the priest may get some one to do his cultivating for him. But it is not unusual to see a priest in the fields behind a wooden plow drawn by an ox, or with a hoe in his hand. Such work is no reflection on his calling and may even bring him closer to the peasants who make up his flock at the church. The priest can do as he likes excepting for the Sundays and the Feast Days which are many. On these days he conducts services but does not preach. There is no preaching in the Ethiopian church. He gives holy communion and hears confessions. In the latter he finds much of his income and opportunities for influence. A priest can and usually does marry. The detractors of the church in Ethiopia, who are beginning to grow in numbers, say that the average priest takes holy orders not so much from religious conviction as for the comparatively easy and influential life offered.

There are alleged to be more priests in the country than are spiritually necessary or economically desirable. Some of the larger churches have as many as fifteen priests, while smaller provincial churches

provincial churches frequently have five or more. Statistics as to totals will follow later in this despatch.

The next group of church functionaries is composed of the so-called deacons. They are appointed by the Abouna for a fee of one local dollar (about fifty American cents). They may be of any age but are usually boys or young men who take this path to becoming priests. Their function is mainly to study under the chanters (to be mentioned later) and to assist the priests by holding the candles and the holy books, by chanting hymns, and by doing various other odd jobs. The deacon (diakon in Amharic) also gets his compensation by farming lands granted by the government, from an occasional salary, and from such other sources as his ingenuity and circumstances make develop. A large church having, say, fifteen priests, will have ten deacons, and so on in proportion.

The third group is composed of the chanters (debteras in Amharic). They are a very important and influential class because in them centers such education as exists in Ethiopia. A chanter usually joins the church organization as a boy and is required to study hard. The other chanters teach him. He learns to read and write Amharic, studies the ancient classical and church language known as Geeze, memorizes

memorizes religious books written usually in the latter language, and studies and practices church music. They learn to compose verses from holy themes which are chanted on occasion. Those who do not become so accomplished never rise high in the profession. They learn to use the drums, timbrels, etc., employed in the average Ethiopian church service. This last function, as the title of chanter indicates, is most important. The chanters or debteras are the schoolmasters of the Empire and another duty required of them is the instruction of such youths as may offer themselves from the parish. There are no other school teachers. The courses of study offered are, of course, religious rather than practical and this explains the lack of Ethiopians qualified by practical education to take over posts under the Government (see *584101* Diplomatic Despatch No. 120 of January 14th, 1929) and in business as economic and social modernization develops. The chanters have lately come in for greatly increased duties, either actual or theoretical, by the issuance of an official decree of education which was transmitted with my Diplomatic Despatch No. *584101* 90 of November 5th, 1928.

A youth who starts at fifteen is usually considered a full fledged chanter at about thirty. The
chanters

chanters frequently acquire great dignity of standing by reason of their scholarly attainments and are shown high respect by the Emperor and lesser rulers of the Empire. Not infrequently they are much better educated than the rulers and other nobility and thus command an involuntary respect from the latter. One of my informants has remarked that should there be organized in Ethiopia a body similar to the French Academy the majority of the members would be chanters.

The chanter, or debtera, like the priest and the deacon, usually finds his living by cultivating a parcel of land granted him by the government for his support. When no land is available he, like the others, receives a nominal salary. The debtera, too, will have other obvious possible sources of income.

While the chanter's position carries more dignity than that of the priest it does not have superior rank within the church itself and he often seeks and obtains admission to holy orders. A large church having fifteen priests and ten deacons may have two or three hundred chanters, and so on in proportion down to the smaller churches. Chanters, as also priests and deacons, may marry.

I have obtained various versions as to the total numbers of churches and church personnel. A fair
estimate

estimate would appear to be a total approaching 2,000,000 priests, deacons, chanters, and miscellaneous attachés, divided somewhat along the lines above indicated by naming the proportionate numbers of each group attached to an individual church. This would make the church personnel approach in bulk to one fifth of the total population of the country. Included in this total are the nuns of whom there are only a few thousands and who have not been discussed separately for the reason that their influence and position does not appear important. The chanter class are, of course, by far the more numerous and there is believed to be considerable elasticity in counting them. The deacons also are rather a fluid group whose numbers may vary according to how strictly they are defined. Nevertheless there appears no doubt but that the number of able bodied men attached to or living in the name of the state church is quite out of proportion to the requirements and resources of the total population of the country, which is estimated at 10,000,000.

The total number of churches in the country is estimated at roundly 15,000, distributed approximately as follows: In Gondar, 3,000; in Shoa, 5,000; in Tigre, 3,000; in Godjam, 2,000; with the balance scattered here and there. The greater number are, of course, in the north which is the seat of the

Ethiopian

Ethiopian religion, civilization and culture. In the south, southeast, and southwest, which constitute mainly territory obtained by conquest and originally inhabited by Moslems or pagans, the churches are much fewer. The present Empress, who is very devout and possessed of great religious zeal, is unconsciously bringing about the consolidation of governmental authority in these attached or conquered territories by causing the establishing of churches. Her purpose has been entirely religious; its effect has been temporal or political. It is in these territories that the American missionary effort in Ethiopia has been directed. With the intensification of the Empress' move to increase Ethiopian churches in the areas concerned there is developing much promise of friction with and trouble for the American interests. That, however, is another story which will provide material for future despatches on current events as the need for them occurs.

Monasteries are much less numerous than churches. There are perhaps 20,000 monks in the country of whom one fourth are in ten establishments. There are no separate establishments for the nuns who number perhaps not more than 5,000 in all. The monasteries, as already remarked, wield great influence because of the weight which the people give the opinions and utterances of the monks who are credited with possessing
very

very holy character.

The influence of the church has always been paramount in Ethiopia. It has made and unmade Emperors and Kings. It is still great but the prediction of many is that its decline has begun and will be much more rapid upon the abdication or decease of the present Empress. There are various influences at work. First, the Ethiopians are coming more and more into contact with education and the outside world. The foreign educated Ethiopian generally ceases to be the devoted adherent of the feudalistic church. The reasons are obvious. Second, several mission schools have crept in during the past generation or two and have turned out many independent thinkers among the Ethiopians. By far the most important of these men who have come under the influence of alien schools and religions is the present King, Tafari Makonnen. Outwardly he is devoted to the state church. He must be at this time. Policy requires it. But there is plenty of indication and conjecture that his zeal and loyalty to it in no sense approach in degree the feelings of the present Empress and former rulers. There are some (mainly in the state church) who suspect him of having a leaning towards Roman Catholicism. He is undoubtedly sympathetic to that as well as to other imported

imported forms of Christianity. He received much of his education from French priests. He is a very broadminded man and that quality alone would appear to be sufficient to wean him away from the state church.

The King treats the state church with great consideration and tact and in the events of last September, as reported (Despatch No. 62 of September 7th, 1928) at that time, gained the first publicly uttered statement of allegiance from the Itchigue. The King is not, however, greatly in favor with the high priests and other church aristocracy. They have tried to make political trouble for him and will continue to try. Some of the opposition comes doubtless from sympathy with the party of the Empress. Much of it comes, however, from other causes of which a principal one is the distribution by the King to the poorer clergy of religious books. Heretofore the possession of a bible or ritual by a priest in ordinary circumstances was unusual. Such books have for centuries been written or printed by hand on parchment. The cost has obviously been comparatively great. In modern times such a book has sold for from the equivalent of US\$7.50 upwards. Obviously the priest with a monthly income of two or three dollars could not indulge himself in such books.

King

King Tafari in recent years has established a printing press at Addis Ababa where religious books are printed and sent by him to provincial centers for sale to the priests at the nominal price of fifty of our cents each. Naturally he has won the gratitude of the masses of the poorer clergy thus reached and the disapproval of the richer clergy who have found pleasure and pride in the distinction and opportunity afforded by keeping bibles, etc., costly. Also the monopolistic occupation in the church concerned with the production of parchment bibles has suffered. King Tafari's motive has not been so much a desire for popularity as his instinctive broadmindedness and yearning to enlighten his people.

The declaration of the Itchigue in favor of King Tafari, referred to in the second paragraph above, has not been accepted as sincere by many of the high priests. The Itchigue probably did it more to please the Empress than for any other reason. Perhaps self preservation was also a consideration. He is said to be among those who have in the past weighed the matter of bringing charges against Tafari of a leaning towards Roman Catholicism. I am informed that some anonymous letters were written and circulated on the subject at the instance of the clergy a few years ago. I have endeavored, without success, to find some one
having

having a copy of the alleged letters.

King Tafari has also apparently weakened his standing with the more conservative of the state church by the permission which he has from time to time granted to several American and a few other foreign missionaries to come into this country professedly for medical and educational work. Actually these missionaries have not in all instances kept faith with His Majesty. They have generally observed the letter of his prohibition against proselytizing, but are alleged to have frequently and distinctly violated the spirit of it. The Americans are considered not the least of the offenders in this respect, and such is more true of the Doctor T. A. Lambie enterprises than of the original Presbyterian establishments with which Lambie now competes for Ethiopian favor.

No reliable figures are available as to the income of the state church. Undoubtedly it is large. Salaries or allowances in money are usually not made by the Government. Land (with peasants and soldiers) is allotted to the various church dignitaries and personnel according to their rank. Great ones like the Abouna, the Itchigue, and others, have whole provinces from which they draw taxes. Small ones, like the minor priests, have individual plots

plots of land which they must work and cultivate themselves. The support of the church in total is undoubtedly a heavy economic burden. The land grants are sometimes very oppressive to the people who, with the exhaustion of their neighborhood land by religious grants, come occasionally to the position of serfs under the priests and their associates.

It is said that a small ruler who wishes to punish a section of his people will appeal to the central government for the establishing among them of a new church. He not only works a revenge on the people but establishes favor with the central government and the state church for his piety. His motive is, naturally, not often open to investigation. The people are as a mass ignorant and superstitious, and in fear of the church with its power of excommunication and the like, and few of them are bold enough to protest. Lacking leaders and support among themselves they are forced by circumstances to keep quiet. And, of course, the majority of the people are still in such state of mental and moral development that opposition to the church would be considered by them as sacrilege. However, the feeling of discontent and opposition plainly exists and is growing. It may easily take the course familiar to students of the related phases of medieval and later European development. The last stronghold

stronghold of the church as it has existed and ruled for centuries is in the present Empress and the older nobility and aristocracy. They are, in many instances, approaching the end of their probable respective spans of life. The following generation will not be so strong for and in behalf of the church.

In its control of political and other temporal matters the church, briefly stated, works by tradition, precedent and the oral word as opposed to reason and the printed word. The priests and their flocks are frequently illiterate and the printed word would do no good. They are also superstitious and inherently respect and fear the iron bonds of tradition and precedent. Propaganda is, therefore, mainly by the spoken word or by alleged miracle. There appears to be no special system. Should the Abouna wish to influence the church organization he works through personal contact, mainly with the high priests and the novitiates who come up for ordination. He also works with provincial rulers on the basis of "you help me and I will help you." His help under the circumstances can be very useful. If, as was the circumstance with the Abouna Matthew and the Emperor Menelek, and as is the circumstance with the present Itchigue and the Empress Zeoditu, there is intimate relation with the head of state, propaganda can be openly carried on through the Afanegus and

Liquakahnat

Liquakahnat and other civil officials. The ways and means are various. I desire to establish that the general illiteracy of the church personnel and people and the absence of printing facilities prevents propaganda of the sort usual in more advanced countries. The Ethiopian is not what might be called an orator. His talking is done in conversational style but he can convey ideas and carry conviction very effectively.

The power of the church propaganda is, of course, greatly enhanced by the credulity of the people in matters affecting religious miracle and tradition, and by their ignorance of the outside world. Further to enforce its opinions the church possesses two powerful weapons in the form of excommunication and the right of asylum for offenders which rests in certain individual churches. The people of Ethiopia have few diversions and religion and church attendance are their main substitutes. The national holidays and other gala dates of the year are invariably linked up with the church and saints' days. Religion in some form or effect permeates almost every important social act. The church effectively touches the people in most of their emotions and importantly so in the emotions of fear, pleasure, and superstition.

The sources and strength of the church power are obvious and are still well established. Its
main

main apprehensions are education, and the introduction of foreign economic influences. Both are coming but it fights back, particularly against the latter which involves the Tsana Dam, road construction and other matters in which American interests are more directly concerned. The Monophysite Christian Church has, in effect, ruled Ethiopia for more than a dozen centuries with but two apparently serious threats. One was the introduction of Jesuit missionaries under Portugese influence in the sixteenth century. The other was the invasion of Islam in the preceding century. Islam still has a hold in the country. Its strength and importance, or lack thereof, will form the subject for another basic report when the always considerable pressure of current work permits the completion of the collection of material.

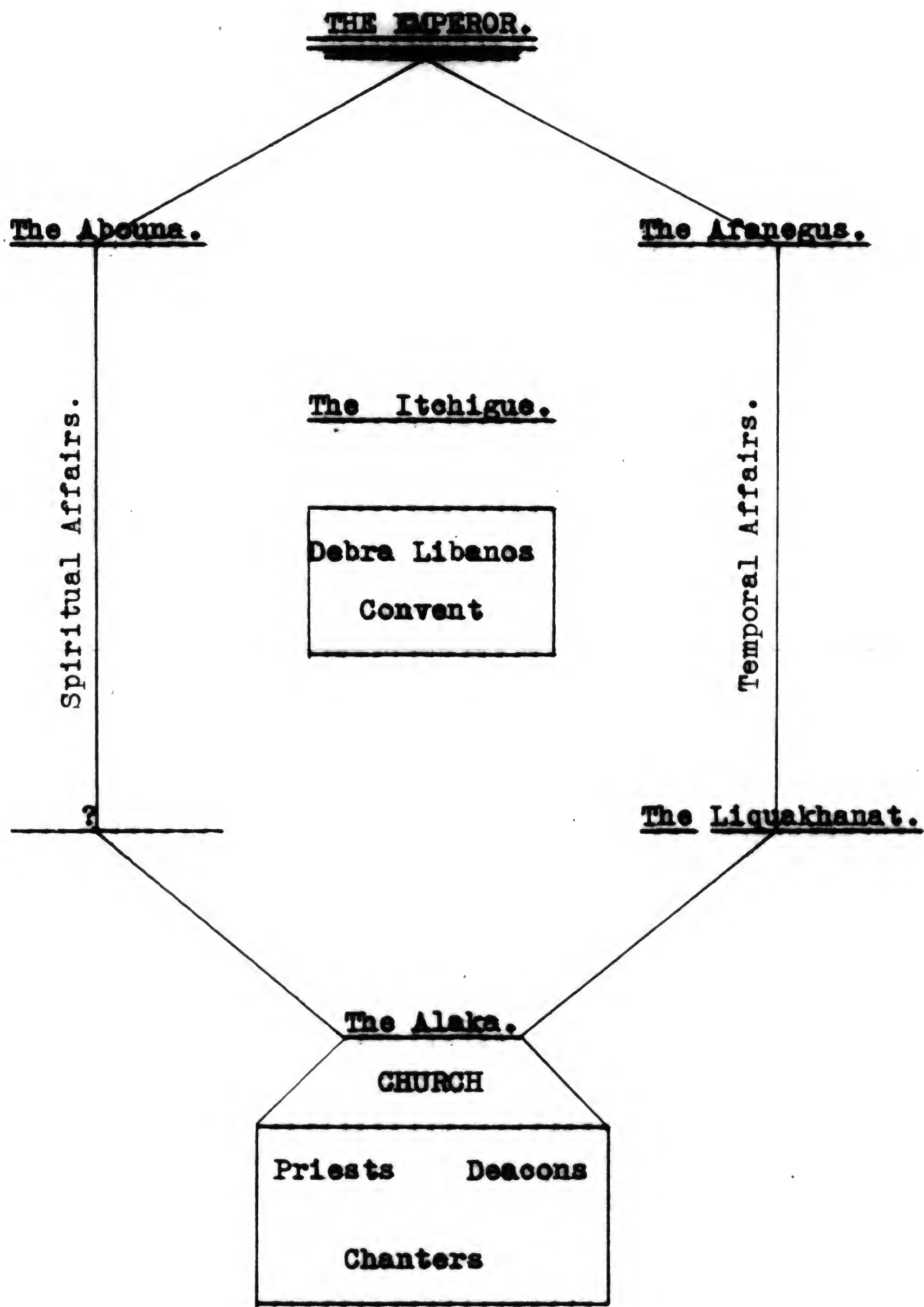
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'Addison E. Southard', written over the typed name.

1 Enclosure.



---oOo---

RELATION OF INDIVIDUAL CHURCH
to the
SUPREME GOVERNING ORGANIZATION.

(Enclosure with Despatch No. 132
of February 1st, 1929).

Addison E. Southard.



PM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

February 14th, 1929.

MAR 13 1929

11:10
11:20~~CONFIDENTIAL.~~

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK

Embassy Rome
No. 139.

n. 8

884.404/7

INDEX BUREAU

The Honorable

The Secretary of State, Commercial Office (A-C/O)
Washington.

Copy Transmitted by The

To Rome
CB

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to previous comments from this Legation as to the situation in Ethiopia of Roman Catholicism and other imported Christian religions vis-a-vis the Ethiopian State Church which follows the Coptic version and practice of Christianity. Such comments were mainly in Diplomatic Despatches Nos. 111, of December 15th, 1928, and 132 of February 1st, 1929, the first of which was on the general subject of the appointment of a new Abouna and the second on the general subject of the organization of the Ethiopian

FILED

MAR 20 1929 E

Ho
62/12/29
3/2/29
on

Ethiopian state church.

Lately there has been considerable local comment on what is termed an Italian press campaign with the evident object of enhancing the prestige of the Italian Roman Catholic missions in the pagan province of Kaffa. I have not been able to learn what specific Italian papers published the alleged propaganda, nor have I seen any of the articles. Ethiopia offers practically no facilities for locating newspapers and publications of other countries. There are no news dealers and very few private subscribers to foreign periodicals. The Ethiopian Government subscribes to various press clipping agencies in England and Europe and thus keeps in touch with published articles on things Ethiopian.

The Italian newspaper articles, of the existence of which I have little doubt although I have not seen them, are said to play up with considerable effect the accomplishment of the Kaffa missionaries in having built from locally cut timber by mission trained natives a complete knock-down house with furniture of the same construction. The articles are alleged to state that this complete house and furniture of 15,000 pieces were carried by 158,000 Kaffa natives to Addis Ababa for presentation to King Tafari. The 158,000 natives carried the 15,000 pieces over the 700 kilometres distance from

from Kaffa to Addis Ababa, following mule tracks up and down mountains, river canyons and the like, because of devotion to the Italian Roman Catholic mission! Authoritative sources which I have orally consulted here say that such a house and furniture did come by man power from Kaffa to Addis Ababa for the King but that he paid the mission about 3,000 pounds sterling for the work and that the Kaffa natives who carried it were inspired to do so by a reward of remission of government taxes. The King did not necessarily want the house and furniture but he presumably bought it to encourage, as is his invariable custom, the training and education of his people to skilled labor.

The incident has assumed no great importance but is hereby recited as tangible evidence of efficient Roman Catholic efforts to build up prestige here, and as further evidence of the zeal with which allegedly officially inspired Italian newspapers seize upon such happenings to create at the same time a bit more favor for Italian national interests in Ethiopia. There are many indications here that official and religious Italy plan to work hand in hand. The present Italian Minister in Addis Ababa is said to be an ardent Roman Catholic who has very close official and personal relations with the Italian missionaries of similar belief who are extending their work and interests here.

The

The official French here have also found much assistance from time to time in the French Catholic missions which have for years worked in Ethiopia with no appreciable increase in strength or number. But the commendable French establishments of this sort in the province of Harrar have been responsible for the education of several of the younger Ethiopians now holding authoritative positions under the government. King Tafari himself obtained some of his education and his speaking knowledge of French from French Catholic missionaries in his ancestral province of Harrar. On the other hand the Empress and most of the older nobility and aristocracy have had no relation with the imported religions and look upon them with the enmity fostered by the state church. It is not apparent that Roman Catholicism, whether with Italian or French backing, will have much opportunity for wielding great influence here for some years to come. However, there are developing signs of carefully planned but intensified efforts by at least Italian emissaries of the Holy See to increase and intrench themselves in Ethiopia. Their progress is, of course, blocked by the passive but formidable resistance of the Ethiopian State Church on the one hand and by the foreign Protestant missionaries on the other hand. The latter are very active.

active.

More along these lines will be reported as there develop specific happenings for use in illustration.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Addison E. Southard

4 Carbon Copies

Received *MS 4*-----

3 CARBON COPIES RECD IN A-C/O
2 CARBON COPIES OUT OF A-C/O

Pol Sec
CB



PM REC'D

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,
Ethiopia.*A-EC*

February 18th, 1929.



FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the Field		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
In U. S. A.		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<i>Legation</i>		<i>Cairo</i>	



No. 144.

Copy Transmitted by The
Commercial Office (A-O/O)
To *Cairo**CPB*

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith translation from the Amharic of an article published in the Ethiopian official gazette of February 7th, 1929, on the subject of the appointment of a new Abouna or head of the state church.

This article, which is represented as taken from a Cairo newspaper of January 17th, 1929, presents no particularly new information on the subject. It does, however, appear to have a special interest inasmuch as it confirms information which I obtained orally from

N.B.
884.404/8

MAR 25 1929 D

FILED

from local and original sources many weeks earlier and transmitted to the Department in my Diplomatic Despatch No. ^{884.404/4} 111 of December 15th, 1928, and in No. 121 ¹⁵ of January 16th, 1929. My two despatches present also considerable additional information to that included in this press article.

701.8354
From the original and authoritative sources of information available to me here I have been unable to learn of any further development of importance in the matter of the appointment of a new Abouna. Twice lately there have been rumors of the imminent arrival of an Egyptian Diplomatic or Consular officer to assist in bringing pressure to bear on the Ethiopian Government in the interest of the prompt appointment of a Coptic Abouna under the old conditions. Each time, however, the Egyptian official has failed to arrive. The Egyptians have off and on had a Consular representative here and I was informed nearly a year ago from Ethiopian official sources that there would shortly be opened an Egyptian Legation in Addis Ababa. No information as to the failure of the Legation to open to date is at present available to me.

In Ethiopian politics the appointment of a Coptic Abouna from Egypt is considered to have close connection to the official relations between Ethiopia and Egypt and to the Lake Tsana and Anglo-Egyptian Sudan issues, as has been intimated in various despatches from this Legation.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.
Addison E. Southard

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure to Diplomatic Despatch No. 144 of February 18th, 1929, of Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on the subject of the appointment of a new Abouna for Ethiopia.

TRANSLATION.

(From BERHANENA SALAM, Year V, No. 6, of February 7th, 1929).

-----o-----

THE ETHIOPIAN ABOUNA.

The newspaper MOKATTAM has published the following in its January 19, 1929 number:

"Of those persons especially invited by the Patriarch to meet at his house on Wednesday, January 17, 1929, the following were present:

"The Patriarch of the Greeks of Jerusalem
and Cairo

N. Moti Pasha
Suleiman Pasha
Dos Pasha
F. Moti Pasha
Esmek Pasha
Calini Pasha

Awad Bey
Antoun Bey
Sadulla Bey
Mocrafi Bey
Farag Moussa, Egyptian
Consul to Ethiopia.

"Some of the councillors had refused to accept the invitation on the ground that their fellow councillors were not invited.

"The Director of the Patriarchate, Mr. Sidaros Bey Bishara, placed the Deir-ul-Sultan question before the meeting for discussion. Suleiman Pasha exposed in half an hour his conversation with King Tafari regarding the development of Egyptian and Ethiopian relations.

"Sarwat Pasha had appreciated these efforts. Then he read before the Assembly his correspondence with the King. The subject of this correspondence was the choice of a learned Patriarch from Egypt capable of teaching Ethiopians and of appointing as many bishops as required to assist him in his work.

Further

Further the King had told Suleiman Pasha that if Addis Ababa was feared on account of its altitude he was willing to descend to Dire Dawa to receive him.

"The Deir-ul-Sultan question had not been settled between the Ethiopians and Copts, and in spite of the fact that the matter needed a solution the Assembly did not discuss it, as nothing had been clearly mentioned in the correspondence. The question of the Abouna was discussed alone.

"Hafiz Afifi Bey, Minister of Foreign Affairs, declared that he had been instructed to inform the Patriarch and the Assembly that since the question of the Abouna was noted to be not only an ecclesiastical matter but also as of interest to the Government it was his own opinion also that the Abouna should immediately be appointed in accordance with the demands of Ethiopia.

"He declared further that it was the desire of the Government to strengthen the relations of Egypt and Ethiopia and it was ready to do any requested thing within its power for the agreement of the Ethiopian and Coptic Churches.

"In closing he stated that, based on the discussions and the subject matter of the correspondence, the demands of Ethiopia and the Coptic claims were not far apart. The Assembly appreciated his declarations and he left at 11:15.

"The Assembly sat till 6:15, discussed and agreed to sign the following telegram in French to be transmitted to King Tafari:

'We have read the letter addressed by Your Majesty to our son Suleiman Pasha. We were greatly pleased to know of your desire to strengthen the bonds of the Ethiopian and Coptic Churches. I inform Your Majesty in my own name and in that of the Coptic Church of our sympathies for the Ethiopian Church and for our children, the Ethiopians. I inform Your Majesty of our readiness to appoint for Ethiopia an Abouna that knows all the questions you may ask. Had the regulations of our Church permitted we would have granted him the authority to invest other Abounas.

'But as this is impossible we repeat and confirm the letter of Suleiman Pasha to Your Majesty, written before the death of the Patriarch Cyrillus, asking for the Itchigue to be sent over that we might invest him as Abouna.

'We

'We are ready to appoint as many Coptic Abounas as you may think necessary to assist him in his work in Ethiopia.

'We confirm our sincere desire to settle the matters pending between Egypt and Ethiopia in such a manner that will harmonize with the interests of the two parties and that will please Your Majesty.

'Awaiting the answer of your great assistance and of the good news for the immediate appointment of the Ethiopian Abouna we send our blessings to Her Majesty, the Empress, to His Majesty, the King, to the Royal Family, to the Rases and to the people.

'Archbishop Johannes.

'Patriarch.'

"Telegram, Thursday, January 18th, 1929."

---oOo---

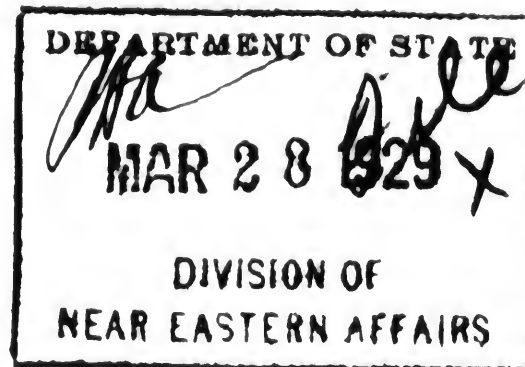


REC'D
LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

Ack

February 23rd, 1929.

1:00
1:10



FOR DISTRIBUTION - OF THE		Yes	No
To be filed		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
In U. S. A.		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<i>Legation</i>		<i>Cairo</i>	<i>Ma</i>

No. 150.

Copy transmitted by the
Commercial Office (A-O/O)
To *Cairo*
ep

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 144 of February 18th, 1929, and to various other related despatches on the subject of the appointment of a new Coptic Abouna for the Ethiopian state church.

Lately I have learned of another important element in the situation. This is that the Ethiopians have endeavored to tie up with the Abouna appointment the settlement of the possession of their Holy Land properties for the loss of which during the last century

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/9

APR 2 1929 D

FILED

century the Coptic church is charged with much responsibility. This general subject of the Ethiopian Holy Land claims is discussed in some detail in my Diplomatic Despatch No. 110 of December 14th, 1928. ^{884,6461 Joana Sam/65}

It appears that the Ethiopian attitude as advanced by King Tafari is that if a Coptic Abouna must be appointed one of the conditions will be restoration to the Ethiopians of that considerable part of their former Holy Land properties which the Coptic church is charged with having unlawfully taken into possession. The attitude of the Coptic church authorities in Egypt to this Ethiopian requirement is not known to me, nor have I yet been able to obtain any authoritative local information relative thereto. There is found here a fair amount of opinion that the attitude is or will be favorable. In this connection my attention has been called to an article which appeared in the January 9th, 1929, issue of the Cairo newspaper called MOKATTAM. A translation has been made and copies are transmitted herewith for the information of the Department. The matter is frequently referred to as the "Deir-Sultan Question" from the name of the Ethiopian convent in Jerusalem.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure to Despatch No. 150 of February 23rd, 1929,
of Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul Gen-
eral at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on the sub-
ject of Ethiopian Holy Land claims.

ETHIOPIA RAISES ONCE MORE THE DEIR-SULTAN QUESTION.

(Published in Arabic in the MOKATTAM, of Cairo, on January 9th, 1929, and in Amharic in BERHANENA SALAM of February 7th, 1929. Translation made in the American Legation, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia).

-----oOo-----

King Tafari has written to Suleiman Pasha asking him to come to Ethiopia to settle the Deir-Sultan question; adding that if the climate of Addis Ababa was unsuitable His Majesty would be willing to receive him at some other Ethiopian city.

After reading this letter Archbishop Cyrillus, the Patriarch, has invited to a meeting on January 17th, 1929, the Patriarchs of Jerusalem and of Cana. He has invited also important persons who know well the Deir-Sultan Question such, for instance, as Suleiman Pasha, Marcos Hanna Pasha, Esmeka Pasha, Dos Pasha, Calini Pasha, Fehmi Pasha, Moti Pasha and others. This meeting has been arranged to discuss the matter and decide upon the answer to be given to King Tafari by Suleiman Pasha.

Abouna Johannes, the Patriarch, having realized that settlement of the Deir-Sultan Question would contribute to the development of Egyptian and Ethiopian relations, invited to the meeting His Excellency, Hafiz Affifi Bey, the Foreign Minister.

This newspaper has published at the time the following on the subject of the above said meeting.

"It is more than sixty years since the Ethiopians began to agitate this question. Each time they raised the question during the Turkish rule it was accompanied by a request for the assistance of the Great Powers such as England, Russia and Italy.

"As a result of the Ethiopian demands the Turks granted them the right to open a door in the convent.

"The last time the Ethiopians presented their claims was in 1924 during the passage of Ras Tafari from Egypt on his way to Europe. Ras Tafari, upon discussing the matter with some of the members of the

Council

Council and a few other important dignitaries, was told that the matter would be placed before the Council in a plenary session. Thus His Majesty's claims remained without a definite conclusion.

"The Patriarch, Abouna Cyrillus, with the purpose of settling the matter, ordered that the Ethiopians be given half of the convent if only for habitation. Further he planned the draft of an agreement and sent it to Abouna Matheos in April, 1926, to be presented to the Ethiopian Government. But Abouna Cyrillus received no reply. Presumably the letter reached its destination only after the death of Abouna Matheos.

"It is said that King Tafari himself during his stay in Egypt approved of the arrangement and proposed giving property in Addis Ababa to the Copts. This to be in place of half of the Jerusalem convent to be given to the Ethiopians.

"At present it is not known whether they still approve of the idea or whether they have additional claims.

"It is now certain that His Majesty desires to settle the matter before the appointment of the Abouna.

"At present the Ethiopians occupy the entire convent. What remains to be given them now is the occupation of one of the churches found therein; to obtain the right to cross by the road; to pull down the old building and erect a new one for their monks; and finally to insure their rights to the ownership of the property.

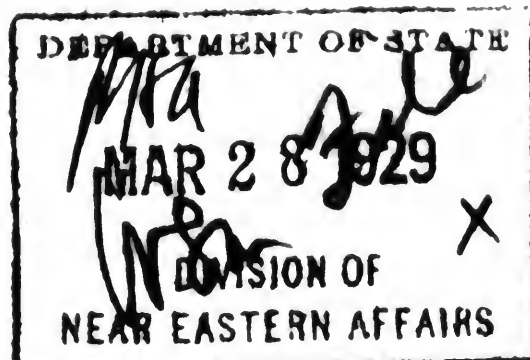
"Until the present time this has not been accomplished owing to the disagreements between the Ethiopians and the Copts. It is true, however, that the Copts do not profit in any way from this convent."



AM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

February 20th, 1929.



DISTRIBUTION - CHECK Yes ☒
To the Field ☒
In U. S. ☒

LegationCairo

No. 148.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

To

CairoCB

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 144 of February 18th, 1929, on the subject of the appointment of a Coptic Abouna for the Ethiopian state church.

There has just been called to my attention a little paragraph of interest in this connection which appeared in the January 19th, 1929, issue of a London publication called the TABLET. I have never seen a copy of the TABLET and know nothing as to its character. The complete paragraph in question is quoted as follows:

ABYSSINIA.

INDEX BUREAU

884.404/10

APR 2 1929 D

FILED

ABYSSINIA.

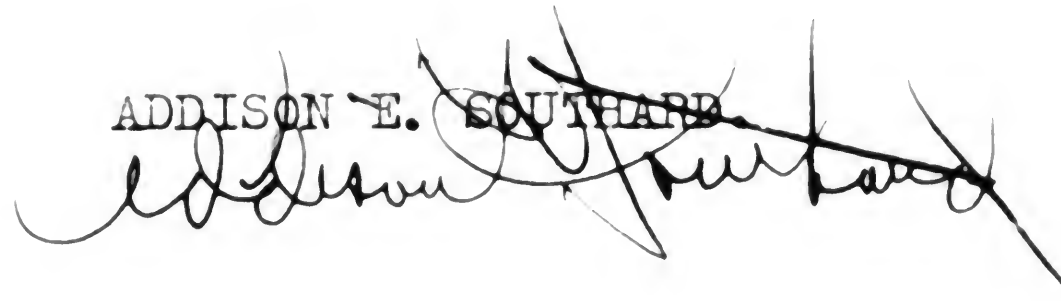
The Coptic Bishop. The Coptic Church in Egypt does not intend to relax its grasp on the Abyssinian Bishopric. The new Coptic-Orthodox Patriarch in Cairo has declared that the Bishop sent to Abyssinia will be not only Head of the Church there but also "the privileged ambassador of the Egyptian Government."

The last phrase of the quoted paragraph is particularly interesting and sounds improbable as the remark of so astute a gentleman as the Coptic Patriarch must be. His Beatitude might have such thought but to give public expression to it would hardly seem tactful in view of Ethiopian sensibilities in the premises. The press clipping did not indicate on what occasion or for what particular purpose the Patriarch spoke.

The linking up of official relations between Egypt and Ethiopia with the Abounaship has already been referred to in various of my despatches but this is the first public reference to it which I have ever seen.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD


DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 384.1165 Abyssinian Frontiers/1 FOR # 155

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Feb 27, 1929
TO NAME 1-1137

REGARDING: discussion of history of Abyssinian Frontiers Branch
of the Sudan Interior Mission, and its conflict with
the state church of Ethiopia in its missionary endeavors.

INDEX BUREAU

884.404/11

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

February 27th, 1929.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

No. 155.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that the matter of foreign missionary work in Ethiopia appears about to become, as I have for a time expected, a somewhat difficult issue with direct influence upon the operation of American organizations. Actually an American organization known as the Abyssinian Frontiers Branch of the Sudan Interior Mission is alleged to have brought to a focus the long smoldering opposition of the Ethiopians to the introduction of a form of Christianity considered by them competitive with their

their own Monophysite Christian and established church.

The head or Field Director of this branch of the Sudan Interior Mission is Doctor T. A. Lambie, an American citizen. He spent many years (1907-19) in successful missionary work in the Sudan before coming into Ethiopia. During his sojourn at Dohlieb Hill in the Sudan, near the junction of the White Nile and Sobat rivers, he became interested in Ethiopia. He wrote to me when I was Consul at Aden, about 1917 to the best of my recollection, and asked that I obtain from the Ethiopian Government permission to extend his medical missionary work up the Sobat river from Dohlieb Hill and into Ethiopia at Gocé and Sayo. On a subsequent visit to Addis Ababa I took up with the then Prince Tafari the matter of permission for Doctor Lambie. Emphasis was placed, as the circumstances appeared to require, on the medical feature of the proposed work. Prince Tafari assured me that the permission would be granted on assurance that there would be no proselytizing. I told him that such assurance could probably be counted on but that Doctor Lambie had best be asked to confirm it. The British Legation, then in charge of American interests here, had also been asked by Doctor Lambie to arrange the required

quired permission. I discussed the situation with Captain Thesiger, the British Minister, and he agreed to follow up my conversation with the Prince Regent and complete the arrangement. I had at the time to return to my post at Aden and couldn't wait in person to finish the matter thus initiated.

As a result of these efforts, followed up by the British Legation, permission was obtained which resulted eventually in the establishing by Doctor Lambie of American Presbyterian medical mission stations at Goré and Sayo, and at Addis Ababa in the form of the present Tafari Makonnen Hospital in the suburb of Guladi. For reasons of which I have heard conflicting versions Doctor Lambie left the American Presbyterian organization in Ethiopia over two years ago.

He then became active, I understand, in organizing the Abyssinian Frontiers Branch of the Sudan Interior Mission. From the attached copy of letter addressed to this Legation by Doctor Lambie a partial idea may be had of the history and efforts to date of his new organization. The late British Minister at Addis Ababa, Mr. C. H. Bentinek, has great personal interest in religious matters as also have his wife and her reputedly very wealthy family known locally as "the Buxtons". Doctor Lambie interested them in the new missionary enterprise.

They

They are stated to have given considerable money and sustained personal support. This financial and other support obtained from such prominent British families as the Buxtons and Bentincks, together with his alleged influential personal standing with King Tafari, resulted in procuring for Doctor Lambie the leadership of the considerable Anglo-American forces planned for the new Christian conquest of Ethiopia. The Ethiopians have known of the large Buxton and other British contributions to the Abyssinian Frontiers Mission and have been correspondingly distrustful of the enterprise and its work. Doctor Lambie informs me that much American money has also been donated. Be that as it may the apparently well known British contributions have overshadowed all other support in Ethiopian consideration. The Ethiopians are fearful of any form of British penetration.

Doctor Lambie did not obtain prior formal permission from the Ethiopian Government for the work of the Abyssinian Frontiers Branch of the Sudan Interior Missions. Probably he knew that specific permission would be withheld for the apparently evangelical work of the considerable scope which he planned and has attempted to do since the first members of the party arrived here over a year ago. Also it is assumed that he thought to trade on what probably was at one time an influential personal standing with King Tafari.

Such

Such personal standing resulted largely from his connection with the present Presbyterian American Mission Hospital in Addis Ababa. With Doctor Lambie's separation from that institution, however, his standing with King Tafari and with the Ethiopian Government in general began to decline.

In opening his new work here the Doctor came in with far too large an initial force, with too numerous and impressive equipment, and in general with - figuratively speaking - too much of a fanfare. He arrived in December, 1927, with a party of nine missionaries. This number alone alarmed and inspired the Ethiopian church to opposition. Had he come with a couple or three workers at first and gradually increased the number of his forces such alarm and opposition would probably not have been so promptly and thoroughly aroused. Not only did he fail in that precaution but he aggravated the situation by having arrive soon afterwards another party of about the same number. This last group came up on the train from the coast and during the three days journey is reported to have held rather conspicuous prayer meetings, accompanied by the militant singing of halleluiah hymns, at the various railway stations. This is a Christian country where the practice of religion is done seriously but in very much less spectacular style. The emotional and aggressive display by the Lambie crusaders naturally became

became

became widely advertised and reports travelling ahead to Addis Ababa soon had the high dignitaries of the Ethiopian state church in an effervescence of apprehension and objection. Presumably the Catholic and other mission interests in the country did not fail by at least subtle suggestion to add to the Ethiopian ecclesiastical ferment. The enthusiasm of these Anglo-American missionaries was doubtless sincere and righteous, but it certainly was not tactful under the circumstances.

The foregoing paragraphs are intended to set forth the three main strategical errors of the Abyssinian Frontiers Mission in launching its work in Ethiopia. First, as has been indicated, an error seems to have been made in permitting publicity for the heavy British contributions and support of the enterprise when Doctor Lambie well knew of the Ethiopian distrust and suspicion of all British activity directed at or in this country. Second, written and formal permission should have been obtained from the Ethiopian Government before entering the country with such open zeal and force of workers. In the second paragraph of the letter hereto attached Doctor Lambie mentions having consulted Doctor W. C. Martin in Washington who made the agreeable, and quite Ethiopian, reply that the King knew of the enterprise and was pleased. This was only a polite
response

response by Doctor Martin and Lambie with his extended knowledge of Ethiopia and of the Ethiopians should have known that it probably meant nothing and was in no sense authoritative. A third error was in making the initial entry into the country with so large a number of missionaries among whom were practically no medical people although Doctor Lambie had represented, and King Tafari had understood, that the main work would be medical missionary effort. Not only was the initial party of a size alarming to the Ethiopians, but the second party was much too large and too enthusiastic for the strategy necessary quietly and firmly to establish the work without arousing unduly energetic opposition. There were what might be called other strategical errors of minor character, of which one was the use of the adjective "Abyssinian" in place of the preferred "Ethiopian" in the name of the organization.

However, the above summarized three preliminary errors were more than sufficient to incite the Ethiopian state church, aided by the merely political opponents of Tafari, in an energetic effort to block what they considered the new invasion. Pressure was at once brought on the then Prince Regent, directly and indirectly. As a result he
was

was unable for about four months to get to the point where he could let the Lambie caravan start for the selected field of endeavor. His Majesty has been under fire ever since. The Itchigue, acting head of the state church, has allegedly been unremitting in his efforts to block the activities of the Lambie organization and, consequently, of all the other alien mission activities previously established in the country. These other missions have naturally not taken a friendly attitude towards the Lambieites, and directly and through their Legations have blamed the American organization for the troubles which have since developed for them all. Even the members of the American Presbyterian organization, formerly headed by Doctor Lambie, have felt the disturbance and have developed at least some critical feelings towards their colleagues and competitors in the Abyssinian Frontiers Mission. Actually members of both these American organizations have on occasion indicated orally to me feelings not entirely friendly towards each other.

Apparently as a direct result of the state church and its allied political agitation growing out of the Lambie activities the central Ethiopian Government secretly about six months ago, and publicly somewhat later, issued an order to the various provincial governors that they should require from all foreigners sojourning in their
respective

respective territories a permit from Addis Ababa authorizing the activities in which they might be engaged. This order (copy of which will be shortly forwarded) was for the actual purpose of restricting missionaries but with typical Ethiopian astuteness and indirection was made to read as if to cover all foreigners including merchants. The application for such permits has, naturally, begun. Only the missionaries are finding difficulty in obtaining them.

Under this order, as secretly issued, the governors of the two territories where the Abyssinian Frontiers Mission had located ordered them last October either to produce permits or to evacuate. Doctor Lambie and his first assistant, the Reverend George W. Rhoad, came to Addis Ababa and with the informal help of the Legation and their own connections with the Ethiopian Government procured a stay of execution of the provincial governmental orders. A few weeks ago, after actual publication of the order, the provincial rulers again issued the command of expulsion against Doctor Lambie and his workers unless they produced a permit from the central government. The attached letter refers in more detail to these happenings.

Doctor Lambie and Reverend Rhoad are now in Addis Ababa to combat the order, or, failing that, to get a permit. The Legation has informally
advised

advised that they apply for a permit as they should long ago have done but evidently feared to do as they well know that the King will involve himself in possibly grave conflict with the Ethiopian state church if he at this time grants permits for proselytizing. As the Department has been informed in my various political reports King Tafari is still in the process of consolidating his own position and that of the central government and finds his greatest and most formidable opposition from the state church. He cannot at this time afford importantly to offend it or to give it a basis for further propagandistic attack. Doctor Lambie and his associate have finally taken the advice of this Legation and applied for a permit. By request of the missionaries I have had an informal talk with King Tafari for the purpose of expediting action on the application for a permit. A permit for medical work only is, I understand, about to issue and a copy of it will be attached either to this despatch or to a supplementary one.

Doctor Lambie and Reverend Rhoad are naturally reluctant to accept a permit which covers only medical missionary work. At their request I have just had a long and informal talk with the Minister of Foreign Affairs who tells me that both the King and he are friendly disposed towards Lambie's work and
would

would give him the broadest sort of permit if the internal political situation allowed. The Minister informs me confidentially, however, that the internal situation does not allow the issuance of a permit which would distinctly sanction proselytizing; that the Itchigue, with support of the Empress and her party, has again become a strong opponent of Tafari and his governmental program; that this opposition requires only some such incentive as would result from Tafari's concession to the foreign missionaries to make it really formidable. The Minister says that the King simply cannot in the present state of the political situation do more for the American missionaries, or any other alien missionaries, than he has done. For His Majesty to yield at present might even endanger his throne.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs further commented on the almost fanaticism of Doctor Lambie and Reverend Rhoad in the inclination to demand what amounts to their pound of flesh. He very confidentially says that they could accept the medical missionary permit, go to the provinces, open clinics, and conduct within their own premises a reasonable amount of proselytizing if they found irresistible the urge to do so. He says that the provincial governments couldn't logically interfere with the private or home life of the missionaries in these respects, and that the
central

central government would be inclined to wink at any such apparent violation of the spirit of the permit. I have been asked by the Minister to try and convince Lambie and Rhoad of this situation and am now so engaged. They assert emphatically in effect that they are here to do the "work of God" and find it difficult conscientiously to accept permission for less. The discussion is being patiently continued. The Legation's activities I have to date regarded as informal. Doctor Lambie might conceivably demand that the Legation exert formal pressure on the Ethiopian Government. That I cannot undertake to do without specific instruction from the Department. Such instruction may have to be requested by cable. Hence this somewhat long discussion of the situation which I believe may serve as a basis for consideration by the Department of cables which I may subsequently have to send. The foregoing paragraphs have intentionally been condensed so far as seems possible without omitting important points of background information seemingly necessary to the Department.

Brief comment on or analysis of Doctor Lambie's letter hereto attached may also be of use. In the fourth paragraph he touches upon a very important point in the matter of the impossibility of agreement with the Ethiopian state church. The doctor's statement there impresses me as eminently to the point.

The

The Ethiopian church will never agree. In paragraph five he again refers to the reported attitude of the church towards Tafari. His reference is subject to some modification but is nevertheless significant.

In paragraph nine there is raised a question which frequently comes up in connection with missionary activities. It cites the appeal of the people that some of their farming land had been appropriated. The state church of Ethiopia when it opens up new districts usually takes the land required for the support of the new church and its staff, frequently without compensation to the former occupants or owners. There is usually no strong objection because such is "custom". When a foreign missionary organization appeals to a provincial governor for land and it pleases him to give it he naturally follows the only method he knows in obtaining sites for religious purposes. The occupants or owners of the land do object in these instances as they deny the right of government to "rob" them for the benefit of "feranghi" priests as they are "robbed" for Ethiopian priests. Trouble results. Should the foreign missionaries pay for the land, as they usually do, the governor gets the money and the owners or occupants frequently get nothing. This trouble has probably been

one

one of the important ones of the Lambie organization although, naturally, the letter doesn't say too much on the subject.

With reference to paragraph ten the land question is believed to have its connection although I can obtain as yet no definite information. From what appears to me as obvious deductions Deostor Lambie could tell a great deal more about this particular matter than he is inclined to do. The Governor was, of course, influenced by orders from Addis Ababa which probably came directly from the Empress via the Itchigue. No provincial governor, or other official of the Ethiopian Government, dares go very far in opposition to the Itchigue although technically the latter has no authority to issue instructions in temporal matters. But the government official who opposes the church usually finds himself shortly in difficulties. The Dedjazmatch Biru referred to in this paragraph ten, and in other paragraphs of the Lambie letter, is related to the royal family and has been suspected of designs on Tafari's throne. Biru plays with the party of the Empress just sufficiently to keep a contact for possible support should Tafari decide to discipline him for various little offenses which he from time to time commits. Had he been of less than royal blood he would now be in chains again. Tafari once did so punish him. He will do anything to embarrass Tafari and

and the latter is not yet quite strong enough to discipline him properly. There is also much gossip that Biru has periods of aberration when his acts are particularly unreasonable.

Information which I have orally and informally from the Ethiopian Government does not agree with the impression which might be gained from reading paragraph nineteen of Doctor Lambie's letter. He speaks of having followed the King's wishes. The King's wishes as I understood them at the time were that the Lambie organization not attempt to start its real missionary work until the political situation became more settled. Upon Lambie insistence the King doubtless authorized his Foreign Minister to say that if the workers of the organization must go to the field they might find less difficulty if certain tactics were followed. Tafari has always been sympathetic. The Abyssinian Frontiers mission members were not authorized, in the usual and accepted meaning of the word, to open up their work. Because they insisted they were informed that they could act more or less under their own responsibility and were offered informal advice from official sources as to what might be the best methods of approach. As I see it there was no breach of contract or faith by the Ethiopian Government.

In my conversations with Doctor Lambie and his assistants they have emphasized their intention to
work

work only in the conquered and so-called pagan provinces of Ethiopia. They consider this an argument in their favor. Actually they come into even greater conflict with the state church than if they worked in the older Christian provinces where the state church is really strong and sure of its position. It is in the new or non-Christian provinces that the Ethiopian state church is lately extending its activities. Naturally it resents competition in such field because it knows that the alien missionary workers are more efficient and better provided with funds and in an open competition might win. The Ethiopian state church has various reasons for wishing to monopolize the Christianizing of the new provinces. First, the Ethiopian priests doubtless consider their own particular brand of Christianity the best for the possible converts. Second, the older and Christian provinces are overpopulated with priests and the church wishes to find for them an outlet in the new provinces mentioned. Not only will there be greater scope for the activity of the surplus priests but there will be new lands for their support which will relieve the older churches which with no expansion of their lands find increasing numbers of the clergy to feed, house and clothe. Third among the reasons is the
desire

desire of the Empress and her party to extend their political power in the new provinces by working, as of old, through the church. These, briefly stated, are the most important reasons why the state church, supported by the party of the Empress, is prepared to resist to the last the growing invasions by alien missionaries. The established church is also conscious of waning power and fights accordingly. Considerable background information of possible interest in considering these points will be found in my Diplomatic Despatch No. 132 of February 1st, 1929, on the subject of the organization of the Ethiopian state church.

As previously stated in this despatch opposition to the work of alien missionaries in Ethiopia has long been smoldering. The more militant activities of the Lamber organization have served mainly to bring the opposition into the open. The other organizations are now beginning to feel it. The American Presbyterian stations at Goré and Saye have heard some rumblings from the provincial governors of their areas but so far as the Legation has heard no definite interference with their work has yet come about. They are, of course, doing bona fide medical work and confining their teaching or proselytizing more or less to their own premises. Also their workers are an unusually fine type of men
and

and women who are much respected by the Ethiopian officials as old and understandable friends. The Goré station is also in the territory of the powerful Ras Nado who appears quite friendly to Americans. He shares many of Tafari's views.

The French Catholic missionaries have for many decades been quietly working in eastern Ethiopia, mainly in the railway area, and are very well established. Several of the Ethiopian graduates of their schools occupy influential official positions in the government. According to my French colleague his missionary nationals have had no trouble.

There are some old established Swedish Protestant Missions which seem also to have had little trouble. One of their eminent friends is the present Minister of Foreign Affairs who learned to speak English when a boy in their schools. They are pretty well blended into the social and religious life of the country and are not unduly aggressive in method.

I have consulted my German colleague and he reports to date no trouble for his nationals engaged in missionary work in Ethiopia. I have heard from other sources, however, that they may expect trouble.

The Seventh Day Adventists, which are mixed American and European, have had no important troubles to date. They, too, work in the less aggressive

ive

ive manner best suited to allay Ethiopian suspicion and resentment. They also have emphasized the medical side of the work, which always appeals to the Ethiopians who have a particular passion for medicines and medical treatment in general.

My Italian colleague admits that his Roman Catholic missionaries in southern Ethiopia are having their troubles. Reference to the penultimate paragraph of Doctor Lambie's letter herewith shows a concise statement of the troubles of the Roman Catholic missions in Kaffa. They blame Lambie's agitation for their troubles. The charge is that they were getting along very well until Lambie was refused permits and agitated the whole matter of missionary work with somewhat the attitude of the dog in the manger. If he could not carry on his work he would turn the attention of the Ethiopians to others who were working. Or so the Italians allege. On the other hand Doctor Lambie has complained to me that the "pernicious" activities of the Roman Catholics in Kaffa have caused his troubles. This little phase of the situation is interesting and in that sense is here cited. The respective merits could not easily be established.

Such investigation as I have been able to make in apparently unbiassed sources suggests that the Italians did not play a fair game in getting established,

lished, and were found out partly because of Lambie's agitation and partly because of a flare up of the inherent Ethiopian Italophobia revived by the signing in August last of the Italo-Ethiopian treaty and convention. As reported in various of my despatches the Empress and her party were opposed to such friendly relations with the Italians and have used the development as propaganda against Tafari and the "new party". The Empress and her party are in effect, of course, the state church. The potential political activities of the Italian missionaries are suggested in my Diplomatic Despatch No. 139 of February 14th, 1929.

The Ethiopians allege that the Italian Catholic missionaries got their foothold in Kaffa by obtaining in the guise of merchants official concessions to work timber in the forests of that province. They actually did set up sawmills and carpentry shops where the local natives were somewhat ostentatiously taught to be carpenters, and wood workers of other sorts, and less ostentatiously taught religion. The Italian missionary-carpenters occasionally got a bit too zealous and aroused the suspicions and objections of the local government officials whereupon they would each time resume their guise as members of commercial lumbering enterprises. However, in the general anti-missionary agitation which has recently arisen, and
under

under the order requiring permits for all aliens sojourning in the Ethiopian provinces (referred to on page 8 of this despatch) at least five of the six Italian Catholic missions (disguised as forest concessionaires) in Kaffa have been closed.

Through the Italian Legation they have brought claims for large damages against the Ethiopian Government. This has not helped the status of alien missionaries in the country and may even weaken somewhat the heretofore favorable attitude of King Tafari and his party on the subject in general. It is obvious that these claims will prove quite heavy and effective ammunition for the state church in its opposition.

The whole subject of alien missionaries versus the state church in Ethiopia impresses this Legation as one of first importance in its present and possible ramifications. This despatch has perhaps been drawn out to an undue extent. There is, however, much more that could be written. But the effort has been mainly to condense the discussion with reference to its contact with American interests.

Doctor Lambie has had the full and sympathetic consideration of this Legation. Actually he and his troubles have taken most of my time for the last fortnight. My intervention has, by his special request,

quest, been informal to date. Any formal action desired will, of course, be submitted first for Departmental instruction. It is hoped that he can be persuaded to take the line of least resistance pending the subsidence of the present excited state of mind of the Ethiopian priests, and pending adjustment of some elements of the political situation.

Various despatches already submitted will be found to provide elaboration of some of the topics merely touched upon in the present despatch. Among such despatches, in addition to others already cited, are No. 111 of December 15th, 1928, on the subject of the Abounaship, No. 120 of January 14th, 1929, on the subject of the theoretical and practical division of power between the Emperor and the King, and No. 152 of February 1st, 1929, on the organization of the state church.

This present despatch will shortly be supplemented with report of further developments.

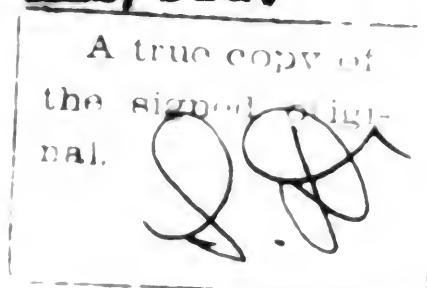
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

File No. 8044
AES/sid.



Enclosure to Despatch No. 155 of February 27th, 1929,
from Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul
General at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

COPY.

SUDAN INTERIOR MISSION

Addis Ababa,
Abyssinia.

February 25, 1929.

His Excellency,
Addison E. Southard,
Minister of the United States of America,
Addis Ababa, Abyssinia.

Dear Mr. Southard:

Confidential Statement Concerning the Relations
of the Sudan Interior Mission with the Govern-
ment in its Work Undertaken in Abyssinia.

1. While the writer, Dr. Lambie, was at home on furlough in America in 1926-27, the Abyssinian Frontiers Branch of the Sudan Interior Mission was organized with the idea of going to the pagan peoples in Southern and Western Abyssinia. The Mission is an American organization, with headquarters at 296 Garfield Place, Brooklyn, New York, but is interdenominational and international in character.

2. His Majesty was apprised of this organization, and his unofficial representative in America, Dr. Martin, when consulted in Washington at the State Department, said that His Majesty knew of our coming and was very pleased.

3. We arrived in Abyssinia December 27, 1927, a party of nine missionaries, and were courteously received by His Majesty's messenger and our goods granted free entrance as a missionary organization, for which we were grateful.

4. We approached His Majesty about opening work in the South and he asked us to meet with the Itchigue and talk over our plans with him. We did this. He summoned to his assistance all the chief priests. To them we explained that we had come to try to help them and not to form a new sect; that we would build schools and dispensaries, and teach the non-Christians in Southern Abyssinia, who might then, if they wished, enter the Abyssinian Church. We sought to be as conciliatory as possible, but they attempted to draw us into a discussion

of

4. of peculiar doctrinal differences, - Monophysitism, etc., which we felt was not necessary, as we were going to a simple people, ignorant of such things and unable to understand them, and especially as we were in no sense opposed to or seeking to become rivals of, the Abyssinian Church. We found that it was impossible to agree with the priests or satisfy them, but that they were pre-determined not to favor us.
5. We explained matters to His Majesty and Belaten Gheeta, telling them that we were not fanatics, but that we had a real purpose to help Abyssinia in every useful and God-appointed way. They said they believed what we said and were quite in sympathy with this, and were themselves in favor of our going, but that His Majesty had been greatly prevented and maligned by the priests, and it was not always possible for him to openly do what he wished to do.
6. They offered to give us permission to go forth into the country with the understanding that if we found places where the native peoples desired us, and where work was needed, our missionaries would quietly settle down and open work without seeking definite Government permits. Dr. Lambie himself was to return to Addis Ababa, but in a letter to His Majesty declared that he would not build churches until he had further seen His Majesty or the Itch-igue. This agreement has been scrupulously kept.
7. In accordance with this understanding with the Government the party went South in March, 1928. Reaching Wollamo, they were courteously entertained by His Majesty's Government's representative there, Dedjazmatch Egazu, who promised to help them to find land and erect houses, which he afterwards did.
8. The missionaries then went to Sidamo, arriving a fortnight before the newly appointed Governor, Dedjazmatch Biru. He had written to Dr. Lambie not to leave Sidamo until he came. Dedjaz Biru gave the mission a kind reception and said he would be glad if Dr. Lambie would stay in Sidamo. As Dr. Lambie had the agreement with His Majesty to return to Addis Ababa he could not definitely promise to stay permanently in Sidamo, but Dedjazmatch Biru agreed to put up some huts for a temporary residence, and if mutually agreeable this residence to become permanent.
9. On a subsequent visit to the location indicated by Dedjaz Biru, he confirmed this and in regard to certain natives on the property where the Mission

was

was located he told Dr. Lambie to agree with them, as they had been appealing to him that some of their farming land had been appropriated. Dr. Lambie was very willing to do this and agreed with the natives who owned the land, and paid them rental upon it, as they demanded, for two years.

10.

Some months after this agreement with Dedjaz Biru something, which we believe to have been secret instructions from the high priests or possibly from Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress, caused him to revoke his words and tell Dr. Lambie that when he left for Addis Ababa the houses were to be demolished and the Mission goods removed. When Mr. Rhoad and Dr. Lambie went to see the Dedjazmatch at Agar Salaam, protesting against such a hasty order and requesting that the thing should receive consideration at Addis Ababa before His Majesty's Government and the American Minister, he ordered the houses torn down at once, and said he would give orders that the missionaries were not to be allowed to draw water from the wells or have a stick of firewood, and that no natives would be allowed to approach them. He called in his chief official and gave orders to this effect, saying also that he would publish the Mission as being a bad one amongst all the big men of Abyssinia, and making many other threats unnecessary to mention here.

11.

It seemed to us to be a matter of absolute coercion. He said he would give us money for what we had spent on the houses. We told him we did not wish to take his money, upon which he repeated all his threats, that we would be enemies to the third generation, that he would dress his shield against us, etc., etc. We had no alternative, - we had to agree as he would not hear of any appeal being made or the authorities at Addis Ababa or the American Legation being consulted. We were forced to take his money and he gave us six weeks time to remove our things from Sidamo. We could not get transport at the time, and in addition we wished to bring the matter up at Addis Ababa.

12.

Mr. Rhoad and Dr. Lambie then came on to Addis Ababa the last of October, 1928, and immediately got in touch with His Majesty's Government and the Foreign Minister, who gave the assurance that Dedjaz Biru would not think of tearing down the houses or of discharging the ones we had left there, Messrs. Cain and Duff. Upon these assurances we rested, not wishing to trouble the Government or the Legation with our affairs, especially as we understood that His Excellency, Belaten Gheta, had requested the Legation to allow the Abyssinians to deal directly with the Missions.

13. A new party of missionaries was arriving and there was the question of their being located in the South. When the matter was first broached to His Majesty and Belaten Gheta they said they had the intention of sending out the missionaries on a semi-official basis, which they said meant nothing and would not bind us in any way. Afterwards when it came to the point of the missionaries actually setting out they changed their word and sought to put on certain restricting things, which it would have been difficult, if not impossible, for the Mission to accept. Even the Foreign Minister acceded to this point, saying that in his place he hardly thought the Mission could accept.

14. The Foreign Minister advised that we go forth as we had done before, with simply a passport to travel in the country and that as opportunity offered we could quietly settle and go about our work; that it was His Majesty's wish for us to do so without causing talk or arousing the opposition.

15. We consented to this upon this advice and started out December 27, 1928. We proceeded to Kambata, where one of the sub-officials, a certain Fitaurari W.M., had before promised to give us land. This year he renewed his promise and accepted rental for a certain land. We left some missionaries there and went on to Wollamo. We had scarcely left the place more than two hours when a messenger overtook us with the news that the missionaries were to leave the place. He refused to show any written order, but said it had come from Addis Ababa. Inasmuch as we had this understanding with the Foreign Minister and His Majesty we did not see how any such order could have been issued, but were assured it had been issued. We did not return to Kambata but we did, however, direct our missionaries there that if they were greatly troubled or forced to do so by the Abyssinians, they were to leave this land that had been rented from the Fitaurari and go to the town of Hosanna, where we had rented a small house and enclosure for the purpose of holding a Medical Clinic from an Indian merchant, a British subject, residing there. The missionaries were forced to leave the rented property and go to this very uncomfortable situation in the town, and even the Indian, who had so kindly rented us this property, was threatened by the Government and told he had no right to rent.

16. After leaving Kambata and arriving at Wollamo we were informed by Rev. George Rhoad that difficulties had also arisen there and the missionaries had been ordered to leave; this, in spite of the fact that property had been given them by a representative

of

of the Government, its boundaries limited by him, and advice given to the missionaries to rent land from certain natives, which Mr. Rhoad had done. Great expense had been incurred both here and at Sidamo in getting the missionaries and their goods located at the mission stations.

17. No overt act had been committed, nor was any charged. The Acting Governor at Wollamo said he was powerless in the face of these orders to do anything, that he personally favored the missionaries and that all the natives favored them, but that in view of certain orders he had received from the Central Government he had no choice of action but must tell the missionaries to leave. He was, however, willing for Mr. Rhoad to go to Addis Ababa, while the others stayed on until such time as Mr. Rhoad could consult with the authorities at Addis Ababa.

18. Mr. Rhoad and Dr. Lambie then came on to Addis Ababa, arriving February 14, 1929, and met with the Foreign Minister. He had told them to take certain steps, to proceed in a certain way and they had followed His Majesty's wishes in this respect, but counter orders had been issued from Addis Ababa, which had prevented their accomplishing what they had been told to do. It seemed impossible to meet such a situation. When one is told to do one thing and then orders are given, - which, of course, were never shown in writing, but which apparently were given, - which reverse the first orders, it is impossible in such circumstances to carry on work.

19. In conference with Belaten Gheta Herouy, he said that the Catholics in Kaffa had taken unfair advantage, and had opened six places by unfair means, and then when reproved had brought suit against the Government through their Italian Legation for a large sum of money; that this had incited the Government against all Missions, and in fact against all foreigners. Both Belaten Gheta and His Majesty asserted that there was nothing against us, that we had not done anything wrong.

20. In submitting these things to Your Excellency, we would like to affirm that we do not do so with any desire of bringing suit against the Abyssinian Government or anything of that sort, or for any definite action on your part unless you deem it fit to take such action. We wish, however, to fully inform you as to the facts of the case, and will be glad at any time to further amplify this short recital of the facts.

Sincerely yours,

(Sgd.) T. A. Lambie, M.D.

Field Director.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

March 11th, 1929.

APR 15 29

[illegible]

No. 161.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 110 of December 14th, 1928, relating to the Ethiopian Holy Land claims.

On page six of that despatch mention is made of documents collected by the Russians before the war to assist the Ethiopians in establishing their claims to certain religious properties in Jerusalem. From a confidential Ethiopian source I have now obtained a memorandum, in neither very good nor accurate French, of the documents which make up the dossier in question.



884.404/12

APR 18 1929. D

三

A translation of the memorandum, which lists a total of twenty three documents or sets of documents, has been made and is transmitted herewith as of possible value and interest in connection with Despatch No. 110 above cited.

See 884, 404/9
Despatch No. 150 of February 23rd, 1929, from this office, also has some bearing on the subject of the Ethiopian Holy Lands claims, otherwise known as the Deir-es-Sultan affair.

I understand that the Moslem year is intended to be used throughout the attached memorandum. In spelling and other details the memorandum is believed not to be entirely accurate. In making the translation such informed assistance as is available here has been called upon for the correction of the more evident errors.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure to Despatch No. 161 of March 11th, 1929,
from Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul
General at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

CLAIMS OF THE IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT OF ETHIOPIA RELATING
TO THE HOLY PLACES IN JERUSALEM.

DEIR-ES-SULTAN AFFAIR.

List of the principal documents forming the dossier of the above claims, is as follows:

1. The Edict of the Prophet Mohamet to all men, quoted by different authors in their works. This Edict, in a photographic copy, legalized and French translation, was issued on the Mount of Moses (Djebel Moussa) by the Prophet Mohamet to the Monks of the Convent of St. Catherine (Thor Sinai) for the benefit of the Nazarean (Christian) nation. It constitutes the covenants governing the statute of Christians in Moslem countries.

This covenant is confirmed by all the decrees (firmans) emanating from all the Caliphs, successors of Mohamet, with regard to the Christians. Drawn up in generous terms it does not contain, as it should, any citation relative to the Abyssinians.

2. Aktanaene (Pact) of the Caliph Omar Ibn El Khattab, issued on the 20th of the month of Rebi ul Evel, fifteenth year of the Flight of the Prophet Mohamet, confirming the Edict perviously issued to the Patriarch of the Greeks, Sofronios, of Jerusalem, on the Mount of Olives, in order that the communities depending on the Greek Nation in Jerusalem, the Iberians and the Abyssinians, may enjoy peacefully the possession of their churches, convents and other places of worship situated inside as well as outside Jerusalem. It repeats, several times, and recognizes, without specifying the places belonging to each community, their rights of possession, of residence and several other prerogatives.

(It is a very important document).

Photographic Copy and French translation.

Three cap size pages.

3. Firman of Sultan Selim First, surnamed Yavuz the Conqueror.

Like that of Omar Ibn Khattab, issued at Jerusalem in the year 923 of the Hegira to the Patriarch of the Greeks, Attalas, on the 25th day of the month of Sefer. It states among other things that the

Patriarch

Patriarch shall have under his dependency the churches belonging to the Georgians, to the Abyssinians and to the Serbians, together with all their consecrated buildings, and that they shall not be molested by any other nation.

All the holy places depending from the said Patriarch are enumerated.

Photographic copy and translation in French.

Four cap size pages.

4. Firman of the Sultan Mustapha II.

Written at Adrianople, towards the end of the month of Djemazi ul Evel, year 1109 of the Hegira.

It is stated therein, among other things, that the Greek Patriarch of Jerusalem had made it known to the Sultan-Caliph that the Georgians, Abyssinians, Syrian, Coptic and Serbian sects possessed by official titles, churches, monasteries, gardens, cemeteries and other related properties; but that in 1067 the Armenian community pretended suzerainty over the Abyssinians by producing forged documents and writings; that in 1108 (Moslem year) a new Imperial decree ordered the Armenians not to encroach on the domains of the Abyssinians.

It repeats several times the rights of the Abyssinians. Thus says the firman: "You must make the Abyssinians, Georgians, Serbians, and Copts live in possession of the properties which they possess within and outside Jerusalem by authority of Imperial acts, firmans (decrees) and other approbatory acts, and prevent the Armenians, as well as other sects that might have the same pretensions, from usurping or encroaching upon the rights of others."

Photograph and French translation.

Three cap size pages.

5. Photograph and French translation of a petition addressed by the Greek Patriarch of Jerusalem to the Sultan in 1044 (Moslem year), declaring that the Armenians contended priority over the Orthodox adherents; and the Imperial subscription thereon to the effect that "Let orders be given that the Greek Orthodox adherents may enter the first."

Date; Sefer 15th, 1044.

6. Firman of the Sultan Mourad Khan IV.

Cap size pages.

The contents of this firman refer to the terms raised by the above petition. It states moreover: "Therefore I ordained by the Imperial decree that the Orthodox adherents should have priority for the ceremonies in the Church of the Resurrection and that they may enter thereunto before the Armenians, Franks, Georgians, Abyssinians and others.

Date; Sefer 1st, 1044.

Photograph and translation in French.

Cap size pages.

7. Translation of the Decree of Sultan Mahmud II, on the date of Zilcade, 1250 (1835).

Recapitulation of the Decrees of Omar, Sultan Selim Mustapha, Murad, and their predecessors. It mentions about the Camamas, churches, convents, gardens, tombs and Wakfs (pious foundations), which belong to the Georgians, to the Abyssinians, to the Copts and to the Arabs (these communities being bound to the Greek people), stating that decrees have been issued to them confirming the possession of their rights Ab Antiquo. This decree recapitulates incident by incident those that took place in previous times and mentions specifically by name the Abyssinians.

Cap size pages.

8. Verdict concerning the dispute that arose upon the pretensions of the Copts that a window looking upon the Deir-es-Sultan was of recent construction. The Tribunal studied in this connection the title deeds of the Ethiopians.

It is said therein that the representative of the Coptic community was induced to recognize that its claims were not founded on any documents or proofs.

Date; Djemazi ul Evel, 1st, 1264 of the Hegira.

Photograph and French translation.

Cap size pages.

9. Verdict previous to the first one on the date of the month of Ramazan, year 1261 of the Hegira, setting forth treatment of the same question with photograph and translation.

10. Verdict of the month of Zilcade, 1065.

Dealing with the rights of priority of the Greeks. Quotations concerning the Ethiopians. The Greeks add further that the Wakfs of the Georgians and Abyssinians depend on their churches in Jerusalem, as from the period of the Caliph Omar which the titles and documents in their hands prove. The Greek Patriarchs who have succeeded each other in Jerusalem have always had the direction and the management of these Georgian and Abyssinian Wakfs without any other Christian religious community having been able to interfere. It was further decided to ask the Armenian community no longer to annoy the Ethiopians, nor to intrude on the latter's Wakf property; to restore this property to Abyssinian possession; and, finally, to live in good terms with the Abyssinians. The judge invited the Armenians to deliver to the Ethiopians the places which belonged to them in the interior of the Church of Camama, the padellas, the spot where the tomb (of Jesus Christ?) is found, the places situated on the right and opposite the House of Light (Beit ul Nar), and all vases, statues, holy objects, the places of pilgrimage enclosed within the circuit of the above said church. It is stated therein that the above enumerated items shall be surrendered to the Ethiopians; the special places belonging to them and situated outside the church, as well as the contents of these places.

Photograph and French translation.

Four cap size pages.

11. Verdict on the date of Zilcade, 1262.

Dealing with the conflicts between the Ethiopians and the Greeks and the Copts, concerning the subject of the possession of the Tomb called Maghara.

Important. (Three cap size pages, French translation. Photograph).

12. Memorandum on the Abyssinian Claims in Palestine and on the Copto-Abyssinian Conflict.

According to authentic documents this information was taken from the best sources and from a visit to the Holy Places.

Sixteen cap size pages.

13. Memorandum of the Abyssinian Mission.

Of His Majesty, the Emperor Menelek II, to H.I.M. the Sultan Abdul Hamid Khan II, responding to the statement of the Sublime Porte on the date of December 19th, 1323 (1907).

On the date of January 6th, 1908, A.D.

Fourteen cap size pages.

14.

14. Confidential Memorandum.

On the Abyssinian claims to the Holy Places.

Nine cap size pages.

15. Translation in French of a Turkish Memorandum on the same question as No. 14 above, addressed to the Yildiz Palace.

Three cap size pages.

16. Memorandum of the latest situation of the Abyssinian Claims in their conflict against the Copts on the subject of the Holy Places.

Date; March 31st, 1908.

Five cap size pages.

17. Points of solution of the conflict.

Established by the Counsellors of the Abyssinian Mission.

One cap size page.

18. Confidential Report of the Coptic Delegates.

On the properties of the community in Palestine. Deir-es-Sultan affair. Properties of the Church of the Resurrection. Very Important.

Twelve cap size pages.

19. Memorandum of the Abyssinian Claims. Opinion of Sir Edwin Pears, Counsellor of the British Embassy in Constantinople.

Date; March 4th, 1908.

Very Important. Fourteen cap size pages.

20. Statement of the Sublime Porte.

On the date of December 19th, 1323, Moslem year.

Photograph and French translation.

Four cap size pages.

21. Original British Blue Book.

Diplomatic correspondence concerning the Abyssinians in Jerusalem from 1850 to 1867, with French translation of forty-two cap size pages. The obtaining of this document and its legalization cost three hundred pounds sterling. The memorandum of Sir Edwin Pears cost four hundred pounds sterling of which the two

hundred

hundred have not yet been paid to him.

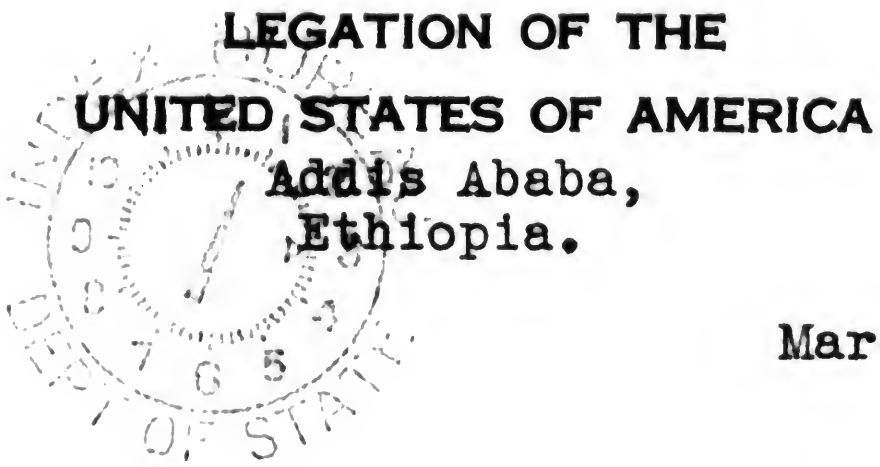
To this Blue Book is joined an official plan of the Abyssinian possessions at that time.

22. Extract of the Verdict of the 22nd of Zilcade, 1325. French translation.

23. Correspondence exchanged between the different Abyssinian Missions and the Sublime Porte. Letter to Abbas Hilmi Pasha, Khedive of Egypt; to Ghaleb Pasha, Grand Master of Ceremonies of the Sultan; Tewfik Pasha, Minister of Foreign Affairs; Memdough Pasha, Minister of the Interior; etc., etc.

Letters, extracts from ancient and modern works, treating of the Abyssinians in Jerusalem. Maps of their possessions, as well as famous books such as the Celebrated History of Famine; the Patriarchates, by Sidaros; Jerusalem, by the Count of Vogue; Chateaubriand; The Voyage to the Holy Land, by Maitre Denis Possot, year 1532, which says, "We went therefrom to the place where Abraham made his duty of sacrificing Isaac and the chapel is held by totally black people called Abyssinians." Etc., etc.

-----oOo-----



March 25th, 1929.

APR 28 23

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the Field			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
In U. S. A.			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

No. 167.



n.f.
INDEX BUREAU
884.404/13

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

884.404/9

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's series of despatches on the subject of the appointment of a new Ethiopian Abouna, of which the last was No. 150 of February 23rd, 1929.

The recently arrived Egyptian Consul in Addis Ababa has informed me that there has already started, or will start within a very few days, from Egypt a commission of five members from the Coptic Patriarchate to confer in Addis Ababa with the Ethiopian Government on the Abouna matter. The names of the members of this commission

will

MAY 1 - 1929 ID

FILED

will be supplied later.

The sending of such a commission indicates a diplomatic victory for the Ethiopians and also appears to indicate the great importance which the Coptic church gives the amicable adjustment of the matter. So far as the Legation is able to learn the Ethiopians will hold out for the consecration of twelve Ethiopian Bishops as part of the price of acceptance of another Egyptian Abouna. This aspect of the situation has already been discussed in previous despatches.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHWARD.



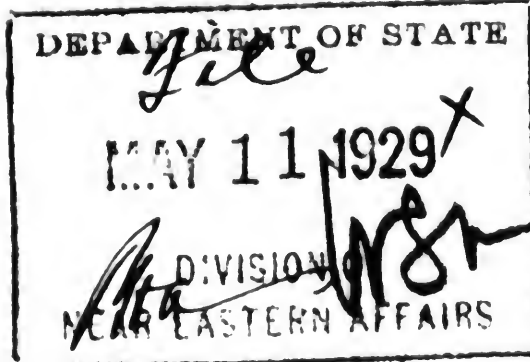

PM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

April 8th, 1929.

MAY 10 1929



FOR DISTRIBUTION

In c.

Legation

Cairo

No. 176.

Copy Transmitted by the
Commercial Office (A-O/O)
To *Cairo*

5/23/29
Ch

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 167
of March 25th, 1929, and to various previous despatches,
on the subject of the appointment of a new Egyptian Abouna
to head the Ethiopian state church.

Today the Legation learns that the proposed commission
from Egypt will not come to Ethiopia as agreement has final-
ly been reached in the Abouna question. I am told by the
Minister of Foreign Affairs that the formal agreement
reached provides for the appointment of an Egyptian Abouna
and the consecration of five Ethiopian bishops.

The
FILED

MAY 24 1929 D

884.404/14

The Abouna will have his seat in Addis Ababa and will exercise authority only in spiritual affairs. The five Ethiopian bishops to be consecrated will each be in command of one of the five areas into which the country is to be divided for the purpose. These bishops will nominally exercise control only in religious matters but it is understood and expected that they will also wield indirect authority in certain temporal matters in their respective areas to the extent at least as such authority was exercised by former Abounas. The Egyptian Abouna in Addis Ababa will, however, be supreme over the bishops in religious matters which must be referred to him for decision.

As is usual in Ethiopian practice there is no absolutely clear cut division of power in the new arrangement for governing the church and limiting its interference in temporal or political matters. There will doubtless be considerable dispute and difference with victory to the bishop or to the Abouna according to the strength or influence of the governmental factions concerned.

It is understood that the new Abouna has not yet been designated by the Coptic Patriarch at Alexandria although opinion seems to lead to the probable nomination of the dignitary of the church who now commands in Khartoum. He is said to be favorably known and persona grata to the Ethiopians. The Ethiopian Government has
not

not yet nominated the five bishops who will go from here to Alexandria for consecration and return with the new Abouna. It seems reasonably certain that the present Ethiopian Itchigue and Acting Abouna will be one of the new bishops. He is of the party of the Empress. It is evident that Her Majesty's party, the King's party, and various of the more powerful provincial chieftains, will each have their five candidates for the nominations. As the church dominates the country to an important extent the party or parties successful in getting their own candidates nominated as bishops will enjoy considerable advantage.

The Ethiopian Government feels that it has gained a great victory in its negotiations with the Egyptian church. King Tafari is generally credited with having brought the issue to a close without separating from the mother church in Alexandria. Under the new arrangement there will still be an Egyptian Abouna in accordance with the practice of centuries - a result pleasing to the party of the Empress and the older nobility and aristocracy - but one without the great political or temporal power which the King and the new or progressive party have hoped to eliminate. Ethiopian national pride is also pleased with the concession gained by the King for the appointment of the five Ethiopian bishops. His Majesty's original demand was for twelve such bishops who might then elect one of their own number as Abouna to succeed the one now to be appointed. It is

is unlikely that the Ethiopians felt any probability of obtaining a dozen bishops, but by naming the maximum number they have been able to trade and negotiate up to the five agreed upon.

The matter of the Ethiopian Holy Lands claims, which has been discussed in various of the Legation's despatches, is also tied up with this Abouna matter. No definite decision has been reached but the Coptic church has so far offered to give up to the Ethiopians two thirds of the disputed lands. The Ethiopians are holding out for the entire property. That, presumably, will come to a final settlement when the five candidates for appointment as bishop go to Alexandria. When they will go is not yet settled. Time is never important in Ethiopia - to the Ethiopians at least.

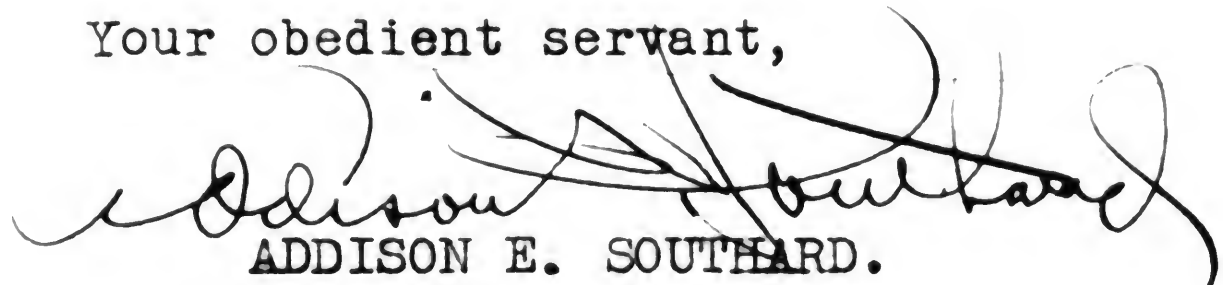
It appears that a most vexatious question in Ethiopian internal politics has now been practically settled. The King comes out of the affair with added prestige. With his usual astuteness he will doubtless obtain at least four of the new bishoprics for his own men. The fifth, according to the present outlook, must go to the present Itchigue who is the Empress' confessor. I asked the Minister of Foreign Affairs how Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress, looked upon the new arrangement. He hesitated for a while and then stated with his usual laconism that "the King presented the matter for Her Majesty's approval; she approved." My impression is
that

that Her Imperial Majesty may not feel enthusiastic over the arrangement. However, confirmation of that must await information via certain other channels which lead from Her Majesty's Palace.

There may and doubtless will be repercussions from the more powerful provincial rulers after the selection of the new bishops. However, if the church as a unit agrees there is little that can be done to the contrary by any single governor or possible combination of provincial governors.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

May 14th, 1929.

JUN 2 1929

FOR DISTRIBUTION

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

No. 194.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



INDEX BUREAU
884404/15

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 176 of March 8th, 1929, reporting the agreement for the appointment of a new Coptic Abouna and the consecration of five Ethiopians as bishops.

The five Ethiopian priests who are to be made bishops have now been selected. They are as follows:

HAILE MARIAM (Strength of Many). Confessor of His Majesty, the King, for several years. A celibate monk aged about fifty. Very learned as Ethiopians are rated. Possesses much confidence and affection from the King. Stated not to be interested in politics.

KIDANE

FILED

JUN 24 1929.D

3:00
3:24

KIDANÉ WOLD (Born of the Covenant). Confessor of His Highness, Ras Kassa. Native of the province of Lasta which was once governed by the father of Ras Kassa. A celibate monk aged about fifty. Considered a man of great learning. Stated to be neither interested nor influential in politics.

DESTA (Joy). Alaka, or head, of the important church of St. Gabriel in Addis Ababa, which church is near the Palace of the Empress and much favored by Her Imperial Majesty. Desta is a highly learned man and one of the few who can translate and interpret the Fetha Negust. Native of Godjam, the province ruled by Ras Hailu. Celibate monk of about sixty years. Stated to be neither interested nor influential in politics but being a favorite lecturer and teacher to the clergy could wield much influence. Of progressive tendencies. Devoted to the Empress.

HAILE MIKAEL (Strength of Michael). Is the Alaka, or head, of the important church of St. Urael situated near the Imperial Palace in Addis Ababa. Favored by the Empress. Native of Beguemedar, a province near Lake Tsana. A celibate monk aged about sixty. Not so learned as those mentioned above. Considered somewhat meek and mild for a man in his position. Stated to be neither interested nor influential in politics.

GABRÉ KIDAN (Slave of the Covenant). Best known as former Alaka, or head, of the Ethiopian convent in Jerusalem. A celibate monk aged about forty. Native of Shoa. Now in charge of a comparatively unimportant church in the province of Shoa. Not known to be interested or influential in politics. Possibly the "dark horse" of the quintet.

The parentheses above contain in each instance a translation in English of the name of the priest concerned. These five priests, accompanied by the Bejirond Zelleka, Ethiopian Minister of Finance, have just departed for Egypt. There the priests will be consecrated as bishops, and the Minister of Finance will pay the handsome fee required by the Coptic Patriarch for the consecration

secration of the bishops and appointment of one of his own Coptic priests as Ethiopian Abouna. All will then return to Addis Ababa.

The recent announcement of this list of five priests surprised many in not including the present Itchigue, or acting Abouna of Ethiopia. There is no doubt but that he could have been one of the five had he desired. The best information available is that he considers the title of Itchigue as far superior to that of bishop and would accordingly adulterate the prestige of the former title by accepting the latter. There is also strong reason to suspect that he fears to leave Ethiopia and the Empress. It is rumored as well that some other preferment is in store for him which might be endangered by his acceptance of a bishopric and necessary absence from the country for the purpose. There is something involved about the situation which does not appear easily understandable. There is, of course, the possibility that King Tafari's opposition to him prevented his being included in the list of nominated bishops, although there is little basis for this conjecture. At any rate he is a very astute, powerful and intelligent priest whose influence over the Empress and many of the older Ethiopians is not to be doubted. So far as can be learned he will continue as Itchigue and as such hold power independently of the new Abouna. There is no reason to believe that there has yet been any important

ant diminution of his great influence in the religious and political life of Ethiopia.

This list of priests to be made bishops is thought by many to represent another victory for King Tafari in his plan to take the established church more and more out of politics. Not one of the nominees is known to be of strong and aggressive worldly character, or to be interested or capable in politics. They are known rather for their outstanding piety and learning. They are more of the scholarly type little interested in the temporal world or its ways. The selection of these men is said to have involved long and tenacious discussions in the Council composed of the Empress, the King, and Ras Kassa, aided from time to time by various Ethiopian notables called in for the purpose. There were, of course, many candidates which included not a few of the strongest and most aggressive of the clergy who have heretofore interested themselves as much in temporal as in religious affairs. The elimination of at least some of them could only have resulted from the exercise of unusual skill and strength on the part of King Tafari. The Empress would, of course, if left alone judge the candidates on their piety and learning. The King doubtless worked on that basis by supporting men of such accomplishments against the more ambitious ones.

As has previously been reported the country will be divided into five districts with one of the new bishops
in

in command of each. There is as yet no information available as to the delimitation of the proposed areas and possibly no definite action has so far been taken by the government.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



AM REC DELEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.
JULY 2ND 1929
DEPT. OF STATE

AUG - 8 29

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
AUG 9 1929
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/16

FOR DISTRIBUTION - COUNCIL Y. No
To
In J. ...

No. 219.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 194 of May 14th, 1929, reporting the selection of the new Ethiopian bishops, and their departure for Egypt for consecration in their new titles and offices together with the new Coptic Abouna for the Ethiopian established church.

In a recent issue of Berhanena Salam, a journal published from time to time as a vehicle for discussion on popular local subjects inspired by His Majesty, the King, there appeared an article on the subject of the

FILED
AUG 13 1929

no-76
8/13/29
afk

the selection of the new Abouna and of the five Ethiopians to be consecrated bishops. This article has been translated and is enclosed herewith. As an inspired article it naturally leaves out or dresses a bit differently certain interesting facts or details which have, however, been reported in various previous despatches from the Legation. On the other hand the article contains considerable comment and information of value and interest to the complete story of this greatest of events in Ethiopian church history.

In the attached article there may be noted the original suggestion that the Itchigue be consecrated a bishop, a bit of news reported many months ago from the Legation when it was available only from two or three very confidential Ethiopian sources. Further comment on the still pending possibility of the consecration of the Itchigue will be given in an early despatch reporting the recent arrival and reception in Addis Ababa of the new Abouna and bishops.

The reference on page 5 of the attached translation, as to the selection of the new bishops by lot, is a clever touch. No doubt the form of selection by lot was gone through but as has previously been reported by the Legation, and as every informed person here knows or suspects, there was no chance for any candidate getting by who was not acceptable

to

CONFIDENTIAL.

CONFIDENTIAL.

to His Majesty, the King. The selection could not, therefore, have been left entirely to lot or chance as there would have been too great danger of the inclusion of one of the many very able and wily priests of the church who are opposed to the King and his policies for the development of the country. Contrary to the statement on this same page of the enclosure herewith, a fifth candidate was also chosen and departed for Egypt. His consecration was, however, on second thought held up in order to give the Itchigue further time to reconsider his own candidacy.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

Enclosure to Despatch No. 219 of July 2nd, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translation from the French Version of an Article
in BERHANENA SALAM, Addis Ababa, of June 13, 1929.

THE CONSECRATION OF A COPTIC ABOUNA AND OF FIVE
ETHIOPIAN BISHOPS FOR ETHIOPIA.

His Majesty, King Tafari, had informed the High Dignitaries and the members of the Clergy of the reasons for which the Episcopal Seat of Abouna Matthew has remained vacant from the time of his death to the present. A great number of people to whom the motives of this delay had not been announced were perhaps surprized to see that a new Abouna (Archbishop) had not yet been appointed.

Further, even among the High Dignitaries and the members of the Clergy, the number of those who were not informed of the reasons was greater than that of those who were informed. We wish at present to inform the High Dignitaries, the members of the Clergy, and the population, of the motives which caused this delay and those which brought about a solution.

Since the time when Kassatie Berhana Salama converted Ethiopia to Christianity, the bishops were appointed from Alexandria and no Ethiopian was permitted to be consecrated as bishop.

The reason was that a Copt had inserted, on his own account, in the Fetha Negust the following interdiction, in the name of the Council of Nicea: "Ethiopia shall not have authority to appoint an Ethiopian bishop from amongst the doctors of its Church."

However, as Solomon has declared in his book called MEKBEB, everything has its time. The Ethiopian youth, which has been growing up in knowledge and in wisdom, asked itself why an Ethiopian could not become a bishop, since in the whole world any person who had all the required qualities could be appointed. The youth began to quote arguments from the Holy Scriptures and to write articles on this subject in the BERHANENA SALAM and in the AIMIRO.

These articles were reproduced also in foreign papers. This idea has been studied by the papers since 1918 (1926), well before the death of Abouna Matthew, Archbishop of Ethiopia.

However,

However, the wishes of the Ethiopian youth were to be realized. Abouna Matthew could not oppose and even if he should think of doing so the youth of Ethiopia would of course create obstacles in his way.

One of the young Ethiopians who stated that the Ethiopians were worthy of being consecrated as bishops and who had dared to use bold expressions, was chained on the complaint of Abouna Matthew to His Majesty the King. But one month later he was pardoned and set free.

The numbers of those who called for an Ethiopian Archbishop and Ethiopian Bishops increased even among the High Dignitaries, the Army, and the members of the Clergy, who read these articles in the newspapers and who became convinced of their truth and good intentions. This unanimous desire, repeated over and over by the Dignitaries and the people both by writing and by word of mouth, reached His Majesty the King. His Majesty, taking into consideration the extent of the Empire, the growing number of the population, as well as the great honor that would result to Ethiopia if its church should have bishops among its members, was pleased to explain the situation to H. I. M. the Empress, to the High Dignitaries, and to the members of the Clergy.

The opinions of H. I. M. the Empress and those of H. M. the King were identical. The High Dignitaries and the members of the Clergy agreed, and a request was accordingly addressed to His Eminence, Abouna Kyrillos, Patriarch of Alexandria. The latter, considering the matter to be of sufficient importance, thought that he could not settle it without a meeting of the Coptic Assembly. Upon these events he died.

Thus the circumstances delayed the conclusion of the negotiations on the subject of the Ethiopian Episcopacy. The Coptic Patriarchal seat had remained vacant for one year and five months. Finally Patriarch Yohannes, who had acted for Patriarch Kyrillos in Alexandria, was elected Patriarch on Tahsas 7th, 1921 (December 16th, 1928). The news was transmitted to His Majesty the King who immediately resumed the negotiations by telegram. The negotiations had as their subject the matter of the appointment of an Abouna (Archbishop) and bishops to be chosen from the members of the Ethiopian Clergy. This matter had already obtained the assent of H. I. M. Empress Zeoditu and the High Dignitaries of the Empire.

King

King Tafari desired that an Archbishop should be named and sent from Egypt and that he should in his turn consecrate other Ethiopian bishops on his arrival in Ethiopia.

But the Patriarch of Alexandria, His Eminence Yohannes, disagreed at that time and sent the following telegram:

"We have taken note of Your Majesty's message. We are profoundly touched by the sentiments expressed for the continuation of the good relations existing between the Coptic and Ethiopian Churches. We have the pleasure to convey to Your Majesty our best wishes and those of the Coptic people for the happiness of the Ethiopian Church and the people. We confirm our desire to appoint an Archbishop who will have all the qualities required by Your Majesty. We should be very happy to invest this prelate with the authority to consecrate bishops if only the ecclesiastical law permitted. In the face of this obstacle, which is purely religious, we propose the solution already put forward by Patriarch Kyrillos, through Yousef Pasha Soleiman, that Your Majesty should send us the Venerable Itchigue, that we might consecrate him bishop and attach to the Archbishop one or two Coptic bishops to help him in the performance of his religious duties in the different parts of the Empire. We assure Your Majesty of our firm desire to solve all the questions pending between our Ethiopian children and the Mother Coptic Church, to the advantage of both parties and to the satisfaction of Your Majesty. Awaiting the reply of Your Majesty, we express the wish that the bonds uniting the two nations may grow closer. We give our Apostolic Benediction to H. I. M. Empress Zeoditu, to Your Majesty, to Their Highnesses the Members of the Imperial Family, and to our children, the clergy and the people.

"Yohannes, Patriarch,
Vicar of St. Mark."

H. M. the King answered this telegram in the following terms:

"To His Beatitude, Patriarch Yohannes.

"We have seen the text declaring your decision to appoint an Archbishop, having all the required qualities, to consecrate two Coptic

bishops

"bishops to accompany him, and to appoint the Itch-igue a bishop on the Ethiopian side. The plan is not of a nature to eliminate the difficulties of education that preoccupy us. As the two Copts who shall be attached to the Abouna do not know our language, please accept that we might send with our Delegation learned Ethiopians who shall be chosen from amongst our clergy in necessary numbers. As to the consecration, if there is a law which is contrary to this act being performed by the Archbishop here, we propose, after explaining the law to the religious leaders which we shall send you, to let them be consecrated there and let them return with the Archbishop.

"We have not intended to contradict your will as we do not wish to hurt the reciprocal paternal and filial confidence, and we should request you to consider that the desire of our people remains the same as already stated.

"Negus Tafari."

As the question could not be settled by telegraphic correspondence, H. M. the King, desirous of settling the matter as soon as possible, commanded Ato Sahle Sedalou, the Director of Public Instruction, to go to Egypt and after hearing the reply of Patriarch Yohannes to communicate the results here.

When Ato Sahle Sedalou arrived in Egypt, he informed the Patriarch of the mission with which he had been entrusted by King Tafari. Abouna Yohannes convoked the Coptic Orthodox Assembly which approved and accepted the proposition of King Tafari and transmitted the following cable:

"May our Apostolic Benediction Reach Your Majesty.

"We authorize the consecration of five persons, chosen from the clergy, as bishops. Send therefore five religious leaders.

"Patriarch Yohannes."

His Majesty, King Tafari, replied telegraphically:

"Your Apostolic Benediction, as well as the reply which you sent us, following our communication through Sahle Sedalou, has pleased us. We are doing the necessary and shall send you the five religious leaders.

"May the Lord protect Your Holy Beatitude.

"Negus Tafari."

After this decision H. I. M. Empress Zeoditu and H. M. King Tafari announced the news to the High Dignitaries and to the members of the Clergy and ordered the election of religious leaders having the knowledge and qualities required for that high post. Thereafter His Holiness, Itchigue Gabre Menfes Kedus, Melake Gennet Wolde Hanna, Memher Desta, Alaka Wolde Takle, Memher Haile Mikael and Alaka Wolde Tensaye met and nominated the candidates according to their instructions. But as they did not know that the number of the candidates was to be five they nominated ten. Therefore they were ordered to nominate only five.

As the choice was to be made by lot, all the lots were placed on the altar of a church and for seven days prayers were recited and mass was celebrated. The lot designated the following four persons:

Memher Desta.
Memher Haile Mariam.
Memher Wolde Kidan.
Memher Haile Mikael.

The name of the fifth is not known but it shall be announced as soon as it is chosen.

Thereupon, H. E. Bedjirond Zellaka, the Minister of Finance, received instructions to go to Egypt together with the Doctors of the Church in order to proceed to the consecration of the Archbishop and Bishops. H. E. the Minister of Finance left Addis Ababa for Djibouti by the train of May 2nd, 1929, with letters from the Empress and the King.

They took the steamer from Djibouti to Egypt on May 5th. After staying fifteen days in Cairo, on May 25th, Sunday, the Coptic Archbishop, chosen to dwell in Ethiopia, as well as the four Ethiopian Bishops, were consecrated in the Cathedral of St. Mark. On this occasion the Patriarch Yohannes cabled the following to Their Majesties, the Empress and the King:

"This day we have consecrated His Eminence Abba Kyrillos as Archbishop and the four Doctors of the Ethiopian Church as Bishops. Their names are: Petros, Abraham, Isaac and Mikael.

"Patriarch Yohannes."

Then the Empress and the King replied as follows:

"We thank you with joy for the communication on the subject of the consecration of the Archbishop and the Bishops. This event realized in

the

the course of your Patriarchate, brings us the assurance of the Unity of the Two Churches.

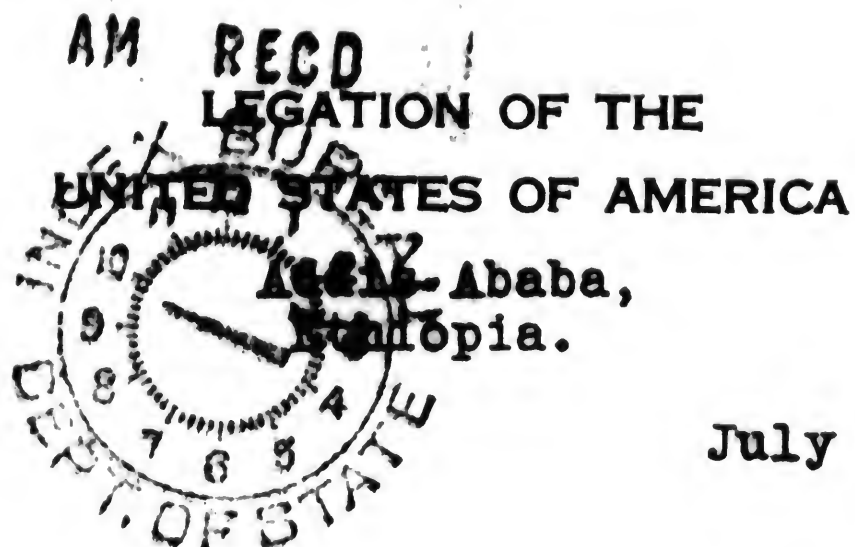
"May God protect Your Beatitude.

"Negus Tafari."

After what we have exposed here above the Ethiopian people must be grateful to H. M. the King for having carried to a happy end, in a friendly spirit, the negotiation with Patriarch Yohannes. And this shall strengthen the Unity of the Ethiopian Church and Coptic Church, and the Ethiopian Church will enjoy the honor which it merits.

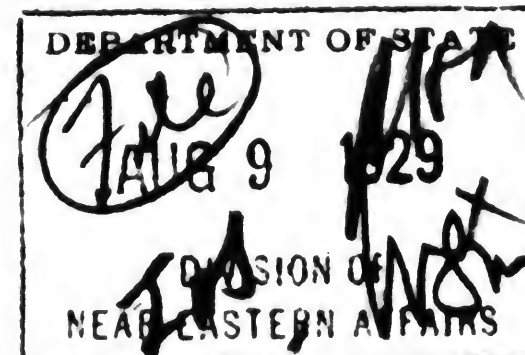
We shall remind you, the readers of BERHANENA SALAM, that if the Ethiopian Church enjoys the honor of which it is worthy, during the reign of H. M. the Empress and H. M. the King, the joy must be felt by the Ethiopian Nation as a whole and not by Their Majesties alone.

The Ethiopian people must render homage to His Beatitude, the Coptic Patriarch Yohannes, for having accepted the suggestion of H. M. the Empress and of H. M. King Tafari, in order that the Ethiopian Church may be duly honored during their reign.



July 5th, 1929.

AUG - 8 29



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To	By		
Initials			

No. 220.

INDEX BUREAU

884.404/17

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 219 of July 2nd, 1929, on the subject of the new Ethiopian Abouna and bishops.

The new Coptic Abouna Cyril (Kyrillos), accompanied by four of the Ethiopian priests who originally left here (see the Legation's No. 194¹⁵ of May 14th, 1929) for Egypt to be consecrated as bishops, arrived in Addis Ababa on June 28th, 1929. They were met at the railway station by a large crowd of Ethiopian notables and were shown the signal honor of the attend-

ance

AUG 13 1929

FILED

no 7 to 8/10/29 a/c

ance at the station of the King himself and of the Itchigue. Various addresses were made at the railway station. The new Abouna delivered one in Arabic which was translated into Amharic by an interpreter, and the Itchigue replied. The latter, however, began his speech before the new Abouna finished and some confusion resulted. It is assumed that this resulted from the jealousy and rancor of the Itchigue who must now, nominally at least, consider yielding to the new Abouna the authority as ruler of the established church which he has exercised since the death in December, 1926, of the former Abouna.

The new Abouna was taken to the Addis Ababa residence prepared for him and as he arrived well after dark and found that there was no bed in the house further confusion resulted. Messengers were hurried out into the town and succeeded in finding a sufficiently grand bed for His Holiness. The preparation of the house was in the hands of servants of the church immediately under the command of the Itchigue!

On Saturday morning, June 29th, 1929, a great reception was held for the new Abouna and the four new bishops at the Imperial Palace. The Diplomatic body was invited to attend in uniform. The Empress sat on her usual big throne. On her left sat the Itchigue. On her right sat the King. On the right of the King the new Abouna took seat and the four new bishops next in order. The rulers and their guests all took seats
before

before the arrival of the Abouna and bishops. The latter came with great ceremony, surrounded by numerous priests who chanted and beat their drums. The Abouna approached the throne of the Empress and she rose entirely to her feet to greet him and to kiss his crucifix. This is the first time at the many notable functions I have attended in Addis Ababa off and on during a dozen years when the Empress has ever risen from her throne to greet a visitor or one being presented. The ceremony, consisting mainly of chanting by the priests and a short address made by the new Abouna, lasted about two hours.

Abouna Cyril does not know Amharic and is, therefore, in the position of having to use his own native Arabic and talk through an interpreter. I thought on this account that I detected a distinct sneer on the face of the Itchigue during the address of the Abouna and the race of his interpreter to keep up. There is some resemblance between Amharic and Arabic but not sufficient for one even entirely familiar with one only to understand the other. But he who speaks Arabic well is understood to find Amharic not too difficult to learn, and vice versa.

The four new bishops have been given the names of Peter (formerly Desta), Abraham (formerly Haile Mariam),

Mariam), Isaac (formerly Kidané Wold), and Michael (formerly Haile Mikael). The fifth candidate, who occupies that order in the list given in the Legation's No. 194 of May 14th, 1929, was not consecrated. There had been some original discussion of including the Itchigue as one of the new bishops. He decided that his present position was more important and that to accept a bishopric would be a demotion for him and might cost him certain influence which he now wields as Chief Priest, head of the great convent of Debra Libanos, and Confessor to the Empress. After the five candidates had been selected he began to waver in his decision and at the last moment the consecration of one was held up to give Itchigue further time for reconsideration. Should he finally decide to become a bishop it is assumed that he will travel alone to Alexandria for the purpose and gather at least some additional honor by making such special trip. Should he adhere to his original decision not to be a bishop at this time it is assumed that the consecration of the original fifth candidate will be completed. Yet there are said now to be other members of the clergy competing for this fifth bishopric.

There is understood to have been initiated Ethiopian activity to force the Coptic church so to change its rules that the five Ethiopian bishops will, upon death of the present Abouna, have power to elect an
Ethiopian

Ethiopian priest as the new Abouna. Perhaps the Itchigue is waiting to see how such activity develops, having in mind the possibility of his own election to the office. As has been discussed in previous reports from the Legation the new and highly invigorated nationalism of Ethiopia is determined in time to have an Ethiopian Abouna. The Coptic church made a great concession in the election of the Ethiopian bishops. It will undoubtedly make a determined and even bitter stand against yielding further, or to such extent as the election of an Ethiopian to succeed the present Coptic Abouna. The latter appears to be a man of fifty or less and may live many years if permitted to run his natural course of life. His Holiness's years here will doubtless be far more comfortable and extended if the mother church does hold off the Ethiopian demands until he shall have passed on in a natural way to his heavenly reward.

The new Abouna will reside in Addis Ababa and will not have either the full spiritual or the temporal power of his predecessors. He will, however, be permitted to choose between a province and a fixed salary for his income. The extensive provincial lands formerly given to the Abouna for his support often provided the basis of his temporal power. This new one will have no such opportunity as it is assumed that if

he

he does choose land in place of cash allowance the land allotted will be minor in extent and location. The Legation is definitely informed that he will in no sense be permitted to govern and collect taxes in the important areas ruled by the former Abouna.

The districts to be governed, spiritually in theory at least by each of the new bishops, have not yet been defined. Again we have the typical Ethiopian disinclination to take any action within a reasonable period of time. The new bishops may have to wait for years before their respective sees are established, although the government has long since decided on such establishments and now needs only to describe and fix the areas. The Ethiopian Minister of Foreign Affairs informs the Legation confidentially that all these matters will be "fixed up in a week." Such prompt action, if actually taken, will be unprecedented in this country and is thought unlikely. Decision has been taken to give the new Bishop Peter (known before consecration as Priest Desta) rank next to the Abouna.

There has as yet been no tangible development of factional religious or political activity as the result of the appointment of the new Abouna and consecration of his bishops. The Itchigue obviously remains in a state of dissatisfaction and indecision as to his future but he can do nothing without the Empress and she evidently is quite pleased with the new arrangement.

ment. Should the Itchigue continue as Her Imperial Majesty's confessor, and it is assumed that he will, he can hope still in effect to wield greater influence than the new Abouna.

The King has added further to his prestige and influence by procuring from the mother church in Egypt consent to the consecration of the five Ethiopian bishops and may reasonably be considered as highly satisfied with the new arrangement.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

4 Carbon Copies

Received

M. W. M.
Ku

Addison E. Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.



July 29th, 1929.

AUG 29 29

HISTORICAL ADVISER
Map and 1 copy of despatch
filed in HA Geog Section.
11/6/29 SEP 20 1929
RKR
DEPT. OF STATE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
SEP 19 1929
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

FOR DISTRIBUTION - COUNCIL Yes No
To: Mr. Field
In: J. S. A.

No. 233.

INDEX BUREAU
884.404
18

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor hereby to submit another of the series of basic reports planned, as time permits for their preparation, on state, military, church and economic influences working within the Ethiopian Empire. The last report of the planned series was the Legation's Despatch No. 132 of February 1st, 1929, on the subject of the organization of the Ethiopian State Church.

The present report is on the subject of Islam in Ethiopia. It aims to present in concise and practical form — for practical use — the salient features

NOV 6 1929 6

FILED

tures of the situation of Islam in Ethiopia considered in the light of past, present and probable future influence on the political, social and economic development of the Empire. To do this a long and painstaking amount of original research has had to be done as there exists, so far as is known, no reliable published data of comprehensive and accurate quality. My long first-hand experience with Islam in the Far East, Arabia, Mesopotamia, Persia, and Palestine has been of valuable assistance in weighing the subject here. No attempt is made herein to recount the mass of ethnological, theological and other more or less abstract material related to the subject and uncovered in the course of the investigation but which would seem to obscure the character of practicality and quick reference usually sought in the preparation of Foreign Service reports. The following paragraphs are, therefore, intended as a brief but complete presentation of the practical side of the question as it appears here, and as a basis for future more detailed discussions of those angles of the subject which may come into current prominence.

The attached map has been prepared by the hand of the writer after examining all reasonably available oral and written evidence. It shows Ethiopia proper to be geographically an Island of Christianity in a Sea of Islam. Such, in effect, has been the situation since the rise of Mohamed. Christianity was
introduced

introduced into the Empire of Ethiopia about 330 A.D. in succession to Judaism. The Year of the Hegira, from which Islam dates, occurred in 622 A.D. By that time Ethiopia proper (approximately the present day states of Tigré, Amhara, Godjam and Shoa) had become more or less dominated by Christianity. In the conquest by Islam of this general part of the world only Ethiopia seems to have been immune from attack. The most plausible and frequently given reason for that immunity is that Mohamed gave orders that the Ethiopians should be respected in gratitude for the refuge given by them to Ali and other members of Mohamed's family when they fled to Axum from persecution in Mecca in 570 A.D. The fighting ability of the Ethiopians, and the security of their mountain fastnesses in those days, may also have had something to do with their immunity.

Whatever the reason it is definite that Ethiopia was not invaded by the hosts of Islam while they conquered and overran the African territories on all sides until, beginning in the latter part of the fifteenth century, Turkish power decided upon the conquest of this Christian Empire. Under Mohamed Grayn (allegedly an Arab general) an invasion swept into Ethiopia at this time and practically covered the Empire for a period of years. Christian churches were destroyed and an endeavor was made to plant Islam. The Ethiopians asked help from the Portugese.

Cristoforo

Cristoforo da Gama, brother of the great explorer, came in 1541 A.D. With the military assistance initiated by him the Moslems were finally expelled from Ethiopia with no important impression left other than the irreparable destruction of Christian churches, monasteries, and documents.

The foregoing constitute the high lights at least of Ethiopian connection with the forces of Islam until the nineteenth century. The references are brief, but sufficient for the plan on practical lines of this report.

We might here interpolate, in one way of speaking, that the expulsion of the Mohamedans with Portugese aid brought the Ethiopians a vast amount of religious disturbance. The price of Portugese aid was the introduction of Jesuit missionaries with the intention of supplanting the Ethiopian form of Christianity with Roman Catholicism. This endeavor progressed so far that the Ethiopian rulers adopted Roman Catholicism as the state religion. However, after warfare and other disturbance over a period of years the established church of the Empire asserted itself and the Portugese Catholic missionaries were expelled (1632-35). From that time is believed to date the present day antipathy of the Ethiopians to Roman Catholicism, and the incitement to resistance to what might otherwise have been subsequent successful endeavors of that faith to convert Ethiopia.

It

It may also be remarked that with the rise of Islam the former influence of the Ethiopian Empire in surrounding territories declined and the Ethiopians withdrew into their plateau to sleep for centuries so far as concerned international contacts. Full re-awakening of the Ethiopians coincided almost with the policy of Egyptian expansion under Ismail about 1869 (when the opening of the Suez Canal added importance to the African Red Sea coast) which began to threaten Ethiopia on every side. Egypt kept Ethiopia from the sea by occupying the coast practically from Suez to Guardafui, and thus raised many of today's problems of foreign relations. One of the great battles in Ethiopian history occurred in 1875 when the Emperor John signally defeated an attempted Egyptian invasion of 50,000 men from the land side. Another great battle with the Egyptians was fought in 1876 as a result of which they eventually gave up their designs on Ethiopia.

The Mahdist rebellion in the Sudan brought the Ethiopians again into conflict with Moslem armies. The battles of Kufit (1885), of Gondar (1887), and of Metemma (1889) resulted in decisive repulse of the Mahdists and freed Ethiopia once more from the attempts of a militant Islam. No further important attempt is recorded from forces without the Empire.

These

These latest conflicts with Islam apparently awakened Ethiopia from the lethargy of centuries. Coincidentally arose a great leader in the person of Menelek II. A period of expansion and activity began which has established the Ethiopian Empire of today with much conquered territory added mainly by the efforts of the Emperor Menelek. He more than doubled the original area occupied by the old and original Ethiopian states of Tigré, Amhara, Godjam and Shoa. Much of the territory taken by Menelek is nominally Islamic which in area is estimated at more than a third of the total surface of the Empire.

Large parts of the territory restored by conquest to the Empire is inhabited by Gallas who, racially, are the most numerous element of the present day population. Their origin is obscure and appears so involved ethnologically as to be not pertinent to the scope and purpose of this report. Generally speaking they came in from the East and South, following in the wake of the Moslem invasion headed by Mohamed Grayn. Many of them possessed a lukewarm sort of Mohamedanism, but some of them were Pagans. Menelek issued a general order that they become Christians and many now belong to that faith. As the Ethiopians have spread into the reconquered Galla territories the soldiers and priests of the established church have followed and settled. Conversion into Christianity continues. The Gallas are
intelligent

intelligent fighting men and those who are Christians have risen high in the service of the Empire. The late Fitaaurari Hapta Giorgis, Menelek's general of cavalry and who shared the governing power with the Empress Zeoditu and Regent Tafari from 1916 until his death in December, 1926, was one of the more famous and able Gallas. Had the Gallas given of their fighting spirit and ability to Islam the position of the latter religion might today be far more important in Ethiopia. But they seemed not to have taken a militant interest in Mohamedism with the result that many have become Christians or have remained Mohamedans of comparatively unenthusiastic kind.

On the north and northeast the peoples subjugated by Menelek were mainly Dankalis and Somalis who are great fighters and give perhaps a little of that quality to their belief in Mohamed. But they are not Mohamedans aggressive primarily for the sake of their religion and have made no effort to extend by force of arms their religious beliefs.

The peoples conquered by Menelek in the southwest and west were Gallas and negroes among whom there were, and are, a sprinkling of Mohamedans more or less indifferent to the protection or extension of their religious beliefs.

On the northern frontiers, but in more concentrated form in the northwest, are subject peoples of
the

the Ethiopians inclined to a militant Mohamedanism growing out of their former relation to the Mahdists. These peoples are, however, insufficient in number and ability to be considered as a Moslem menace to the highly concentrated Ethiopian Christianity of Godjam, Gondar, and Tigré.

So, while the Ethiopian Empire is surrounded on all sides by peoples who are either all nominally Moslem or who are heavily sprinkled with Moslems, there is lacking any Islamic militancy of sufficiently important degree to worry the Ethiopians. All of these areas, with two important exceptions, are governed by Ethiopian Christian officials and soldiers who rule with no apparent antipathy to Islam. These territories are receiving many Ethiopian priests who do not do aggressive missionary work. They open churches which appear to attract the more ambitious of the native Moslems and Pagans to espouse Christianity. The particular but usually unexpressed inducement to the native is that by joining the state church he acquires national status as an Ethiopian and the various little privileges that go with such status. There is no organized propaganda to influence the native in these respects. The native is motivated by his own thoughts and considerations and desire to rise above the practical serfdom which is the lot of the Moslem and Pagan subjects of the King of Kings. As a result
the

the converts number the more intelligent and ambitious. All of which tends to reduce the possibility of the development of a militant Islam among them. Such development has, of course, never been more than remote.

The two important exceptions among the Moslem areas governed by Ethiopian Christians, noted in the preceding paragraph, are the provinces of Jimma and of Beni Shangul. The former province, shown on the attached map as an island of Islam in a sea of Paganism to the southwest of Addis Ababa, is governed by the Sultan Mohamed Abba Djifar. He is an hereditary ruler of this Galla community who has conformed to Ethiopian rule and has, presumably for sake of policy and because of the tolerance of the Ethiopian Christians for all religions other than competing brands of Christianity, been left to rule. He pays his taxes regularly to the central Ethiopian Government and is otherwise amenable to his masters.

The Beni Shangul province is on the west, occupying the hot lowlands where the Ethiopian plateau shades into the Sudan, and is ruled by the Sheikh Hodjali el Hassan. He, too, is an hereditary ruler obedient to the central Ethiopian Government. Hodjali is at present, however, living in Addis Ababa where the central government keeps him, in effect, as a hostage for the behavior of his people. He rules Beni Shangul through his son. There have lately been discovered many rich
traces

traces of gold and other minerals in Hodjali's province and these may provide the motive for the eventual appointment of an Ethiopian Christian governor there. It should be marked, however, that such appointment would probably include no important degree of motive to displace Hodjali because he is a Mohamedan. Hodjali and his people are mainly negro by race, with the usual sprinkling of Arab blood here and there.

By original research in various sources the total Mohamedan population of Ethiopia is estimated by the Legation to be not more than 2,000,000. There are no census or other statistics available. Harrar, the largest and richest of the Mohamedan provinces conquered by Menelek, is estimated to have 350,000 Moslems. Since its conquest from Egyptian rule in 1886 it has always had a Christian Governor and was given by Menelek to Ras Makonnen, father of the present King Tafari. The latter still holds the province as his particular own and it is governed for him by his cousin, the Dedjazmatch Imuru of the Shoan royal family. Jimma Province, mentioned above, has an estimated 350,000 of perhaps more devout than average Ethiopian Moslems. Ogaden and Aussa, desert areas in the southeast and northeast populated by tribal nomads, have about 300,000 Moslem Somalis and Dankalis. Gouragué, a district to the south of Addis Ababa, shown on the attached map as an island in red, is estimated to number perhaps 200,000 Moslems.

Moslems.

Wollo Province, in the east and containing the important trading center of Dessie which is the terminus of the proposed Italian road from Assab, has an estimated Mohamedan population of 100,000. There were formerly greater numbers but many have taken up Christianity, at least nominally, since the Emperor John conquered the province. The hereditary ruler of Wollo became a Christian by influence of Menelek's predecessor and was permitted to retain his throne as King Mikael. Menelek gave him his daughter, Waizero Shoa Ragga, as wife. From this union was born the Lij Yasu nominated by Menelek to succeed him as Emperor of Ethiopia, but who was deposed in 1916 because he moved to try and return to the Islamic beliefs of his ancestors. Wollo is at present allotted to the son of King Tafari — also a great grandson of King Mikael — but because of that son's youth is ruled for him by a Governor. King Tafari's wife is a granddaughter of King Mikael, and a niece of Lij Yasu.

The Beni Shangul Province of negroes, mentioned above as being governed by its hereditary Moslem ruler, has a population of about 75,000. The District of Goré, near the Sobat river in the southwest, has about 50,000 followers of Mohamed, mainly immigrants from other places. The Moslems on the frontier areas not otherwise indicated are estimated at 100,000. Those scattered

scattered in small groups about the country are estimated at up to a total of 475,000.

To recapitulate, we have the following approximate figures as to the number of Moslems — mainly of nominal quality — in the Empire of Ethiopia:

Harrar Province, east of Addis Ababa....	350,000
Jimma Province, southwest of Addis Ababa	350,000
Ogaden and Aussa, the first east by south and the second east by north of Addis Ababa.....	300,000
Gourague Province, not far south of Addis Ababa.....	200,000
Wollo Province, northeast of Addis Ababa	100,000
Beni Shangul Province, west of Addis Ababa.....	75,000
Gore District, southwest of Addis Ababa.	50,000
Frontier areas not included in above provinces.....	100,000
Miscellaneous Communities scattered over the Empire, in the areas marked Pagan on the attached map, and in Tigre, Beguemeder, Alyamba, Minjar, Bale, and Arussi.....	475,000
T O T A L (Liberal Estimate).....	2,000,000

As already indicated there are positively no reliable official or other statistics on this subject. The figures above have been arrived at by obtaining estimates from the various best informed people, judged and averaged in the light of the writer's knowledge and experience. On the basis of an estimated population of 10,000,000 for the whole Empire the Ethiopian subjects acknowledging at least a nominal Mohamedism would amount to one fifth of the total.

Of this total of approximately two million many are tribal nomads without education or understanding of political matters. The other portion who live on the

Ethiopian

Ethiopian uplands are mainly peasant farmers and laborers. These latter are gradually becoming Christianized by extension of the Ethiopian established church, and by various foreign Protestant and Roman Catholic mission stations which operate nominally as medical and educational institutions but which, nevertheless, do a lot of proselytizing either openly or under cover of their other work. With the forces now in operation the upland Moslems of Ethiopia will gradually all become nominal Christians. The tribes of the desert areas (as in Ogaden and Aussa) are less accessible to such influences and will probably remain the more or less nominal Moslems which they have been for centuries.

It should be emphasized that the Ethiopians are making no apparent organized effort to convert their Moslems. Conversion in a majority of instances just happens as the influence of the central government and established church extends. There is no interference by the Ethiopian officials in the conduct by local Mohamedan communities of their personal and religious affairs according to the Koran. They are permitted to have their mosques and related institutions. In Harrar, which is perhaps the most enlightened of the provinces from Moslem viewpoint, the people have their own Kadi. He has jurisdiction over such religious and civil matters as marriages, estates, etc. He is supported financially by his own people and while he has no political power

power and is responsible to the Christian Ethiopian Governor the latter respects the traditions and customs peculiar to Islam. There is apparently perfect harmony in Harrar between the Ethiopian Christian rulers and their Moslem subjects. This province is a productive and commercially very important unit of the Empire.

In Jimma the ruler is actually a hereditary Moslem chief. He and his people have practically complete freedom in affairs of internal government. This province is said to be one of the most orderly and best ruled of the Empire. It is productive and commercially important. The Sultan pays his yearly tribute or taxes to the central government with the greatest of regularity, surpassing in this respect most of the Christian governors of provinces. He is doubtless motivated by the necessity of giving the central government no reasonable basis for removing and replacing him by a Christian governor as many prominent Ethiopian officials look upon the rich and orderly Jimma province with a covetous eye. The Sultan of Jimma is said to possess a well organized army of fighting men which is held ready for the use of the central government. He is surrounded on all sides by powerful Christian governors and his army is, therefore, no important menace to peace and order even should his inclinations be other than they peacefully are.

The

The Ogaden is the wide stretch of desert and semi-desert extending east and south of Harrar with the British and Italian Somalilands for frontier. This is a vast area but very sparsely populated. The inhabitants are nomads organized in tribal units under their respective sheikhs. There is little contact with Ethiopian officialdom excepting when punitive expeditions are set against them in return for raids. There is perpetual enmity between them and their Ethiopian overlords, not so much on account of religion as because of the tax collecting efforts of government officials and of the severe punishment with which the Ethiopians meet their raids on one another and into the more settled parts of the Empire. Excepting on the fringe of the desert where they may be reached by the Ethiopian tax collector they do not pay tribute. So long as they remain in their desert wastes they are more or less independent. These nomads are good at attacking and then running. In a pitched battle they are no match for the Ethiopian mountaineer and are not, therefore, considered a source of military danger. In this desert country there are a few centers of pilgrimage which keep a certain degree of Moslem spirit alive. Usually the pilgrim center is the mud or plaster tomb, near a water hole, of some Sheikh who was particularly pious. These nomads are as brigands and reluctant taxpayers a source of trouble to the Ethiopians; as exponents of a militant Islam they
are

are given little consideration.

Passing north from the Ogaden we cross Harrar into the Aussa country which is the desert strip between the Ethiopian plateau and the frontier of Eritrea where the latter parallels the Red Sea. The lately advertised Italo-Ethiopian road from Assab to Dessie crosses the Aussa territory. It is inhabited mainly by tribes of Dankalis, frequently described as frizzy-haired fanatics who are never happy unless engaged in raiding and fighting. Their country has never been fully explored because of its wide waterless stretches. The Dankalis are not much under Ethiopian control because of their inaccessibility. The tribes more easily reached pay taxes when the Governor of the Wollo Province, under whose military jurisdiction the Dankalis mostly come, goes with sufficient force to collect them. Each tribe has its own Sheikh or ruler and in some instances the Ethiopian Government has confirmed obedient or important Sheikhs and given them Ethiopian military titles.

Lij Yasu lived as a refugee among the Dankalis for several years after the 1916-17 revolutions and they would not give him up. He married the daughter of a prominent Dankali Sheikh and their son is now living in the Dankali country where he is a menace of a kind to King Tafari's peace of mind. This Dankali youth as the great-grandson of the Emperor Menelek could command quite

quite a following if it were possible effectively to launch his candidacy as a Christian for the Ethiopian throne. He has, of course, been brought up as a Moslem. However, the Dankalis are not organized, have practically no firearms, and are not in sufficient numbers to constitute any real threat to the Ethiopians. They could be used by an unfriendly France or Italy to harass the Ethiopians but such activity appears remote as a possibility.

Next door to the west of Aussa, on the plateau, is the rich and productive Wollo Province whose late King Mikael sired Lij Yasu. It is reckoned that in his Wollo environment Lij Yasu developed the Moslem sympathies which in 1916 made him susceptible to Austro-German persuasion to renounce Christianity and consider making Islam the Ethiopian state religion. Such change was, of course, quite impossible to effect but by persuading Lij Yasu to consider it officially the Austro-German agents in Ethiopia were able to create the revolutionary disturbance which they hoped might embarrass Britain, France and Italy. Under the influence of King Mikael, who was converted to Christianity and married to the daughter of the Emperor Menelek, and under subsequent Christian governors, the former strong position of Islam in Wollo greatly degenerated. There is said to be no danger of the rising of a militant Islam in this province. In
another

another decade or so it will have a distinctly Christian majority.

The Gouragué community south of Addis Ababa is a collection of industrious tribes, some of whom are Moslem, some Pagan, and some Christian of a kind. The many Gouragués who are nominal Moslems are said to know very little of the religion which they observe in a few of its forms only. They are comparatively docile workers and peasants, uneducated and with little potentiality as trouble makers. A nominal Christianity is replacing among them the mild form of Mohamedanism which formerly existed. Their country is productive.

The Beni Shangul country, as already stated, is populated by negroes of the Sudanese type. The Governor as well as religious head of the Moslems who make up most of the population is the Sheikh Hodjali, already mentioned. The people of this country are for the most part ignorant negroes with neither interest nor understanding in a potential political use of their religion. They are a source of no concern in these respects to the Ethiopians. Beni Shangul is promisingly metalliferous. Gold is found there.

The Goré area is practically in Pagan territory but as it is a business and shipping center many Christian Ethiopians and many Sudanese and Egyptian Moslems have established themselves. Numbers of these foreign Moslems are intelligent and might in time develop a spread
of

Islam if it were not for the constantly increasing influx of the Christian Ethiopians themselves. This area could in a minor way provide some political disturbance for Moslem purposes should a related movement develop elsewhere in Ethiopia. The latter is, however, most improbable.

Actually Addis Ababa would appear from a political viewpoint to be the strongest center of Islam in Ethiopia. Here have settled large numbers of Arab and Indian Moslem merchants who are highly intelligent men of means. Most of them are under the zealous protection of the local British Legation and as a result are more or less arrogant in their attitude towards the Ethiopian Government. They have here a mosque, a school and other institutions of a quality much better than exists in any other of the Moslem communities of the Empire. There is believed to be some politico-religious sentiment among these Arabs and British Indians, although it is not apparent that they could muster the strength or influence to make real trouble on that basis for the Ethiopians. They can and do, however, impress the zealous adherents of the faith among the less sophisticated Ethiopian visitors from the provinces, but this is largely counteracted by the spread of the established Christian church. The Imam of the Yemen sometimes has an agent in Addis Ababa who works to interest the Ethiopian Government and the foreign Legations in his master's ambition for
recognition

recognition as a sovereign ruler. This agent is not taken seriously as the claims of Yemen to sovereignty are here thought too far fetched for realization. But Ethiopia has always had relations with Yemen and once governed that area as a vassal province. So the Yemen Arabs like to come here. To the extent of the Legation's knowledge their only attempted interference in Ethiopian politics is represented by efforts at various times in the past to get arms and ammunition across the Red Sea to the Dankalis. They have also in years gone by stimulated the slave trade from Ethiopia across to Arabia. This latter activity, however, is now practically finished.

There is preponderating opinion among those best informed in the matter that the mass of the Mohamedan subjects of the Ethiopians are no better than nominal adherents of the faith. In most instances they appear to have taken no more than the outward form of that religion and then more in imitation than in conviction. They do not seem to have reacted to the fire and zeal of Islam in the manner which made formidable the Turks and other converts of the Arabs. Of course, with a feudal government such as Ethiopia the people are directed in their conduct and little is left to the independence of thought and resolution of the individual or group on which Islam has thrived in some other countries. The general tolerance of the Ethiopian Christians

tians towards their Moslem neighbors or subjects has undoubtedly played its part in discouraging the development of even a mild fanaticism. Islam in this country has not fought Christianity, nor has Christianity fought it. The latter by a sort of passive expansion is reducing the number of Moslems and has already absorbed many of their more intelligent and higher born.

Unless the native in Ethiopia is a Christian of Monophysite brand he usually never gets very far and realizes if he is intelligent that in some subtle way he occupies a position of inferiority which is an obstacle to his normal advancement in life and prosperity. There is no distinctly recognizable special arrogance or aggressiveness on the part of the Christian Ethiopian to create this feeling but it seems to exist. Naturally the more intelligent and ambitious Ethiopian Moslem, having no iron-bound convictions about his own religion, finds it easy in time to further his interests by adhering to the state church. It is not apparent that the average Ethiopian priest uses any particular interest or zeal in obtaining converts. When he settles in Moslem or Pagan territory as part of the government it isn't long until many of the local villagers become adherents of his church which they are, of course, forced in any event to support materially at least by cultivating the church lands and in other ways. There is much about the subject that is evident, but for which there seems no logical explanation. Mention might be made

made of the eminently smug attitude which the Ethiopian takes in his own Monophysite Christianity and which in some unseen way appears to have brought more converts within the confines of his own Empire than would have been possible by energetic proselytizing. He seems also to impress his Moslem and Pagan subjects without use of any conspicuous method that as he belongs to a superior race so must his religion be superior.

Particular attention has been given to learning with which of the two great branches of Islam — Sunni and Shia — the Ethiopian Moslems might be classified. Although the distinction is often a sufficiently virile one elsewhere it is frequently vague in Ethiopia. The mass of the Moslems of the country do not seem to know whether they are Sunni or Shia or what would be the difference. They adhere more to sects of local or community development — often with a tincture of Paganism — of which the original source is not clear. Some distinctions can be made. The people of Beni Shangul think they are Sunnis. The people of Jimma claim to be Sunnis by instruction centuries ago of teachers from the Hadramaut. The Harrar Moslems are more properly aligned with the Sunnis than otherwise, and so claim. Some of the Dankalis may be classified as Shias of sorts as the result of instruction from Arabs of the Yemen who are of the Zaidi sect. The large British Indian merchant community in Addis Ababa is, of course, Shia of Persian origin.

igin. On the whole, however, there appears to be a well blended and scarcely perceptible mixture here of the two divisions. Such would not, of course, be possible if the people were genuine Moslems, instructed in the tenets of the faith, and enthusiastic in their practice.

In summary it may be said that within the boundaries of the Empire of Ethiopia there are about two million nominal Moslems. The native Moslem instructed in and enthusiastic about his faith is distinctly in the minority. There appears to be no established politico-religious feeling. The Ethiopians look upon their Moslem subjects with tolerance and indifference even from the religious view. They are considered to constitute neither a religious nor a political problem. They are looked upon mainly according to their ability to produce and pay taxes for their Ethiopian overlords. Little else seems to be asked or expected of them. They occupy mainly the less fertile or more sparsely settled parts of the country and are of a lower social and racial order generally than are the true Ethiopians. They are neither denied nor granted participation in the government, until they become Monophysite Christians. They are not urged to become Christians but are rapidly joining that faith, presumably as a road to the full exercise of civil and social rights on an equality with the true Ethiopian. Thorough investigation

investigation as is possible with the limited facilities available shows not the least reason for believing that the Moslem subjects of the Ethiopian Empire will ever become an acute political problem.

The Moslems of the Empire are to a fairly important extent influential in economic matters. They seem to have more of a flair for commerce and for the trades than do the Ethiopians proper. Their ability in these respects frequently places them in key economic positions and has resulted on occasion in an Ethiopian Moslem even being officially appointed as collector or director of customs at given centers. Ethiopia is, in effect, appreciably dependent upon a certain class of its Moslem subjects or residents for the efficient movement of trade and finance. Should they all by some inconceivable means be eliminated the country would almost certainly retrograde in economic development. The Moslems appear in no wise ambitious of turning this situation to selfish or religious advantage. They apparently are satisfied with the usual profits of business and to pay promptly and regularly the official taxes and exactions.

There is a surprising lack of mosques and a lack of other arrangements for Moslem devotion in the Empire. There is not a single pretentious mosque in the country. In Addis Ababa, in Harrar, and in Jimma there are single mosques of average quality as buildings. In all Ethiopia there are only two mosques having minarets. One

of

of these is in Harrar and the other in Jimma. Usually, however, the only occasional mosque is a small and simple structure of dried mud, or of plaster or rough stone. Enthusiastic religious leaders are few. The Somali tribes of the Ogaden, and to lesser extent the Dankalis, have their mullahs in fairly plentiful numbers. One of these fellows might develop into a leader of militant or fanatical character as the so-called Mad Mullah of historic fame developed just over the frontier in British Somaliland. In such event an insurrection of comparative seriousness might arise and require considerable Ethiopian military effort for its suppression. But it is not conceivable that any movement of the kind could ever be a threat to the central government of the Empire. As a disturbance it would be localized with inevitable defeat as its end.

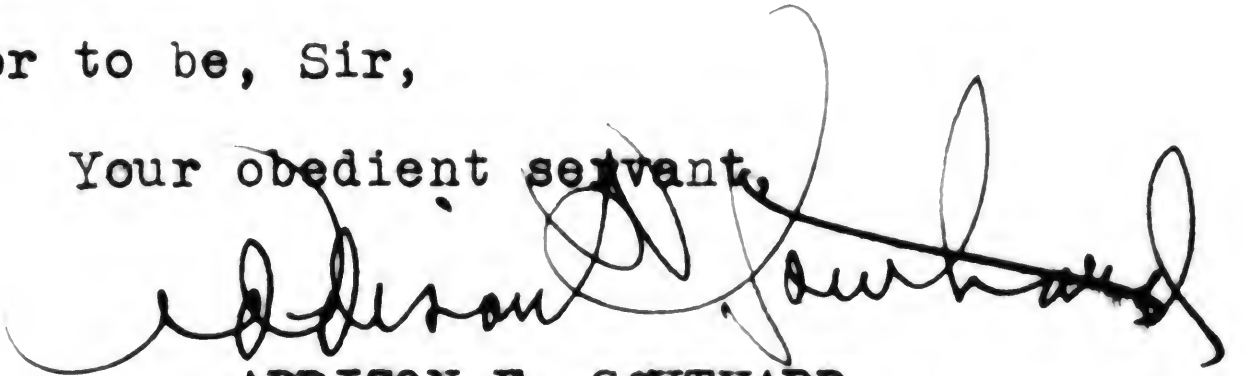
In their relations one with the other the greatest difference of religious origin in every day life of Ethiopian Christians and Ethiopian Moslems is in the matter of food. The Ethiopians eat much meat which is killed daily. A Moslem will not eat the meat of an animal killed by a Christian butcher, and often the Christian objects to meat killed in the orthodox Mohammedan manner. In village communities clashes and other friction have at times arisen over this question. This is the most frequent and almost the only cause of friction or disturbance of religious origin between the two peoples, and it is always localized without apparent political

political effect.

Viewing the matter from all angles it is not evident that the Moslem element, although amounting approximately to one fifth of the total population, constitutes a problem of any importance in Ethiopia. It certainly has at the present time no political potentialities, or potentialities of other unfavorable character likely to concern the Ethiopians. Too much emphasis apparently cannot be made that much of the favorable situation from Ethiopian viewpoint is owing to the generally nominal character of the belief or practice of most of the professing Moslems. In addition to reasons already suggested this mild form of Islam undoubtedly owes itself in large part to the differences in language and race, to the distance and comparative isolation of the Moslem areas of the Empire, to the absence of a central organization and last, but not least, to the intangible or unfathomable sterility of the Ethiopian environment for the propagation and growth of the tenets of Islam. There is no reason to predict that these difficulties will ever be overcome, or that if they should be overcome professing Moslems of Ethiopia could be stirred from their present apathy on matters religious and political.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

✓
Map enclosed.

COMPARATIVE DISTRIBUTION OF RELIGIONS IN ETHIOPIA.



- WHITE. Moslem mainly.
- BLACK. Christian (Ethiopian State Church).
- PURPLE. Pagan mainly.
- ITALIAN. Christian (Roman Catholic Missions).
- FRENCH. Hebraic (Falasha).

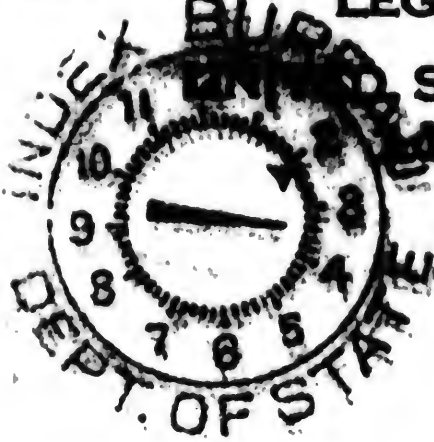
Colors indicate approximate areas of main religions. Christians, Moslems and Pagans blend gradually one into the other. Not detailed in the coloring are minor islands of Christians among the Moslems and Pagans; etc., etc. Entire Ethiopia is fringed by Islam of some degree. The space left white covers approximately old Ethiopia; Christian for sixteen centuries. This area dominates the Empire. It is the richest and most densely populated. It provides the officers, priests and soldiers who rule non-Christian areas. The two western purple islands represent Italian Roman Catholic Mission effort; the eastern purple island represents French R.C. Mission effort.



AM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia,

September 27th, 1929.

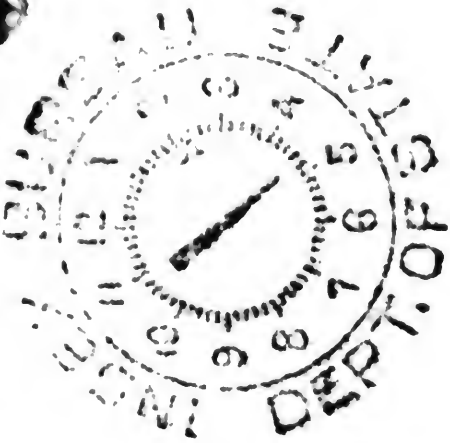


OCT 26 29



OCT 26 29

AM RECD



884.404

No. 271.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 220 of June 5th, 1929, reporting the arrival of and reception here for the new Coptic Abouna and four Ethiopian bishops.

The Legation hears from reliable sources that all is not well in the Ethiopian church and that there is at least some possibility of serious trouble. The new Abouna is proving a rather obstinate old gentleman and is said to be rather free in his criticisms of the Ethiopians and what he considers as their somewhat crude manners of life and worship. His inability to speak the language of the country has prevented the developing of contacts of the intimate and influential kind which would make for strengthening his position. He speaks only Arabic and on all occasions must converse with the Ethiopians through an interpreter.

With

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/19

NOV 1 1929

FILED

With this failure of the Abouna to begin learning the language and adapting himself to the Ethiopians and their ways runs the increasing confidence of the younger Ethiopians in their possession of four bishops of their own race and kind. Church jealousy, headed it is alleged by the Itehiue, and the always growing nationalism of the young Ethiopians, combine to create a feeling that attempts might be made to dispose in some way of the Abouna and elevate one of the new Ethiopian bishops to the office. Any such attempt would, of course, meet with important opposition from the old Ethiopians who are devoted to tradition and custom and feel that while an Ethiopian Abouna would be preferred there has always been a Coptic Abouna and that any change would bring fearsome results of material as well as of spiritual character. The older Ethiopians are remarkably superstitious and timorous in questions of changes from established custom, and particularly so in matters affecting the established church. The Empress, who worships the memory of the Emperor Menelek, is now said to stand firm in the belief that as a Coptic Abouna suited her father any change would savor of sacrilege.

The Abouna is well aware of his lack of favorable standing among the progressives of the country. My German colleague a few days ago introduced to him a visiting German professor of theology who asked permission to study certain of the Ethiopian church institutions. The Abouna
replied

replied that while he would like to give such permission he dared not do so as the Ethiopians looked upon him with disfavor and would immediately interpret against him the granting to a Protestant professor of access to the inner divisions of the church establishment. The matter was carried to the King who overruled the Abouna and granted the permission. All of which does not make for harmony between His Majesty and the Abouna. In my own conversations with the Abouna I have distinctly sensed his feeling of discomfort and unpopularity. There has, however, been no occasion for him to make to me such definite statements of his realization of unpopularity as he made to my German colleague.

No definite information is yet available as to what will be the development in the matter of the fifth Ethiopian bishop whose consecration has not yet occurred.

The assignment of the present four new Ethiopian bishops to their provincial districts is still delayed, as was predicted in the original report from the Legation. So far as can be learned there has been no definite progress in dividing the country into the five bishoprics originally contemplated. The new bishops continue to sojourn in Addis Ababa. They appear at all public functions along with other Ethiopian notables but lately appear pretty much bored with life in general. They did take their elevation in decidedly prideful manner and on the occasion of their first public appearance demanded and took
seats

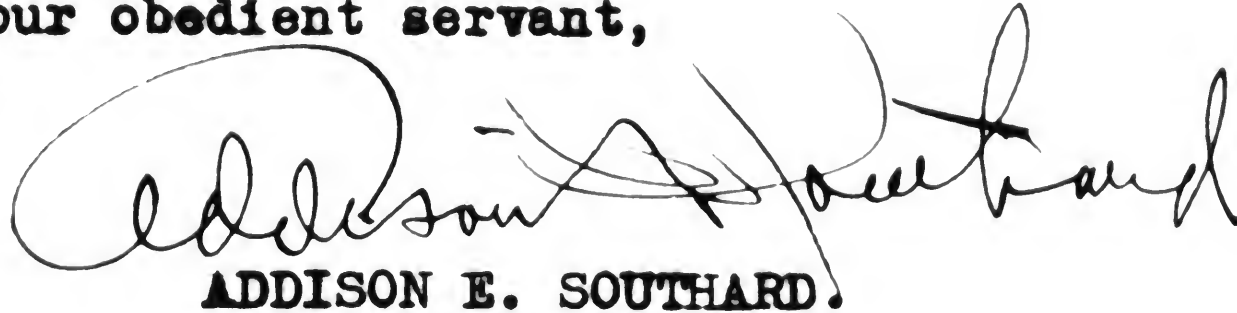
seats ahead of the Diplomatic Corps. This the King, upon protest of the Dean of the Corps, refused to permit a second time. The bishops now sit in the second row at public functions and ignore the members of the Diplomatic Corps. In passing it may be commented that at public functions of ceremony the Empress sits on her throne in the middle with the King on the right and the Itchigue on the left. On the right of the King sits the Abouna at the head of a row filled by the members of the Diplomatic Corps. On the left of the Itchigue sit the feudal chiefs of the Empire of whom some are members of the royal family. This indicates that the Itchigue still retains much of the position of precedence which he had as Acting Abouna. The will of the Empress, to whom the Itchigue continues as confessor, may be accepted as responsible.

This report is, however, merely for the purpose of indicating (for possible future reference) a trend of conditions which if left to develop along present lines might conceivably result in serious political trouble in Ethiopia, and is not intended to indicate the existence as yet of any positive situation. It is possible that the new Abouna may be able to turn the tide of feeling which is now running more and more against him. He does not appear to be interested in any such effort and yet it is difficult to believe that so astute an organization as the Coptic church of Egypt could have nominated for this important

important position other than a monk of exceptional talent and ability not only in spiritual affairs but in the field of political maneuvering and intrigue.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

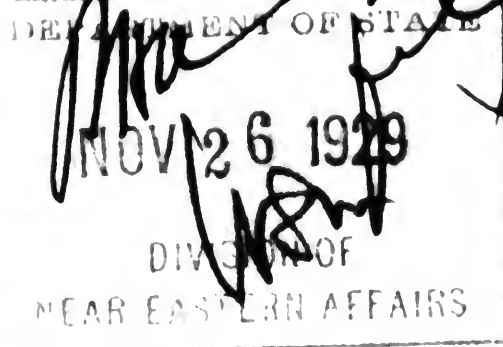


PM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

October 24th, 1929.



Note
884.400

FOR DIS.

Legation

Cairo

No. 280.

INDEX BUREAU
884.404/20

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Copy Transmitted by the
Commercial Office (A.O/O)
To *Cairo*

Sir:

11/30/29
6/3/17
FILED
NOV 30 1929

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 220 of July 5th, 1929, and to subsequent despatches on the general subject of the new Coptic Abouna for Ethiopia and of the consecration of four Ethiopians as Bishops with a fifth one to follow in time.

The Legation has previously indicated that the fifth Bishopric was probably being held open until the present Itchigue, Gabré Menfes Kedus, could make up his mind as to whether he wished it. Since the arrival a few months ago of the four newly consecrated Ethiopian Bishops there has developed a tendency on the part not only of the laity but

but of the clergy to regard them as meriting greater deference than is given to the Itchigue. The latter as confessor to Her Majesty, the Empress, and as head of the great and powerful body of monks of the Convent of Debra Libanos, actually is a more important man than any Bishop but the above indicated tendency on the part of the laity and clergy is beginning to pique the Itchigue's vanity of which he is said to possess more than an ordinary share.

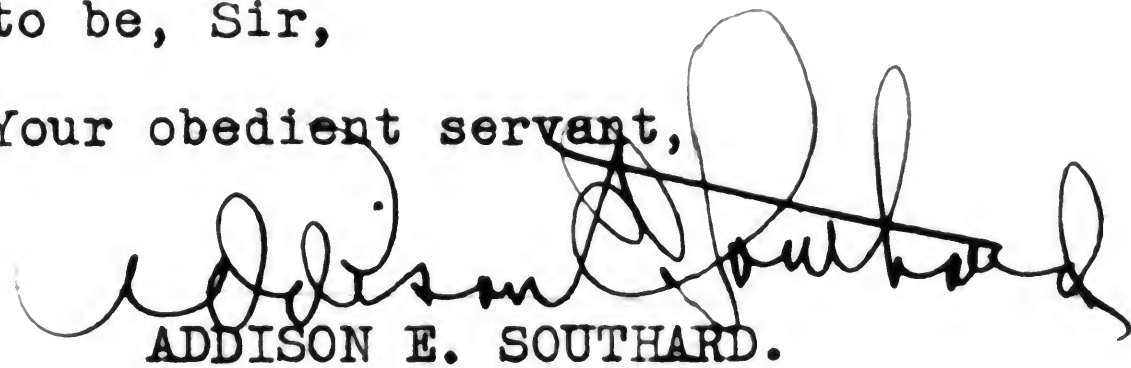
In a recent confidential conversation with the Director General of Foreign Affairs I have been told that the Itchigue has practically made up his mind to be the fifth and leading one of the newly consecrated Ethiopian Bishops and barring some unexpected change of mind on his part he will leave in about a month for Egypt to be consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch. Should this occur it will considerably tranquilize internal affairs of the powerful established church of Ethiopia as with Itchigue continuing in a state of indecision as to whether or not he shall accept a Bishopric there is naturally encouragement to intrigue and secret campaigning on the part of other aspirants. Such campaigning inevitably brings about political alignment against each other of the Rases, Dedjazmatches and other influential feudal chiefs who have their own favorite candidates from among the priesthood.

Should Itchigue accept a Bishopric, as it now seems he will, it is thought that King Tafari will be pleased. The latter should be able, by astute work among the chiefs
of

of the church, eventually to procure the assignment of Itchigue to one of the proposed but not yet defined provincial divisions of Ethiopian territory for the at least nominal religious rule of each of the new Bishops. So long as the Itchigue remains in Addis Ababa close to the Empress and as nominal chief of all the priests of the church he will have fine opportunities for intrigue against Tafari or the members of his political party.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

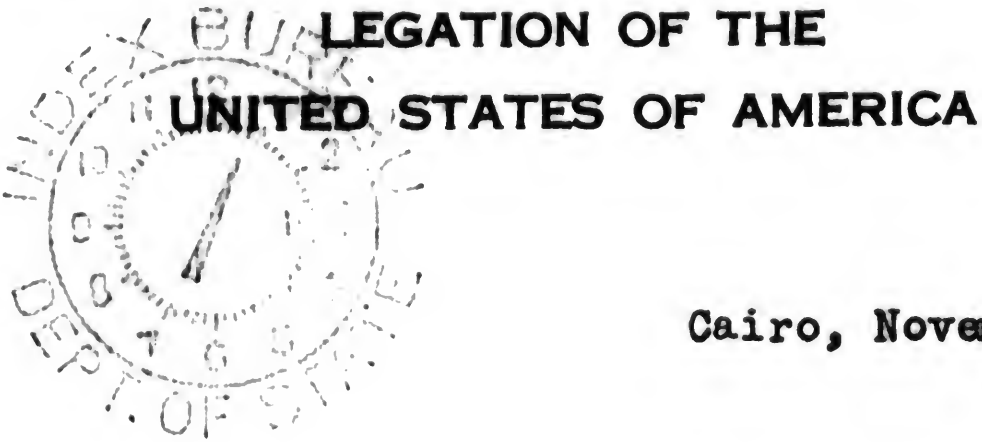
Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



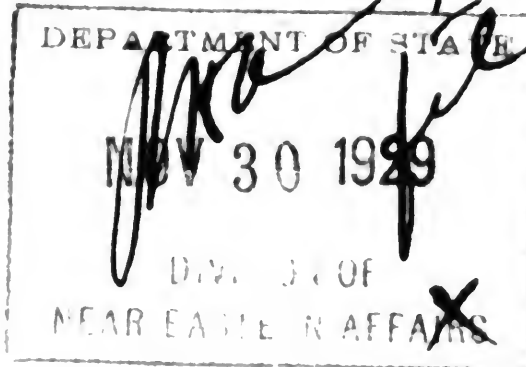
PM REC8



Cairo, November 7, 1929.

No.281QUINTUPLICATE.

NOV 29 29



FOR DISTRIBUTION -	TO	BY

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to advert to the Legation's despatch No.237 of August 3, 1929, embodying a confidential memorandum which I prepared while on leave of absence, following conversations with an Italian explorer recently returned from Abyssinia, and to Press Despatch No.202 of June 15, 1929, in which reference was made to the appointment of the new Abouna, who is an Egyptian. Having learned that my Greek colleague, Monsieur Metaxas, was kept well informed with regard to developments in the Abyssinian

church

DEC 2 - 1929

FILED

884.404 21

church matter by the Greek Metropolitan assigned to that country who has, for some time, been in Egypt, I sought the opportunity of having a conversation with him and asked him if he could answer the following three questions:

1. Is Ras Tafari getting along well with the present Abouna?
2. Is he satisfied with the number and ministrations of the four Bishops assigned to Abyssinia?
3. What is the nature of settlement arrived at, if any, in regard to the monastery at Jerusalem?

I have the honor to report that in regard to question one, he was at first evasive, but we reverted to it later in conversation and I elicited from him the view that Ras Tafari was really getting on with the present Abouna, at any rate much better than with the last.

The Negus, he said, seemed to be quite satisfied for the present with the four Bishops allocated to Abyssinia, though, of course, he still entertains the hope and intention of establishing a separate church for Abyssinia.

So far no agreement has been reached respecting the monastery at Jerusalem. Ras Tafari continued to press the matter until the recent disturbances in Palestine necessitated leaving it in abeyance.

We discussed, in a general way, the contingencies when something happens to Ras Tafari, and Metaxas feels very much as I do - that it looks as though a very troubled situation would result with possible international complications. The mere fact that Ras Tafari has a son and heir, or two, in fact, does not seem to lend special assurance of a continuation of the present regime. He made an interesting point in regard to

the

the Empress retaining her title, to wit: that if she had not been able to retain the title of Empress upon the assumption of power by the Negus she would have had to withdraw to a convent for the rest of her life. He did not seem to have much information regarding Ras Hailu.

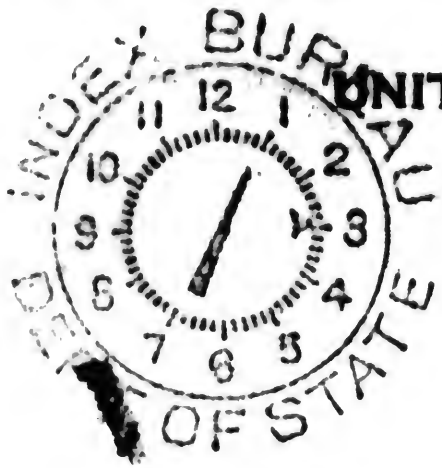
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Franklin Mott Gunther
Franklin Mott Gunther.



AM RECD

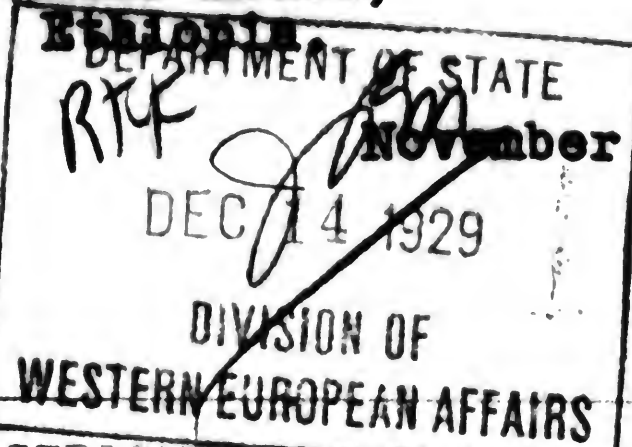


LEGATION OF THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,

Ethiopia.



November 1st, 1929.

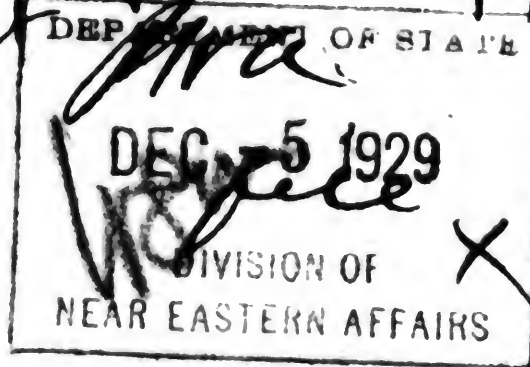
DEC 14 1929

DEC 4 23



FOR DISTRIBUTION - C		Yes	No
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Embassy		Rome	
Embassy		Paris	

Copy Transmitted by The
Commercial Office (A-O/O)
To *Emb Paris*
Emb Rome 1/3/30 *H/D*



No. 285.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to make a general reference to the Legation's Nos. 132 and 139 of February 1st and 14th, 1929, respectively, on the subject of religion in Ethiopia, and to report that the Vatican is now sending a delegate on a formal and official visit to this country.

The Papal Delegate is an official of the Vatican but his name and rank are not yet definitely known to this Legation. He is expected to sail from Marseille for Djibouti on November 3rd, 1929, and to arrive in Addis Ababa between two and three weeks later. The announced purpose of his visit is to return the call which
the

JAN 3 1930 G

FILED

884 404/22

766a.84
884 404

the present King Tafari made on the Pope during His Majesty's visit to Europe in 1925. The more important but unannounced purpose of the visit, according to sources of information considered reliable, is to procure from the Ethiopian Government some sort of authorization for the extension of Roman Catholic Missionary work in Ethiopia and to adjust the difficulties which were reported in the Legation's No. 139⁷ of February 14th, 1929.

The local Italian and French Legations are understood to have received instructions from their respective governments to assist the Papal Delegate in any appropriate way to obtain consideration by the Ethiopian Government of the desire to obtain what my French colleague calls a "statute" favoring the establishment and possible extension of Roman Catholic missionary effort. The best informed local opinion, in which this Legation concurs, is that the Ethiopians will receive the Pope's emissary with all appropriate courtesy and even appear to lend a sympathetic ear to his representations on the missionary question, but with no intention of yielding any useful authorization. King Tafari might be inclined to favor the extension of Roman Catholic or any other foreign missionary effort but he dare not do so in view of the probably very violent opposition which would result from the parties of the Empress and of the Church.

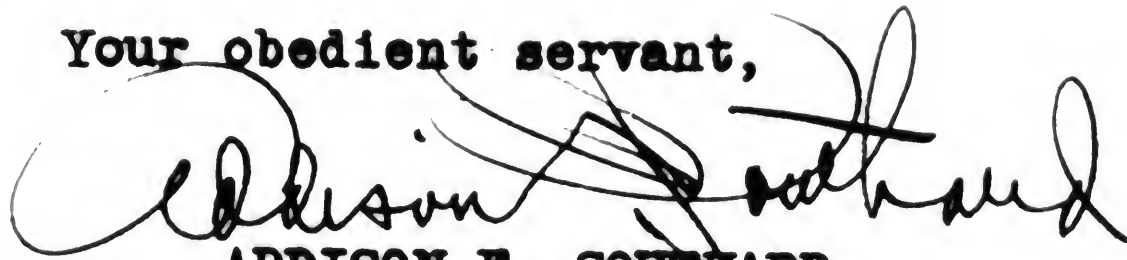
Further report will be submitted when the Papal Delegate shall have arrived and made his representations

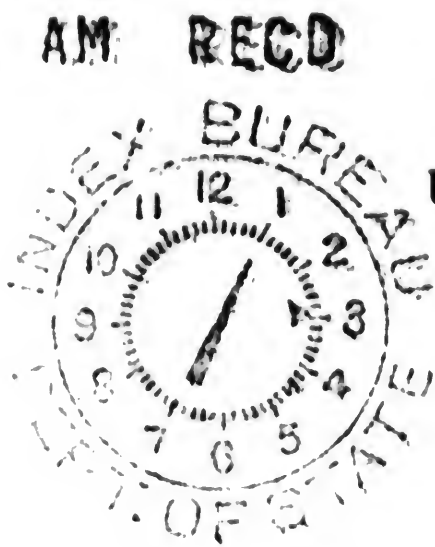
- 3 -

tions to the Ethiopian Government.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

November 5th, 1929.

DEC 4 23

FOR DISTRIBUTION

No distribution

MA

No. 288.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



FILED

DEC 14 1929 G

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 271 of September 27th, 1929, in which is mentioned the growing unpopularity with the Ethiopians of the new Coptic Abouna.

The Legation hears from a reliable source that among the more important questions of difference between the Abouna and the Ethiopians is that concerned with the reform of the priests of the established church. The Abouna has drawn up a circular admonishing better moral conduct, more attention and study to be devoted to religion and the moral teaching of the people, etc., etc.

This

11.25

884.404

884.404/23

This circular has not been approved by the Ethiopian Government or by the Itchigue and is said to have been suppressed for the present. Unbiased opinion would appear to indicate that there is great need for such a circular and for appropriate action to enforce it. The average Ethiopian priest is far from being a saintly or even pious fellow.

The Abouna has also raised a storm of protest by stating that he would refuse further to ordain priests for the church unless the candidates would submit to and pass an examination. Heretofore there has been no real examination. Even a plowboy with the exercise of a little influence — and cash — could take on the cloak of a regularly ordained priest with access to the frequently fat emoluments of the office in a material way. Whether the Abouna will be able to maintain his preliminary stand in this matter remains to be seen, but whether he does or does not there will for a while at least be strained relations on the subject between him and important sections of the Ethiopian population.

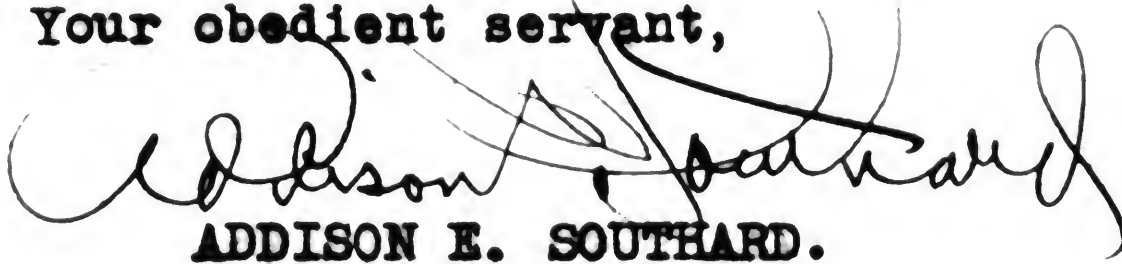
There is a growing opinion here that the new Abouna is more inclined to piety than to politics, which is a new and strange character or tendency for Abounas in this country. In either direction he will find opposition and friction. The church hierarchy itself appears to object to too much piety on the part of its head and to favor political activity. On the other hand the

civil

civil or non-ecclesiastical members of the Ethiopian feudal system prefer that the Abouna be more pious and less political in tendency. The present situation is, therefore, not without interest and may lead to various developments of importance.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



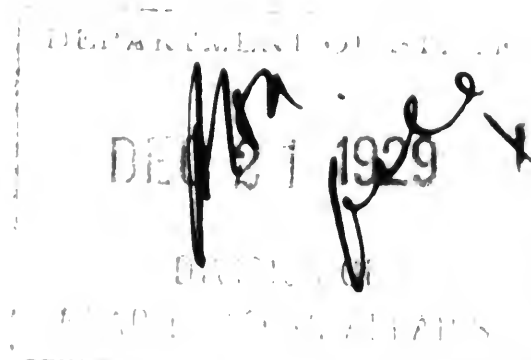
AM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

November 21st, 1929.

DEC 22 23

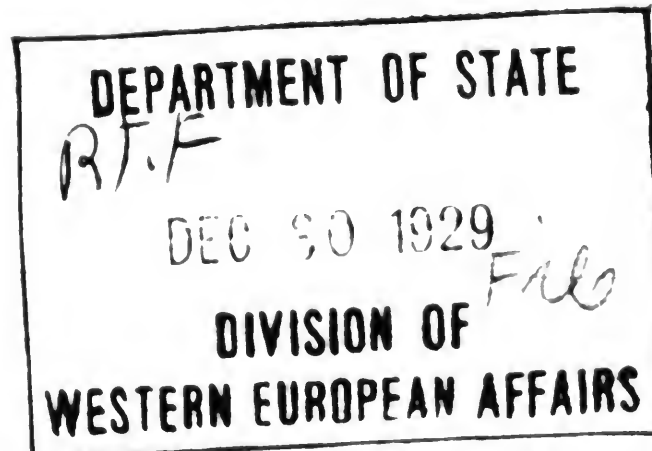


INDEX BUREAU
884.404/24

No. 292.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



Copy in WE P 2520
R.F.F.

FILED

DEC 30 1929

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 285 of November 1st, 1929, reporting the coming visit here of a Papal Delegation to the Ethiopian Government.

The head of the Delegation, who claims the rank of Ambassador, arrived by special train from the coast with his party in Addis Ababa on the evening of November 20th, 1929. The names of the members of the party as obtained by the Legation are as follows:

Monseigneur Francois Marchetti Selvaggiani, an important official of the Vatican and listed as "Secrétaire de la Sacrée-Congrégation de la Propagande." He is the head of the delegation and is an Italian.

Monseigneur

Monseigneur Eugène Tisserant of the Vatican Library. He is French.

Reverend Father Jean Considine, "Procureur Général de la Société Américaine de Mary-Knoll." He is said to be an American citizen but the Legation has not yet confirmed that.

Reverend Father Paul Yu, "Professeur de langue Chinoise au Collège Urbain de la Propagande." He is said to be a Chinese citizen.

These four dignitaries are the guests of the Ethiopian Government and are residing in the house of the Governor of the City which has been vacant because of the absence of that official in Europe. The local understanding is that His Holiness, the Pope, designated the personnel of the Embassy to include members representing the continents of Europe, Asia and America to greet the African sovereigns.

The Ethiopian Government received the delegation at the Railway Station of Addis Ababa with great honor. The Dean of the Diplomatic Corps informed this and other Legations that no members of the Corps would be present at the Railway Station, but I now learn that the British, French and Italian Legations all sent junior officers to be present.

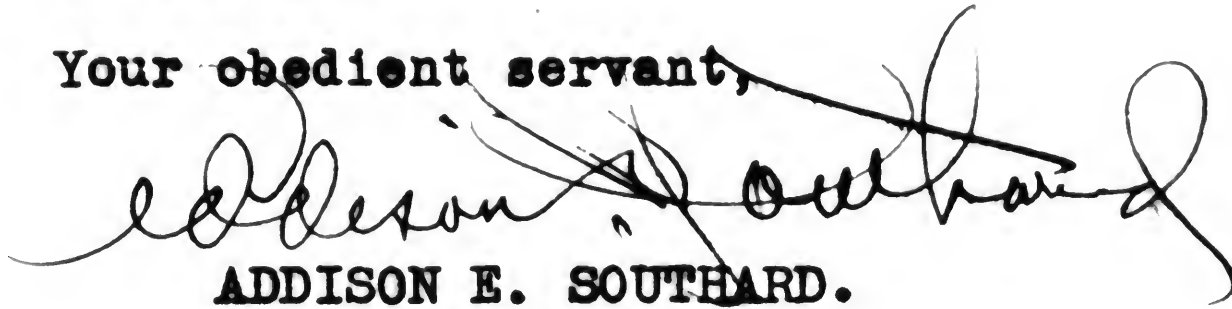
Various functions are planned to honor the visiting dignitaries who are expected to be here for a period of about ten days. As the Ethiopians are invariably courteous and polite to visitors in Addis Ababa we shall not be able to learn until later what will undoubtedly be the unfavorable reaction of the Ethiopian Established

Church

Church and criticism of King Tafari for what his political enemies will endeavor to establish as undue rapprochement with Roman Catholicism. Further report will be made.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



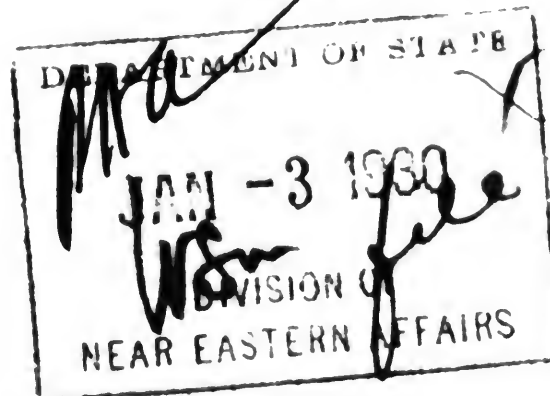
AM' RECD
LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

November 30th, 1929.

JAN - 2 30



FOR DISTRIBUTION	✓
Embassy	Rome

No. 297.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Copy Transmitted by the
Commercial Office (A-C/O)
To Rome

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 292 of November 21st, 1929, reporting the personnel of the Papal Delegation sent to Addis Ababa by the Vatican to pay a formal visit to Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress Zeoditu, and to His Majesty, King Tafari.

Monseigneur Selvaggiani, the Delegate, accompanied by his three associates and by Monseigneur Jarosseau who is Apostolic Vicar of the Gallas and head of the French Roman Catholic missionary work in Ethiopia, was received a week ago by their Majesties in formal audience. The letters of credence from His Holiness, the Pope, and the
reply

INDEX BUREAU

FILED

JAN 6 1930 .6

884.404/25

reply by King Tafari on behalf of the Ethiopian Government, have been translated and are included as enclosures to this despatch. Attention is respectfully invited to the very flowery phrasing of the letters of credence and to the courteous but tactful and quite noncommittal phrasing of King Tafari's reply.

The audience was concluded by the salute of eleven guns which is given for Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary upon presentation of their letters to the Ethiopian Government. In the Legation's original report of the Papal Delegation the statement was made that the head thereof had the rank of Ambassador, which information came to the undersigned from his Italian colleague. It now appears that the Diplomatic rank of the Delegate was that of Minister Plenipotentiary. There is suspicion among some of the heads of local Legations that the Italian Minister, who is Dean of the Diplomatic Corps, desired to give the Papal Delegate undue importance of Diplomatic rank.

Of the six heads of local Legations three — the Italian, French and Belgian — are adherents to the Roman Catholic faith.

On the occasion of his audience the Delegate brought from the Pope various costly presents. For the Empress there was a mosaic picture of the Holy Virgin made up of gold and precious stones, and a gold medal struck on the occasion of the Jubilee of Pius XI. For the King there was a colored full length photograph of the Pope in a

frame

frame (appearing to be about 18 inches by 12 inches) of solid gold studded in various places with what purported to be genuine diamonds of perhaps a quarter carat each, and a gold medal of the Jubilee of Piux XI. These presents were obviously of very costly character. In addition lesser, but also costly, presents were brought for various other members of the Ethiopian Royal Family. The Empress conferred upon the head of the Delegation the much coveted Order of Menelek and upon the other members thereof various grades of the Star of Ethiopia. Presents were also given by the Ethiopian Government but the Legation has not yet been able to learn exactly what they were.

The Papal Delegate is understood to have discussed confidentially with the King the matter of the extension of Roman Catholic missionary work in Ethiopia in which discussion the King was courteous but refrained from definite commitment. The matter of the construction of a Roman Catholic church in Addis Ababa is understood also to have been discussed, with confirmation by King Tafari of a previously existing official permission for such edifice here. The Legation has not yet learned of any other matters of importance which may have been discussed.

The Established Church of Ethiopia is, as has been indicated in various previous reports from the Legation, distinctly antagonistic to Roman Catholicism. The Empress Zeoditu, however, has been much impressed by the ceremoniousness

ceremoniousness and elegance of the visit of the Papal Delegation and with typical Ethiopian courtesy let it be known that she wished the priests of her church to show the visitors all consideration. As a result various Ethiopian priests were in attendance upon the delegation during its sojourn in Addis Ababa and the Itchigue himself (probably with dark and secret thoughts) escorted them in their visit to the Menelek Memorial building and tomb which is considered by the Ethiopians as their greatest show place. There was until recently a large painting at one end of the Memorial showing the Battle of Adua in which there were pictured an unusually large number of decapitated and otherwise maimed and gory Italian soldiers. The Legation hears that this picture was not seen by the Papal Delegation. Whether it has been removed or merely covered temporarily the Legation has not learned.

The Roman Catholic missionary forces in Ethiopia, which are divided between French and Italian nationals, made much of the visit of the Papal Delegation and some of the more important priests came to Addis Ababa for the occasion. The most notable of the provincial visitors was the venerable and truly pious Monseigneur Jarosseau, a French priest who has worked in the Harrar district of Ethiopia for forty-eight years and is now known as the Apostolic Vicar to the Gallas. He was decorated with the Star of Ethiopia on the occasion

when

when decorations, as above indicated, were received by the members of the Papal Delegation.

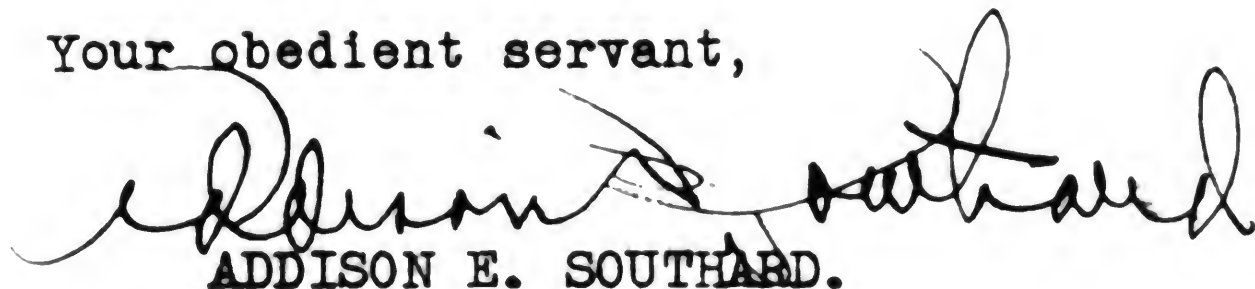
The visitors from Rome, as was to be expected, were men of quite apparent exceptional intelligence and personality. They were formally and elaborately entertained by the Empress, by the King, and by each of the Legations including the American. As previously reported one of the four delegates was an American priest whose card states that he is the Reverend John J. Consideine, Catholic Foreign Mission Society of America, Maryknoll, New York. On the occasion of his call at this Legation he stated that he was just beginning an assignment of five years at the Vatican. He appeared a fine type of young American.

The Delegation left Addis Ababa by special train on the evening of November 29th, 1929, for the direct return trip to Rome.

It is yet too early to comment upon possible political effects among the Ethiopians of this visit. It is certain that there will be such effects but as to the degree of their importance only conjecture can be made just now. Further report will in time be made.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

2 Enclosures.

Enclosure to Despatch No. 297 of November 30th, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

TRANSLATION.

Majesties:

I have the honor to place in the hands of Your Majesties letters by which His Sanctity Pius XI, my August Sovereign, accredits me as His Special Extraordinary Envoy near Your Majesties, and to convey the blessings which His Sanctity has the pleasure of conferring upon Your Majesties in testimony of His very sincere and cordial friendship.

The Sovereign Pontiff, who knows how Ethiopia, having adhered from the most remote ages to the true religion, embraced Christianity and maintains it up to the present day in spite of the vicissitudes of the centuries, holds particularly close to his heart the good relations between the Holy Apostolic Office and the Court of Ethiopia. These relations which were already excellent under the glorious Emperor Menelek II, have been cultivated by You, most Potent Empress, from the time of the Sovereign Pontiff Benedict XV, and have become emphasized with a new cordiality since the Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia only a few years ago visited His Sanctity Pius XI in the Palace of the Vatican. The Holy Father proposed at that moment to return this visit, which He most particularly appreciated, and of which He has continually cherished the warmest and most precious remembrance. At the present moment, which sees the realization of His constant purpose, the Holy Father is happy to add to His thanks for that visit the direct expression of His sincere felicitations that it has pleased Her Majesty the Empress to place upon the brow of the Heir to the Throne the glorious crown of the King of Kings.

The Sovereign Pontiff has charged me most especially to thank Your Majesties for the perfect equity and high consideration with which Your Majesties have treated Your Catholic subjects, and He assures Your Majesties that You will always find the Catholics of Ethiopia obedient to instructions, that they will be among the best of your subjects and the most amenable to the Civil Authority, and that they will be among the most loyal and devoted of the children of their Fatherland.

The Holy Father praises God that under the wise Government of Your Majesties, to whom He grants the fulness of His holy benediction, Ethiopia may have,

together

together with the blessings of peace, the most abundant wealth of both spiritual and material benefits. It is fitting that this should be so, since the Government of Your Majesties is founded upon charity and justice impregnated with the luminous doctrine brought to men by Him who gives power to Empires, Our Savior Jesus Christ.

In the accomplishment of this high and most honorable mission which the Sovereign Pontiff has confided in me, I hope that Your Majesties will deign to accept the sentiments of my very profound respect. I moreover fervently pray the All-Powerful, through the intercession of the Glorious Mother of God, the most Holy Virgin Mary, to confer an abundance on His favors upon Your Majesties and upon the August Royal Family, and to assure their continued happiness and that of the Ethiopian people.

Enclosure 2 to Despatch 297 of November 30th, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

TRANSLATION.

Excellency:

It is particularly agreeable to Her Majesty the Empress and to Us to welcome today in the Capital of the ancient Christian Empire of Ethiopia the illustrious Envoy, near our Imperial Government, of the Very Holy Father, the Sovereign Pontiff.

We most especially appreciate this high testimony of the Sovereign Pontiff's great solicitude toward Us.

It is always with the greatest emotion that We remember the fatherly reception granted Us in the Palace of the Vatican at Rome during Our journey in 1924, and it is now Our dearest desire that Your Excellency should carry back from your visit to Our Imperial Court an agreeable and lasting remembrance.

Our great Emperor Menelek II, of imperishable memory, had always maintained a singleness of purpose in governing His Empire according to Christian principles, justice and charity.

We feel the compulsion always to follow the teachings of Christ. We are conscious of the heavy responsibility which it has pleased the Most High to place upon Our heads, and We pray God to grant us the strength to conduct the destinies of Our beloved country.

Please accept, Excellency, Our assurance of cordial welcome, and when you return to Rome, the Eternal City, kindly proffer the sentiments of respectful gratitude with which We are animated toward the Sovereign Pontiff.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

December 5th, 1929.

JAN - 7 30



INDEX BUREAU

884.404/2.6

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK

Yes No

Do not file

IN U. S. A

No. 299.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to various of the Legation's despatches in which there has been provided comment on the status of Roman Catholicism, its missionaries, and its adherents in Ethiopia. Among such despatches are Nos. 132 and 139 of February 1st and 15th, 1929, respectively.

There has been renewed interest lately in the position of Roman Catholicism in Ethiopia, growing out of the visit here of a Papal Delegation from Rome of which report was made in the Legation's No. 297 of November 30th, 1929. Mainly because of the antagonism of the Ethiopian

Ethiopian Established Church the situation of the Roman Catholic Church in the country assumes certain political aspects, and because of this the Legation opines that any development merits reporting. ?

As has been previously commented many young Ethiopians have in recent years been educated by the French Roman Catholic mission schools in the Diré Daoua and Harrar areas. The Ethiopians are very backward in the establishing of their own schools for the education of youth along modern and European lines. As the reorganization of the Government develops there are increased needs for young Ethiopians with more or less modern education to fill positions as clerks and minor officials. As a result there are now a considerable number of French educated young Ethiopians in the government service who are Roman Catholics in religion and Francophile in inclination. They all speak French and in this way attract more the favorable attention of His Majesty, the King, who speaks only French of all foreign languages and takes considerable pride in his ability to do so.

Estimates indicate that at least one fifth of all the clerks in government offices, mainly in Diré Daoua and Harrar customs and postal services, are of French Roman Catholic education and, presumably, of corresponding sympathies. There are a number of officials of similar training who occupy mainly minor, but often influential, positions in Addis Ababa. Their number is growing. The Legation has prepared a list of such officials

officials which is enclosed herewith. On some of the men listed the Department's form for "Confidential Biographic Data" will later be prepared.

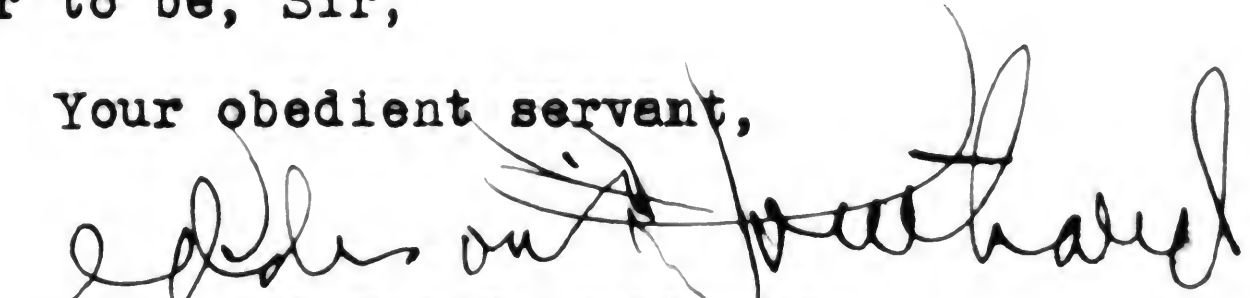
There are a few English and Italian educated young men in the government service but they are so far minor in number and influence and do not introduce the politico-religious element. Two of four young Ethiopians taken to the United States some years ago by the American missionary Doctor T. A. Lambie have recently returned to this country. They first began their American education in Muskingum College, Ohio, and later went to other schools. One of the two who has returned is a relative of the King and has no regular employment. He spends most of his time loafing around the King's Palace. The other young man has recently been appointed to the comparatively responsible position as Acting Director (Mayor) of the Municipality of Diré Daoua. He is, of course, sympathetic towards Americans and things American but being an only English speaking Ethiopian surrounded on all sides by French speaking Ethiopians the extent to which he may exercise the influence of his position is conjectural.

The French educated young Ethiopian is, therefore, in the position of greatest influence. French education is more attractive to the school boys who are now looking forward to a foreign education. First, they will have a greater number of colleagues already in
government

government service and, second, they fear the unpleasantness of our alleged color prejudices should they elect to go to the United States for an education. Reports of our alleged prejudices in these respects have become fairly well disseminated during recent years in Ethiopia and have retarded rather than advanced our potential influence here. Other foreign nationals here make no effort to assist Ethiopian thought to a more liberal view of our alleged attitude towards the African black. This Legation believes that actually they are inclined to encourage, for selfish reasons, the indicated Ethiopian thought. The discouraging of such influence is, accordingly, one of this Legation's more delicate duties.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure with Despatch No. 299 of December 5th, 1929,
from Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul Gen-
eral at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

FRENCH ROMAN CATHOLIC EDUCATED ETHIOPIAN OFFICIALS OF
MOUNTING INFLUENCE IN THE ETHIOPIAN GOV-
ERNMENT.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs:

1. Ato Tasfaye Taganyé, Chief French Interpreter.
2. Ato Kebreth Astatki, Consul in Djibouti.

Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs:

1. Ato Berhano Markos, Director of Posts and Tele-
graphs.
2. Ato Biru, Postmaster at Diré Daoua.

Ministry of Commerce:

1. Ato Gabrezgiabeher (having also Catholic name
of Ato François), Acting Minister of Commerce and ac-
tually Director of Customs.
2. Ato Kassa Maru, Chief of Customs at Diré Daoua.
3. Balambarass Bayena Marsha, Chief of Railway Pol-
ice, Diré Daoua.

Ministry of the Interior:

1. Belaten Gheeta Wolde Mariam, Director of the Min-
istry, Director of the Bureau of Archives, and Director
in Charge of the King's Airplanes.

Municipality of Addis Ababa:

1. Ato Ayala Gabré, Director of the Municipality and
Acting Governor. This is a very influential position as
it controls the 5,000 Gendarmes or more making up the Mun-
icipal police and they are a sufficient force to turn the
balance in any rebellion or revolutionary movement at-
tempted against the Throne.

Government Alcohol Monopoly:

1. Ato Belatchow, Director.
2. Ato Emmanuel Djama (a Somali), Acting Director in
the absence of Belatchow.

King Tafari's Palace:

1. Ato Tadessa Mashasha, one of the King's most in-
fluential Private Secretaries.

NOTE:

884.404/26

NOTE:

The various Ministries and other Divisions of the Ethiopian Government are usually neither distinctly nor systematically organized. The above positions, however, actually exist and while their present listing may be more theoretical than practical the indication of duties is sufficiently accurate. In practice most of the above officials report directly to King Tafari for instruction and guidance and not to or through their theoretical seniors in the organization. The exact situation as to governmental organization is, obviously, difficult to define without voluminous explanation and discussion which do not seem essential to the point aimed at in the present report.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

December 24th, 1929.



JAN 31 30

Copy to
Legation, Cairo

INDEX BUREAU

884.404/27

No. 310.

Copy Transmitted by The
Commercial Office (A-C/O)

To Cairo
2/5/30
CPB

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



Sir:

I have the honor to report that I have been informed by the local Egyptian Consul that His Holiness, the Coptic Patriarch, is embarking today at Port Said for the journey to Djibouti and thence to Addis Ababa to make a formal visit to their Majesties Zeoditu and Tafari. The Patriarch will be accompanied by the Archbishops of Kena and Girga, his private physician, and ecclesiastical suite.

As the Department knows, the Coptic Patriarch of Egypt is the supreme head of the church to which the Ethiopians adhere, and always appoints a Coptic priest from Egypt as the Abouna or local head of the Ethiopian state

FEB 6 - 1930

FILED

884.404
noted
32-1111

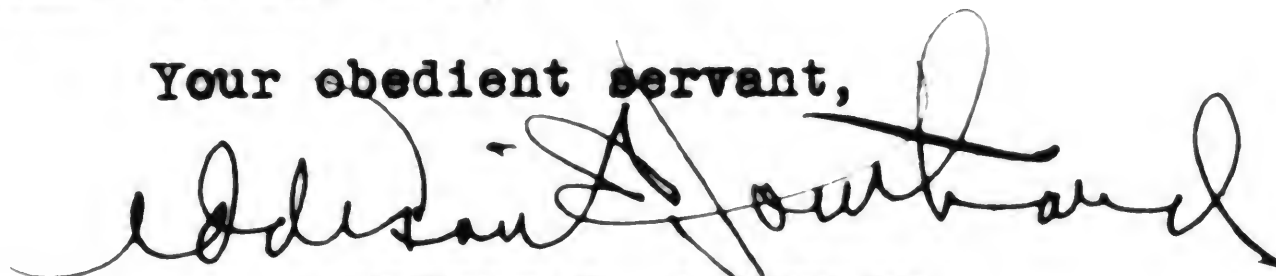
state church. Less than a year ago a new Abouna was appointed, as reported at the time by the Legation.

The journey of the Patriarch to Ethiopia at this time is nominally for the purpose of returning the visit made to His Holiness by King Tafari in 1924. The journey is thought also to be strongly motivated by a desire to strengthen the waning allegiance of the Ethiopian Church to the Coptic Patriarchate. As variously reported from the Legation during the past year there is a strong tendency in Ethiopia to break away from the direct control for centuries exercised over the Ethiopian Church from Egypt.

It is also possible that some arrangement will be made whereby the Patriarch on the occasion of his visit here will consecrate the fifth of the group of Ethiopian Bishops authorized at the time the present Abouna was appointed. As reported in the Legation's No. 280 of October 26th, 1929, the Itchigue of Ethiopia had decided to become the fifth Bishop. This holy gentleman has since wavered again in his intention and at the present writing is not certain that he will accept the honor. He cannot make up his mind that he will lose nothing of his present priestly power and income by accepting consecration as a Bishop.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

December 28th, 1929.

JAN 31 30



No. 316.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.



Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the Legation's No. 310 of December 24th, 1929, reporting the approaching visit to Ethiopia of the Coptic Patriarch of Egypt.

In addition to the probable motives and causes of the visit, as given in that despatch, the Legation has confidentially learned from a source often reliable that decision for the visit, and action accordingly, have been greatly hastened by fear of possible effects of the recent visit of the Roman Papal Delegation reported in the Legation's No. 297 of November 30th, 1929.

This new development seems of particular interest and importance in connection with the politico-religious situation

884.404/28

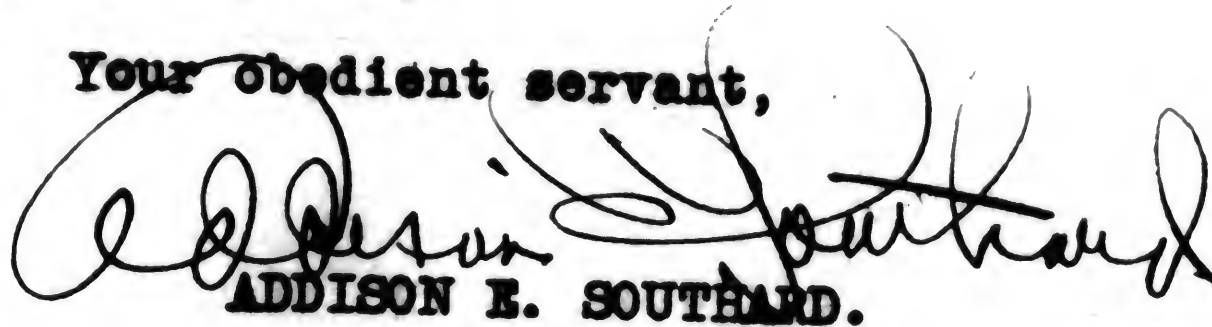
FEB 8 1930

FILED

situation which holds a dominating position in Ethiopian affairs and which has at various times been reported upon in that connection by this Legation.

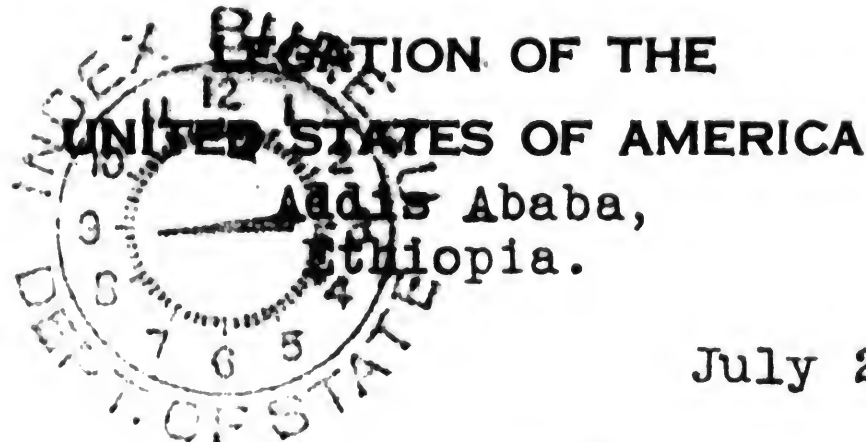
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

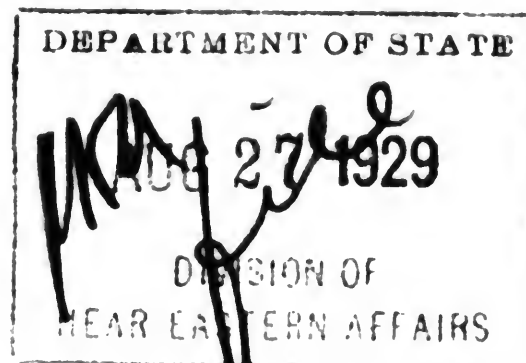


AM RECD



July 25th, 1929.

AUG 26 23



FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK

No. 230.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

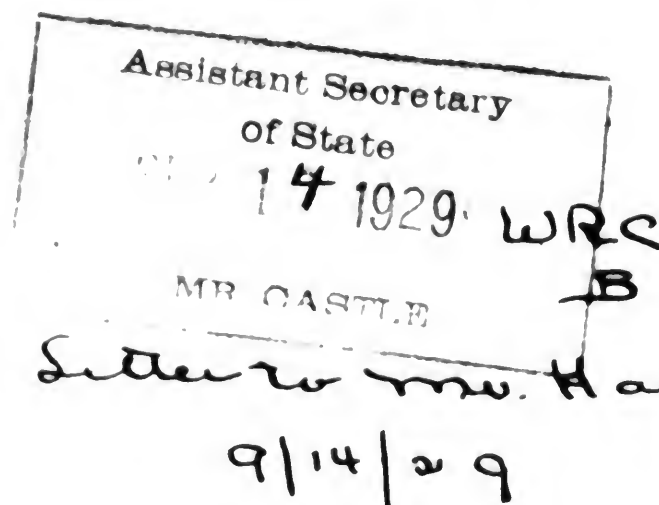
I have the honor to refer to various previous despatches from this office on the general subject of ways and means which we might appropriately use for meeting other national efforts practiced by local Legations, to feed Ethiopian goodwill.

Decorations to the King and other eminent Ethiopians are freely given by various of the European powers. Lavish presents are similarly bestowed. Neither of these methods could, of course, be adapted for American practice.

However,

INDEXED

884.4061 Motion Pictures



FILED

OCT 25 1929 G

However, we might meet our other national competitors in the practice which they have established of keeping the King supplied with moving picture films. His Majesty has a private projecting machine at the Palace and one of his favorite diversions is having a cinematograph show for after dinner entertainment. From British, French and Italian sources mainly he receives many films. Most of them are believed to come from film producing companies which are persuaded through the local Legations of the nationalities concerned that such gifts are not only good commercial advertising but excellent national propaganda. Some of the films are of official origin.

There are frequently selected news films of topical events which tend to impress the Ethiopians with the greatness and advancement of various European countries. A film of the funeral of Marshal Foch has been given to the King by the French and was shown by His Majesty after the last Diplomatic dinner given at the Palace. Through influence of the British Legation there had been received a news film in which parades of the Guards, airplane flights, views of King George, etc., etc., were particularly prominent. The latest film received by the King from Italian influence is that one of the expedition of the Duke of the Abruzzi (Legation's No. 226 of July 15th, 1929) to explore the Wabi Shebeli river from its source in Ethiopia through
Italian

Italian Somaliland to the Indian Ocean. In this film there were some cleverly planned scenes of Italo-Ethiopian flag raising ceremonies, etc., more or less of the cheaply theatrical sort but impressive to the Ethiopians.

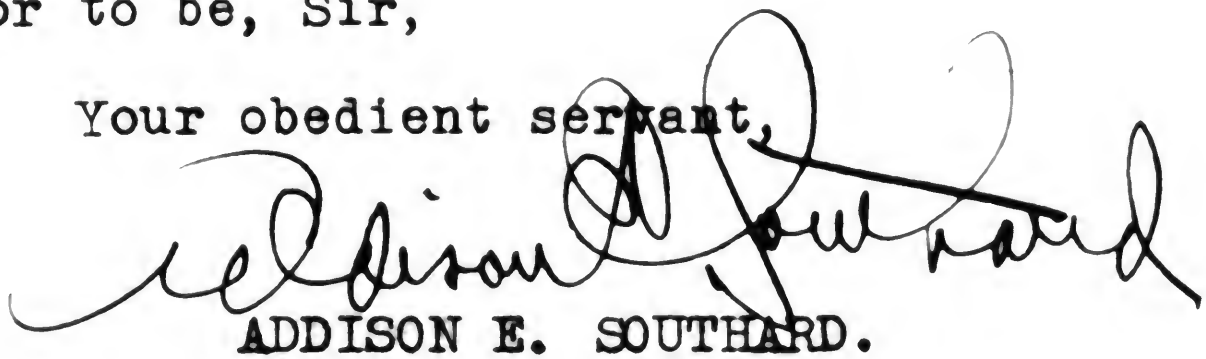
It has occurred to the Legation that some of the more public spirited of the American film producing companies might send out an occasional film of appropriate kind for presentation to the King. They need not be of latest date. Superseded ones would do. There would be three potential ends to be gained by such presentations. First, the King would be greatly pleased with this American attention; second, there would be opportunity for the selection of subjects in news films in particular to impress the Ethiopians with American advancement and power; and, third, the contributing film company or companies would open the path for the sale of film products when the market eventually but inevitably develops here. The present commercial market for films in Ethiopia is insignificant and is met by cheap and obsolete films mainly from French sources. But with the present rapid growth of Addis Ababa and of the country in general moving picture theatres of consequence will inevitably come.

The Department may not, of course, consider this suggestion a practicable one. It is motivated mainly
by

by the desire of the Legation to seek some appropriate and dignified way in which we might approach the efforts of other foreign interests to build up for themselves prestige and favor with the Ethiopians. Such efforts on the whole are perhaps not eminently dignified, but comparisons are odious and the Ethiopians without doubt compare British, French, Italian, German and other foreign generosity with the total lack of any corresponding effort from American sources. The Ethiopians are a bit childish as well as quite Oriental in viewpoint in such matters.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

September 14, 1939.

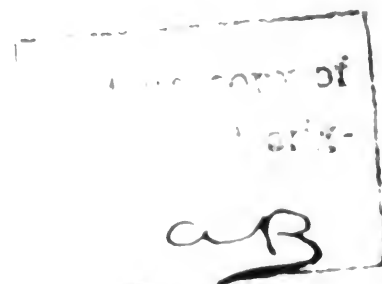
My dear Mr. Hays:

I am enclosing a copy of a despatch from Mr. Southard, our Minister in Abyssinia. It is rather cheeky, perhaps, even to send this to you because I have no reason to think that you have any films to give to various kings in the world. However, knowing the immense value of films and the susceptibilities of the Abyssinians, it occurred to me that there was just a faint possibility that you might have something which could be sent. For example, you might have an extra copy of that extraordinary Lindbergh film. If you say "nothing doing" I shall certainly understand.

Sincerely yours,

W R Castle W

The Honorable
Will H. Hays,
469 Fifth Avenue,
New York City.



884.4061 - Motion Pictures / 2

MOTION PICTURE PRODUCERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF AMERICA, INC.

469 FIFTH AVENUE

NEW YORK CITY

WILL H. HAYS
PRESIDENT
CARL E. MILLIKEN
SECRETARY

Index Bureau
RECEIVED

OCT 23 1929

Dept. of State

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 17th,
1929.

Ans 10/2/29

Personal

Hon. W. R. Castle, Jr.,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Mr. Castle:

Your letter of the fourteenth reaches me, with the enclosure, and I have read both with much interest.

I know you know how glad the members of this Association would be, and how delighted I would be personally, if by complying with the particular suggestion there might be fostered and strengthened that international amity we all desire. I should like to mention one or two phases of the subject matter, however, with the thought in mind that you will give me your frank reaction.

If we had an extra print of the Lindbergh film that would, of course, be splendid, but unfortunately we have but one print and that has been in constant demand since the showing last spring at which you were present. To prepare a new print would cost approximately \$700. We would not be unwilling to expend that sum if, frankly, such expenditure would be justified in terms of value received by reason of the consequent good will resulting therefrom. The question at once arises--and on this your own opinion would, of course, be far superior--whether if this were done for the particular country mentioned, it might not give rise to similar requests from other not far distant countries, to refuse which might occasion considerable embarrassment.

There would, of course, from our standpoint arise the question of whether such films might not possibly find their way out of the possession of the King into commercial channels, since the "pirating" of motion picture films, though old and out-of-date, is the source of considerable financial loss to companies, particularly in the Orient and down through the Near East.



884. 4061 - Motion Pictures / 3

FILED

OCT 23 1929

If the suggestion were followed, I assume the way to do it would be to make an outright shipment, without the thought of the return of the films. This would be a situation not entirely analogous but in the nature of the shipments we have made in the past three years to the various leper colonies. This was first suggested to me by General Wood and during the past three years the member companies of this Association have dispatched over 1600 reels of film to the leper colonies in Fiji, the Philippines, etc. The films are not expected to be returned, of course, but on the other hand there is little likelihood of their being taken from these colonies.

I will appreciate your frank and personal opinion, as above indicated, as to whether this is a thing you would like to have us do, and if so be assured that we will find a way to provide the King with at least some of the country's films.

I am glad, too, to have you bring the matter to my attention.

With kindest personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "D. H. Hays". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "D" and a long, sweeping underline.

October 8, 1939.

My dear Mr. Hays:

Thank you for your illuminating letter of September 17th, which I have not answered because I was away for two weeks.

It is a little hard for me to advise you what might be done in this Abyssinian film situation because, after all, I come to you more or less as a beggar. I certainly do not want you to help us out in any way which would be injurious to any of your member companies. So far as we know, the only projector in Abyssinia is that owned by the King, who apparently takes great delight in the movie shows at the Palace in Addis Ababa. So far as I can make out, also, the King feels that diplomacy consists in receiving presents and for that reason if the United States could occasionally show interest in the Monarch's happiness in life, we should probably be able to get
on

The Honorable
Will Hays,
469 Fifth Avenue,
New York City.

884. 4061- Motion Pictures / 4

on with greater success.

What I thought in writing you was that there might be a film or two no longer of any particular value to any of your constituent companies which could be sent to the Legation in Addis Ababa and presented to the King. Of course, I should not for a moment want you to reproduce the Lindbergh film at an expense of \$700 or any other number of dollars. Is it not possible, however, that you might have some news reels which, being out of date, are no longer of any value to you, but which would show, for example, the high buildings in New York or any phase of modern American life which would make a good impression on the Ethiopians. If there were anything of that sort which would literally not be an expense to you to give out, I think it would be well worth while to send it to Addis Ababa. I doubt whether anything in the possession of the King would be pirated and certainly the Minister would try most vigorously to prevent it.

This whole suggestion on my part is cheeky I realize and if you write back and say "sorry, nothing doing" I shall entirely understand.

Very sincerely,

W R Castle, Jr

WR

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

Oct. 11, 1929

Mr. Shaw:

Mr. Murphy in FA states that it would be quite in order for Mr. Hayes to turn the shipment of the films over to Mr. Roosa for forwarding to the Legation at Addis Ababa. He suggests that as soon as Mr. Hayes is informed to that effect a memorandum be sent to FA which will then instruct Roosa to handle the shipment officially. Roosa's full name, title, etc., for Mr. Hay's information, is:

I. P. Roosa,
U. S. Despatch Agent,
45 Broadway,
New York.

PHA/-



AMERICA, INC.

Handwritten signature/initials

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Oct 10, 1929

reaches me in

in buildings,
suggestion is
will see if
done shall

Handwritten signature/initials

FILED

OCT 26 1929 G

884.4061 - Motion Pictures / 5

MOTION PICTURE PRODUCERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF AMERICA, INC.

469 FIFTH AVENUE

NEW YORK CITY

W. H. Hays
Milliken

WILL H. HAYS
PRESIDENT

CARL E. MILLIKEN
SECRETARY

Index Bureau

RECEIVED

OCT 23 1929

Assistant Secretary
of State

OCT 11 1929

W. R. CASTLE

Ans 10/18/29

RECEIVED
DIVISION OF FOREIGN
AFFAIRS
OCT 10 1929

October 10, 1929

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Dept. of State

Hon. W. R. Castle, Jr.,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Mr. Castle:

Just now your letter of the eighth reaches me in connection with our friend in Abyssinia.

A news reel picture showing the high buildings, etc., might make a good impression. The suggestion is interesting and seems to be possible. I will see if we can't locate such a film and if this is done shall we send it directly to the Minister?

With kindest personal regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. H. Hays

FILED

OCT 26 1929 G

884.4061 - Motion Pictures / 5



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

ASSISTANT SECRETARY

October 18, 1929.

Letter to Roosa

ML Oct 21/29
October 23, 1929

The attached is a letter

I have just written Mr. Will Hays
concerning the film he may decide
to send to Ethiopia. Will you
please instruct Mr. Roosa on the
matter?

W. R. C.

A-E WRC/AB

W. R. CASTLE, JR.

A-E WRC/AB

October 18, 1929.

My dear Mr. Hays:

Thank you for your letter of October 10th. If you should run across a news reel or some other kind of picture which you want to send the King of Ethiopia, it would be quite in order for you to turn the shipment over to Mr. I. P. Roosa, United States Despatch Agent, 45 Broadway, New York, to forward to the Legation at Addis Ababa. You may be sure that the Minister will be instructed to give your organization full credit for the gift, should you decide that you are able to make it or want to make it. The Minister will also be instructed to see to it that the film is used only by the King, not for commercial purposes.

Very sincerely,

W. R. CASTLE, JR.

The Honorable
Will Hays,
469 Fifth Avenue,
New York City.

A-E WRC/AB

884.4061 - Motion Pictures / 6

caB

In reply refer to
FA

October 21, 1929.

I. P. Roosa, Esquire,
United States Despatch Agent,
45 Broadway, New York City.

Sir:

You are authorized to handle officially a film or films which may in the near future be sent to you by the Motion Picture Producers and Distributors of America, Incorporated, of New York City, for transmission to the American Minister Resident and Consul General at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. This authorization applies only to the one shipment. If any films are received by you in the future for shipment to Addis Ababa, you will please request authorization in each instance for official handling.

Very truly yours,

For the Secretary of State:

William R. Castle, Jr.

Assistant Secretary

FA:GVL:BSH

Wm

Wm

GR

Oct. 21. 1929

A true copy

J

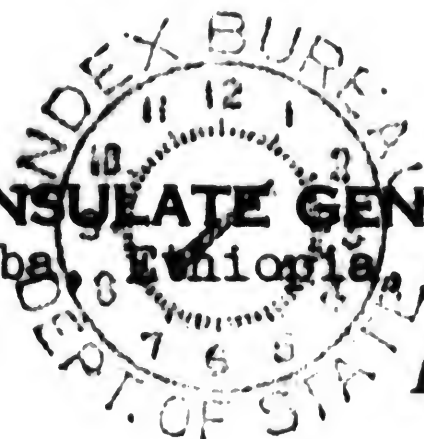
884.4061-Motion Pictures 17

NO. 107.

PM RECD

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

August 30th, 1929.



NE
A/C

FOR DISTR

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

*Original letter to
C. G. Parker
Aug 10/1 7/29
per*



INDEX BUREAU
884.4064/1

I have the honor, in accordance with Paragraph 603
(a) Note 1 (c) of the Consular Regulations, to submit
herewith a reply dated August 30th, 1929, to an inquiry
with questionnaire received from The American Express
Company, Incorporated, 25 Haymarket, London, S. W. 1,
on the subject of big game hunting and fishing in Ethio-
pia, for the use of their clients.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Addison E. Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD,
Minister & Consul General.

Letter enclosed
in triplicate.

FILED
OCT 7 1929



AM RECD

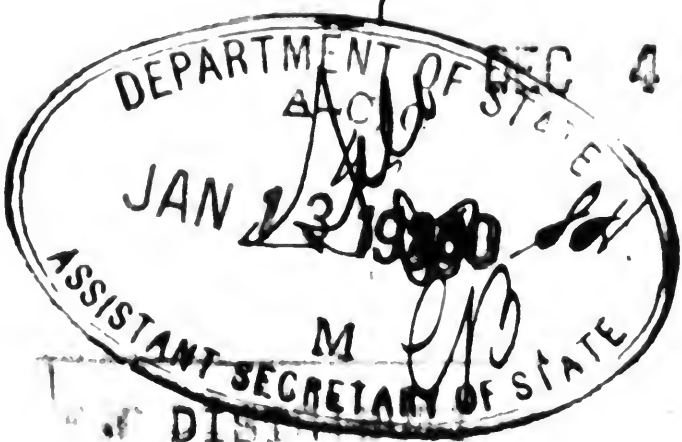
325484

LEGATION OF THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

November 4th, 1929.



Copy to Smithsonian Institution
" " Commerce

JAN 18 1930

No. 287.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to forward herewith translation of a notice issued by the Ethiopian Ministry of Agriculture and Industry which requires permits for hunting in Ethiopia.

Heretofore no actual hunting permits have been required. Presumably as a result of the lack of restriction there has been an increasing number of foreign hunters coming to this country. Game, particularly big game, has become pretty much depleted. The Ethiopians have become alarmed and are tightening up considerably as to the issuance of hunting permits. Quite a number of

884.4064/2

FILED

JAN 15 1930



of American hunters have come to Ethiopia during recent years and they have killed a great many animals in the aggregate. This notice will, therefore, be of considerable interest to the American hunting expeditions which, it is assumed, will from time to time make inquiries in the Department as to hunting in Ethiopia.

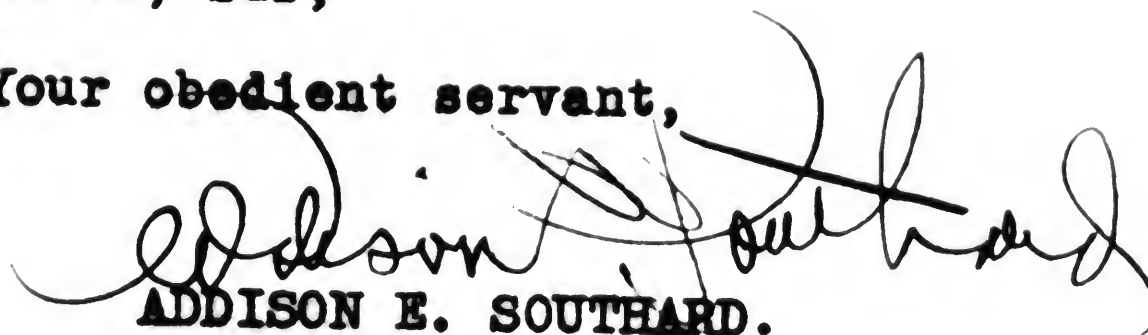
The Ethiopians have also under consideration a schedule of fees which will have to be paid by those to whom hunting permits are finally issued. No official notice as to fees has yet been issued but the fees are considered in effect and the following have been obtained by the Legation informally from the Ethiopian Ministry of Agriculture and Industry: Elephants MT\$250 each; buffaloes, MT\$120 each; lions, MT\$30 each; leopards, MT\$30 each; antelopes, MT\$3 each. No person or expedition will be given a permit for more than two elephants, four lions, four buffaloes, six leopards, or eight antelopes. The Legation may find it possible to obtain courtesy permits on occasion for visiting American hunters of notable official or other standing but no assurance can be given to that end.

American inquirers may be informed that actually Ethiopia is no longer a favorable place for hunting big game because so much has been slaughtered in recent years. Most of the wild animals of size remaining are far removed from Addis Ababa in the less accessible provincial areas.

- 3 -

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure to Despatch No. 287 of November 4th, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translated from BERHANENA SALAM, Addis Ababa, Year V, No.
45, dated October 24th, 1929.

OFFICIAL NOTICE.

EMPIRE OF ETHIOPIA.

MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRY.

Beginning on Tekemt 10th, 1922 (October 20th, 1929), all those who desire to hunt any wild beast or birds, or to capture them alive for export from Ethiopia, must obtain a permit from the Ministry of Agriculture and Industry. It is hereby forbidden strictly to hunt or to capture any wild beasts without the required permit.

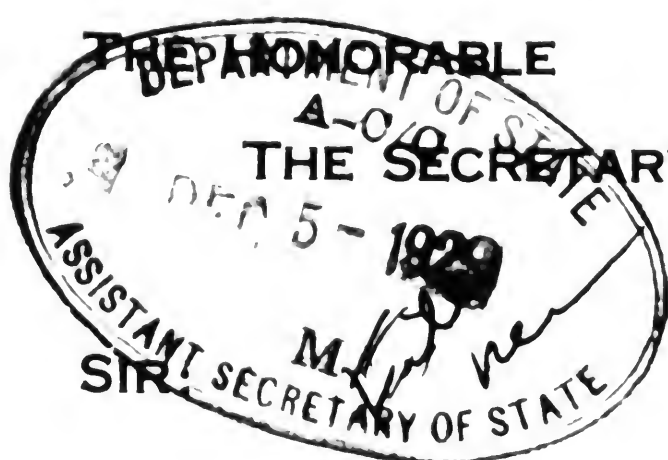
NO. 127.

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

November 9th, 1929.

DEC 4 29

SUBJECT: Transmitting Supplementary Comment on Hunting in
Ethiopia, for the American Express Company, Inc.,
London.



WASHINGTON.

*Orig letter via E.G.,
London, every same
to per 12/2/29
per*

884.7064/3

I have the honor to refer to Consular Despatch No.
107 of August 30th, 1929, and to Diplomatic Despatch No.
287 of November 4th, 1929, on the subject of hunting in
Ethiopia.

In connection with the completed hunting and fish-
ing questionnaire transmitted with the above mentioned
No. 107 for the American Express Company, Inc., 25 Hay-
market, London, S.W.1, there is now enclosed for that
firm's use the supplementary information contained in
Diplomatic Despatch No. 287, with regard to increasing
Ethiopian strictness in the issuance of hunting permits.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Addison E. Southard
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

DEC 6 1929 G

FILED

884.41

*Ans (by Co) + to Library
of Congress (by Form "A")
Oct 16/19. FILE - C. E. S.*



Aden, Sept 14, 1919.



Dear Mr. Hengstler:

I am enclosing herewith copy of an Abyssinian bibliography which it seems to me may be of use, and should be made available to other members of the service who are, or who may be, interested in Abyssinia; and I assume that this purpose would be best served by sending the copy directly to you, rather than by forwarding it in the usual routine way with the possibility that it would get into the files without coming to your attention.

I am,

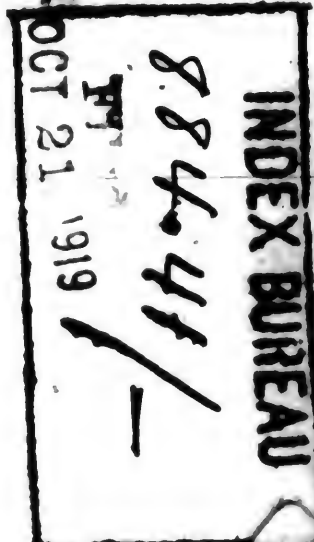
Very respectfully yours,

Edison

American Consul.

*History
Abyssinia*

884.41



ABYSSINIA.

1809, 1811 Lond.

Amesby, G. Earl of Mountmorris.

Voyage and travels to India, Ceylon and Red Sea.

Abyssinia and Egypt. 4 V.

1814 Lond.

A voyage to Abyssinia & travels into the interior of that country, 1809 & 1810 with vocabularies of the languages of the aborigines.

1831 Lond.

Pearce, W.

Life & adventures of, during a residence in Abyssinia from the years 1810-1819.

1834 Lond.

Ethiopicdisdascalia, The; or The Ethiopic version of the apostolic constitutions received in the church of Abyssinia with an English translation.

1843, N. Y. Harper's family library.

Russell, Michael.

Nubia & Abyssinia; comprehending their civil history, antiquities, arts, religion, literature & natural history.

1844 Lond. & N. Y.

Harris, Sir William C.

The highlands of Ethiopia, 3 V. Record of Embassy.

1841-1843. 1844. Lond.

Johnston, C.

Travels in Southern Abyssinia.

1850. N. Y.

Gobat, S.

Journal of three year's residence in Abyssinia.

1853 Lond.

Lepsius, Dr. K. R. Parkyns, Mansfield.

Life in Abyssinia, 2 V.

INDEX BUREAU
884.41/-

1854 & 1878 N. Y.

Taylor, Bayard.

A journey to central Africa, or, life & landscapes from Egypt to the negro kingdoms of the White Nile.

1856, 1894.

Burton, Sir Richard F.

First footsteps in East Africa, 2 V.

1860, Lond. & Boston.

Krapf, J. L.

Travels, researches & missionary labors during an 18 years residence in eastern Africa. Appendix language & literature of Abyssinia.

1862. Lond.

Stern, Henry A.

Wanderings among the Falasha & in Abyssinia.

1866. Basle. Flad, Johann, M.

A short description of the Falasha & Kainantas in Abyssinia.

1867. Lond.

Beke, Charles T.

British captives in Abyssinia.

1867. Lond.

Routes to Abyssinia.

1867. Lond.

Great Britain, Secretary for India.

Tapers on the Abyssinian expedition. Further papers.

1868. Lond.

Blanc, Henry.

Narrative of captivity in Abyssinia with some account of ~~Emperor~~ Emperor Theodore, his country and people.

1868. Lond.

Chandler, R.

Abyssinia, mythical & historical.

1868. Hartford, Conn.
Gage, W. L.
Abyssinia and the Emperor Theodore.
1868. Lond.
Henty, G. A.
The March to Magdala.
1868. Lond.
Hotten, John C.
Abyssinia and its people. Bibliography 369-384.
1868. Lond.
Plowden, Walter C.
Travels in Abyssinia and Galla country; with an account of a mission to Ras Ali in 1848.
1868. Lond.
Stern Henry A.
The captive missionary, being an account of the country and people of Abyssinia.
1868. Lond.
Urquhart, David,
The Abyssinian War; the contingency of failure. No. 5 of a volume of pamphlets.
1869. Phila. 1908. Lond. Macmillan.
Baker, Sir S. White.
The Nile Tributaries of Abyssinia and the sword hunters of the Haruran Arabs.
1869. Lond. Hozier, Henry, M.
The British Expedition to Abyssinia.
1869. Lond.
Rassam, Hormuzd.
Narrative of the British mission to Theodore, King of Abyssinia.
1870. Lond.
Blanford, W. T.
Observations on the geology & zoology of Abyssinia.

1870. N. Y.

Head, Sir Francis B.

The life and adventures of Bruce, the African traveller.

1870. Lond.

Holland, Trevenen, J., & Hozier H.

Record of the Expedition to Abyssinia.

1870. Lond.

Wilkins, H. St. C.

Reconnoitering in Abyssinia.

1874. N. Y. Harper, \$3.50.

Stanley, Henry M.

Cromassie & Magdala; the story of two British campaigns in Africa.

1875. Lond.

Jouveaux, Emile,

Two years in East Africa; Adventures in Abyssinia & Nubia with a journey to the source of the Nile.

1876. Lond.

Mayo, Dermot R. W. B., 7th Earl of.

Sport in Abyssinia; or The Moreb & Tackazzee.

1877. Lond.

De Casson, Emilius A.

The crade of the Blue Nile. 2 V.

1881. Lond.

Alvarez, Francisco,

Narrative of the Portuguese Embassy to Abyssinia, 1520-27. In Hakluyt society publications.

1881. Lond.

Winstanley, William.

A visit to Abyssinia, 2 V.

1884. Loring, William W.

Military experiences in Abyssinia (In his "A confederate soldier in Egypt" p. 289-450.

1886. Lond.

Wylde, A. B.

1883-1887 in the Soudan; with an account of Sir William Hewett's mission to King John of Abyssinia. 2 V.

1890. N. Y.

Smith, F. Harrison.

Through Abyssinia.

1892. Lond.

Portal, Sir Gerald H.

My mission to Abyssinia.

1893. Lond.

Bent, James T.

The sacred city of the Ethiopians; being a record of travel and research in Abyssinia in 1893.

1895. Latimer, Mrs. Elizabeth.

Europe in Africa in the 19th century. Chapter on war in Abyssinia.

1896. Lond.

Geddes, Michael.

The church history of Ethiopia.

1898. Lond.

Gleichen, Albert E. W., Count.

With the Mission to Menelik, 1897.

1901. N. Y. Longmans, \$4.00.

Vivian, Herbert.

Abyssinia; through the lion-land to the court of the Lion of Judah.

1901. N. Y. Harper, \$2.00

Wellby, Montagu S.

Twixt Sirdar & Menelik.

1901. Wylde, A. B.
Modern Abyssinia.
1902. Westminster, Constable.
Berkeley, George Fitz H.
The campaign of Adowa & the rise of Menelik.
1902. Lond. R. Ward.
Cotton, Percy Horace Gordon Powell.
A sporting trip through Abyssinia; a narrative of a nine month's journey from the plain of Hwash to the snows of Simien, with a description of the game, from the elephant to the ibex, and notes on the manners and customs of the natives.
1902. Princeton University Library, \$1.00.
Theodore II chronicle, Part I.
1903. Lond. R. Ward.
Swayne, Herald George Carlos.
Seventeen trips through Somaliland and a visit to Abyssinia.
1902. Lond.
Whiteway, Richard, & Stephens, H.
The Portuguese expedition to Abyssinia in 1541-1543, as narrated by Costunhoso.
1906. N. Y. Longmans, \$3.00. Lond. E. Arnold.
Skinner, Robert P. Abyssinia of to-day.
- 1908, 1910. N. Y. Putnam, Part I. \$3.50 Part II. \$5.00.
Armbruster, Charles.
Initia Amharica (language)
1910. Phil. Lippincott, \$3.50.
Stigand, C. H.
To Abyssinia through an unknown land.
1913. Lond. Hurst & Blackett.
Halle, Clifford.
To Menelik in a motor car.

1913. U. S. Foreign & domestic bureau, Supt. of documents, 10 ¢.

Odell, M. R.

Cotton goods in the Red Sea market.

1915. Milwaukee, Young Churchman Co., \$1.50.

Mercer, S. A. B.

The Ethiopia liturgy; its sources, development & present form.

1917. Cosmopolitan Press, \$1.00.

Adams, C.

Ethiopia, the land of promise.

Phil. Soc. of Lond., Proceedings, 2 V.

Beke, Charles T.

On the languages & dialects of Abyssinia, 19 p.

Phil. Harris, Sir William Cornwallis.

Adventures in Africa during a tour of two years through that country.

Lond. Cassell, 20 ¢.

Lobo, J.

Voyage to Abyssinia.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Division of Bibliography.

List of U. S. Documents on Abyssinia.

H. H. B. Meyer,

Chief Bibliographer.

GENERAL.

- 1- Heller, Edmund, new races of carnivores & baboons from equatorial Africa & Abyssinia. Washington, Smithsonian Institute, 1913. 12 p. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, v. 61, No. 19) Q II. S 7. QL 731. H. 35.
- 2- Hellister, Ned. Two new African ratels. Washington, Smithsonian institute, 1910. 3 p. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, v. 56, No. 13) "Mellivora Abyssinia". p. 1-2. Q II S7 vol. 56 No. 13. QL 737 C2 H 45.
- 3- Hough, Walter. The Hoffman Philip Abyssinian ethnological collection (In U. S. National museum. Proceedings. Wash. 1911. 40 p. 265-276. pl. 12-34) QII. U 56. vol. 40.
- 4- Kirkham, J. C. (appeal of the Emperor of Abyssinia, through General Kirkham, his envoy, for protection against aggression from Egypt and a port on the Red Sea. Nov. 23, 1872) (In U. S. Dept. of State. Papers relating to the foreign relations of the U. S. 1873. Washington, 1873. p. 310-312) J. X. 233. A. 3. 1873.
- 5- Neumann, Oscar. From Somali coast through Ethiopia to the Sudan. (In Smithsonian Institution Report, 1903. Wash. 1904. p. 775-792) Q II. 866. 1903.
- 6- Philip, Hoffman, Abyssinia: a review of trade conditions. (In U. S. bureau of statistics (Department of Commerce & Labor, Commercial Relations of the U. S. with foreign countries, 1909. Washington, 1911. p. 941-944.) H.F.105. B. 3. 1909.

The issue of each year contains brief mention of Abyssinian Commerce.

- 7- Southard, Addison. Abyssinia: present commercial status of country, with special reference to possibilities for American trade. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 71 p. (U. S. bureau of foreign and domestic commerce. Dept. of commerce & labor. Special consular reports, 81) H.C.1. S 2. No. 81.
- 8- U. S. Adjutant-general's office. Military Information division. Notes on the war between China and Japan. (condensed account of military & naval operations, drawn from the annual of the office of naval intelligence for 1895, part 2) The European autumn manœuvres of 1896. Orders, instructions, etc. Miscellaneous. Washington. Govt. print.

off. 1896. 208 p. (Its publications (No. 11) War Dec. No. 16, "Abyssinia: a brief sketch of its geography & history" p. 183-194. U I. U 75. D. S. 765. U 91.

- 9- Bureau of foreign & domestic commerce (Dept. of commerce) Abyssinia: present commercial status of the country with special reference to the possibilities for American trade, by Addison E. Southard, American Consul at Aden, Arabia. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 71 p. (Special Consular Reports, No. 81). H.C.I. S 2. No. 81. H.F.3939. A 2 U 6.
- 10- -----Foreign Commerce & navigation of the U.S. for the year ending June 30, 1916. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1917. 960 p.
- See Abyssinia under names of various imports & exports. See also previous issues. H.F.105. A.2. 1916.
- 11- ----- Depat. of Commerce. Cotton Goods in the Red Sea Markets, by Ralph M. Odell, commercial agent of the Dept. of ~~Markets~~ commerce. Washington. Govt. print. off., 1913. 64 p. (special agents series -- No. 71) H.D. 9887. A3 U 5.
- 13- ----- Dept. of State. (Correspondence relative to the blockading of the Abyssinian coast by Italy. May 3, 1887) (In its papers relative to the foreign relations of the U. S. 1887. Washington, 1888. p. 650-651)
J. X. 233. A. 3. 1887.
- 14- ----- Correspondence relative to the Egyptian expedition against Abyssinia, Sept. 29, Dec. 1, 1875, Feb. 18, Apr. 21, 1876. (In its papers relating to the foreign relations of the U. S., 1876. Washington. 1876. p. 594-602) J.X.233. A.3. 1876.
- 15- ----- President (Taft) Minimum tariff for articles imported from Abyssinia. Proclamation, February 21, 1910. Washington, 1910. 2 p.
- 16- U. S. Treaties, etc. Ethiopia, to regulate the commercial relations between the two countries. Signed at Adis Abeba, December 27, 1903. Ratified, March 17, 1904. (In U. S. Dept. of State. Papers relating to the foreign relations of the U. S. 1904. Washington, 1905. p. 298-300) J. X. 233. A.3. 1904.
- 17- ----- Treaty of commerce signed at Adis Abeba, June 27, 1914, by His Royal Highness Prince Lidji Yassou, in the name of the Ethippian Empire & John W. Wood, in the name of the U. S. Ratified Sept. 5, 1914. Washington, Govt. print. off. 1914. 3 p.

Articles in Consular & Trade Reports.

U. S. Bureau of Foreign Commerce Reports -- H. C. L. R. 2.

- 18- Masterson, Wm. W. African & Arabian Coffee (Jan. 1896 No. 184. p. 117-118)

- 19- --- Proposed railroad in Abyssinia (Mar. 1898 No. 210. p. 348-349)
- 20- Commerce of Abyssinia (From Moniteur Officiel du Commerce, Paris)
Jan. 1901, No. 244, p. 135.
- 21- Long, J. G. Slave Trade in Egypt & Abyssinia (Oct. 1901, No. 253)
- 22- --- Slave Trade in Abyssinia: correction. (Feb. 1902, No. 257.
p. 175-176.
- 23- Covert, J. C. Trade of Abyssinia. (Apr. 1902, No. 259, p. 592)
- 24- Skinner, Robert P. Trade & Commerce in Abyssinia (May 1902,
No. 260 p. 45-49.
- 25- --- Commercial Monopolies in Abyssinia (Oct. 1902 No. 265,
p. 205.
- 26- Le Roux, Hugues. Abyssinian Market. (Oct. 1902, No. 265, p. 206)
U.S. Bureau of Statistics, Dept. of Com. & Labor.

MONTHLY CONSULAR REPORTS.

- 27- Masterson, Wm. W. Mint Machinery for King Menelik (Sept. 1903,
No. 276, p. 141.
- 28- Hanaur, Simon W. Abyssinian Trade (Jan. 1904, No. 280, p. 231)
- 29- Guenther, Richard. Trade Opp. in Abyssinia (Feb. 1904, No. 281,
p. 333-335.
- 30- Skinner, Robert P. Consul-General Skinner's mission to
Abyssinia (May 1904, No. 284, p. 339-347)
- 31- --- Abyssinia. (June 1904, No. 285, p. 529-570)
- 32- Masterson, Wm. W. Trade of Abyssinia (June 1904, No. 285, p. 818-819)
- 33- Skinner, Robert P. Am. Goods wanted in Abyssinia (June 1904,
No. 285, p. 1127.
- 34- --- Flour mill & cast iron piping in Abyssinia (Aug. 1904,
No. 287, p. 33-34.
- 35- --- Trade & Mining Opportunities in Abyssinia (Oct. 1904,
No. 289, p. 20-21.
- 36- Swalm, A. W. German Com. Mission to Abyssinia (Jan. 1905,
No. 292, p. 291.
- 37- Rubbe, W. A. Austrian Mission to Abyssinia (Feb. 1905,
No. 293, p. 189.
- 38- Ravndal, G. Bie. Abyssinia. (Feb. 1905, No. 293, p. 217-219)
- 39- Guenther, Richard. German Trade in Abyssinia (Mar. 1905,
No. 294, p. 257-258.
- 40- Swalm, A. W. Abyssinia, France, Gt. Britain & Italy (May 1905,
No. 296, p. 58-65.
- 41- Guenther, Rich. National Bank of Abyssinia (May 1905,
No. 296, p. 410.
- 42- Swalm, A. W. Ethiopian Railway. (June 1905, No. 297, p. 154-156).

U. S. Bureau of Manufactures (Dept. of Com. & Labor)

Monthly Consular & Trade Reports. H. C. R. 2.

- 43- Cattell, E. J. Abyssinia (Sept. 1905, No. 300, p. 192-195)
- 44- Skinner, Rbt. P. Abyssinia. Field for Future Work: urgent
necessity for railroad construction -- obstacles to
American trade. (October 1905, No. 301, p. 81-82)

- 45- Abyssinia--Trade developments: few commercial changes, Americans unequal to demands (Dec. 1905, No. 303, p. 134-137).
- 46- Mastersoh, Wm. W. Large export of Ivory from Abyssinia (Mar. 1906, No. 306, p. 126).
- 47- Mowrer, Frank R. Kingdom of Abyssinia made accessible by railway. (February 1907, No. 317, p. 29-30)
- 48- Mowrer, Frank R. Abyssinian Railroad & Caravan route (March 1907, No. 318, p. 133-134).
- 49- Skinner, Robt. B. Abyssinia. Trade Conditions (May 1907, No. 320, p. 55-58).
- 50- Hill, Frank D. Contract awarded for the construction of a new line in Abyssinia (Railway) October 1908, No. 337, p. 50.

U. S. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce (Dept. of Com.)

Daily Consular & Trade Reports. H. C. I. R. 198.

- 51- Philip, Hoffman. Am. Sheeting in Abyssinia (Oct. 24, 1910, No. 95, p. 310-311).
- 52- -- Ostrich farming in Abyssinia (Oct. 25, 1910, No. 96, p. 327)
- 53- -- Abyss. Transportation Difficulties (Oct. 27, 1910, No. 98, p. 365)
- 54- Love, Guy R. Horseshoing Supplies in Abyss. (Nov. 21, 1910, No. 119)
- 55- Hill, Frank D. German enterprise in Abyss. (Dec. 10, 1910, No. 135)
- 56- Love, Guy R. Rep. on Abyss. Concessions (July 6, 1911, No. 156, p. 165)
- 57- -- Cotton growing in Abyss. (July 25, 1911, No. 172, p. 378)
- 58- Cartridge factory & electricity in Abyss. (Aug. 28, 1912, No. 203)
- 59- Schulz, W. H. Abyssinian Coffee Crop Satisfactory (Jan. 31, 1913, No. 26)
- 60- Wood, J. Q. Abyssinia. (Wash. Govt. print. off. 1915)
- 61- Watson, A. G. Trade Opp. in Abyssinia (Mar. 1916, No. 50, p. 839)
- 62- Southard, Addison E. Americans increase purchases of Abyssinian civet. (June 27, 1917, No. 149, p. 1181-1183)
- 63- ^{Southard, A. E.} -- An Abyssinian Potash Mine (July 20, 1917, No. 168, p. 246-247)
- 64- Bank of Abyssinia. The For. Trade of Abyssinia (Sept. 13, 1917, No. 214, p. 981)
- 65- Southard, Addison E. Coffee Production in Abyssinia (March 9, 1916, No. 57, p. 904-908).

No.

DEPT. OF STATE
AMERICAN CONSULATE,

OCT 11 1927

Division of
Foreign Service Administration

Aden, Arabia, September 1, 1927.

SUBJECT: His Highness Haile Selassie's speech on education.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to transmit herewith a report from "Correspondance d'Ethiopie" of August 22, 1927, of a speech given at the Menelik II School, Addis Ababa, exhorting the youth to perseverance and higher ideals and pointing out the need of a fundamental training in their own language before endeavoring to qualify in foreign languages and modern science.

His Highness, it is noted, did not lose this opportunity to re-assure the older generation by urging that educated children will become a blessing to their families and worthy servants of the State.

The assurance that the educated youth of the country will be a credit to their parents and relatives spring from the prevalent feeling among the Rases and Chiefs, whose sons the Prince has long tried to educate, that their offspring, filled with strange foreign ideas and intellectually superior to their fathers, would return only to be dissatisfied with their homes and ashamed of their families.

The Prince emphasizes the potential value of an educated younger generation to the State, since he knows that until this

INDEX BUREAU

884.42

OCT 11 1927

FILED

this education becomes more general, he will be compelled to carry on indefinitely under the strain of one-man government which he has, at the cost of enormous labor, succeeded in whipping into shape. His Highness has been quoted as saying that there is not one Ethiopian to whom he can safely assign any Department of the Government without the closest personal supervision and rigid restriction. (vide 208 of March 17, 1927 for a discussion of various Ethiopian Ministers). He knows his need of instructed help, of fresh blood and of capable young men to whom he can delegate the conduct of public affairs, relieving himself gradually of the onus of the thousand and one details to which he has thus far been compelled to apply himself. Many of his Ministers are said to be as unconscientious as they are inefficient.

His Highness never misses an opportunity to persuade the elder generation that they need not fear the consequences of education, and to inspire the youth with ambition.

A young Ethiopian came to this Consulate a week ago, speaking good French and a little English, and begging for permission to proceed to the United States in the guise of an Italian subject, explaining that he had been a clerk in Ras Tafari's coffee Control Office, and that although the Prince would approve his departure, his own father was stubbornly opposed to it, "lest I be ashamed of him when I return". The applicant said that he had come to Aden secretly, hoping to go to America without his father's knowledge or consent. He was of course advised to return to Addis Ababa and discuss the matter further with his father and if possible with the Prince, which he apparently agreed in the end to do. The young man appeared to

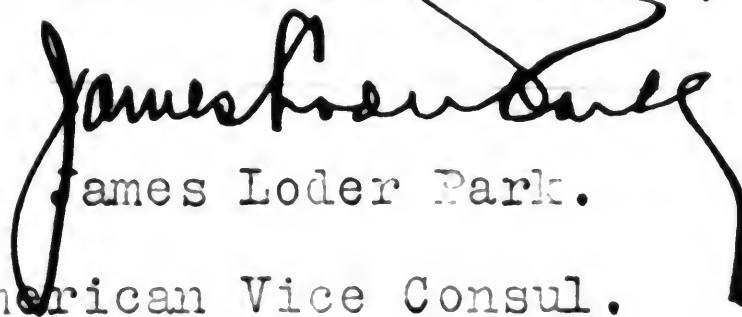
be

be of good family and assured me that his financial resources were unlimited. He had first asked for a position as clerk in this Consulate, at any nominal salary, apparently hoping thus to smooth the way to the early acquisition of a visa.

Ras Tafari, if he lasts, may overcome this general resistance to progress in time to surround himself with capable government servants. Signs of ~~w~~akening on the part of the feudal lords are illustrated by the fact that a dozen or so of their sons have already taken up their studies in the United States and Europe.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,


James Loder Park.
American Vice Consul.

Enclosure: ✓

From "Correspondance
d'Ethiopie":
"THE REGENT INSISTS
UPON EDUCATION".

C O P Y.

Enclosure (a)

Journal: "Correspondance d'Ethiopie",

Place: Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

Date: August 22, 1927.

LE REGENT D'ETHIOPIE, TAEFFARI MACOMMEN, INSISTE
SUR LA NECESSITE DE L'INSTRUCTION PUBLIQUE DANS
SON PAYS.

A l'occasion d'une fete a l'Ecole Menelik II a Addis
Ababa, a laquelle assistaient l'Imperatrice, le Regent et le
corps diplomatique, le Regent prononca, en langue amharique, le
discours suivant:

"Bien que l'indépendance de l'Ethiopie, pays neutre,
soit connue de l'univers entier, indépendance dont les origines
remontent aux époques les plus reculées, elle a manifesté en
1925 le désir d'entrer dans la Société des Nations comme membre
de cette famille de peuples. Nous sommes tous convaincus de
la nécessité de créer des écoles afin de faire apprécier
davantage le concours que notre pays pourra apporter à ce grand
œuvre humanitaire. Sa Majesté l'Empereur Menelik, après avoir
gouverné longtemps notre pays dans le cadre de ses coutumes,
s'est rendu compte dès les premiers jours de contact de son pays
avec l'étranger de l'insuffisance de l'instruction locale et il
pense à doter notre pays des institutions scolaires. C'est
précisément dans cette noble idée qu'il a créé cette première
école où les langues étrangères ont commencé à être enseignées.
Pour donner l'exemple aux chefs et au peuple, il a mis lui le
premier, dans cette école les enfants de sa famille et les
enfants élevés à la cour impériale. Je suis fier d'être un des
premiers

premiers eleves de cette ecole. Personne ne doute de la vivacite d'esprit de la jeunesse ethiopienne, ni de leur ardente passion pour les etudes. A l'appui de cette affirmation je puis constater qu'en ~~dehors~~ des enfants que nous envoyons a l'etranger pour s'instruire, apres avoir fait une selection parmi les plus intelligents, il y a des enfants qui, s'eloignant du foyer paternel, vont a l'etranger pour chercher a satisfaire leurs aspirations. Nombreux sont ~~ceux~~ ce qui, par un travail intellectuelle, sont parvenus a un degres tel qu'ils sont aujourd'hui a meme de servir leur patrie. Un grand nombre d'enfants venant des provinces ou habitant la capitale sollicitent avec une touchante insistance d'entrer dans les ecoles, animees d'un seul desir de s'instruire. Il faut donc creer beaucoup d'ecoles ou l'instruction que ces enfants recevront sera avant tout dans leur interet personnel et ensuite deviendra un sujet de fierte pour notre gouvernement et la joie et le bonheur pour les enfants. Il ne faut pas se etonner si les enfants qui recoivent une instruction superieure benissent leurs parents. Comme c'est un grand avantage de connaitre au fond la langue maternelle et la gheze (la langue ancienne des Ethiopiens) il est absolument necessaire que les chefs aient au coeur de creer des ecoles dans leurs pays pour donner aux enfants l'aliment de l'esprit afin de les mieux preparer a recevoir l'instruction etrangere, car il est indeniable que pour etudier les sciences, il est indispensable de se perfectionner d'abord dans sa langue maternelle, autrement ce serait construire une maison sur du sable. Si des nombreux Ethiopiens sont arrives a servir notre gouvernement ce n'est pas seulement par leur connaissance de langues etrangeres qu'ils ont acquises par leur travail perseverant mais c'est d'abord par l'etude serieuse de leur propre langue.

Le

Le conseil que je vais donner aux eleves de cette ecole est celui-ci: La joie d'un grand pere est de voir ses petits enfants: votre joie sera celle d'enseigner a votre tour aux plus petits que vous, dans la limite de l'intelligence dont la Providence vous gratifiera; je vous prie de ne jamais rechercher l'interet passager et si, a force de zele et d'un perseverant labeur, vous finissez par acquirir une instruction suffisante, ceux qui vous dedaignent vous respecteront, ceux qui vous haissent vous aimeront; efforcez vous de regarder toujours plus haut."

-----oOo-----

C O P Y.

Enclosure (b)

Journal: "Correspondance d'Ethiopie",

Place: Addis Ababa, Abyssinia,

Date: August 22, 1927.

THE REGENT OF ETHIOPIA, TAFARI MALKAMEN,
INSISTS UPON THE NEED FOR PUBLIC EDUCAT-
ION IN HIS COUNTRY.

At a reception in the Addis Ababa Ecole Menelik II attended by the Empress, the Regent and the Diplomatic Corps, the Regent gave the following speech in Amharic:

"Although the independence of Ethiopia, a neutral country, is known throughout the world, an independence the origins of which date back to the most ancient times, she manifested in 192 the desire to join the League of Nations as a member of that family of peoples. We are fully convinced of the necessity of establishing schools for the purpose of further promoting an understanding of co-operation which our country may lend to this great humanitarian work. His Majesty, the Emperor Menelik, after having long governed our country according to its own general customs, realized from the earliest days of the contact of his country with foreign countries, the inadequacy of domestic education, and considered endowing our country with scholastic institutions. It was precisely with this noble idea that he established this first school, where foreign languages have commenced to be taught. In order to give the example to the Chieftains and people, he himself was the first to place in this school the children of his own family, as well as the children

reared

reared at the imperial palace. I am proud to be one of the first students of this school. No one doubts the keenness of mind of the Ethiopian youth nor their ardent passion for learning. I can assure you, moreover, that in addition to the young people selected from the most brilliant, whom we send abroad for education, there are children who, removed from their paternal hearth, go abroad to seek satisfaction for their ambitions. There are many who by virtue of intellectual effort, have risen to such competency as to be today in a position to serve their country. A great many children coming from the Provinces or living in the Capital, seek with touching insistence to enter the schools, animated by the single desire of acquiring an education. It is therefore essential to establish many schools where the instruction which these children will receive will be above all in their own personal interest and will ultimately become a matter of pride to our Government and of joy and prosperity to their relatives. It is no cause for surprise that children who receive superior instruction will become a blessing to their families. As it is a great advantage to possess a basic understanding of the mother-tongue and of Amharic (the ancient Ethiopian tongue), it is absolutely necessary that the Chiefs have at heart the foundation of schools in their respective countries, to give to the youth the elements of the mind, the better to prepare them for the reception of foreign education, for it is undeniable that in order to study the sciences, it is indispensable to become perfected first of all in the mother-tongue otherwise it would be building a house upon sand. If many Ethiopians have qualified to

serve

serve our Government, this is not only by virtue of their knowledge of foreign languages, acquired by thier persevering effort, but also by the serious study of their own language.

The Counsel which I am going to give to the pupils of this school is this: The joy of a father is to see his litt e children; your happiness will be in teaching the next generation, to the full extent of the ability which Providence will bestow upon you; I beseech y a never to permit your interest to wane, and if by the sheer power of zeal and persevering labor you complete your studies and obtain an adequate education, those who despise you will respect you, and those who hate you will love you; Strive always to aim higher".

-----oOo-----



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia, November 5th, 1928.

DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the	old		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
In U.	A		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

No. 90.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my Diplomatic Despatch No. 88 of October 30th, 1928, suggesting indications of a movement towards general moral and social reform in Ethiopia, and to transmit herewith, as further evidence in that connection, a recently published official decree in the matter of compulsory education.

The decree transmitted herewith has been translated from the Amharic which is not an elastic language and
involves



884.42/1
DEC 13 1928
FILED

involves some difficulty in accomplishing the detailed meanings easily expressed in English. Hence the occasional apparently awkward phraseology of the translation herewith.

Native Ethiopian education has for centuries been little more than reading and writing taught along religious lines by the priests. More extensive education has had to be obtained abroad. During the last thirty years particularly there has been some development of Occidental elementary schools maintained usually by missionary or related organizations of which the French and Swedish have been most active. In very recent years the present Regent of the Empire, King Tafari Makonnen, has endowed a school in which imported teachers are employed to carry on instruction in French somewhat along European and American lines. The Empress, inspired presumably by the example set by the Regent, has revived and endowed a similar school in Addis Ababa.

These two socalled government schools maintained by the Empress and Regent, respectively, and the less than half a dozen missionary schools, provide the only local opportunity for Ethiopian youth to acquire education as the Occidental sees it. There are no higher schools. These elementary schools all together can take care of less than a thousand young Ethiopians, mainly

mainly boys. There are no reliable estimates as to the number of children of school age in the country, but the total population may be reasonably estimated at 10,000,000. Obviously the number of children must be considerable.

This decree transmitted herewith is intended to make education compulsory. However, it provides no additional machinery, secular or religious, for the purpose. In Ethiopian opinion the state church has always given education to the extent of its capacity. As this decree provides no additional capacity its material effect can not yet be great. On the other hand its moral effect is and will be considerable. The Ethiopians are developing a consciousness of need for education. The decree, while primarily a gesture resulting from the recent coronation of the Regent, is indirectly a recognition of that consciousness. It is the first official and direct recognition of the sort. It should, therefore, have at least the moral effect of influencing the establishing of regular schools.

Excepting the chief, who is a secular official appointee, the Ethiopian state church has three classes of employees or agents. First come the actual priests, next the chanters, and last the deacons. All are regular or religious members of the church body and as such are supported from officially endowed church properties. Of the three classes the chanters are the
better

better educated. As their title indicates they chant or sing in the church. They have much spare time which is devoted mainly to intellectual pursuits. They are the scholars of the country. They do the teaching of the youth of the community. It may be here remarked, parenthetically, that a study of the Ethiopian state church on its practical and temporal side as distinguished from the theological (with which we are not practically concerned) will be submitted from this office within a few months or as soon as I shall have been able to complete the quite tedious collection and checking of the necessary data. Best sources of information are mainly oral.

In the fourth paragraph of the decree herewith transmitted it may be noted that the chiefs of the chanters are required to do the instruction. The paragraph really means that the chief chanters are responsible themselves and for their subordinate chanters for the required instruction. They have always voluntarily taken such responsibility. The decree merely makes official what has for centuries been voluntarily established. Of course the decree may accentuate attendance of the children, but this may not be worth much if, as is understood, the chanters are already well occupied to the limit of the means available.

The chanters teach practically nothing more than reading and writing in Gheez. This is strictly a church language

language of ancient origin and has no use in every day Ethiopian life. The child is first taught to learn and recite in this language the Book of David around which all Ethiopian religious practice centers. He often learns this by memory without knowing what it means. Apparently, however, the drilling trains his mind to some extent and endows him with ambition and ability to learn mainly by his own effort to read and write the national and commonly used Amharic language. So far as can be ascertained no effort is made by the chanters to teach arithmetic, geography, or other than the reading, and sometimes writing, of Geeze.

The fifth paragraph of the decree is interesting and shows, perhaps, the influence of the Empress. Her Majesty had doubtless approved of this official order of the Regent but, being very devout, wishes to insure that education alone will not take precedence over spiritual teaching. Accordingly the chiefs of the churches are commanded to see that there is no let up in the latter activity. These chiefs of churches are usually merely government officials who act as business managers of the respective parishes. They are of secular character and usually do not themselves actually engage in spiritual leading or instruction. They do, however, command the priests in such activities.

The

The sixth paragraph of the decree is also remarkable in that it prescribes the taking up of what will in effect amount to manual labor by a people who have always scorned such as undignified. The carpenters, machinists, masons, and all sorts of mechanics or skilled workmen in Ethiopia are, with rare exception, aliens such as Armenians, Greeks, Arabs, British Indians, etc. Common labor is done mainly by the Gorages and others of the conquered and subject tribes of the country. The true Ethiopian, under the old and still existing feudal form of government and society, has been always a soldier, priest or government official. Now his children, by government decree, will be taught trades. Another evidence of the great and practical wisdom of His Majesty, King Tafari Makonnen, Regent Plenipotentiary and Heir to the Throne.

So far as this office is able to gauge the not actively expressed native Ethiopian public opinion this decree meets with favor in all respects. It may have no immediately practical results, but it is, so to speak, a step in the right direction and a very unusual as well as most commendable development in the interests of this country of exceptional natural riches.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHBARD



1 Enclosure.

Enclosure.

DECREE OF EDUCATION.

(Published October 24th, 1928).

--oOo--

In order that the children of Ethiopia may acquire the ability to discriminate between good and evil, and in order that they may learn to fear the King and the Creator, all parents are hereby required to provide for their children appropriate education of reading and writing. The penalty for failure to do this will be a fine of fifty thalers (MT\$50.00).

Such fines shall go to the Church for the purchase of food and clothing for the poor.

All Priests of the Church who are confessors are hereby charged to exhort their confessionists to educate their children. If, after exhorting them two or three times, they fail to respond appropriately, their names must be given to the district chief as breakers of the laws.

All the chiefs of the chanters in the provincial churches are required to instruct the children of parishioners to read and write. This is to be done in addition to their regular duties.

All chiefs of Churches are required as well not to diminish their teaching of spiritual knowledge. They should preach appropriately to the end that parishioners may profit by knowing the Creator. Those who do not so teach will be punished by loss of their positions.

Fathers

Fathers are also exhorted that, after having their children taught to read and write, they should require instruction in a preferred trade to the end that the children may have less difficulty in earning a livelihood.

Should fathers fail to teach their children a trade they will pay an indemnity of, say, fifty thalers (MT\$50.00) to a school for the poor.

The above requirements apply to children between the ages of seven and twenty one. Those who are outside these limits shall not have their fathers fined for failing to educate them.

---oOo---

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.51A/70 FOR Instruction #148
FROM Ethiopia (Southard) DATED Sept. 26, 1930
TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING:

Appointment of Professor Frank Ernest Work as educational
adviser to the Ethiopian Government.

884.42/2

INDEXED

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.001/2a ^{→Tafari} FOR Letter

~~FROM~~ () DATED Feb. 20, 1928.

TO President NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING:

Gift from President of U.S. to the Prince Regent
of Ethiopia. Set of Moore's International Law Digest.
Informs that it is a time-honored and traditional practice
of the Ethiopian Court for each newly appointed representative
of a foreign Government to present a gift to the ruling
Monarch. It is customary to present gifts to both the
Empress and Prince Regent. Silver bowl to be presented
as a gift to the Empress.

rd/::

INDEX BUREAU
884.451/1

62557

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 102.8102 Chesbrough, Ralph J. FOR despatch #63

FROM Addis Ababa (Southard) DATED Feb. 23, 1929.
TO NAME 1-1127 ...

884.4611
ADJUTANT GENERAL

REGARDING:

In response to the request of Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough, the Legation arranged by special effort, an audience with His Majesty, the King, upon his visit to Ethiopia to study the automotive industry.

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

February 23rd, 1929.

SUBJECT: Assistance to Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough on His Visit to Ethiopia.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to report that Automotive Trade Commissioner Ralph J. Chesbrough of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce is about to conclude a visit of a fortnight's duration in Addis Ababa.

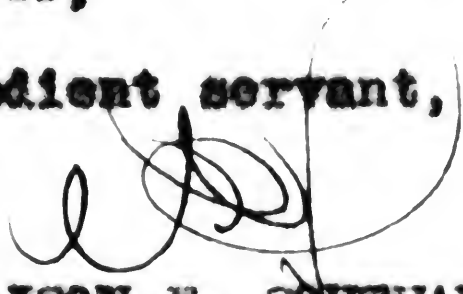
Mr. Chesbrough's purpose has been to make an investigation of the automotive situation in Ethiopia, although this Legation and Consulate General had recently carried out a thorough similar investigation and submitted various reports as a result thereof. Mr. Chesbrough has never before been in Ethiopia and has, of course, depended importantly on this office for the extensive assistance required in making appropriate contacts and for the considerable background information necessary to guide him in his work. All indicated assistance and information has been promptly and fully given. The undersigned personally conducted Mr. Chesbrough to call on some of the leading merchants, and during his stay has provided him with a member of the official staff to assist in further introductions, interpreting, etc., etc.

In

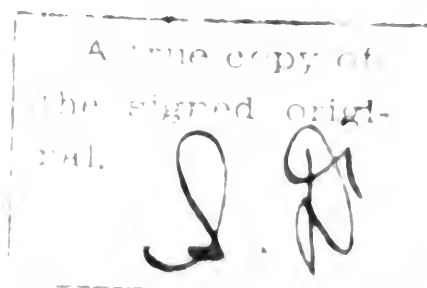
884.4611
In response to Mr. Chesbrough's desire and request the Legation by special effort arranged for him an audience with His Majesty, the King. Introductions to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, and to other Ethiopian officials and notables, were also arranged. Many other courtesies were shown Mr. Chesbrough.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

File No. 866.16/030.
AES/sid.



DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

New

SEE 125.1214/168 FOR Despatch #46

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED July 9, 1928.
TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Fourth of July celebration. Reception and dinner
given by American Minister resident.

INDEX BUREAU
884 463/1

P. ✓

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

June 21, 1915.

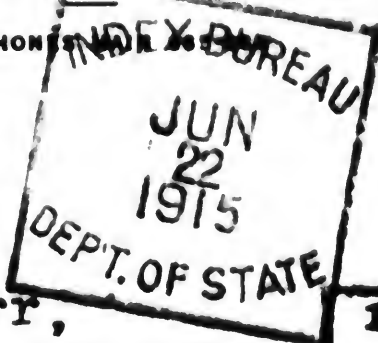
Dear Mr. Carr:

I see no reason why
this inquiry cannot be
made through the British
Government.

A. H. JUN 21 1915.

LAW OFFICES
FULTON BRYLAWSKI
301-304 JENIFER BLDG.
WASHINGTON, D. C.

TELEPHONE



Carr,
Department,
Washington, D. C.

COPYRIGHT MATTERS
CLAIMS
DIRECTOR OF
THE CONSULAR SERVICE
JUN 19 1915

June 18, 1915.

*Mr Putney to Mr
27-6 - City*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 21 1915
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.

*Tel. to London, June 21st.
Filed*

American Jewish Committee is very
concerned of the conditions prevailing in
Aden as the Falashas, or Abyssinian
there are said to be about fifty
thousand, are concerned. Rumors have reached
the Committee, that owing to general war condi-
tions there is great poverty prevailing and that
in addition, cholera and other plagues are
ravaging the country.

As this government no longer has a
consular representative in that country, we
would like the Department to cable the consul at
Aden and also to the British Consulate in Abyssinia
for a report of existing conditions. You under-
stand, of course, that the Committee will defray
the expenses of these cablegrams as heretofore.

Thanking you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Fulton Brylawski

FB/IMA

884.48

INDEX BUREAU

AUG 5 1915

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE
JUN 21 1915
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS
1915.

Dear Mr. Putney:

Could inquiry not
be made through the British
Government?

W.J.C.

LAW OFFICES
ULTON BRYLAWSKI
301-304 JENIFER BLDG.
WASHINGTON, D. C.

TELEPHONE

INDEX BUREAU
JUN 22 1915
DEPT. OF STATE

Carr,
rtment,
ngton, D. C.

COPYRIGHT MATTERS
CLAIMS

DIRECTOR OF
THE CONSULAR SERVICE
JUN 19 1915

June 18, 1915.

*Mr Putney to Mr
276 - 647*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 21 1915
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.

*Tel. to London, June 21st.
File*

American Jewish Committee is very
of the conditions prevailing in
as the Falashas, or Abyssinian
here are said to be about fifty
thousand, are concerned. Rumors have reached
the Committee, that owing to general war condi-
tions there is great poverty prevailing and that
in addition, cholera and other plagues are
ravaging the country.

As this government no longer has a
consular representative in that country, we
would like the Department to cable the consul at
Aden and also to the British Consulate in Abyssinia
for a report of existing conditions. You under-
stand, of course, that the Committee will defray
the expenses of these cablegrams as heretofore.

Thanking you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Ultan Brylawski

FB/IMA

884.48

INDEX BUREAU

AUG 5 1915

LAW OFFICES
FULTON BRYLAWSKI
301-304 JENIFER BLDG.
WASHINGTON, D. C.

DIRECTOR OF
THE CONSULAR SERVICE
JUN 19 1915

TELEPHONE

INDEX BUREAU
JUN 22 1915
DEPT. OF STATE

June 18, 1915.

*Mr. Putney to Mr.
2576 - City*

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
State Department,
Washington, D. C.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 21 1915
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.

Dear Mr. Carr:

*Tel. to London, June 21st.
File*

The American Jewish Committee is very anxious to know of the conditions prevailing in Abyssinia so far as the Falashas, or Abyssinian Jews, of whom there are said to be about fifty thousand, are concerned. Rumors have reached the Committee, that owing to general war conditions there is great poverty prevailing and that in addition, cholera and other plagues are ravaging the country.

As this government no longer has a consular representative in that country, we would like the Department to cable the consul at Aden and also to the British Consulate in Abyssinia for a report of existing conditions. You understand, of course, that the Committee will defray the expenses of these cablegrams as heretofore.

Thanking you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Fulton Brylawski

FB/IMA

884.48

AUG 5 1915

21 paid 1d 50v

945P

JUN 21 1915

London.

1742. Twenty first Requ

Observed
acting

9

11287

884.88

Billed July 17/15
not

56 B Kean 1022P

, 191

Index Bu.—No. 50.

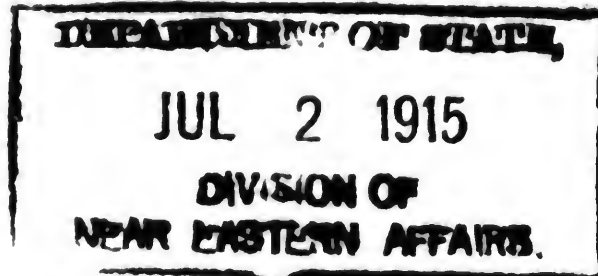
Y TELEGRAM RECEIVED.

3
2
PLAIN.

From London,

Dated July 1, 1915,

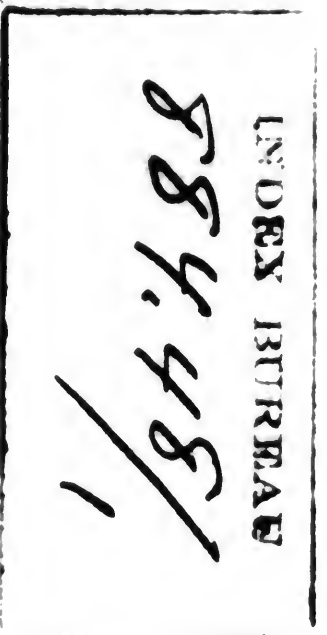
Rec'd 12:30 p.m.



By phone to F. Byglawski July 2d,
Ans'd July 3d

File

Secretary of State,
Washington.



July 1, 2383.

Your 1742, June 21. British Govern-
ment asks that you indicate more exactly the
nature of information desired concerning
Falashas in order that their Consuls in Abyssinia
may report on specific points not already
mentioned in published works.

AUG 5 1915
FBI

AMERICAN M BASSADOR,

LONDON.

Deciphered by

TELEGRAM SENT.

39429



Department of State, 436P

ALVEY A. ADEF

Washington, July 3, 1915.

Amembassy,

London.

1804 this

Your 2383, July 1. Reported fifty thousand Falashas
~~are~~ in very destitute condition, being threatened by famine
and cholera. American Jewish Committee desires information
on these points so as to furnish relief if report is true.

Sausage

884.48/

884.48/

3 P/Pl

B

37 Co
Enciphered by

Sent by operator

Index Bu.—No. 50.

191

TELEGRAM RECEIVED.

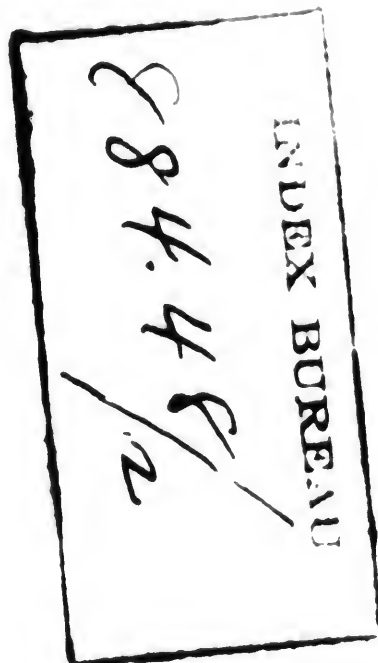
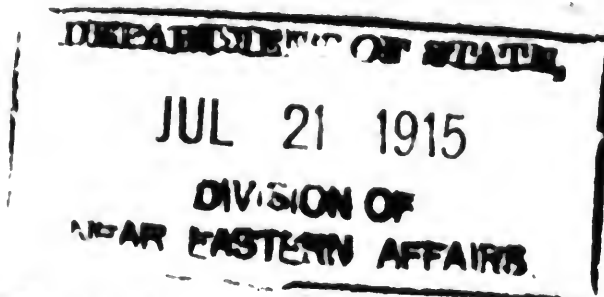
ERH

PLAIN.

From London, England.

Dated July 21, 1915,

Rec'd 11:50 a.m.



Letter to F. Brylewski
July 21st

File

Secretary of State,
Washington.

2503, July twenty-one.

Your 1804, July third.

Foreign Office state that enquiries have been made by British Minister at Adis Ababa but that he has been unable to obtain any confirmation of the report concerning the destitution of the Falashas which appears to have reached the American Jewish Committee.

AMERICAN AMBASSADOR,
LONDON.

Deciphered by

July 21, 1915.

Mr. Fulton Brylawski,
301-304 Jenifer Building,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In further reply to your letter of July 2nd, requesting the Department to make inquiry through the British Government concerning the condition of the Falashas in Abyssinia, the Department begs to inform you that it is today in receipt of the following telegram from the American Ambassador at London:

"Foreign Office state that enquiries have been made by British Minister at Adis Ababa but that he has been unable to obtain any confirmation of the report concerning the destitution of the Falashas which appears to have reached the American Jewish Committee."

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT LANSING

884.48/2

3

P/Pl

P

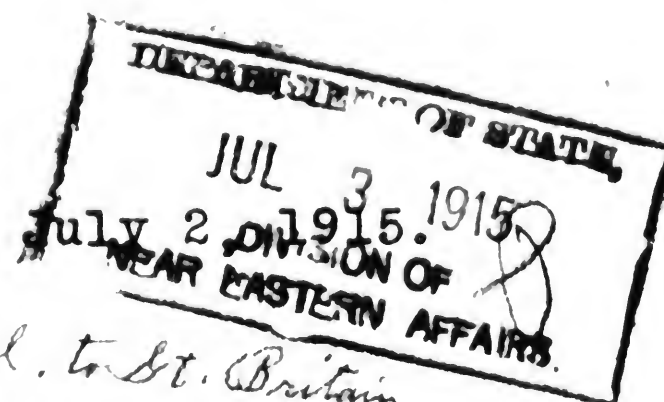
WLB
A. ADEE

A true copy of
the signed original.

PL

884.48/2

LAW OFFICES
FULTON BRYLAWSKI
301-304 JENIFER BLDG.
WASHINGTON, D. C.
TELEPHONES MAIN 885-886



*Tel. to St. Britain
ack'd July 3d.
Filed*

884.48/

Mr. A. H. Putney,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Sir:

Replying to your telephoned statement
that

"The British Government asks
that you indicate more exactly the
nature of information desired con-
cerning Falashas, in order that
their Consul in Abyssinia may re-
port on specific points not already
mentioned in published works,"

I beg to say that information came to the American
Jewish Committee that the Falashas, of whom there
are approximately about fifty thousand in Abyssinia,
were in a very destitute condition, being threatened
by famine and cholera, which the Committee is in-
formed is ravaging the country. The American Jewish
Committee desires some confirmation on these points
so that, if the report be true, money or other forms
of relief may be supplied.

As soon as the reply of the British Govern-
ment is received, will you kindly communicate same
to me.

Respectfully yours,

Fulton Brylawski

FB/IMA

FILED
AUG 5 1915

884.48/3

INDEX BUREAU

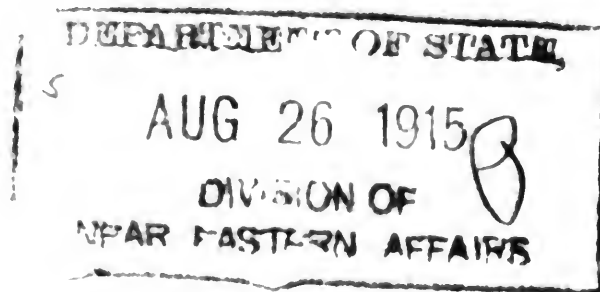


AMERICAN EMBASSY.

LONDON.

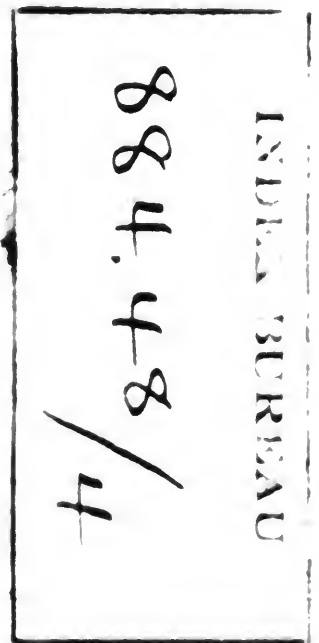
August 9, 1915.

No. 1965.



ORIGINAL OF COPY 3
Aug. 27th FILE

To Fulton Dryden Aug. 27th
File R.B.P.



The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

With reference to my telegram No. 2503 of the 21st. of July last regarding the Falashas in Abyssinia, I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of a despatch from the British Minister at Adis Ababa to Sir Edward Grey who has just sent it to me thinking it may be of interest to you.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Walter Hines Page

Enc.- Copy of despatch from British Minister at Adis Ababa to Sir E. Grey, dated July 14, 1915.

COPY

British Legation,

Adis Ababa.

No.32

14th. July 1915.

(106758)

Sir,

With reference to your telegram of the 8th. July I have the honour to report that, after making full enquiries I cannot find any grounds for the rumour that the Falashas of northern Abyssinia are in any way suffering from famine or cholera.

In Gondar and in the neighbourhood of Axum, where the majority of Falashas are to be found, conditions are normal and there is neither sickness nor distress. Last year there was a great deal of fever which caused many deaths in the north and this probably gave rise to rumours of cholera which have reached America in an exaggerated form.

I have etc.

(Signed) WILFRED G. THESIGER.

The Right Honourable

Sir Edward Grey, Bart., K.G., M.P.

&c. &c. &c.

July 3, 1915.

Mr. Fulton Brylawski,
301-304 Jenifer Building,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

The Department acknowledges the receipt of your letter of July 2nd, addressed to the Chief of the Near Eastern Division, relative to the information concerning the Falashas in Abyssinia which the Department is attempting to procure through the British Consuls in Abyssinia.

The Department has today sent the following telegram to the American Ambassador at London for transmission to the British Government:

"Reported fifty thousand Falashas are in very destitute condition, being threatened by famine and cholera. American Jewish Committee desires information on these points so as to furnish relief if report is true."

I am, Sir,

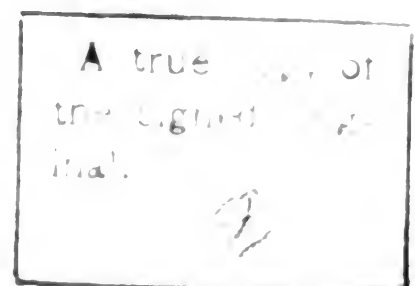
Your obedient servant,

ROBERT ANSING

884.48/

3 P/Pl

ALVEY A. ADEF



August 27, 1915.

Mr. Fulton Brylawski,
301-304 Jenifer Building,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

In further reply to your letter of July 2nd, requesting the Department to make inquiry through the British Government concerning the condition of the Falashas in Abyssinia, the Department herewith transmits to you for your information a copy of a despatch from the British Minister at Adis Ababa to the British Foreign Office relative to this matter.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

ALVEY A ADEE

Second Assistant Secretary.

Enclosure:

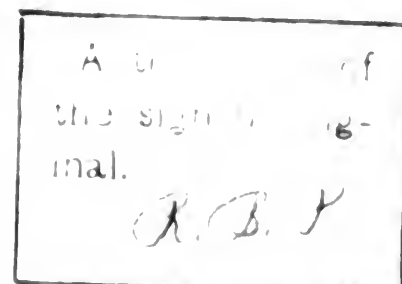
From British Legation,
Adis Ababa, July 14, 1915,
to British Foreign Office.

884.48/4

3

AHP/RBP

ATA A. ADEE



new

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.00/131 FOR 489

FROM Aden (Park) DATED Oct. 20, 1925
TO NAME 1-1127 G F

REGARDING: Development of Abyssinia and French Somaliland.
Report on conversation with Governor of French
Somaliland relative to -

884.50

INDEX BUREAU

No. 89.

Aden, Arabia, October 20, 1925.

SUBJECT: Conversations with the Governor of French
Somaliland. French Policy in Abyssinia.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to inform the Department that during my recent journey to and from Abyssinia, referred to in despatch No. 86 of September 12, 1925, I had two lengthy private conversations with the Governor of French Somaliland, at Djibouti, Monsieur Chapen-Baissac, who in both instances seemed anxious to impress certain ideas upon me as being the most questions of the moment, particularly with regard to France-American relations.

Following the briefest of preliminaries in the first interview, Monsieur Chapen-Baissac plunged immediately into such questions as American commercial prospects in Abyssinia, development of French Somaliland, France-American financial relations and the depreciation of the franc, the general theme of his remarks referring to the poverty of France.

The discussion began with French Somaliland. "This colony", said the Governor, "is exceedingly poor. There is no good reason for attempting to develop it,

since

since its soil is either hopelessly salty, or rocky, or both, and since there are thus far no indications of

----- minerals beneath. The indigenous
Poverty : peoples are primitive, ignorant and
of : incapable of producing wealth in any
French : form. A Somali of this Coast may well
Somaliland : consider himself wealthy if he can boast
----- the possession of a half-dozen goats or
sheep. He makes no attempt to cultivate the soil, except
casually in the vicinity of artesian wells".

Complimented on the clean and orderly appearance
of Djibouti, the construction of solid, cool and modern
buildings, the harbor pier and works and above all the
large Government-controlled hospital, built on thoroughly

----- modern principles, the Governor seemed
Poverty : pleased, but added, "We cannot do more
of : than a small fraction of what we should
France : like to do, nor of what the city and
----- Protectorate really need. France, like
its Somali Coast, is too poor. We have no money. For
every gold franc stored in our Treasury there are at
least six or seven paper francs in circulation. Our
staggering war debt, in addition to our present colonial
difficulties and our domestic economy, is more than
sufficient to prevent the proper development of our
possessions abroad.

But

"But the United States, after all, have the biggest problem to solve. You have most of the gold of the world now, and if all your creditors could pay

----- their debts to the United States now,
Wealth : the position of your country would
of the : indeed be unenviable. America is so
United : rich that she is bound to lose by it.
States. : The United States must spend its
----- money abroad, if it would achieve

a certain amount of balance in the present debt complexity. It will only ruin American foreign commerce to hoard the excess of gold. Your American system of mass production has resulted in an excess of manufactures which must be sold abroad. To sell abroad, Americans must also buy abroad. This applies particularly to France where, if Americans could accept payment in kind, a thriving trade would undoubtedly develop. This whole question, however, can only be discussed academically, since present circumstances neatly upset any pretty theories we may formulate. The fact is that it seems highly improbable that the United States will buy abroad for many years to come. America is too nearly self-supporting. I should think that, failing to export by virtue of importation, the only recourse that remains for the United States Government, to utilise the great wealth of the country is to invest more generally in internal improvements, such as roads, subsidization of building projects, irrigation of deserts, civic improvements, railways and

many

many other improvements of interest to the public as a whole. With your high protective tariff, your great internal wealth and your many foreign debtors, it is difficult to envisage a solution of the problem at this stage".

During the second audience, which lasted one hour and ten minutes, the trend of conversation led me to ask the Governor what he thought of the American request that France fund her debt, and whether or not the French felt it to be an unfair demand. He replied, "There is no question of offense or pique. It is a purely business proposition. As I said before it is impossible to pay in gold, and any attempt to pay in our depreciated currency would probably be attended by serious consequences, such as the further depreciation of the franc and the resultant loss to you. It is impossible to transfer such enormous sums of money without upsetting the world's natural flow of wealth. If we cannot pay in goods ("espece"), thus stimulating our industries to a greater and still greater production of wealth, it is difficult, I repeat, to see any adequate settlement at hand".

Reference was made to Abyssinia. Monsieur Chapon-Baisnac showed no enthusiasm for American diplomatic representation there, pointing out that we have no important interests to protect. The American Mission hospital and school, he suggested, is amply
protected

protected by its own popularity with the existing

----- Government. The new American mission
French Policy : project in Harrar (to be reported
in : in a following despatch), seems to
Abyssinia. : have been started without hindrance.

----- Any further American enterprises
could be protected as well by the British Legation as
by any American representative.

This question was not discussed further, since
it had become clear, from observation and inquiry in
Abyssinia, that the French are jealous of sharing their
influence in that country with other European nations.
They have followed a consistent policy of refusing to
cooperate with Great Britain, Italy or the United States
in any important undertaking whatever, lest these
countries gain advantages which might conceivably lessen
French influence. The French were the first to fix a firm
hold upon Abyssinia, and they have maintained priority by
means of the France-Ethiopian Railway, which is an actual
monopoly of transportation, Catholic schools, which are
the only successful institutions in the country up to the
present, a general dissemination and adoption by Abys-
sinians of the French language, and the untiring activity
of all French officials in the country in flattering and
"paying up" to the ruling personalities. They do this
with a view to cultivating in the minds of the latter an
attitude of suspicion and prejudice against the endeavors

of

of non-French foreigners to develop Abyssinia for legitimate profit. Thus the attitude of the Governor of French Somaliland towards American representation is properly French. An active and reasonably belligerent American Consul in Abyssinia would be calculated to forestall or hinder French opposition to American enterprise in Abyssinia.

It is deemed timely to mention French policy in Abyssinia, although the subject is only indirectly connected with the interviews which constitute the subject matter of the present despatch. The general question of the inter-relation of foreign interests in Abyssinia will be discussed in a subsequent communication to the Department.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

J. Leder Park
American Vice Consul.

File No. 800.



DOCUMENT FILE

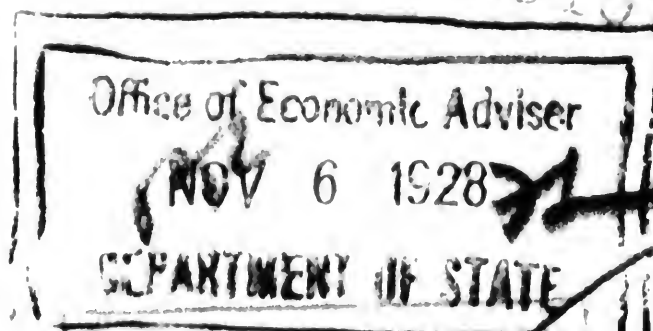
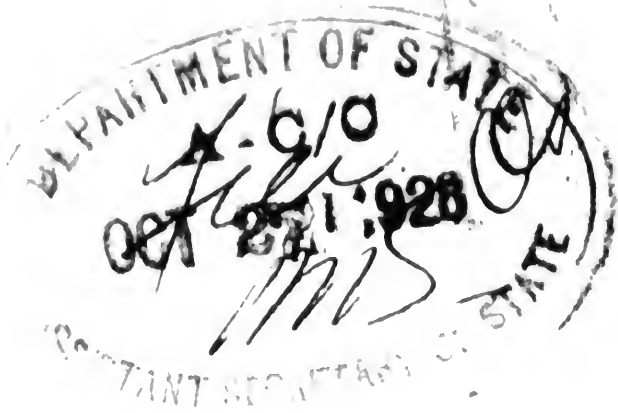
NOTE

SEE 741.65/14B FOR Instruction #536

FROM Italy (Fletcher) DATED Apr.27,1926
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Recent negotiations between the British and Italian Governments regarding Ethiopia. Encloses copy of a clipping from the Washington STAR of April 20th in regard to---.

884.50/1



✓
WE
EA
ACC
FD
MS

copy NT



Continued
M.D.S.

Rel. to Am. Legn.
Addis Ababa
11/3/29
P.H.B./m.B.

884.50/2

FRENCH CONCESSION FOR ETHIOPIAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.

Minister & Consul General.

(Addison E. Southard)

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Date of Preparation: Sept. 21, 1928.

Date of Mailing: Sept. 22, 1928.

Theoretically, the most important step of recent years towards the economic development of Ethiopia was taken with the signature on April 3rd, 1928, of a very sweeping concession to French interests. [Practically, the results may not be so important. About the only optimistic views held locally as to success are those of the actual holders of the concession.]

Concession Not Yet Published.

Although the concession was signed nearly six months ago it has not yet been published. (The copy hereto attached was obtained from private sources.)

In

4 Carbon Copies

Received

MEH
1cc for note H.A.B.

FILED
NOV 7 1928

In order to preserve the full accuracy of the text the concession as transmitted herewith is left in the French in which it was originally written. As may be noted in Article I thereof this concession purports to reorganize a former enterprise which never came into really active or practical operation.

Exceptionally Favorable Terms.

The concession carries exceptionally favorable terms for those interested in its operation. [See confidential section of this report for discussion of those particularly interested.] In Article IV there is provided that practically no taxes are to be paid; that free customs facilities will be provided for all construction and equipment material; and that the company will have a choice of various concessions within the country. This latter provision will be particularly important in operation and should give the company opportunity to acquire the most promising concessions for mineral, forestry, or agricultural development.

Customs Warehouse Monopoly.

Article V provides for the construction of warehouses at railhead. Although no sufficiently specific statement is made in the concession document itself there exists here the belief that all local imports will be influenced, by some means or other, to use the warehouses and related facilities of the "Société Nationale d'Ethiopie Pour le Développement de L'Agriculture et du Commerce". The Government will give land free for the initial warehouses constructed.

Grand

Grand Extent of Operations.

Article VI indicates the really grand and comprehensive extent of the proposed operations of the syndicate. Nothing apparently has been overlooked in listing the enterprises to which attention will be given. This extensive list of objects is sufficient alone, in the opinion of local business men not financially interested, to stunt the development of the enterprise. The undertaking would not only become unwieldy under local conditions but would come into conflict with other more modest enterprises which, with the support of their respective national Legations, would presumably more than hold their own.

Capital Perhaps Too Small.

For an enterprise of such magnitude on paper the capital of one to three million thalers mentioned in Article XII is considered in local business circles comparatively a bagatelle. The thaler is at present worth approximately US\$0.48 or, even better for purposes of rough calculation, ten to the pound sterling. Experience of foreign business enterprise in Ethiopia during recent years indicates that quite substantial capital must be provided for successful operation. There is much pioneering to be done in any development and there are other difficulties peculiarly costly to the concern operating on important scale. Articles XII and XIII both indicate the value and distribution of shares on a basis which suggests practical partnership by the Ethiopian Government.

Government

Government Guarantees Interest.

Article XVI is particularly interesting in that it provides for a government guarantee of 6% interest on the enterprise. See confidential section of report.

Legal Status.

The legal status of the company is defined in Article XX. This also is most interesting. The concession is practically a partnership between a French company and the Ethiopian Government. It would naturally be assumed that with the French participation there would be insurance of the protection afforded by the Franco-Ethiopian agreement, known best as the Klobukowski Treaty, of January 10th, 1908, of which Article VII is particularly significant in this connection. Local opinion sees in Article XX of the concession herein discussed a practical abandonment of the legal rights conferred by the Klobukowski Treaty. In practice there may not be such result, but the point is recorded as one of particular interest pending developments.

Operations to Date.

To date there have been no serious operations under the concession. Apparently the first step proposed is the rehabilitation of a former attempt to establish an Ethiopian bank. Substance is given to this conjecture by the recent arrival of a Director of the Cie. Generale d'Ethiopia from Paris, with some European assistants. This party is said to have enlisted, under their concession, the interest and support of the following towards a local Ethiopian Bank: Banca Assayas & Co., Milan, Italy;

Mosseri,

Mosseri, Assayas & Cie., Paris; and S. Japhet & Co., London. This banking enterprise may involve some developments of interest. The one established local bank known as the Bank of Abyssinia is a British enterprise which operates under a charter giving it a practical monopoly of banking in the country. It also has the sole power, under its charter or concession, of issuing notes or paper money. There is opinion that this monopoly claimed by the Bank of Abyssinia does not include the functions of an agricultural bank to which it is said the operations of the new company will be confined. However that may be there appears to be possibility of friction between British and French interests in Ethiopia should banking activity under the new concession take certain directions. The immediate future will likely provide more material for concrete discussion.

American Interest - Summary.

So far as can be seen at present this new concession is in its present status of little more than academic interest to American business unless, as may be possible, it operates in the direction of monopoly. That a monopoly will be permitted to develop is, however, thought unlikely as British and Italian interests will be on the alert to guard against any such privilege accruing to French interests under this concession. The concession document itself is a most interesting one in the sweeping character of the privileges which it purports to convey, and in that it appears to establish a commercial partnership between a
French

French company and the Ethiopian Government. Obviously this present brief report can present little more than hypothetical discussion. If and when the syndicate undertakes actual operations under its concession there will be an opportunity, with the present report as a basis, to submit discussion of more practical and tangible value to American business. This preliminary report is, however, thought advisable in the interest of keeping the Department informed as to the trend of affairs in Ethiopia.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL SECTION OF REPORT.

The copy of the concession herewith transmitted is from a photographic copy of the original obtained from a private source which probably paid a substantial sum for it. Copies would have been available earlier, for a consideration, but as this office has no funds for the purpose opportunity had to be waited to obtain copies through personal and private connections.

There is much local belief that this concession represents in effect a commercial partnership between the French interests and the Prince Regent of Ethiopia. The latter is stated to have many private commercial interests and to be arranging for their extension. There is also rumored to be a secondary interest on the French side represented by the Franco-Ethiopian Railway. This is the one and only railway in Ethiopia and runs in from the port of Djibouti to Addis Ababa over a line five hundred miles long. Should the railway be interested it may be assumed that the new trading company will have special freight rates. Should serious trading operations be undertaken with special treatment from the railway; with a possible monopoly of customs warehouses at Addis Ababa; with no taxes to pay; with various other minor privileges; and last, but not least, with a financial interest (including the 6% interest guaranteed) in its profits on the part of the Ethiopian Government; it may readily be seen that at least a practical monopoly of all Ethiopian trading
might

might be established.

Copy of Concession attached.

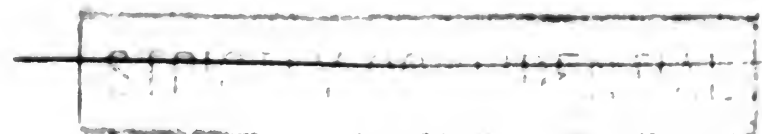
In Quintuplicate to
the Department.

-----oOo-----

5

Copy.

Protocole.



Le Gouvernement Ethiopien, ayant pris connaissance des projets et intentions de la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, prend note que cette dernière fera tous ses efforts pour coopérer au développement économique et à la prospérité de l'Ethiopie, soit par son action directe, soit au moyen de sociétés qu'elle constituerait avec l'autorization du Gouvernement Ethiopien, selon les circonstances, ou seule, ou en sollicitant le concours du Gouvernement Ethiopien, ou par tous autres moyens à sa convenance.

De son côté le Gouvernement Ethiopien assure la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie de toute sa bienveillance et lui promet de l'aider dans ses efforts.

En première application des principes ci-dessus énoncés, le Gouvernement Ethiopien donne son accord à la Compagnie d'Ethiopie pour la mise à exécution de la Convention particulière qui suit:

Article I.

Le Gouvernement Ethiopien a décidé de réorganiser avec le concours de groupes éthiopiens et avec le concours de groupes étrangers représentés par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie dont le Siège Social est à Paris, 9 Boulevard des Capucines, l'ancienne Société dite "Société Ethiopienne pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce".

Article II.

L'ancienne Société sera mise en liquidation par les soins du Gouvernement Ethiopien. Aucun de ses droits et obligations ne sera transmis à la Société
qui

qui la remplace, si ce n'est ceux prévus par la présente convention. La Société nouvelle prend le nom:

"Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce."

Article III.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce est placée sous le haut patronage de Sa Majesté Impériale, l'Impératrice Zaouditou et de Son Altesse Impériale le Ras Tafari, Prince Régent.

Son but essentiel étant de travailler au développement des ressources économiques de l'Ethiopie, il est institué, sous la Présidence d'Honneur de Son Altesse Impériale le Prince Régent, un Conseil Supérieur composé de cinq membres désignés par Son Altesse Impériale.

Le Conseil Supérieur se réunira deux fois par an afin de prendre connaissance des rapports généraux établis par la Direction de la Société concernant les questions particulièrement intéressantes au point de vue de l'exécution du programme d'activité de la Société, C'est à dire du progrès des conditions économiques. ✓

Le Conseil Supérieur établira et soumettra au Gouvernement Impériale les propositions qui lui sembleront être les conclusions des études auxquelles il se sera livré.

La question des affaires intérieures de la Société est placée sous l'activité et la responsabilité exclusive du Conseil d'Administration (voir Article XVIII.).

Article IV.

1. - La concession sur laquelle se trouve actuellement l'ancienne 'Société Ethiopienne pour le développement de l'Agriculture

Agriculture et du Commerce", de même que les terrains, bâtiments et mobilier lui appartenant restent, libre de toutes charges, la propriété de la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie.

2. - Le Gouvernement Ethiopeen, pour aider la Société, prend l'engagement de ne percevoir aucun impôt direct, ni charges ou redevances fiscales de quelque nature que ce soit, ni droit d'enregistrement pendant la durée du present contrat, si ce n'est les redevances normalement acquittées à la Municipalité. Pendant une période d'organisation fixée à cinq ans à dater de la mise en vigueur de la présente convention, la franchise douanière sera accordée à la Société pour tout le matériel et les fournitures de tout genre nécessaires à son établissement et à ses installations, après vérification de la destination de ce matériel et de ces fournitures. Passé le délai de cinq ans le Gouvernement accordera la franchise douanière sur toute demande spéciale et motivée faite par la Société.

3. - Le Gouvernement Ethiopeen pose en principe qu'après les études techniques nécessaires il accordera à la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie suivant les conditions d'usage un nombre suffisant des concessions d'ordre divers qui seront choisies et limitées par le Gouvernement Ethiopeen parmi celles qui seront demandées par la Société, permettant ainsi à la Société d'atteindre les buts pour lesquels elle a été créée.

Article V.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie assume l'obligation de construire à proximité de la gare d'Addis Abéba des entrepôts en matériaux durables répondant aux besoins de la place et qui seront mis à la disposition des services des Douanes pour y procéder à la vérification des marchandises importées

importées et exportées et à la perception des droits de douane.

Les frais de magasinage et autres afférents au séjour des marchandises dans ces entrepôts reviennent à la Société.

La Société aura l'obligation de remettre aux déposants qui en font la demande, des certificats transférables et négociables constituant le titre de propriété de la marchandise. Ces certificats permettront au porteur d'obtenir auprès de la Société ainsi que de tout établissement de crédit et de tout prêteur qui les consentirait, des avances sur les marchandises qu'ils représentent. Ces entrepôts seront reliés au chemin de fer par voie ferrée.

Les entrepôts qui sont actuellement nécessaires aux besoins du Commerce seront construits par la Société sur le terrain de la Douane.

Le Gouvernement mettra gratuitement à cet effet à la disposition de la Société une superficie de terrain permettant la construction d'un ou deux bâtiments sur une superficie de 80 (quatre-vingt) mètres et en plus les dégagements nécessaires (quai, voies ferrées et routes).

A l'expiration du contrat le ou les bâtiments sus-visés deviendront la propriété du Gouvernement Ethiopien.

Lorsque la Société jugera nécessaire la construction de nouveaux bâtiments, elle choisira et achètera les terrains voisins dont elle aura besoin. Elle les paiera sur la base du prix moyens payé par les sujets éthiopiens pour les terrains avoisinant les terrains de la douane pendant les dix ans qui ont précédé la signature de ce contrat. Le Gouvernement procédera à la demande de Société aux expropriations qui seraient nécessaires et lui remettra

les

les terrains pour les prix sus-indiqués.

A l'expiration du Contrat, les terrains achetée ainsi qu'il est dit au paragraphe précédant par la Société ainsi que les immeubles construits par la Société sur ces terrains ainsi que les voies ferrées et routes privées construits de même par la Société Ethiopienne seront rachetés par le Gouvernement Ethiopien. La valeur du tout sera fixée par deux experts désignés l'un par le Gouvernement Ethiopien, L'autre par la Société.

Les matériaux nécessaires aux constructions et voies ferées et autres travaux dont il est question dans cet Article V ainsi que le matériel garnissant les entrepôts jouiront de la franchise douanière pendant toute la durée du contrat.

La Société prend à sa charge les dépense de construction des raccordements à la voie ferée, en respectant le contrat déjà donné à la Compagnie du Chemin de fer Franco-Ethiopien.

Article VI.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie a pour objet toutes opérations de credit de caractère commercial, agricole et foncier, toutes fournitures, toutes entreprises industrielles, commerciales, agricoles, travaux publics et de bâtiments pouvant coopérer au développement de l'activité économique de l'Empire.

La Société reçoit des dépôts à vue et à terme qui bénéficient d'un intérêt fixé par le Directeur.

La Société a le droit d'exporter et d'importer toutes devises, monnaies et métaux précieux, sauf le cas d'interdiction générale de la part du Gouvernement.

Les

Les credits, consentits par la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie, le seront par son directeur qui accordera des avances calculées de manière à ce que le capital, les intérêts et les frais puissent toujours être couverts. Il prendra toutes garanties qui lui paraîtront nécessaires, soit immobilières, soit mobilières, soit personnelles.

Les biens immobiliers donnés en garantie de crédits, ne pouvant être ni cédés, ni vendus par le propriétaire, ni confisqués ou pris par le Gouvernement pendant toute la période que ces immeubles figureront comme garantie du crédit consenti, sans que la Société soit remboursée intégralement des avances faites par elle, en principal, intérêts et frais. En cas d'expropriation, pour cause d'utilité publique, par le Gouvernement, ce dernier devra au préalable rembourser intégralement à la Société les avances faites par elle en principal, intérêts et frais.

La Direction, à l'acte d'ouverture du crédit, pourra exiger la remise par l'emprunteur des actes des Administrations Gouvernementales qui prouvent le droit de propriété de l'emprunteur sur les biens immobiliers donnés par lui en garantie des crédits consentis.

Les hypothèques prises sur les immeubles situés en ville seront inscrites au Bureau du Cadastre de la Municipalité et celles, prises sur les immeubles ruraux, seront portées, par les soins de la Société, à la connaissance des Gouverneurs des provinces où sont situés les immeubles hypothèques, cet avis tenant lieu d'inscription d'hypothèque pour les immeubles ruraux.

En cas de défaut de paiement à l'échéance, soit du
principal

principal, soit des intérêts, la somme impayée portera un intérêt supplémentaire de 1/4 % par mois, pour les six premiers mois, et de 1/2 % par mois, pour les mois suivants.

La détention au gage, soit mobilier, soit immobilier par la Société, la garantie en tout cas contre les revendications concurrentes de tous autres prêteurs qui auraient négligé de prendre les mêmes précautions qu'elle, que les prêts de ces autres prêteurs soient antérieure ou postérieurs à ceux de la Société.

La Société a la faculté, pour défaut de paiement à l'échéance, de mettre en vente le gage, soit immobilier, soit mobilier après avoir fait commandement au débiteur d'effectuer le paiement dans un délai de huit jours. Si au bout de ces huit jours le dette n'est pas réglée, la Société en avisera l'autorité instituée à cet effet et pourra effectuer la vente huit jours après la date de cet avis.

Le délai ci-dessus est calculé pour Addis Abeba. Il sera augmenté d'autant de jours que met normalement une caravane pour atteindre le domicile du débiteur en partant soit d'Addis Abeba, soit de la Succursale qui aura consenti le prêt et fait le commandement.

Une commission composée d'un des Agents de la Société, d'un délégué du Gouvernement et d'un représentant du Consulat, si le débiteur est étranger, procédera, au Siège social de la Société à Addis Abeba, à la mise en vente aux enchères publique du gage, D'après les dispositions suivantes, qui sont irrévocables pendant toute la durée de la Société.

Quinze jours avant la vente, celle-ci sera annoncée par des affiches au Siège de la Société, aux Administrations gouvernementales et à la Municipalité, en même temps qu'un cahier des charges sera déposé au Siège de la Société et une copie de ce cahier à la Municipalité.

La vente aura lieu au jour fixé par la Commission sur une mise à prix représentant le montant total de la dette en principal, intérêts et frais.

Si, par manque d'acheteurs, le gage ne peut être vendu, la vente sera renvoyée à une date ultérieure, postérieure d'au moins quinze jours à celle de la première vente.

Si, lors de cette seconde vente le gage ne trouve pas d'acheteurs, il restera à la disposition de la Société qui en disposera comme bon lui semblera et gardera pour elle le surplus éventuel qui pourrait résulter d'une vente amiable.

Article VII.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce aura son Siège social à Addis Abeba et pourra ouvrir toute succursale qu'elle jugerait utile là où il lui plaira.

Article VIII.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie commencera ses opérations au lendemain de la Première Assemblée Générale. Sa durée est fixée à soixante ans, à partir du premier janvier 1929 suivant le calendrier européen.

Au moins deux ans avant l'expiration de la convention, la Société proposera son renouvellement. Dans le cas où le Gouvernement ne répondrait pas négativement dans les six mois de la proposition, la convention sera prolongée

de

de droit pour une nouvelle période de soixante ans aux mêmes conditions.

Article IX.

Exception faite des deux premières années de fonctionnement de la Société correspondantes à la période de mise en marche pendant laquelle il est possible que les résultats de l'exploitation soient inférieurs à six pour cent il est entendu que si, dans la suite, les résultats de l'exploitation n'atteignent pas six pour cent pendant trois années de suite, le Gouvernement Ethiopien aura la faculté de provoquer la dissolution de la Société par une simple notification de sa décision.

Article X.

En cas de dissolution anticipée de la Société, le Gouvernement lui remboursera le prix des bâtiments, quais, voies et routes visés aux paragraphes 4 et 5 de l'article V. Le prix sera établi par les dépenses effectuées par la Société pour la construction. Ce prix sera diminué d'autant de soixantième de son chiffre que la Société aura d'années d'exploitation.

Article XI.

La présente convention ainsi que ses annexes seront enregistrées à Addis Abeba, au titre de la Société Ethiopienne, au Bureau des Archives gouvernementales.

Article XII.

Le capital de la Société est fixé à un million de thalers, pouvant être porté à trois millions, par augmentations successives, selon les décisions du Conseil d'Administration. Ce capital est représenté par vingt
cinq

cinq mille actions de quarante thalers chaque.

De ces vingt cinq mille actions dix mille seront souscrites par le Gouvernement Ethiopien et quinze mille par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, chaque action donnant droit à une voix dans les Assemblées générales.

Article XIII.

Il est, de plus, créé cinquante mille parts de fondateurs, ne donnant droit à aucune voix. Le nombre de ces parts de fondateurs ne pourra être augmenté.

Vingt cinq mille de ces parts de fondateurs seront remises au Gouvernement Ethiopien et vingt cinq mille à la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie.

Article XIV.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pourra remettre des obligations publiques dont la moitié sera offerte, en priorité, aux souscripteur en Ethiopie.

Article XV.

L'Assemblée Générale Constitutive se réunira à Addis Abeba, du premier au trente un juillet 1928.

Avant cette date, une première tranche de seize mille six cents actions du Numero 1 au Numero 16,600, dont six mille six cents actions, souscrites par le Gouvernement Ethiopien, dix mille actions souscrites par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, seront intégralement libérées.

Le Gouvernement Ethiopien désignera, avant l'Assemblée Générale, par une lettre adressée à la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, celles des Caisses du Gouvernement où il a versé la somme correspondante aux actions souscrites par lui, en ajoutant que ces fonds

seront

seront à la disposition de la Société dès sa constitution.

La Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie versera la somme correspondante aux actions souscrites par elle, en francs français, aux caisses de la Société Générale, à Paris.

Après constatation de ces opérations par l'Assemblée Générale Constitutive, les fonds seront tenus à la disposition du Conseil d'Administration nommé par cette Assemblée.

La deuxième tranche d'actions, du numéro 16,001 au numéro 25,000 sera intégralement libérée par le Gouvernement Ethiopeen pour trois mille quatre cents actions et par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie pour cinq mille actions aussitôt décision du Conseil d'Administration qui fixera la date de cette souscription qui devra avoir lieu entre le premier octobre et le trente un décembre 1928.

Article XVI.

La somme nécessaire pour assurer un dividende annuel de six pour cent aux actionnaires est garantie par le Gouvernement Ethiopeen et sera versée par le Trésor aux caisses de la Société dans le trimestre suivant l'approbation des comptes par l'Assemblée Générale.

Article XVII.

La Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie présente au Conseil d'Administration qui a pouvoir de ratification, les contrats nommant le Directeur de la Société et ses Chefs spécialistes techniques.

Article XVIII.

L'Assemblée Générale des Actionnaires est le pouvoir suprême de la Société.

La

La Société sera définitivement constituée après approbation de la Première Assemblée Générale Constitutive.

Article XIX.

D'un commun accord, le Gouvernement Ethiopien et la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie compléteront la présente convention par des dispositions statutaires complémentaires qui prendront le nom "Status de la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce". Ces Status seront annexés à la présente convention et en feront intégralement partie. Les deux parties s'engagent d'ores et déjà à ce que de complément des status à établir soit en plein concordance avec l'objet de la Société et conforme aux principes généraux énoncés dans la présente convention.

Article XX.

Il est entendu que le Gouvernement Ethiopien fera respecter les dispositions de la présente convention par les Tribunaux Ethiopiens, en les considérant comme partie intégrante des lois éthiopiennes. La Société, dans tous les cas non déterminés par la présente convention, se soumettra entièrement à toutes les lois de l'Empire d'Ethiopie.

Article XXI.

En cas de contestation sur l'interprétation et l'exécution de la présente convention entre le Gouvernement Ethiopien et la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, le différend sera soumis à un tribunal arbitral, composé de deux arbitres choisis à Addis Abeba, l'un par le Gouvernement, l'autre par la Compagnie. En cas de

dés accord

désaccord entre les arbitres, ceux-ci choisiraient d'un commun accord, un sur-arbitre. Si l'accord ne pouvait se faire sur ce choix, la désignation du surarbitre sera faite par le Président de la Cour Internationale de La Haye. Quoiqu'il en soit, le Gouvernement Ethiopien décidera le Pays où le surarbitre aura à prononcer sa sentence, soit en Ethiopie soit en France.

La décision des arbitres ou celle du surarbitre sera définitive et sans appel et les deux parties contractantes s'engagent, d'ores et déjà, à l'exécuter dans le mois où elle sera rendue.

En foi de quoi, la présente convention, étant établie en deux exemplaires conformes, a été signée par les deux parties contractantes à Addis Abeba. Un exemplaire reste entre les mains du Gouvernement Ethiopien et l'autre entre les mains de la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie.

Le 3 Avril 1928.

Pour La Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie.

Le Directeur Général

(Signé:) OUANNON (Signé:) CHOUBLIER

(Sceau:) Empire d'Ethiopie.

Ministère du Commerce.

(Signé:) MAKONNEN INDALCATCHEOU.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

ASSISTANT SECRETARY

Miss Agnes K. Mott.

The Secretary might
possibly be interested. There is no
change of policy involved, however,
and I am inclined to think that he
is too busy to be much interested.

Dec 4

W.H.G.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
OFFICE OF
COORDINATION AND REVIEW

Jan 3

Mr Castle : N. B.

I think the Secy
might like to see this, don't you?
Ork

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

We have no confidential
means of communicating
with our Legation at
Addis except by telegraph.

Office of Economic Adviser
JAN 3 1929
J. H. Lang
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

PREPARING OFFICE
WILL INDICATE WHETHER

TELEGRAM SENT

TO BE TRANSMITTED
CONFIDENTIAL CODE
NONCONFIDENTIAL CODE
PLAIN

Collect

Charge Department

Department of State

Charge

\$

It should be carefully examined before being communicated to anyone.

Washington,

January 4, 1929

AMLEGATION

Addis Ababa (Ethiopia)

Your report of September 21, 1928. Although certain provisions of concession appear to grant such extensive privileges as to constitute infringement of principle of open door, the Department considers it unnecessary at this time to make any representations. It would, however, like to receive a mail report as to the advisability of bringing to the attention of King Tafari, merely as a matter of record, the interest of this Government in maintaining open door and equality of treatment for American trade and investment in Ethiopia.

884.50/2

NE PHA/MNB

E.A.
12
SL

Kelly

my

Enciphered by

Sent by operator M., 19

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
OFFICE OF THE ECONOMIC ADVISER
WESTERN EUROPEAN AFFAIRS

December 17, 1928.

RE:
NE:

This is a very interesting concession. Its terms are vague and it seems to me that the question of its actual importance will necessarily depend upon what is done pursuant to its terms.

The third clause of Article IV reads (in translation) as follows:

"The Ethiopian Government undertakes in principle that following the necessary technical studies it will grant to the National Society of Ethiopia according to the customary conditions a sufficient number of concessions ('un nombre suffisant des concessions') of different kinds which will be selected and limited by the Ethiopian Government among those which shall be asked by the Society, thus allowing the Society to achieve the ends for which it has been created."

It is obviously impossible to say whether, pursuant to the above clause, the company may be granted such extensive privileges as to constitute an infringement of the principle of the open door.

Mr. Southard points out that it is possible that the company will be granted such extensive privileges in relation to trade and warehousing as to become monopolistic.

JAN 17 1929

884.50

2

RECEIVED

I suggest that an instruction be sent to Mr. Southard, pointing out that the Department is interested in this concession, and asking him to keep the Department advised of any material developments in connection therewith. As to the questions of the open door and possible monopoly, he might be advised that the Department sees no occasion at the present time to make any communication to the Ethiopian Government in the matter but that we would be glad to have his comments as to whether he feels that occasion should be taken to put on record the interest of this Government in the maintenance of the open door for American trade and investment. He might also be authorized in his discretion orally to express the hope that this concession will not be operated in such a way as to exclude American interests from reasonable participation in commerce with Ethiopia and in the development of its natural resources.

Page 4 of Mr. Southard's report contains a notation indicating that the Department may not have a copy of the treaty between France and Ethiopia of January 10, 1908. If we have no such copy, it would be advisable to ask him to procure and forward one.

884.50/2
EA:ANY:Dry

Amey

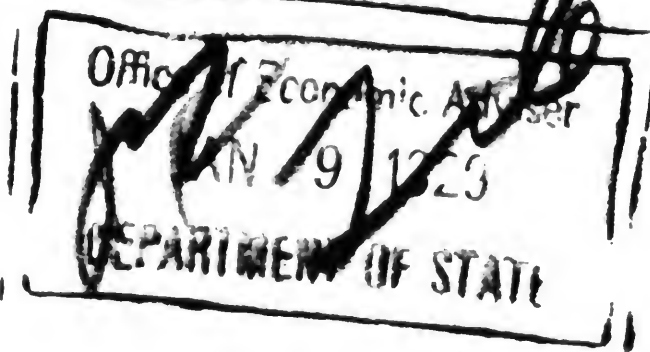
*A copy of this
treaty is on
file in NE
12/20/28*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

OFFICE OF THE ECONOMIC ADVISER

December 17, 1938

MEMORANDUM



Dr. ~~Young~~:

The scheme seems to be exceptionally grandiose with little likelihood of its being put through on the very limited capital involved. Even though the developments are not carried out the concession may serve to tie up any legitimate propositions which might be made by reputable concerns should they desire to operate in Ethiopia. The concession has a tinge of concession-grabbing for the purpose of holding up at a high price at some future date, legitimate operations.

Article III of the 1914 Treaty of Commerce with Ethiopia (which I understand is still in force) provides:

"The two contracting Governments shall reciprocally grant to all citizens of the United States of America and to citizens of Ethiopia, all advantages which they shall accord to the most favored Power in respect of customs duties, imports and jurisdiction." (Malloy, Volume III, page 2578).

We would, of course, be protected against any general preferential customs treatment.

884.5012
EA:PTC:MLD

FILED

JAN 11 1939

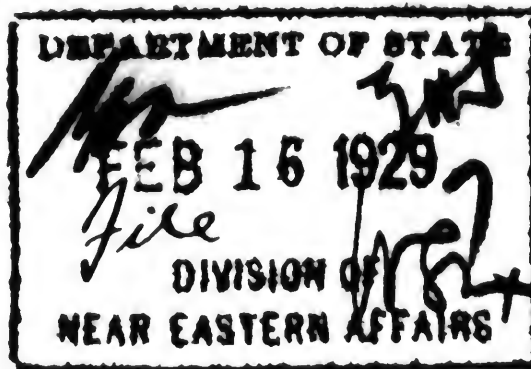


REC'D

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

January 11th, 1929.

FEB 15 29



FOR DISTRIBUTION - C		Yes	No
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

No. 116.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of the Department's telegraphic instruction of January 4th, 1929, referring to a report of September 21st, 1928, from this office, and requiring a mail report as to the advisability of bringing to the attention of King Tafari the interest of the United States Government in maintaining the open door and equality of treatment.

This office has improved several opportunities during the past year for discussing with His Majesty, the King,
and

n.b.
INDEX BUREAU
884.50/3~~Confidential File~~FILED
FEB 27 1929up to NE
2/20/29
A/E

and with the Ethiopian Minister of Foreign Affairs, the attitude of the United States Government in maintaining the open door and equality of treatment. Both the King and his Minister are believed as a result thoroughly to understand the American attitude. The discussions, and reiterations, referred to have been always on an informal basis, but I have had in mind improving the first good opportunity which offers to place the views in writing. To the Ethiopian Minister of Foreign Affairs, who reads some English, has been given a copy of the speech of the Honorable William J. Castle, Jr., on the subject of "The Department of State and American Enterprise Abroad," made last year at Houston, with special reference to Paragraph 12 thereof. He has read it. At least the ground has been so prepared that a formal representation may at any time be made to the King or his Minister with assurance that he will appreciate and understand the American attitude of the open door and equality of treatment.

Just what position the King may take in conforming to American views in the premises is at present conjectural. As intimated in previous reports and despatches from this office His Majesty is understood to participate to some extent in actual commercial enterprise in this country. Should some European interest

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

interest, or American interest for that matter, offer the King sufficient financial inducement or assurance of profit in return for monopolistic privileges it is not at all certain that His Majesty would remember much about the open door and equality of treatment. However, there is no way of knowing definitely what his reaction would be under the circumstances until a test occasion actually arises. On the other hand I feel confident that the King does already definitely understand American official viewpoint as to the open door.

Should the Department so instruct I feel a formal communication could be prepared by this office on the general subject which would be accepted in the proper spirit by His Majesty. I would be inclined just now, however, to offer the suggestion that a formal written statement of the American view might well be left until a future occasion arises for making protest or representations to the Ethiopian Government in connection with a specific case. Such future occasion may soon arise in connection with a proposed monopoly of motor bus transportation in Addis Ababa which this Legation and Consulate General just now is following closely.

Legation
informed
of NE's
approval
of this
suggestion
in monthly
conference
for Feb.
1929.
M.H.

The monopolistic concession described in the report of September 21st, 1928, upon which was based the Department's cablegram hereby acknowledged, has

resulted

resulted in practically no tangible activity to date. The first enterprise proposed by the holders of the concession is banking and an obstacle has been encountered in the form of conflict with the charter of the present Bank of Abyssinia. Reference in this connection may be found on Page 5 of the report of September 21st. Early successful operations under the concession do not at this time appear probable. Further report will be made as circumstances appear to warrant.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHERD.
Addison E. Southerd

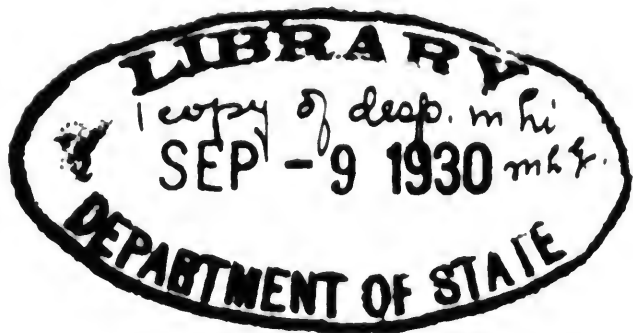
4 Carbon Copies
Received --- *RHC for m.a.s.*
*Two copies detached
for notes. R.B.*



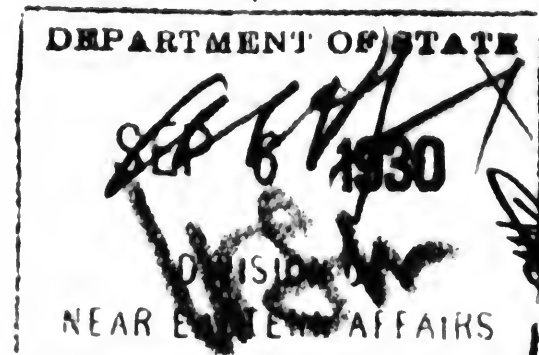
LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

August 4th, 1930.



SEP 5 30



N

FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the State			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
In U. S.			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

INDEX BUREAU
884.50/4

884.50

No. 494.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

SEP 10 1930

FILED

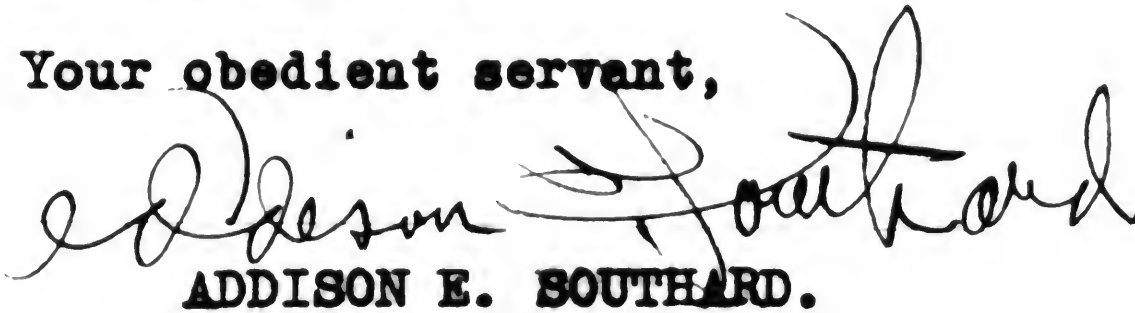
I have the honor to state the opinion of the Legation that those officers of the Department more directly concerned with Ethiopia would find of particular interest a book recently written in French by André Armandy of which the title is "La Désagréable Partie de Campagne (Incursion en Abyssinie)". The publishers are "Librairie A. Lemerre, Paris" and the advertised price is fifteen francs.

This book is the result of a recent visit to Ethiopia by Mr. Armandy, who is understood to be a well known French journalist, and while it naturally tends to

to bitterness and perhaps exaggeration in some of the comments it contains much that will illustrate difficulties which attend the development of foreign economic enterprise in Ethiopia. The conditions complained of by Mr. Armandy are expected slowly to improve under the new Emperor, but they will for a few years to come be worth the consideration of economic enterprise planned by foreigners in Ethiopia.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

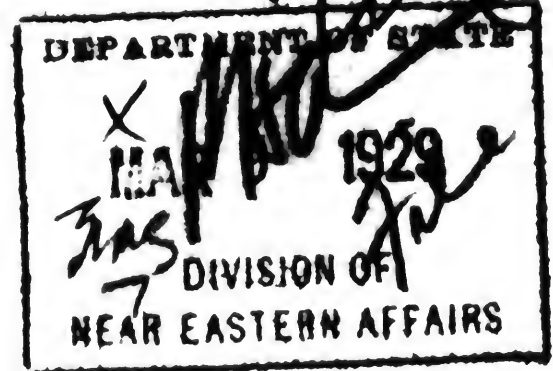


LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

February 4th, 1929.

MAR 3 29



No. 133.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to transmit herewith, as En-
closure A, the translation of a decree of the Eth-
iopian Ministry of Commerce requiring the registra-
tion of all commercial firms operating in Ethiopia
and providing direct penalties for failure so to
register.

This decree was issued last August but was not
at the time transmitted to the Department as I have
been awaiting developments as to its effect. It
has had no effect with foreign firms which have in
most

884.5034/1

FILED R
MAR 15 1929

most instances been advised by their respective Legations or Consulates not to register. The main objection to the decree is that it provides for the direct infliction by the Ethiopian Government of penalties on foreigners.

884.641
Memo
884.56/2

Foreigners residing in Ethiopia come under a Consular Court procedure in litigation among themselves, the Consul of the defendant having jurisdiction. A foreigner sued by an Ethiopian comes before a special Ethiopian court in which the Consul of the defendant sits along with the Ethiopian judge. These special procedures for foreigners, thus briefly stated, are based mainly upon Article 7 of "Le Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce" signed at Addis Ababa on January 10th, 1908, between France and Ethiopia, and ordinarily known as the Klobukowsky Treaty. The treaty in question is presumably available in the Department's files. Article 7 has been quoted in previous reports from this office as, for instance, in the report entitled "French Concession for Ethiopian Economic Development" of September 21st, 1928.

The decree issued by the Ethiopian Ministry of Commerce provides, in the opinion of my colleagues, for the direct infliction of penalties on foreigners by the Ethiopian Government without Consular or other at present practiced intervention or procedure. They take the attitude that such departure

parture from the Klobukowsky Treaty cannot be accepted. The Diplomatic Corps has discussed this question at one of its meetings but has taken no formal action. I have, of course, attended the meetings but have had little to say as this Legation and Consulate General has had no firsthand experience as applied to its own nationals in Ethiopia. No American firms are directly here in business (the Singer Sewing Machine Company operates from Khartoum) and as all the American citizens residing here are missionaries they have not been and are not likely to be parties to litigation. I, therefore, have had little to contribute to my colleagues in the way of discussion.

I am, of course, quite well informed on, and familiar with, the subject of extraterritorial jurisdiction and with Consular Court procedure and practice. During my incumbency of nearly two years at Jerusalem I frequently sat judicially two or three days of each week and heard a wide variety of cases. Also I have had firsthand observation of Consular court functioning in China and Persia. My study of the subject has been serious and fairly extensive.

There are numerous British, French, Italian, German and Greek nationals or protégés here. Most of the local Consular courts function with frequency, and

and the average Consul here spends an appreciable amount of time at the Special Court.

The foreign merchants of Addis Ababa have, through their Chamber of Commerce, drawn up a proposed substitute decree which is transmitted herewith as Enclosure B. Copies have been sent to the Ethiopian Government and to each of the Legations with a request for supporting action by the Diplomatic Corps. No action has yet been taken or intimated by the latter body. The substitute decree differs from the original one mainly in that it provides for the registration of foreign firms at their respective Consulates and takes out of the hands of the Ethiopian Government the direct penalization for nonregistration. With rare exception every commercial firm in Ethiopia is under foreign protection. Direct registration at the Ministry of Commerce would be practically nil because of the absence of any active commercial enterprise under strictly Ethiopian name or control.

My colleagues are of the opinion that there is an active tendency on the part of the Ethiopian Government, as evidenced by this and other proposed decrees, to drive an entering wedge, so to speak, behind Article 7 of the Klobukowsky Treaty with a view to its eventual denunciation. The whole situation of extraterritorial jurisdiction here impresses

me

me as being more or less nebulous. The Ethiopians themselves do not fully understand the situation and its limitations and I have found no one of my colleagues who can present a clear cut exposition of it. That a form of extraterritoriality exists appears definite. The Ethiopians, when the question arises, say that they have never consented to it. But they have so far offered no sustained objection to its operation. The question is coming more and more to the front and it is probable that not much more time will elapse before there results friction of sufficient strength to bring about the opening of formal discussion and negotiations for something to take the place of what amounts at present to a modus vivendi and no more.

Because of the nebulosity of the situation, as already suggested, and because of the absence of strictly American instances, I offer at this time no specific comment as to the tendency suggested in the opening of the paragraph just above. Nor have I a definite basis yet upon which to ask for instructions as to the attitude I should take in meetings with my colleagues. Such instructions will, of course, in due time be requested but I deem it better to wait for something more tangible upon which to base them.

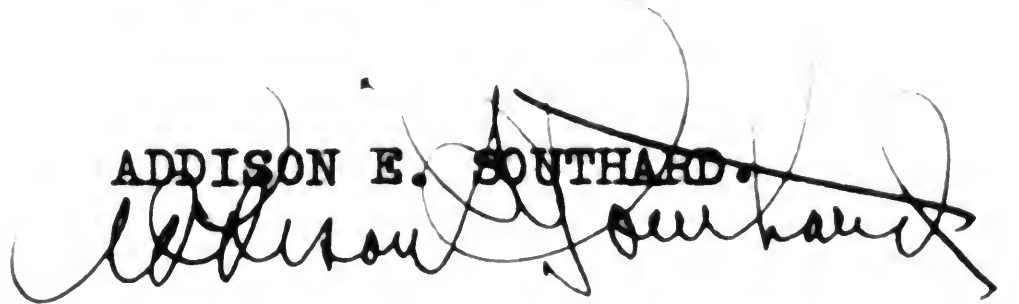
The present report is mainly for the purpose of keeping the Department informed of the trend of events.

I expect shortly to have available a discussion on the general subject regarding jurisdiction over foreigners in Ethiopia, prepared by the leading foreign attorney in Addis Ababa, of which copies will be prepared for transmission to the Department in connection with the present and future reports.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.

2 Enclosures.

Enclosure A to Diplomatic Despatch No. 133 of February 4th, 1929, from Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on the subject of a decree requiring registration of all commercial firms in Ethiopia.

TRANSLATION.

DECREE ENFORCING THE REGISTRY OF COMMERCE.

His Excellency the Minister of Commerce, for the purpose of putting into effect the Registry of Commerce established at the Bureau of the Ministry of Commerce:

Decrees

I

That within one month after the publication of this notice all individual merchants and all commercial companies must enter their names in the Registry of Commerce established for that purpose at the Ministry of Commerce.

II

That a primary registration is required of every merchant having a main establishment, a branch house or an agency in Ethiopia.

III

That any changes or modifications having a direct bearing upon the main facts included the registration proper shall be added as modifications or supplementary comment.

IV

That the application for registration shall be made out in duplicate on a form issued by the Bureau of the Registry of Commerce to those concerned.

The declaration shall be signed by the merchant, or, if it concerns a company, by all of its managers or directors.

V

That for each registration the sum of ten thalers (MT\$10.00) will be collected. For a commercial company having a capital over MT\$

10,000,

10,000, there shall be an additional fee of ONE piaster for each thousand thalers of capital in excess of that amount.

VI

That any infraction of the requirement for entry in the Registry of Commerce shall involve a fine of from MT\$20.00 to MT\$200.00.

VII

That involuntary inaccuracies will involve no penalty.

That inaccuracies, voluntary or made in bad faith to evade the requirements connected with registration, shall be punished by a fine of from MT\$100.00 to MT\$2,000.00.

VIII

That the Bureau of the Registry of Commerce holds at the disposal of interested parties the laws and regulations concerning the Registry of Commerce.

Addis Ababa, August 25th, 1928.

MINISTER OF COMMERCE:

Nagadras Makonnen.

Enclosure B to Diplomatic Despatch No. 133 of
February 4th, 1929, from Addison E. Southard,
Minister and Consul General at Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia, on the subject of a decree
requiring registration of all
commercial firms in Ethiopia.

TRANSLATION.

SUBSTITUTE MEASURE FOR THE DECREE CONCERNING THE
REGISTRATION OF COMMERCIAL FIRMS.

1. Within one month following the publication of the present Decree, all commercial and industrial institutions, traders and every person engaged in commercial exchange must register themselves in the Commercial Registry established for that purpose at the Ministry of Commerce.

2. The application for registration shall follow the form prescribed and according to the formula to be delivered at the Ministry of Commerce. This request shall be signed by the person or persons competent to do so.

3. The registration fee is fixed at ten thalers (MT\$10.00). There shall be no other tax in this connection.

4. All changes in the organization of a commercial company shall be communicated to the Ministry of Commerce for appropriate correction of the original registration.

5. Registration shall be compulsory. Foreigners shall make their registrations at their respective consulates. In cases of infraction the Government will take the necessary measures with regard to its own nationals and will refer such cases of infraction on the part of foreigners to the consulates concerned.

NO. 123.

PH RECD

322533

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

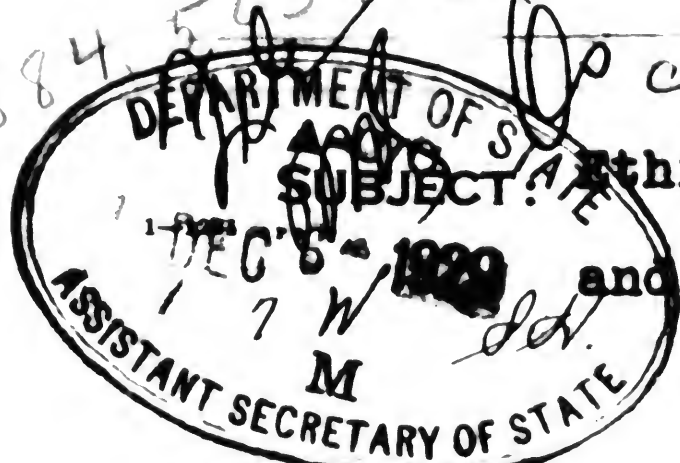
FOR DISTRIBUTION

October 30th, 1929.

DEC - 4 29

Full copy sent to Comm. of

DEC 2 1929



THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.



884/5034/2

SIR:

note 884 443

I have the honor to transmit herewith translation of an official Ethiopian decree requiring the registration of brokers and the regulation of merchants and nagadis.

This decree is of no important interest at present to American trade but is representative of the tendency and desire of the Ethiopians and certain of their foreign advisors to place local trade on a more regular and honest basis than has heretofore existed. The standard of integrity among the smaller merchants and brokers (merchandise brokers) of the country has not been high and now that Ethiopian trade is expanding its foreign contacts there is need for reform.

Most of the merchants and brokers in the country are foreigners — mainly Arabs and Levantines — and this decree has accordingly had to have the approval of the Diplomatic Corps. Such approval has been given

only

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

DEC 1 1929

FILED

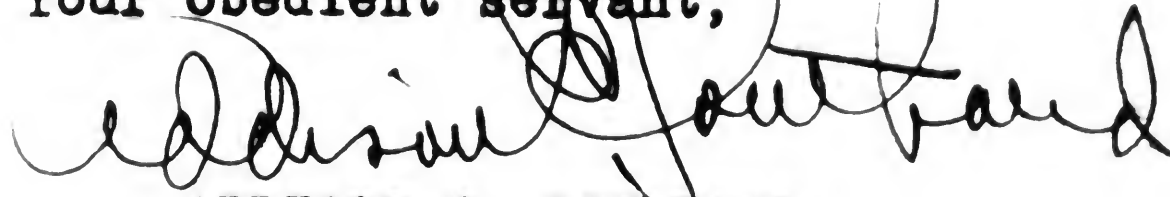
only after more than a year of discussion and only after many changes from the original Ethiopian proposal. On Page three of the attached decree will be noticed a sentence underlined which represents an amendment insisted upon by the Diplomatic Corps. Curiously this amendment does not appear in the decree as officially published by the Ethiopian Government although it is in the certified original copy of the decree in the Ethiopian archives. It was, of course, objected to by the Ethiopian Government which had to accept it, however, as one of the conditions of approval by the Diplomatic Corps of the main provisions of the decree.

The amendment in question was, of course, necessary in accordance with the French Klobukowsky Treaty of 1908 (previously discussed in various of the Diplomatic despatches from this office) which provides for foreigners in Ethiopia a form of extraterritorial status.

The term nagadis mentioned in the decree is used to designate a class of provincial traders who accompany, control, or are otherwise connected with, the caravans employed in collecting hides, skins, and other country produce for transportation to market centers, or with caravans which in turn distribute merchandise to villages of the interior. They are usually Ethiopians whereas the merchants and brokers are usually foreigners. There is no consistently accurate translation of the Ethiopian word nagadi.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

1 Enclosure. ✓

Enclosure to Despatch No. 123 of October 30th, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General at
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

REGISTRATION OF BROKERS AND REGULATION OF MER-
CHANTS AND NAGADIS.

TRANSLATION FROM THE FRENCH.

NOTICE.

In order to enforce the registration of brokers and the regulation of merchants and nagadis,* the Acting Minister of Commerce issues the following:

DEGREE:

That within two months following the publication of the present Notice all brokers, merchants and nagadis must conform with the following requirements:

SECTION A. MERCHANTS & NAGADIS.

Article I.

Five days are allowed to all merchants to pay nagadis for goods delivered. This period begins on the day when the merchant takes possession of the goods. Merchants not paying nagadis within the prescribed five days shall be required to pay all the usual expenses of the nagadis, such as food, lodging and caravan maintenance. All protested cases shall be adjudicated, without appeal, by two arbitrators, one being chosen by either side.

Article II.

Nagadis from the interior are bound to sell and deliver goods only of proper marketable quality, free from foreign substances and packed in the usual manner, as a guarantee to the buyer of weight and quality. The purchased goods must be carefully verified by the purchaser at the time of delivery. The purchaser must declare his objections immediately. In cases of disputed selection, an expert shall be chosen by the two contestants in mutual agreement. Any nagadi violating the provisions of the present Article shall be punished by a fine equal to double the value fraudulently taken from the purchaser.

Article III.

For all disputes not covered in the preceding articles, each side shall appoint an arbitrator. In case

of

*Nagadi: A native trader from the interior, accompanying, controlling, or otherwise connected with caravan trade.

of disagreement between the parties for the appointment of arbitrators, the Chief of the Customs, in accordance if necessary with the Consul or Consuls concerned, shall choose a super-arbitrator whose decision shall not be subject to appeal and shall be irrevocable.

Article IV.

In view of the ignorance of the nagadis, contracts and receipts must be drawn up free of charge before an officer in the Customs Service.

In each district and according to the needs of the market an officer shall be established for the purpose of executing contracts and receipts.

In cases of dispute between the merchants and the nagadis, no contract or receipt shall be valid unless the provisions of this Article are complied with.

SECTION B. BROKERS.

Article I.

All brokers must comply with the regulations for merchants. They must, moreover, be listed in a Register established for this purpose at the Office of Registration.

Article II.

In order to qualify for the above provided registration all brokers shall present to the Registration authorities a declaration signed by two wellknown merchants in the city and if necessary authenticated by the Consul of their nationality, in support of their integrity and good commercial reputation.

Article III.

The Registration Authorities shall collect a tax of ten thalers (MT\$10.00) once only, for the license. All brokers in possession of this license shall be free to engage in their business.

Article IV.

Any broker dealing in skins, wax, coffee, etc., without prior registration, shall be liable to a fine of 25 thalers (MT\$25.00). If the same person continues after such fine to make transactions without license, he shall be punished by a fine of 100 thalers (MT\$100.00). For the third offense the fine shall be 200 thalers (MT\$200.00).

Article

Article V.

That it is forbidden for brokers to undertake any brokerage operation when there is personal interest in the transaction. The initial violation of this prohibition shall render the offender liable to a fine of 10 to 100 thalers (MT\$10.00 to MT\$100.00). The second offense shall entail a fine of 100 to 500 thalers (MT\$100.00 to 500.00), cancellation from the list of registered brokers and cancellation of further right to engage in brokerage. These penalties shall be enforced without affecting the amount of damages that might be due to the wronged party.

Article VI.

Brokers, in addition to the regular, legally required register prescribed for merchants, must keep a record book in which they shall take note of their operations. This book must be kept without erasure and must be initialled by the Brokers' Registration Office.

SECTION C. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

Infractions involving foreigners shall be established before the local authorities who shall take the necessary measures for the trial and judgment of the offender before the Commercial Section of the Special Tribunal (i.e., Mixed Court).

Commercial Section (of the Special Tribunal).

The Commercial Section of the Special Tribunal shall be presided over by the Director General of Customs, assisted by the consul of the offender and two experts. The experts, who shall be chosen from reputable merchants, shall sit only as advisers. Specialists, if necessary from the non-merchant class, may be chosen if needed for expert advice.

(The following penultimate paragraph appeared in italics, only in the French COURRIER D'ETHIOPIE, Addis Ababa: The enforcement of decree issued by the Ministry of Commerce shall be the duty of the local authorities, upon prior request from the Director General of Customs for the agreement of the Consular Corps).

Fines shall be paid at the Commercial Section of the Special Tribunal at the conclusion of trial and through the usual channels of execution of judgment.

The Acting Minister of Commerce reserves the right to ulteriorly issue a decree for the regulation of weights, scales, etc.

Addis

Addis Ababa.....*

THE ACTING MINISTER OF
COMMERCE.

*Date omitted from BERHANENA SALAM, decrees appearing in that official Ethiopian organ being understood to take the date of publication. September 14th, 1929, was given by the French COURRIER D'ETHIOPIE.

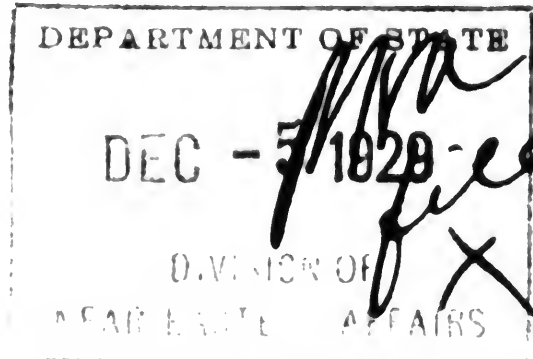
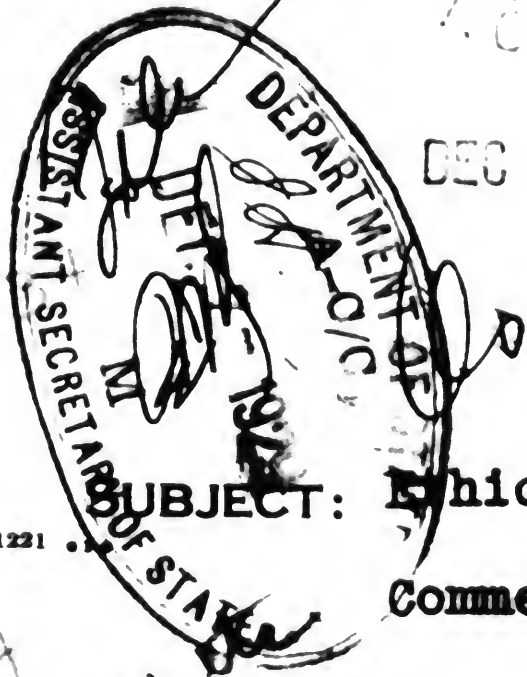
NO. 124.

PM 2106

322855

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

October 31st, 1929.



SUBJECT: Ethiopian Decree Requiring the Registration of
Commercial Firms.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to transmit herewith translation

of an Ethiopian decree requiring the registration of all
commercial or industrial firms or companies operating in
Ethiopia.

One purpose of this decree, namely a desire of the
Ethiopians to place local trade on a more regular and
accurate basis than heretofore, is the same as that
which mainly caused the issuance of the decree concern-
ing the registration of brokers, etc., of which copy was
transmitted with our Consular Despatch No. 123 of October
30th, 1929. Another purpose of this decree is revenue.
The probable amount to be collected is not great but will
perhaps be sufficient to be useful to the Ethiopian Gov-
ernment in its present status of insufficient cash in-
come. Much of the income of this government is in agri-
cultural and other produce which cannot readily be con-
verted into cash because of the lack of roads or other
means

FOR DISTRIBUTION -	Yes	No

Full copy sent to Commerce
DEC 7 1929
Cent 150

884.5034/3

FILED
DEC 11 1929

means of transportation suitable for bringing it profitably to railhead for sale to exporters and others.

The attached decree was submitted to the local Diplomatic Corps for prior discussion and approval. Any foreigner who violates its provisions can be penalized only through intervention and consent of the local Consul of the nationality involved. This means probably that a foreigner will seldom be penalized and that the decree will not be very actively enforced.

So far as is known to this office there are no local firms of American nationality which will come under the operation of this decree unless it be the local agency of the Singer Manufacturing Company which is operated by Greeks under the agency of the company at Khartoum and as to the legal national status of which we have not yet obtained ruling. The local agent has represented to this office that he is an American firm and we have asked him to present such documents as he may have in support of his claim. The matter will later be placed before the Department for a ruling.

Article seven of the attached decree refers to another decree of which copy was forwarded with our Consular Despatch No. 123 of October 30th, 1929.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure to Despatch No. 124 of October 31st, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General at
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

REGISTER OF COMMERCE.

TRANSLATION FROM THE FRENCH.

NOTICE.

For the enforcement of the Register of Commerce established by the Office of the Ministry of Commerce, the Acting Minister of Commerce issues the following

DECREE:

Article I.

Within two months following the publication of the present decree all commercial or industrial companies, merchants, and all persons engaging in commerce must register at the Register of Commerce, established for this purpose at the Ministry.

Article II.

Application for registration will be made in the prescribed manner and according to a formula which will be delivered at the Ministry. This application shall be signed by the registrant or other competent persons.

Article III.

The registration fee is a single tax of ten thalers (MT\$10.00).

Article IV.

All changes in the name of a company must be communicated to the Ministry for correction of the original registration.

Article V.

Registration is compulsory on pain of a fine of 20 thalers (MT\$20.00). This fine shall be raised to 50 thalers in the case of a second infraction. If the merchant for the third time refuses to register he shall no longer be considered in trade and may legally be prevented from carrying on his business.

Article VI.

New merchants establishing themselves in Ethiopia shall have a period of two months in which to register.

Article

Article VII.

The application of this decree is subject, with respect to foreigners, to the General Provisions (Section C) of the decree regarding brokers and regulating merchants and nagadis.

Addis Ababa,*

THE ACTING MINISTER OF
COMMERCE.

*Date space left blank in the official BERHANENA SALAM, it generally being understood that decrees appearing therein take the date of publication. The French COURRIER D'ETHIOPIE gave September 14th, 1929, but September 19th, 1929, would appear to be official.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

*C.R. Singer Sewing
Machine Co.*

SEE 884.5034/3 FOR #124
FROM Addis Ababa (Southard) DATED Oct.31,1929
TO NAME 1-1127 ...

~~REGARDING~~ enclosing translation of official Ethiopian notice and Decree requiring registration of all commercial or industrial firms or companies operating in Ethiopia. The only known American firm which might come under operation of the decree is the local agency of Singer Manufacturing Company, operated by Greeks under the agency at Khartoum. Agent is to submit documents in support of claim of American nationality of the firm.

Wh

INDEX BUREAU
884.5034-Singer Manufacturing Co. /1

No. 128

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. 5

November 18th, 1929.

DEC 20 29

SUBJECT: Requesting a Ruling as to Right of the Singer Sewing Machine Company in Ethiopia to American Protection

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to Consular Despatch No. 124 of October 31st, 1929, submitting translation of a decree requiring the registration of commercial firms in Ethiopia. It was pointed out therein that the only local firm claiming American nationality and likely to come under the operation of the Ethiopian registration decree, is the Singer Manufacturing Company, operated here by Greeks under the agency at Khartoum. It was added that when documentary evidence should be produced in support of the local agent's claim, the matter would be placed before the Department for ruling.

The nationality of this firm has been further brought to an issue in connection with its change of name. The local agent informed this office that the affairs of the Singer Manufacturing Company had been transferred (locally effective August 8th, 1929) to the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New Jersey. He requested registration of the new firm at this office

in

884. 5034 - Linger Manufacturing Co. / 2

FILED

FEB 19 1930

in order to operate here under American law. The agent added that the Addis Ababa branch is now under the direction of the branch at Jaffa, Palestine, which in turn is under Cairo and Paris.

Translation of the documentary evidence supplied by the local Singer agent are submitted herewith. These are (1) power of attorney from Mr. S. Abravanel, in the stated capacity of Director General, authorizing Mr. Michel Zorbas to control the affairs of the company in Ethiopia and Djibouti, the execution of which was acknowledged on Form 88 at the American Consulate at Cairo; (2) an order from the Jaffa branch, August 8th, 1929, regarding the change of name and its advertisement in a local newspaper, and enclosing letters to the Bank of Abyssinia regarding transfer of accounts; and (3) and (4) the enclosures described under (2) above.

It may be of interest to add that no American citizens are known to be employed by the Singer Sewing Machine Company in Ethiopia or French Somaliland. Few if any of its employees in these two countries appear to have a practical knowledge of English. The local agent reports that the majority of the Singer machines sold in Ethiopia are manufactured in Scotland.

As previously reported to the Department, this office has from time to time rendered informal assistance to the Singer Company. It has for example been

represented

represented at numerous petty Singer cases at the Special Tribunal (Ethiopia's "Mixed Court") for collection of arrears, seizure of machines and punishment of defaulting Ethiopian clients. This office was also recently requested by the local French Consular Court to require attachment by the Singer Company of the salary of one of its employees of French nationality, for the settlement of a French Court judgment against the employee in favor of a local foreign creditor. The Singer Sewing Machine Company is thus locally accepted as American.

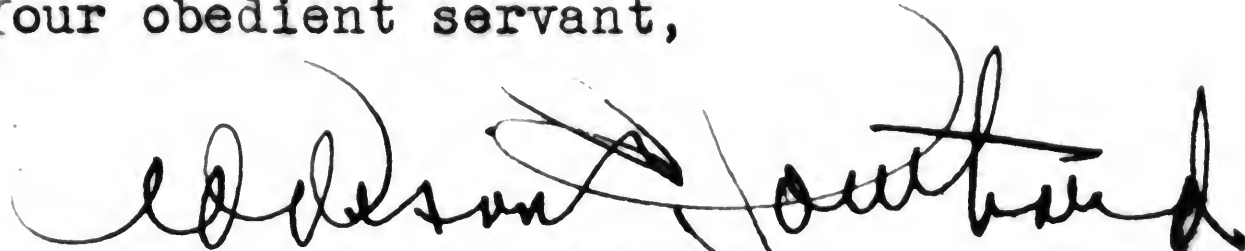
Our Consular Court has not yet had occasion to function. Aside from the Singer Company the other known American interests resident in this consular district are those of several groups of missionaries, two American born negroes and a naturalized Greek. The Singer Company is not unlikely sooner or later to have litigation as defendant with other non-Ethiopians, of sufficiently serious nature to require formal American Consular Court procedure. If and when this happens it would seem essential to determine primarily its right to our protection under the extra-territoriality enjoyed in practice here by foreigners (Article VII, Klobukowsky Treaty, January 10th, 1908).

I would therefore respectfully request the Department's instructions as to whether the Singer Sewing

Machine


Machine Company as organized and operated in Ethiopia should be regarded an American firm for purposes of American Consular Court or other official protection.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Addison E. Southard". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the typed name.

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD,
Minister & Consul General.

4 Enclosures
as described.

A hand-drawn arrow in dark ink, pointing from the text "4 Enclosures as described." towards the right side of the page, indicating the location of the enclosures.

Enclosure No. 1 with Consular Despatch No. 128, dated
November 18th, 1929, from Minister & Consul General
Addison E. Southard, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translation.

I, the undersigned S. Abravanel, Director General of the Singer Manufacturing Company, a firm duly organized and established in conformity with the laws of the State of New Jersey, one of the United States of America, by virtue of the power of attorney of February 29th, 1916, duly legalized and conferring upon me the right of appointment, do hereby give to Mr. Michel Zorbas, our agent in Ethiopia and Djibouti, power to manage and control, in the name and for the account of The Singer Manufacturing Company, its branches in Ethiopia and Djibouti; appoint or dismiss agents or employees; to sell or rent Singer sewing machines for cash or on credit, according to the Company's schedule; to file all lawsuits; to proceed with all prosecutions and attachments or arrests for debt before all courts, civil as well as correctional; to assign, defend, appeal, accept, defer, refer and take oath; to make all seizures of movable or immovable property; to order the seizure of any sewing machines sold on credit or rented out; obtain all judgments or awards; to have them executed by all legal ways or means; liquidate account in the courts and collect the amounts due; to withdraw documents deposited at any governmental clerk's or other record office; to settle with clients out of court and request cancellation of his own prosecutions; to plead falsity (of representations); to take delivery from the post office of all letters, parcels, postal money orders or telegrams; to receive all merchandise from railways, ships and other transport companies; and to appoint arbitrators and experts, their substitutes or successors.

The present power of attorney excludes the right to sign lease contracts and promissory notes.

(Signed) S. Abravanel.

Acknowledgment of the Document.

The execution of the foregoing power of attorney was duly acknowledged (Form No. 88) on June 7th, 1927, at the American Consulate at Cairo, Egypt.

Enclosure No. 2 with Consular Despatch No. 128, dated
November 18th, 1929, from Minister & Consul General
Addison E. Southard, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translation.

SINGER SEWING MACHINE COMPANY.

Jaffa, Palestine.

P. O. Box 166

Ref.: LEG/59

Jaffa, August 8th, 1929.

The Singer Manufacturing Company,
For Mr. Zorbas,
Addis Ababa.

Sir:

Change of Name of the Company.

We send you herewith copies of our letters RG/57 and RG/58 of this date addressed to the Bank of Abyssinia.

Kindly note that henceforth you should use the new Company name in all correspondence, whether general or with your branches.

Regarding your attorney's suggestion for registration at the American Legation, you may yourself inquire if an official letter is necessary, and if such is the case, make a simple announcement as proposed by your attorney, and send us a copy.

Concerning the proposed newspaper publicity, please inform us if this is practicable and send your proposed text for our approval, and for use at the same time as advertisement.

Incidentally you are advised that you should retain copies of all documents, letters, etc. forwarded to us, according to the requirements of the notice herewith.

Very truly yours,

SINGER SEWING MACHINE COMPANY

(Signed) P. Graham.

3 Enclosures.

Enclosure No. 3 with Consular Despatch No. 128, dated
November 18th, 1929, from Minister & Consul General
Addison E. Southard, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translation.

Jaffa, August 8th, 1929.

RG/57

Bank of Abyssinia,
Addis Ababa.

Sirs:

We have the honor to inform you that from this date the SINGER SEWING MACHINE COMPANY will take charge of all the assets and liabilities of our business, and of all our rights and obligations arising from our transactions with your Bank, with other credit organizations and with the public.

We beg you to take note of this change and to transfer our entire account integrally to the name of the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New Jersey (U. S. A.).

Accordingly, our own account with you terminates from this date.

Very truly yours,

THE SINGER MANUFACTURING COMPANY.

(Signed) P. G.

Enclosure No. 4 with Consular Despatch No. 128, dated
November 18th, 1929, from Minister & Consul General
Addison E. Southard, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translation.

Jaffa, August 8th, 1929.

RG/58

Bank of Abyssinia,
Addis Ababa.

Sirs:

We have the honor to inform you that from this date we have assumed charge of all the assets and liabilities of THE SINGER MANUFACTURING COMPANY, as well as its rights and obligations arising from all its transactions with your Bank, with other credit organizations and with the public.

We beg you to take note of this change, transferring to our credit all sums due to the Singer Manufacturing Company.

Very truly yours,

SINGER SEWING MACHINE COMPANY.

(Signed) P. G.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

SOLICITOR

ATTORNEY

January 3, 1930.

nationality of the Singer Sewing
Company has arisen more than once.
The Department's assistance
in Russia and filed a claim
as there sustained. At that
time from the Singer Sewing Machine
Company with respect to its
affidavits furnished the Department with

a certified copy of its charter and certain by-laws.

In the charter it is provided that the business of
the company shall be managed by six directors who shall
be elected for one year. At this time, which was in 1920,
the company furnished the Department with affidavits to
the effect that four of its directors were American citizens.
The secretary, however, appears to have been an Englishman
and it has long been understood that the president is an
English baronet. It should be noted, however, that the
directors hold office for only one year, and therefore,
the nationality of the directors may change from year to
year.

A question arose with respect to protecting the
interests of the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New

Jersey

Will you please give us
a ruling on the nation-
ality of the Singer Sewing
Machine Co operating in
Ethiopia and its right
to American protection
there?

Wallace Murray

INDEX BUREAU
884.5034-Singer
Mfg Co/3

FEB 24 1930

FILED

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Index Bureau
RECEIVED

THE SOLICITOR

FEB 19 1930

DRAFT

Dept. of State

January 3, 1930.

NE.

My dear Mr. Murray:

The question of the nationality of the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New Jersey has arisen more than once.

This company requested the Department's assistance with respect to its property in Russia and filed a claim against Russia for the losses there sustained. At that time the Department obtained from the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New Jersey information with respect to its citizenship. The company furnished the Department with a certified copy of its charter and certain by-laws.

In the charter it is provided that the business of the company shall be managed by six directors who shall be elected for one year. At this time, which was in 1920, the company furnished the Department with affidavits to the effect that four of its directors were American citizens. The secretary, however, appears to have been an Englishman and it has long been understood that the president is an English baronet. It should be noted, however, that the directors hold office for only one year, and therefore, the nationality of the directors may change from year to year.

A question arose with respect to protecting the interests of the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New

Jersey

INDEX BUREAU

884.5034 - Singer Mfg Co/3

FEB 24 1930

FILED

Jersey in Morocco and at that time Consul General Tredwell, as an inspector, made investigations in Morocco and reported orally to the Department upon his return that he questioned very much as to whether the company was in reality an American concern. He stated that he understood that most of the European and African trade of the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New Jersey was furnished from the Scotch factories and that the managerial control was in Paris. He suggested that he would go to New York and speak to the officers of the company with a view to persuading them to establish that there was a preponderance of American interest in the company. Upon his return from New York he stated to the writer that he could obtain no satisfactory information and that he was not received with any spirit of cooperation. The matter in question passed over without the necessity for the Department to take further action.

It may be that, before deciding finally upon what protection, if any, we should give to the interests of the Singer Sewing Machine Company in Ethiopia, ~~that~~ you may care to bring the matter to the attention of the appropriate officers of the company in New York, stating that a question has arisen with respect to the company's nationality and asking them to furnish the Department with a statement as to the nationality of the present officers and directors and the nationality of the majority of the stockholders in order that the Department may determine whether it is in a position

position to intervene in behalf of the company should an occasion arise in which the representatives of the company in Ethiopia should apply to the American Minister Resident for assistance or protection.


SO:FMA:EH:ELD:SS

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Index Bureau

~~RECORDED~~ DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

FEB 19 1930

January 7, 1930

Dept. of State

Mr. Murray:

Yesterday I called upon Mr. Hillyer, Chief of the Commercial Intelligence Division of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, to inquire about the Singer Sewing Machine Company concerning which Mr. Southard at Addis Ababa has recently requested instructions. Mr. Hillyer stated that the Department of Commerce had on several occasions requested the Singer Sewing Machine Company to fill out the Department's "Form 57", in order that it might be determined whether the company was entitled to commercial information. The Singer Company, however, had consistently declined to furnish the required information and consequently had never received any services from the Department of Commerce.

I reviewed briefly the question that had arisen in Ethiopia and pointed out that in this instance it was not a matter of commercial information, but whether the Singer Company was entitled to be registered in the Consulate at Addis Ababa as an American company. I stated that it seemed to me that it would be difficult to refuse such registration since the company was actually incorporated in the United States (New Jersey). Mr. Hillyer agreed fully.

INDEX BUREAU
884.5034-Singer Mfg Co

FILED

FEB 24 1930

I

file
Mr

NE

I have since looked up the Singer Company in Moody's Manual and I find that the parent organization is a New Jersey corporation known as the "Singer Manufacturing Company", incorporated in 1873. This concern, in turn, owns the "Singer Sewing Machine Company", also a New Jersey Corporation. Incidentally it is this latter corporation that is now operating in Ethiopia. The president of these two companies is Sir Douglas Alexander, a British baronet; it is impossible to determine the nationality of the other directors and officers. There is a third company, incorporated in England, known as the "Singer Manufacturing Company, Limited", of whose £.2,000,000 outstanding shares £.500,000 are owned by the Singer Manufacturing Co. (New Jersey).

It seems to me that we can hardly refuse the Singer Sewing Machine Company (New Jersey) the right of registering in the Consulate General at Addis Ababa as an American company and that we cannot refuse to give the company protection in the event that such action is required. On the other hand, since the goods sold by the company in Ethiopia are understood to be manufactured in the plant of the Singer Manufacturing Company, Limited, at Clydesdale, Scotland, I think that Mr. Southard might be instructed that he should furnish the company with commercial information only if it can be shown that an American interest is involved.

ph  -

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

A.C.P.
Mr. Ephraim-

12/5/30

Some of this may be
of interest in connection
with the problem you
have been discussing
with Commerce.

Mv

123
The Honorable

February 18 1930.

Addison E. Southard,
American Minister Resident,
Addis Ababa.

Sir:

The receipt is acknowledged of your despatch No. 128 of November 18, 1929, in which you request instructions as to whether the Singer Sewing Machine Company, organized in New Jersey, should be regarded as an American firm for purposes of American consular court jurisdiction and diplomatic protection.

In various countries in which the United States exercises the privilege of extraterritoriality, recommendations have been made with respect to the registration of American companies, whether corporations or partnerships, in order that the appropriate American officials may be advised of the character of the business enterprises and of the nationality of the persons connected therewith. Owing to the difference in the extent of the extraterritorial privileges exercised by the United States in different countries, it has not been possible to adopt a uniform system in all. The suggestions

884.5034 - Singer Mfg Co / 5

suggestions laid down in an instruction to the American Minister, Peking, January 24, 1918, have been used as a basis for the registration of American firms in other extraterritorial countries. The pertinent paragraphs of this instruction are quoted below:

"Hereafter applicants for the registration of an American Corporation are required to furnish an authenticated copy of the articles of incorporation and a statement, under oath, showing the names, nationality and residence of the officers, directors and stockholders and the extent of their respective financial interest. In the case of a partnership, an authenticated copy of the partnership agreement and a sworn statement showing the names, nationality and residence of the members of the partnership and the extent of their respective financial interests should be required.

"Accordingly American Consuls in China will require, as a condition of registration of business enterprises, that applicants for registration show to the satisfaction of the Consuls that a substantial American financial interest exists; that the corporation maintains an American officer or agent in China and that a partnership is represented in China by an American partner or agent, for purposes of service of judicial process."

It has been found that, owing to the method of doing business in several of the Near Eastern countries, it is not always possible for American companies to be represented by an American national and therefore it has been considered that though it is preferable to have an American resident officer, partner, or agent upon whom service of judicial process may be made, it is not essential.

It is considered that a corporation which has been organized under American law is an American corporation

and

and as such comes within the jurisdiction of the American consular court. However, while the corporation is subject to and may invoke the jurisdiction of the consular court, the question as to the diplomatic protection which may be accorded to the corporation is one of a different nature. In an instruction of March 13, 1923, to the American Consul General at Hankow, China, it was stated that:

"Consular officers are reminded that the essence of registration is merely the acceptance for filing of certain information, entitling the concern registered to no specified kind or degree of protection by this Government. At the most, it constitutes but a prima facie claim to such protection. The question, whether in a given case, protection is to be extended or withheld; and, if extended, the nature and degree of protection to be given, must of necessity depend upon the particular circumstances. In doubtful cases, the facts should be reported for the Department's consideration."

If the corporation should ask for diplomatic protection, it is perfectly proper to look beyond the mere legal entity into the actual interests involved to determine whether the corporation is entitled to such protection. It is usually considered that if a corporation organized in the United States cannot show a preponderant American interest, it is not ordinarily entitled to protection unless the circumstances are such that the definite American interest involved should need the protection, in which case such action may be taken as in the discretion of the consular officer may seem proper to protect such interest without involving the protection of the interests of the corporation as a whole.

It

It is generally understood that the American financial interest in the Singer Sewing Machine Company of New Jersey is open to question and it has been found by the Department of Commerce as well as by this Department that there is a lack of willingness in the officers of the corporation to give definite details as to the extent of the actual American interest therein. It is therefore considered that care should be exercised in extending diplomatic protection to the corporation in question although there would seem to be no reason to relieve it from the jurisdiction of the consular court nor to refuse it the right to invoke jurisdiction of the consular court should the corporation desire so to do.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Acting Secretary of State:

G. Howland Shaw

OR
Feb. 12. 1930

A true copy of
the signed original.
M

ma
201 MAR 1930

NE
M

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.05/69 FOR #33

FROM Addis Ababa (George) DATED July 22, 1935
TO NAME 1-1197 ...

REGARDING: Singer Sewing Machine Company of Addis Ababa.
Copy of a letter of July 15 to the British Minister containing the request of M. Bancoul, local manager of the -- that the Consulate General authorize the British Consul at Harrar to represent American interests as consular judge, sitting on the Special Court of Harrar, to dispose of the collection suits which the company has against local debtors.

lec

884.5034 SINGER MANUFACTURING COMPANY/66

No. 298.

AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, June 14, 1919.

SUBJECT: Strike of Employees of the Franco-Ethiopian
Railway.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

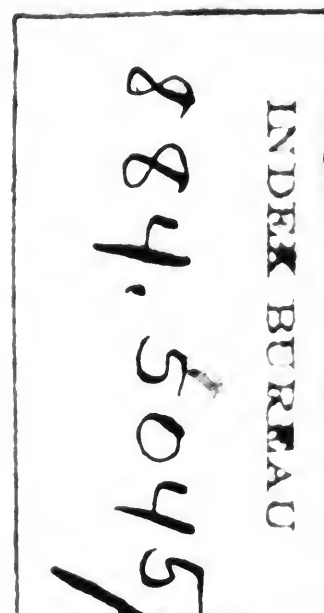
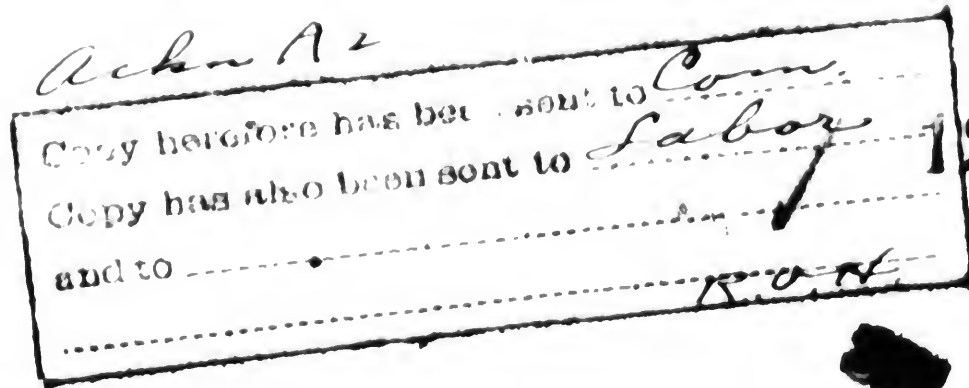
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to state that the employees of the Franco-Ethiopian railway, which runs from Djibouti to Adis Abeba, have for nearly two weeks been on strike for higher pay.

[Many of the subordinate employees of this railway are Greeks, and the rate of pay is very low. Some European or Levantine employees of the road are paid as low as one hundred and fifty francs per month, with quarters. This rate of pay lacks very much of permitting the recipient to live according to even the most ordinary European standards. The chief employees or officials of the railway are French and they are usually very well paid.]

The strike of the railway employees not only stops the mail and passenger service between Adis Abeba and the coast, but also endangers the telegraph and telephone service. The telegraph wires follow the railway from Djibouti to Adis Abeba and the tribes living in some of the territory through which the railway passes, frequently steal the copper wire and insulators. The wire they twist into coils for use as bracelets or anklets by their women,



Filed
AUG 19 1919

women, and the insulators are hung around the neck, or put to some other use as personal or household adornment.

The semi-weekly trains carry wire-repairers who watch for breaks, and when one is discovered the train stops while repairs are made. With no trains running the discovery and repair of these frequent breaks must be done by track-walkers, and as the distances between stations are great the line might be broken for days before the break was discovered by them and repaired. This is also the beginning of the season of heavy rains in Abyssinia.

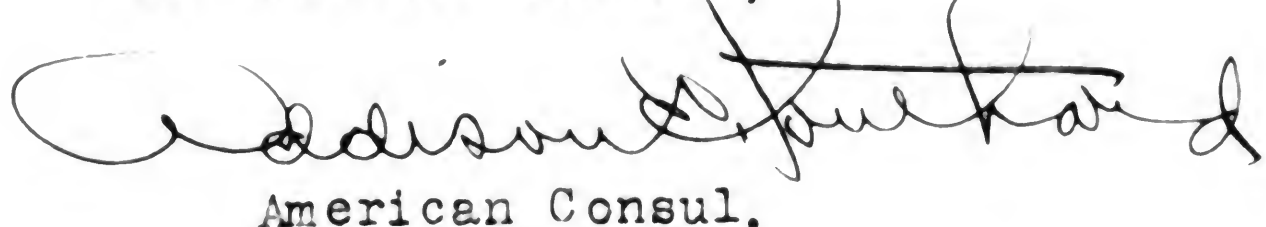
There are other telegraph or telephone lines passing from Adis Abeba to the Sudan and to Eritrea, over which communication with the outside world is had. These are also interrupted at times by the natives, and the Franco-Ethiopian telegraph line is normally the most important and reliable. With interrupted mail and wire service there are always likely to be rumors of trouble in Abyssinia, although they are very often unfounded.

There is no intimation as to when the strike will be settled, but if the Abyssinian situation demanded it special trains could be operated by the Djibouti government using either civil or military employees.

Further details will be reported when received from Djibouti.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

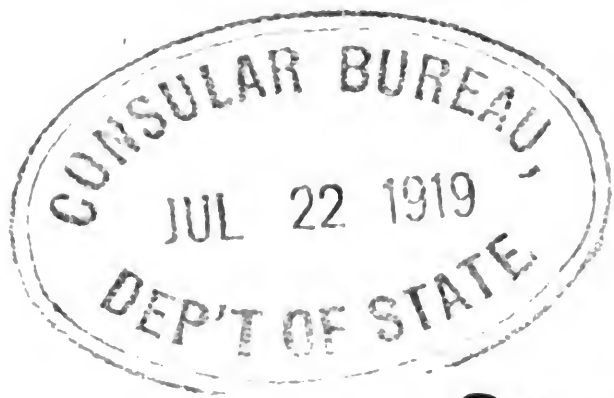
Your obedient servant,



American Consul.

File No. 800.

No. 300.



AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, June 18, 1919.

SUBJECT: Strike of Employees of Franco-Ethiopian
Railway.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to this Consulate's
despatch No. 298 of June 14, 1919, and to state that the
strike of the employees of the Franco-Ethiopian railway,
which runs from Djibouti to Adis Abeba, has now ended. It
is understood that the railway authorities conceded in
part the demands of the employees for higher rates of pay.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

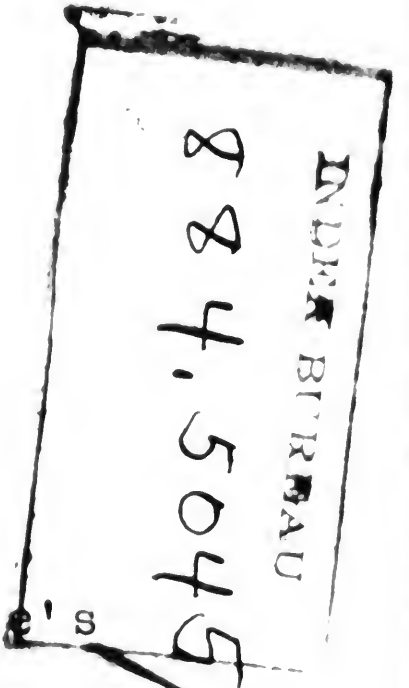
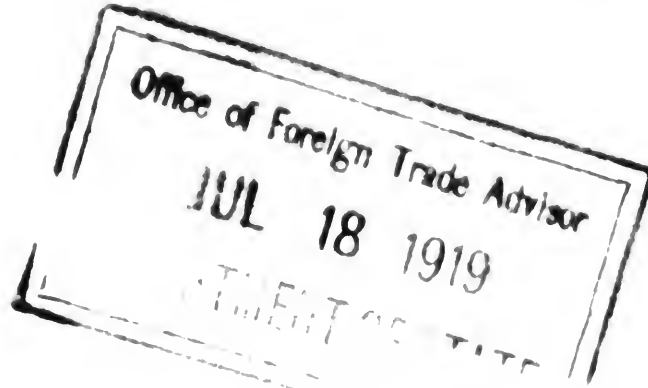
Edison Foulk

American Consul.

File No. 800.

Copy heretofore has been sent to
Copy has also been sent to
and to

file
817316



Filed
JUL 24 1919

No. 13087.

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL

London: England.

May 15, 1922.

SUBJECT:

Denial of Slave Trading in Ethiopia.

THE HONORABLE
THE SECRETARY OF STATE
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to report that I have received a letter from Ras Taffari, Heir Apparent to the Throne of Ethiopia, and the actual chief executive of that State, written on April 22, 1922, in regard to the recently published reports, originally appearing in the "Westminster Gazette", to the effect that slave trading is being carried on extensively in Ethiopia at the present time, reports which he contradicts very strongly. He not only denies that slave trading takes place, but states that any person found selling or buying a slave in Ethiopia is liable to be hanged for so doing.

I enclose a translation in English of his letter, evidently made by an Ethiopian, which will explain its somewhat picturesque phraseology. As it is evident that Ras Taffari is very desirous that his correction of the published statement shall be circulated as widely as possible, I therefore also enclose a memorandum with the suggestion that if the Department sees fit, it be given to the press.

In conclusion, I venture again to point out that the Abyssinian Government manifests special sympathy for and

884.5048
Answer drafted
Copies to Embassy
and Consulate, Aden
4 June 1922
Copy to Embassy, London

INDEXED
MAY 31 1922
DEPT. OF STATE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 8 1922
DIVISION OF
WESTERN EUROPEAN AFFAIRS

Office of Economic Advisor
JUN 26 1922

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JUN 2 1922
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

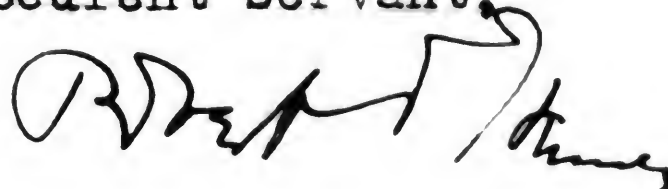
INDEX BUREAU
884.5048

FILE
JUN 27 1922 P

confidence in the Government of the United States, and it is unfortunate that we are not represented in that country officially at the present time. While the trade and commerce of Abyssinia are not of much importance, it is a fact that the American exportations to that country are more considerable than those of any other nation, and there are reasons of a political character, as it seems to me, for the maintenance at all times at Addis-Ababa of a Consul of the United States.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Robert H. Thompson". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "R" and a long, sweeping underline.

American Consul General.

Enclosures:

Copy of letter of Ras Taffari.
Note for the Press.

850.4.
RPS.MH.

Copy:

1.

Addis-Ababa, Abyssinia.

22nd. April 1922.

From Ras Taffari, Heir Apparent to the Throne of Ethiopia,
To His Excellency Mr. Robert P. Skinner,
American Consul General, London.

After Greetings.

I was very sorry to hear the news reported against Abyssinia published in the West Minister Gazette by Major Darley and Doctor Sharp in 18 January 1922. It is a very great wonder that these two persons who have not been in Abyssinia for a long time and who have not examined to know the Laws and customs of the country and also who have not looked through its Histories should write such false news and published it to the whole world against the Abyssinia Government which was founded before the time of David and Solomon. Here in our country in Ethiopia it is strictly prohibited by a proclamation from the time of Emperor Menelik up to now not to buy or sell any slave at all. If a person is found selling or buying a slave he is immediately seized and hanged. These two persons who have published the false reports against Abyssinia have seen with their eyes and have heard with their ears that, when the man who sell or buy slaves is found has been heavily punished and sometimes hanged. This report is only to defame Abyssinia. Also these two persons have reported that the Abyssinian Government has bought a vessel full of rifles and ammunitions from the American Government, and that it is stopped now in Djibouti. this alone proves that they are liars. The

French Republic itself will certify that the Abyssinian Government have not imported any rifle or ammunition nor as it is stopped in Djibouti.

After you visited Abyssinia in 1904 and after you had an audience with His Majesty the Emperor Menelik and with my father Ras Makonen, the book you wrote in 1906 called "Abyssinia of today" during your short stay in Abyssinia it seems not as you have written it in so short a time but seems that you have been here for a long time and that you have fully understood the laws and customs of this country, and as your book is very pleasing both to the Abyssinian Government and its people I wish to get it translated and printed when I get a man who knows and understands English very well. I am also very pleased to hear of the reply you gave to these men who have published the false reports against Abyssinia in the paper called "The loss of Angeles daily times" January 20th 1922. I got it translated into Amharic and showed it to the officers and nobles, Those who knew you before and those who now have heard of you are thanking you very much for it.

Now I hope with all my heart that you will in any possible way help to strengthen the ancient friendship of both the Abyssinian Government and the United States of America in my time also which has existed from the time of His Majesty the Emperor Menelik and my father Ras Makonen. As I have seen my father's photograph in your book I should think you have it in your house also. I therefore have sent you my own photograph which I ask you to keep in your house as a souvenir with my father's photograph.

I hope that you will write me about your welfare as soon as

- 3 -

my letter reach you.

Signature and Seal of Ras taffari.

Note for the Press:

Ras Taffari, Heir Apparent to the Throne of Ethiopia, and the Ruler of that country at the present time, has written a letter to the American Consul General in London under date of April 22, 1922, calling attention to the published reports setting forth that slave trading is now taking place in Abyssinia and calling for action among the European powers with a view to its suppression.

Ras Taffari in his letter strongly objects to these statements, setting forth that slave trading has been strictly prohibited in Abyssinia from the time of the Emperor Menelik, and the purchase or sale of slaves is punishable by death by hanging.

Ras Taffari also refers to the report that the Abyssinian Government has purchased a cargo of rifles and munitions from the American Government, presumably for the purpose of carrying on slave trading, and he denounces these allegations as completely false, setting forth also that the French Government will be able to certify that the Abyssinian Government has imported no rifles or ammunition as described, which was stopped at Djibouti.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.113/10 **FOR** Despatch # 42

FROM Aden, Arabia. (Cross) **DATED** June 16, 1922.
TO Name

REGARDING:

Reports re conversation with the British Consul at
Maggi who states that about a thousand slaves a
week are being driven from Maggi for sale in other
parts of Abyssinia.

fed

INDEX BUREAU

884.5048/1

No.

48

AMERICAN CONSULATE

Aden, Arabia, July 10, 1922.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

SUBJECT: Increase in Red Sea Slave Trade.

Department of State

SEP 1 1922

THE HONORABLE

Political and Information

THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

D. C.-2

SIR:

DIRECTOR of the

CONSULAR SERVICE

A4 AUG 30 1922
FILE - C. E. 8.DEPARTMENT OF STATE
AUG 11 1922
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.INDEX BUREAU
884.5048

SEP 1 1922

Have the honor to advise that all reports indicate a marked increase during recent months in the Red Sea slave trade. Numerous dhows loaded with slaves are constantly arriving at the Idrissi ports of Hodeidah, Medi and Ghizan. There were also unusually large arrivals of slaves at Jeddah this season in connection with the annual pilgrimage. Prices there ranged between Rs. 300 for a male and Rs. 400 for a female.

The British authorities are making every effort to check the traffic, but have during the past month only succeeded in capturing one dhow, under circumstances which warranted confiscation. There is so much slave blood among the coast populations that the defense raised by the dhow owners that the slaves are passengers is not always easy to disprove, because the slaves themselves are too demoralized to give evidence against their captors and in appearance they closely resemble the coast populations.

The slaves are nearly all of Abyssinian origin and are secured by the wholesale ^{raids} which have been depopulating

SEP 18 1922

Filed

depopulating the southern regions of the country for some years. They are smuggled out through French Somaliland and the unguarded Dunkali coast of southern Eritrea. Several shipments are known to have originated at Tajura, in French Somaliland. It is not known whether the French authorities are actually conniving at the trade, but they are at least displaying great laxity in this respect, as well as in the clandestine arms trade to Mokha and Khokha.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Cecil M. Ross
American Consul.

File No. 800.

No. 10.



AMERICAN CONSULATE

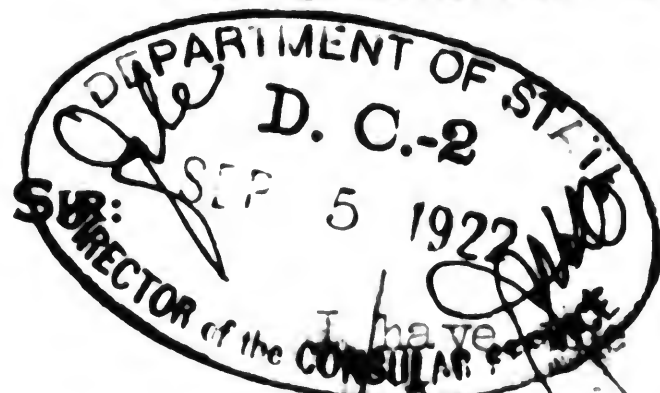
On the 23rd of August 1922, the Consulate at Aden, Arabia, July 25, 1922.

SUBJECT: Abyssinian Slaves Captured by the British in the Red Sea.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

WASHINGTON.



AUG 30 1922
FILE - C. E. 2



I have the honor to refer to this Consulate's despatch No. 48, dated July 10, 1922, and to report that the slaves captured by the British cruisers, arrived in Aden, July 17, 1922, on board the cruiser COMFLOWER.

There were 27 in all, of which thirteen were male and fourteen female. With the exception of six over the age of 15, all the rest are between the ages of six and ten. At first it was decided to dispose of the slaves by finding work for them with responsible persons, who might wish to keep them as house servants. Since then, however, the slaves have made an appeal to the Aden authorities to be returned to their own country, and it is reported that they will soon be conveyed there. According to the slaves, they were brought down from Adis Abeba and sold by Abyssinians themselves, to the dhow owner, who was to assume all responsibility for them after leaving Tajura.

The dhow was sunk and the captain with crew made prisoners and detained in Aden for a time, pending a decision upon what to do with them. They have since been

Filed.

SEP 11 1922

884.0048/3

DEPT. OF STATE
SEP 11 1922

been set free, it having been shown that the captain was simply an employee of a Hodeidah merchant.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Raymond Davis

American Consul.

File No. 800.

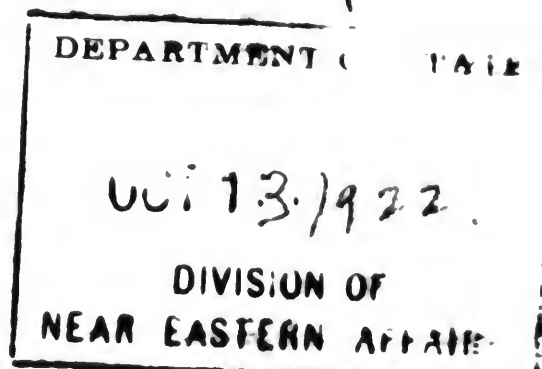
AMBASSADE DE BELGIQUE
WASHINGTON, D. C.

INDEX BUREAU
Rec'd.

OCT 3 1922

Dept. of State.

P.M.



NE
File
MB

INDEX BUREAU
884.5-148/4

The Belgian Government having in its possession information to the effect that slavery is in existence in Ethiopia, and that raids are made from that country into the adjacent territories with a view to capturing their inhabitants and selling them as slaves, has directed the Belgian Chargé d'Affaires to inquire whether similar information has reached the American Government, and if in the affirmative, what attitude the American Government has adopted in the matter.

FT E
OCT 24 1922

The Belgian Chargé d'Affaires would be most grateful for all information which the Department of State would be willing to impart to him on the subject.

September Nineteenth,
1922.

MEMORANDUM.

The Department of State has received from the Belgian Embassy a Memorandum under date of September 19, 1922, stating that the Belgian Government has received information to the effect that slavery is in existence in Ethiopia. The Embassy is desired to ascertain whether similar information has reached the Government of the United States, and, if so, what attitude this Government has adopted in the matter

If the Department of State were able to do so, it would be most happy to comply with the request of the Belgian Embassy. In the circumstances, however, as there is no American representative in any part of Ethiopia, the Department regrets that it is not in a position to furnish official or authentic information respecting conditions in that country.

Alvey A. Adee
OCT 14, 1922.

Department of State.

Washington.

October 17 1922

NE-AWD/GC
884.5048/4



WILLIAM PHILLIPS

884.5048/4

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
THE SOLICITOR

March 18, 1922.

File
Ex

The article in THE LIVING AGE of March 4, 1922, referred to in the copy of Mr. Moment's letter attached to Mr. Watson's letter contains the following passages:

"Slave-raids, however, require rifles and ammunition, and as France, England, and Italy have bound themselves under the Arms Convention of 1919 not to supply munitions to the Abyssinians, it is only America who is now importing, or seeking to import, arms into the country - arms destined mainly to fill the great Abyssinian slave-markets. At this moment a large consignment of American cartridges and automatic rifles is lying at the French port of Jibuti, awaiting the consent of the French authorities to its transport into the interior; and there is reason to believe that the French authorities, not being very much in love themselves with the Arms Convention and fearing an 'incident' with the American Government - which probably knows nothing at all of the affair as yet - may shortly give their consent. * * *

"Short of a deliberate and comprehensive assertion of European authority, which could not be carried through without a very substantial demonstration of physical force, there appears to be no way by which the existing system of slavery in Abyssinia can be abolished. But there is one thing that is obviously possible, and that is the prevention of the importation of arms and ammunition. The Abyssinians possess millions of modern rifles, but their stock of ammunition has fallen very low indeed - possibly even as low as five rounds per rifle of the regular army - and when it is exhausted their power to raid and depopulate fresh areas, whether in British or in Abyssinian territory, will be destroyed at the same time. Munitions, therefore, are the crux of the whole question. The European Powers have contracted not to supply Abyssinia - amongst other

INDEX BUREAU
884-50485
OCT 11 1922
FTT FTD

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE SOLICITOR

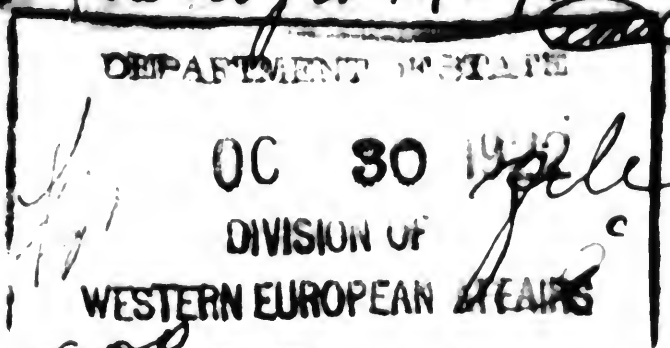
- 2 -

African countries - with munitions, or with materials for their manufacture, but America, unluckily, has not signed the contract; and so it is to America that the Abyssinian Government has lately turned. Payment was made, in advance, three months ago, and the cartridges and automatic rifles, exported from the United States, are now lying at the port of Jibuti, in French Somaliland, which is the terminus of the Abyssinian railway, waiting, as we said above, the permission of another 'Christian' Government for transportation to their destination."

So:ET:HPG:SS

Et

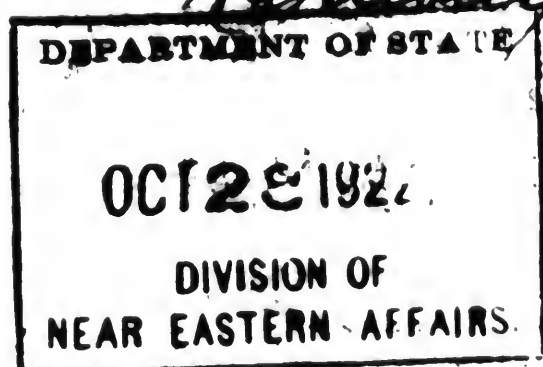
13-5048
acknowledged 10/30/22



13-5048
Cité Larcua (Abyssinie le 20 août 1920)

November 1 1922
WE

Monsieur Harding, Président
de la
République des Etats-Unis



Monsieur le Président,

13-5048/6

C'est au nom des droits imprescriptibles de l'Humanité, que j'ai l'honneur de vous écrire comme je l'ai fait envers votre Honorable Indignité au sujet des prisonniers alliés en Allemagne, la veille l'armistice en novembre 1918 où j'eus le bonheur par la réponse qui me fut faite, de voir que mes idées avaient porté juste. J'ai la conviction que'il en sera de même aujourd'hui avec votre Excellence, car il s'agit de l'esclavage, du honteux esclavage qui fleurit dans toute sa hideuse laideur, ici en Abyssinie sous un gouvernement chrétien « Esclavage et Christianisme comme ces mots hurlent entre eux. »

Excellence, Français, fils de Français, quoique portant un nom Allemand d'origine, mais aimant, ayant travaillé par toute une vie de labeur j'ai 62 ans, combien j'aimais cette France, ma Patrie vénérée, cette France si belle, si grande, plus noble encore par ses malheurs et par son martyre, cette France, Christ des Nations, cloué sur une croix pour le salut de toutes, cette France à laquelle j'aurais dû m'adresser, pardonnez ma sincérité, Monsieur le Président, mais qui ne peut rien hélas en ce moment fatal,

moment plus terrible pour Elle que l'affreuse
guerre et sur lequel grâce à votre haute
bienveillance je pourrais revenir dans une
autre requête, car parler de la France, c'est
parler de l'âme des peuples.

C'est donc à vous, le Grand Américain,
si digne de l'Immortel Washington, que j'adresse
ma supplique, ma prière la plus ardente, la plus
pieuse et surtout la plus respectueuse qu'il soit.

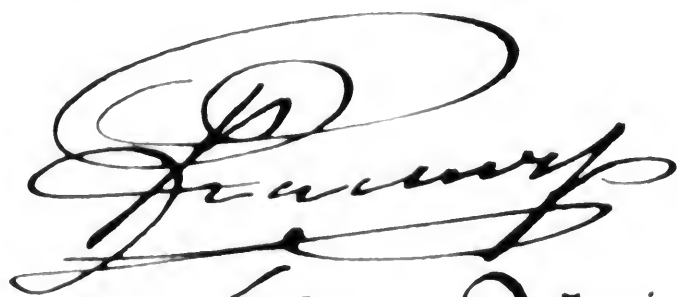
Excellence, la France ne peut rien, les
autres nations moins encore et celles qui pourraient
resteraient sourdes à ma voix. C'est donc à vous
seul, Représentant du Grand Peuple Américain que
je viens vous dire : « Ordonnez, faites cesser cette
vente de chair humaine, le hideux esclavage
avec son cortège de tortures inquisitoriales qui
pour moins qu'une ricadille, pour un rien
prospère journellement des milliers de malheureux
et de malheureuses.

Si des preuves vous sont indispensables
et des renseignements justificatifs nécessaires, je
me ferais un devoir absolu de vous donner, pleine
et entière satisfaction. D'ailleurs, tous les Chargés
d'Affaires, Ministres des légations, Consuls et
Vice-Consuls ne peuvent que confirmer mes
assertions.

Vous et votre Peuple, Monsieur le Président,
n'avez qu'à faire un signe, un geste pour faire
cesser cet ignoble trafic. Seul ici-bas, nulle
nation n'osera protester contre la Sainte Croisade
de la Justice et du Droit que vous entreprenez
pour que de l'abyssinie, de l'Ethiopie et de
l'Érythrée disparaissent à jamais l'esclavage.

L'âme de Washington et de Lincoln
tressailliront d'allégresse de voir leur digne
successeur agrandir la haute autorité
morale des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, tous
les peuples vous béniront et Dieu dans
son éternelle bonté accordera à vous,
Monsieur le Président et à votre vaillant
Peuple, toutes les grâces célestes sans lesquelles
nul ne peut rien ici-bas.

Veuillez, en cette sainte attente, agréer
Monsieur le Président, l'hommage de ma
considération la plus distinguée et celui du
plus profond respect de tout votre dévoué
à jamais,



Emile Pracht père C.F.E. Dire - Dawa
via Djibouti < Côte Française des Somalis >

Je soussigné confirme en tous points la
lettre de mon ami Pracht, Emile père,
employé comme moi à la C.^e du Chemin de
Fer Franco-Ethiopien. à Dire-Dawa, Abyssinie

Joannes Millon - Poilu de France, mutilé de guerre
1914/1918.



Envoi de M. F. Gracht par le Dire. D'arr. du D. Gracht

A Son Excellence



Monsieur Harding
Président

de la

République des Etats-Unis

D. Amérique

Washington 334438



Recommandée

WASHINGTON, D. C.
OCT 20 1922
REGISTERED

Translation.

Diré-Daoura (Abyssinia) August 20, 1922.

To Mr. Harding, President of the Republic of the United States.

Mr. President,

It is in behalf of the imprescriptible rights of humanity, that I have the honor of writing to you as I have done to your

Honorable Predecessor on the subject of the Allied prisoners in Germany, tired of the armistice in November 1918 when I had

the happiness, by the reply which was made to me, of seeing that

my ideas had carried weight. I have the conviction that it will

be the same with Your Excellency to day, for it is a question

of slavery, of shameful slavery, which flourishes in all

hideous ugliness, here in Abyssinia, under a Christian govern-

ment "Slavery and Christianity how these words clash with each other."

Excellency, Frenchman, son of a Frenchman, though bearing a name of German origin, but loving, having tried everywhere a life of labor (I am 62 years old), how much I loved this France, my venerated Native Land, this France so beautiful, so grand, more noble still from her misfortunes and her martyrdom, this France, Christ of nations, nailed upon a cross for the safety of all, this France to which I should have appealed, pardon my sincerity, Mr. President, but which can do nothing alas in this fatal moment more terrible for her than the frightful war and in regard to which thanks to your great kindness I would come with another request, for to speak of France is to speak of the soul of peoples. It is therefore to you, the great American, so worthy of the Immortal Washington, that I address my supplication, my most ardent prayer, the most pious and especially the most respectful that can be,

(Over)

Excellency, France can do nothing, other nations less still and those who might, remain deaf to my words. It is therefore to You alone, Representative of the Noble American People that I come to ask: Order, put an end to the sale of human flesh, the hideous slavery with its retinue of inquisitorial tortures that for less than a trifle, for a nothing strikes daily thousands of unhappy men and women.

If proofs are indispensable to you and the necessary justificative information, I will make it an absolute duty to give you full and entire satisfaction. Moreover all Chargés d'Affaires

Ministers, Consuls and Vice-Consuls can but confirm my assertions.

You and your people, Mr. President, have only to make a sign, a gesture, to put an end to this ignoble traffic. No one here, no nation will dare to protest against the holy crusade of justice and of right that you will undertake in order that slavery may disappear from Abyssinia, Ethiopia and Erythraea

The spirit of Washington and of Lincoln would tremble with joy to see their worthy successor increase the high moral authority of the United States of America, all nations will bless you and God in his eternal goodness will grant to you, Mr. President and to your valiant people, all the celestial graces without which nothing avails here below. Be pleased, in this holy expectation, to accept, Mr. President, the homage of my most distinguished consideration and that of the most profound respect of your most devoted servant

(Signed) E. PRACHT

Emile Pracht père C.F.E. Diré-Daoura, Via Djibouti, Cote Française des Somalis.

I the undersigned confirm in all points the letter of my friend Pracht, Emile père, employee like myself in the Franco-Ethiopian Railway Company at Diré-Daoua, Abyssinia.

(Signed) Joannes Millon, Poilu of France, disabled of the war 1914- 1918.

J. Millon.

November 1 1922

In reply refer to
WE 884.5048/6

Mr. J. Millon,
Diré-Daoura,
Abyssinia.

Sir:

The receipt is acknowledged, by reference from
the White House, of your letter, dated August 20,
1922, in which you set forth certain conditions which
you state now exist in Abyssinia.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

James C. [unclear]
Acting Chief,
Division of Western European Affairs.

WE-EDR/CMH

EDR FS

Alvey A. Adee
OCT 31, 1922.

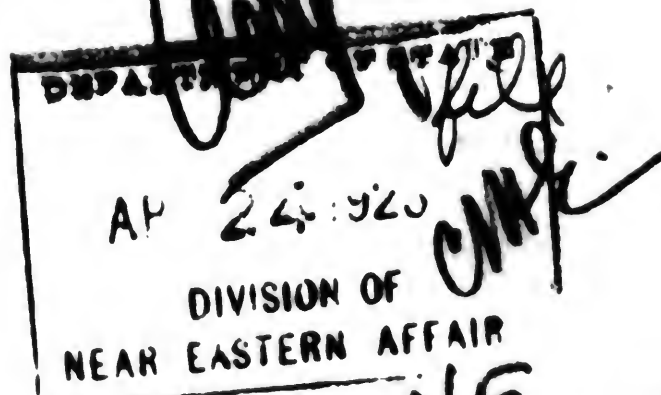
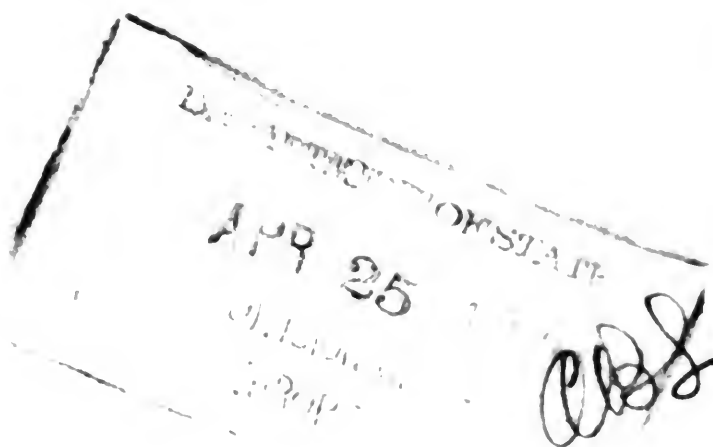
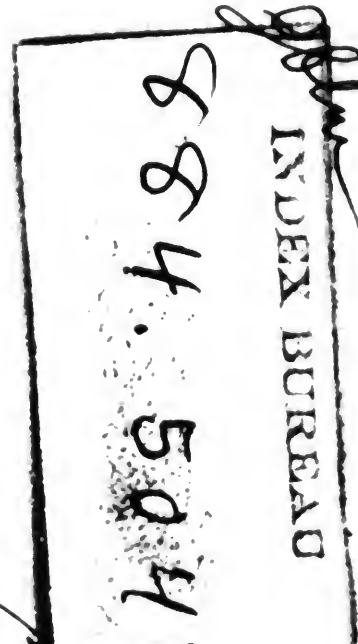
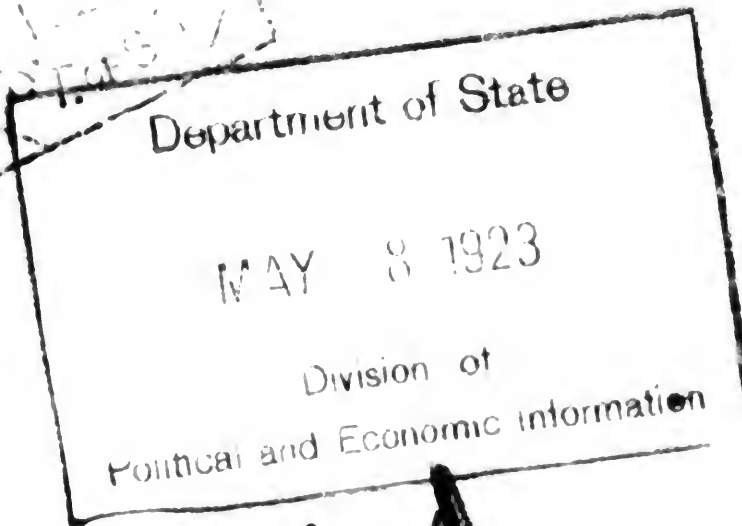
884.5048/6



EMBASSY OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

London, April 13, 1923.

No. 2252



1 copy in NE
(except L'Afrique Française)

MAY 8 1923

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to forward herewith, for the information of the Department, copies, in triplicate, of articles which appeared in the TIMES under date of April 9, 10 and 12, 1923, with regard to the alleged traffic in slaves in Abyssinia. Enough interest seems to have been roused in the subject to elicit an editorial article in the TIMES, and it will be noticed that distinction is made therein between the system of slavery and the practise of slave-raiding in neighboring territory.

As of possible interest to the Department there is

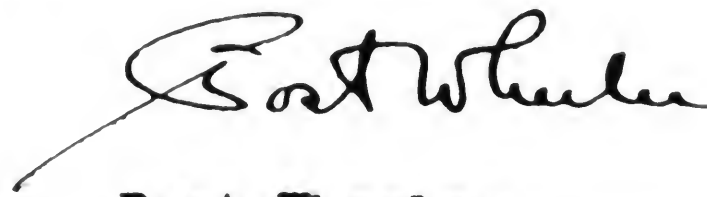
also

also enclosed a copy of the authoritative French publication, "L'Afrique Francaise", on page 112 of which is published an article dealing at some length with the question of slavery in Abyssinia. Reference is made therein to a plan prepared by Colonel Sanford, former British Military Attaché at Addis-Abeba, for certain administrative forms in Abyssinia which would amount, it is alleged, to a virtual British guardianship over the country. The whole question of slavery, not merely in Abyssinia, but elsewhere, has been placed upon the agenda for the September meeting of the Assembly of the League of Nations.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Ambassador:



Post Wheeler,
Counselor of Embassy.

Enclosures:

TRAFFIC IN SLAVES, from "The Times", April 9, 1923.
SLAVE TRAFFIC IN ABYSSINIA, from "The Times", April 10, 1923.
ABYSSINIAN SLAVE RAIDS, from "The Times", April 12, 1923.
LA QUESTION DE L'ESCLAVAGE, from "L'AFrique Francaise",
March, 1923.
SLAVERY IN ABYSSINIA, from "The Times", April 12, 1923.

Sent me with dispatch

WHL

PAPER:

THE TIMES

April 9, 1923

CITY:

LONDON

SUBJECT:

SUM **TRAFFIC IN SLAVES.****AN ABYSSINIAN
SCOURGE.****KENYA COLONY MENACED.
TO THE EDITOR OF THE TIMES.**

Sir,—Is it realized that in Southern Abyssinia a strip of territory 300 miles square has been depopulated and devastated by slave traders, and that in this area over a million people have been killed or removed into bondage through the Bay of Tajura and elsewhere since Menelek's death?

The Bay of Tajura is surrounded by that small speck of territory called French Somaliland, which faces Arabia and the Gulf of Aden. It was through the port of Jibuti that the Abyssinians obtained the cannon, rifles, and ammunition with which they defeated the Italians at the Battle of Adowa, and it has always been through this route that the Mad Mullah, who troubled us for so many years, was able to supply himself with munitions of war. The agreement between the civilized Powers not to supply savage and slave-raiding tribes with arms of precision reduced Jibuti and the Bay to despair, since it virtually stopped trade between Europe and Abyssinia.

Of late years, since the death of the Emperor Menelek in 1912, the recrudescence of slavery in Abyssinia has restored the hopes of many of the dhow-owning residents of the Bay of Tajura. On the death of that famous monarch the great part of Abyssinia reverted to anarchy. The



Governors of the richer southern part of the country used their provinces as a means of enriching themselves for life. Their régime was a precarious one, for a change of power in the capital, Addis Ababa, might at any time mean their removal from office. During Menelek's reign the conquered negro races of the South of Abyssinia, commonly called Shangallas, had been treated as serfs, and had not been removed from their homes in any large numbers since their conquest.

On his death all this was changed. Each Governor seized and sold the population of his district as quickly as possible to provide for a rainy day, until now one can travel from the British boundary of Kenya Colony northwards through Abyssinia without seeing a soul. The route lies through country which was formerly a garden, but now nothing can be seen but skeletons and devastated houses, the height of the bush in what used to be farm land telling plainly the age of the destruction of each homestead. The depopulated area extends from Jiren (Dembire), in Abyssinia, to Toposa (Dubessa), in the Sudan, which is 130 miles over the frontier into British territory. The inhabitants of this large tract of territory have all been killed or carried north into Abyssinia proper, and, when Abyssinia could take no more of them, across the Bay of Tajura to Arabia, where for some years a brisk and advantageous trade in slaves has been in progress.

To such a state has Southern Abyssinia degenerated that the Governors now find themselves hard put to find enough money to pay their taxes to their supreme lord at Addis Ababa. For the past two or three years they have sent such unfortunates as they could collect to the capital in lieu of money, but now this resort has come to an end. They are asking themselves what they can do. Their eyes have been turned south again towards British territory. They see daily vast numbers of natives living in peace and comfort, surrounded by their cattle and property, protected only by a few white men with their native police—a negligible force which any minor Abyssinian chief might easily overwhelm. Raids have been made into Kenya territory. It was recently announced that a strong force of Abyssinians was marching on Moyale and that the Kenya Government had reinforced that place. So far the Abyssinians, who have, in fact, completely wiped out a few small and insignificant tribes living along the boundary, have escaped the consequences of their action. Addis Ababa denies all knowledge of these proceedings. This cannot last much longer. It is only a question of time before raids on a larger scale and more skilfully organized will be made, not into Kenya only, but into other territories bordering Abyssinia. The French have a patrol-boat in the Bay, whose task it is to stop the slave trade between Abyssinia and Arabia, through Obok and the Tajura Bay generally, across the thirty miles of sea which here divide Africa from Asia; but what can one small patrol-boat do?

In 1920 a Foreign Office mission travelling through Abyssinia reported meeting groups of slaves yoked together and moving openly through the country. What is to be the end of all this barbarism? The League of Nations has promised to take up the question next September. Diplomatic representations have already been made by the combined representatives on several occasions. They have invariably resulted in the issue of a notice declaring that slavery and slave raiding are forbidden. These notices have always been the source of much amusement in the market places and elsewhere in Abyssinia.

The writer wishes to ask advice of the world generally as to what can be done to check these atrocities, for while the League of Nations is getting ready to take steps a race is dying.

HENRY A. C. DARLEY, Major,
R.F.A., late Frontier Agent S.W.
Abyssinia.

PAPER:

THE TIMES

April 10, 1993

CITY:

LONDON.

SUBJECT:

SUMMARY:

SLAVE TRAFFIC IN ABYSSINIA.

QUESTION ON THE LEAGUE AGENDA.

With reference to Major H. A. Darley's letter in *The Times* yesterday on traffic in slaves in Abyssinia, Mr. John H. Harria, the organizing secretary of the Anti-Slavery and Aborigines Protection Society, in conversation with our representative, pointed out that the committee of the society was principally concerned at the moment with an effort to get the British and other Governments to place at the disposal of the League of Nations the material known to be in the possession of the Foreign Offices of certain Powers.

The whole question of slavery, not merely in Abyssinia, but elsewhere, has been placed upon the agenda for September next at the request of the Assembly of the League. This matter was considered last September by a special committee, under the chairmanship of Dr. Nansen, and upon the initiative of Sir Arthur Steel-Maitland.

The opportunity for dealing with the abolition of slavery is unique. Hitherto it has been discussed by a limited number of Powers at Brussels and Berlin, but never before by the representatives of fifty-two nations—hence the importance of placing available information before the Council of the League. The Committee of the Anti-Slavery Society holds, moreover, that as the Covenant clearly provides opportunities for dealing with slavery questions, it would show a lack of confidence in the League for any State member of the League to withhold from the Council and the Assembly the information they possess upon this subject, and without which it will be difficult for the League to act. It must not be overlooked that if Great Britain and other Powers were to withhold information from the League, and the present opportunity allowed to pass away, public opinion would no doubt press individual Governments to take action upon existing treaties.

PAPER: THE TIMES
12 APR. 1923

CITY: LONDON

SUBJECT:

SUMMARY:

Slavery in Abyssinia.

The question of slavery in Abyssinia, which was raised in the House of Commons immediately before the Easter recess, has been dealt with in some detail in our columns in a letter which we published a few days ago from MAJOR DARLEY and in other letters which we publish to-day. Abyssinia is probably the only settled country in the world where a system of slavery still obtains. It is a part of the economic and social arrangements of the country; and the operation of the institution cannot properly be stigmatized as grossly oppressive. But slave-raiding is altogether a different matter. There can be no condonation in this country of the violent traffic in human lives which has all too freely been carried on during recent years in the southern districts of Ethiopia. There have been but few recorded cases during the last three years; but the only reason why this reprehensible practice has been temporarily abandoned is apparently that the region has by now been denuded of its inhabitants. The favourite hunting-ground for Abyssinian dealers in men and women is the area which adjoins the Sudan in the north and west and extends to Lake Rudolf, Uganda, and Kenya Colony in the south. This once populous and semi-cultivated region is now desolate. Its negroid inhabitants have been massacred or carried off by bands of more virile hillmen, who descend from the central plateau of Abyssinia. These marauders, who are declared often to be regular troops, whose arms bear the Government stamp, have repeatedly passed beyond the frontiers of the country they have ravaged and trespassed on British territory.

It would not be fair too freely to blame the Central Government at Addis Ababa for these malpractices. The Regent, Ras TAFARI, is indeed known to be desirous of putting an end to them. He has sternly prohibited them by decree; but to enforce his will is no easy matter. Abyssinia has only one single line of railway, from the capital to Jibuti, on the coast. It has few roads and fewer bridges. Since the strong hand of the Emperor MENELEK was removed ten years ago the Governors of distant provinces have, it is to be feared, too often flouted the authority of Addis Ababa. The present Rasawr is credited with an ingenious scheme, according to which picked men would be chosen from the slave-tribes, trained as policemen for a number of years, and then sent back to defend their weaker brethren. This scheme, however, presupposes a much stronger administration than that now existing in Abyssinia. The whole matter is precisely one which should be brought before the League of Nations, and there does not seem to be any adequate reason why the Council should not consider it this month, without waiting for the meeting of the Assembly in September. Meanwhile it is desirable that the relevant papers and reports now in the possession of the Foreign Office should be placed at the disposal of the League without delay. The duty of making it constantly clear to the ruler of Abyssinia that slave-raids into British territory will not be tolerated is one we should insist on, of which no British Government needs to be reminded.

PAPER: THE TIMES

CITY: LONDON

SUBJECT:

ABYSSINIAN SLAVE RAIDS.

SL

PROPOSALS FOR REPRESSION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE TIMES.

Sir,—Neither the Anti-Slavery Society nor Major Darley appears to put forward any practical or constructive suggestions. Mere suppression, under existing conditions, would be only a superficial and temporary check. Any action there against slave-trade must go far deeper and come from inside. From personal observations in the country and on the French, Italian, and Uganda-Sudan frontiers of Abyssinia, I am inclined to think that the only efficacious remedy will be economic. Provincial government of the subject peoples in Abyssinia seldom accords with our conception of humanity and justice. Finances are chaotic. Neither soldiers nor officials are generally paid. Signatories of the Tripartite Agreement have now ample ground for united representations. There is no reason to suppose that either the Empress or the Prince-Regent would not realize the immense advantage to the country of financial reorganization by neutral advisers, as in Persia. Once the Army and provincial officials were properly paid and controlled, the negroid subject peoples would cease to be farmed out like cattle and sold into slavery.

Men of the ruling race constitute a military caste. They know no other occupation. They are generally a mass of untrained, undisciplined, soldier-parasites, into whose hand the subject peoples are delivered, in lieu of pay and maintenance. Ras Tafari and the more enlightened Ministers endeavour to restrain slavery, but, in many cases, have no other "emoluments" to offer.

I hardly think that serious organized slave raids into Kenya need be anticipated. The chief offenders on the Abyssinian frontier adjoining unadministered Sudan and Uganda territories have been Swahili, Arab, and half-caste adventurers who continue to hunt elephant there. Natives are sometimes seized to carry the ivory. These are generally released and given food to return home when they arrive at the next settlement. There is no doubt, however, that in South-Western Abyssinia the most atrocious features of the slave-trade are being regularly reproduced on a large scale. "The Kingdom of Ethiopia" has always justified its name as the "Land of Habesh" or confusion. The Council of the League of Nations meets in Geneva next week. They could appoint delegates, both to report and to open immediate negotiations with the Abyssinian Government.

Yours faithfully,

TRACY PHILIPPS.

The Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall,
April 10.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE TIMES.

Sir,—I have read with great interest the letter of Major Darley in *The Times* of Monday, and also the statement by Mr. J. H. Harris, of the Anti-Slavery and Aborigines Protection Society, published on the 10th inst. There is no question whatever as to the urgent necessity of stopping this inhuman system. I have seen it stated, on behalf of Ras Tafari, that the slave raiding is not carried out by Abyssinian officials, but by various refugees from justice, who organize themselves into small bands of outlaws, and are able to carry on slave raiding and slave trading in spite of being pursued by the Government troops and in defiance of the Government's authority throughout the country.

If this version is correct, it would be interesting to know how these bands are able to drive many thousand slaves annually through the centre of Abyssinia, calling en route at the capitals of the various provinces and selling what slaves they can dispose of on the public market, under the eyes of the Governor appointed by the Central Government; how



they are able, always pursued by the Abyssinian troops, to drive a large number to the capital and present a considerable proportion of them to the Queen and Regent, and how they manage to drive the remainder to the coast and ship them to Arabia?

As a matter of fact, it is common knowledge, and has been proved time and again, that the slave raids are carried out by the officers of the Governors of the various provinces, who are directly under the orders of the Central Government. Nobody accuses the Governors themselves of taking part in raids into British territory. They know that there is sometimes a danger of meeting a British patrol, and therefore confine themselves to reviewing the raiders before they start, giving them their benediction, and taking the greater part of the proceeds on their return. On several occasions skirmishes have taken place between the raiders and British patrols and casualties have occurred on both sides; those amongst the Abyssinians have been found to be regular troops in the employ of the Governors of the frontier provinces, and the captured arms bore a Government stamp.

The scheme now reported to emanate from the Regent as a means of putting a stop to this is apparently to bring to the capital a number of slaves from the slave-raided areas on the Abyssinian side of the border, to give them emancipation papers, educate them, and put them in a school of police instruction for several years and then to put them in the police force of the capital for a further two or three years to get practical experience of their duties. At the end of that time, say eight or ten years from now, to send them down to their former homes to carry out their police duties, stop slave raiding and trading, and spread civilization amongst their compatriots.

This, we are told, is the Regent's plan. But the idea of these former Chancalla slaves, emancipation papers or no emancipation papers, defying the Abyssinian Governors of the frontier provinces, each with several thousand soldiers, and preventing them and their officers and troops from gaining what they look upon as their legitimate livelihood by slave raiding and trading, is ludicrous. In fact, what would happen if the scheme ever got so far would be that these police officials themselves would be the first to be seized and shipped over and sold in Arabia, their partial education giving them a higher value.

It appears to me that the only result of this scheme, if the Powers accept it as a solution, will be to give the Abyssinians a free hand to carry on their present practices for another eight or ten years.

The Abyssinian Government is well aware that the whole question is to be brought up before the League of Nations in September, and if it is correctly reported that this is the solution they propose, it can only be looked upon as an attempt to throw dust in the eyes of civilization.

Yours faithfully,
A FIFTEEN-YEAR RESIDENT IN
ABYSSINIA.

London, April 10.

L'Afrique Française

F. D. K. LE CLEROC

BULLETIN MENSUEL

DU COMITÉ DE L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE

ET DU COMITÉ DU MAROC

Le fascicule : 3 francs

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE RETURNED
TO THE INDEX BUREAU.



SIÈGE DU COMITÉ

PARIS — 21, Rue Cassette — (6^e Arrondissement)

Téléphone : Ségur 32-84.

EN VENTE A LA LIBRAIRIE ÉMILE LAROSE

11, rue Victor-Cousin, PARIS

COMITÉ DE L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE

PRÉSIDENTS D'HONNEUR : † M. Paul DESCHANEL, ancien président de la République, et Le Prince Auguste D'ARENBERG, ancien député, membre de l'Institut;

VICE-PRÉSIDENTS D'HONNEUR : MM. † J. SIEGFRIED, député, ancien ministre, et † H. DE VOGÜÉ, membre de l'Académie française.

PRÉSIDENT : M. JONNART, sénateur, gouverneur général honoraire de l'Algérie.

VICE-PRÉSIDENTS : MM. Ernest ROUME, gouverneur général honoraire des Colonies; Général de LACROIX, ancien vice-président du Conseil supérieur de la Guerre.

TRÉSORIER : M. René FOURET, directeur de la maison Hachette et C^o.

SECRÉTAIRE GÉNÉRAL : M. Auguste TERRIER.

MM. le Comte d'Alsace, prince d'Enlès, sénateur;
Le général de division d'Amade;
G. Angoulvant, gouverneur général des colonies;
Baron d'Anthoard, ministre plénipotentiaire;
Le général de division Archinard;
Adrien Artaud, député;
Julien Barois, inspecteur général des ponts et chaussées;
Augustin Bernard, professeur de géographie à la Faculté des lettres;
René Bismard, sénateur, ancien ministre;
G. Binger, ancien directeur au ministère des Colonies;
F. Bohn, président de la Compagnie française de l'Afrique occidentale;
Le prince Bonaparte, membre de l'Institut;
Le général de division Bonnier;
Robert de Gaix de Saint-Aymour;
Le comte H. de Castries;
J. Chailley, ancien député;
Le vicomte Cornudet, député;
Robert David, député;
Paul Doumer, sénateur, ancien président de la Chambre;
Albert Duchêne, directeur au ministère des Colonies;
H. Duréault, ancien préfet, délégué à la Dette marocaine;
Le comte Edmond de Fels;
Lucien Fournier, gouverneur honoraire des Colonies;
Le général de division Gaurand;
Guillaume Granddier, secrétaire général de la Société de Géographie de Paris;
Le comte Greffulhe, ancien député;
G. Hanotaux, membre de l'Académie française, ancien ministre des Affaires étrangères;
J. Hensmann, ancien directeur au ministère des Colonies;
Le général de division Joninot-Gambetta;
Paul Labbé, secrétaire général de l'Alliance française;
Le marquis de la Ferrière, député;
L. Lagarde, gouverneur de 1^{re} classe des Colonies, ministre plénipotentiaire;
André Lohon, ancien ministre;
A. Lebrun, sénateur, ancien ministre;

Le Comte, président de l'Union coloniale française;
Le Chatellier;
Le général de division Le Rond;
Le général Paul Lavé;
Loisy, ancien inspecteur des Colonies;
Le maréchal Lyantey, résident général au Maroc;
Casimir Maistre;
Louis Marin, député;
Philippe Millet, publiciste;
M. Morin, gouverneur général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française;
Le général Mouchy, ancien ministre;
Mimant, ministre plénipotentiaire;
Le colonel Montali;
René Moulin, publiciste;
Le marquis de Moustier, sénateur;
H. de Nalèche, directeur du Journal des Débats;
Le général d'Ollone;
Maurice Ordinaire, sénateur;
Henry Paré, sénateur;
De Peretti de la Rocca, ministre plénipotentiaire;
Denis Pérouse, inspecteur général des Ponts et Chaussées en retraite;
De Pevartshoff, ancien directeur de l'agriculture, du commerce et de la colonisation en Algérie;
René Pinon, publiciste;
F. Raiberti, sénateur;
Raymond Recouly, publiciste;
Régis, ambassadeur de France;
H. Roussier, gouverneur des Colonies;
Albert Sarrant, député, ministre des Colonies;
Ch. Schefer, professeur à l'École libre des Sciences politiques;
Benoist, Membre de l'Institut, président du Comité de l'Asie Française;
Le général de division Tontès;
Le général de division de Trentinian;
Le comte Ed. de Warren, député, président de l'Association agricole de la Tunisie.

SIÈGE DU COMITÉ : PARIS, 21, rue Cassette (VI^e) Métro : *St-Sulpice*. N.-S. : *Sèvres*. — Tél. Ségur 32.84.

ADHESIONS ET SOUSCRIPTIONS

Les ressources du Comité proviennent de dons et souscriptions.

Tout Français souscripteur d'une somme annuelle d'au moins trente francs devient membre adhérent et recevra pendant l'année le Bulletin mensuel publié par le Comité.

Le chiffre minimum de la cotisation est réduit à vingt-cinq francs pour les souscriptions personnelles des fonctionnaires coloniaux, diplomatiques et consulaires, de l'armée et des membres de l'enseignement.

L'abonnement au Bulletin mensuel est fixé à trente-cinq francs pour l'étranger, les libraires et commissionnaires et pour les cercles, bibliothèques, services, établissements et groupements divers, civils et militaires.

Ces prix ne s'appliquent point aux souscriptions antérieures au 1^{er} janvier 1920 qui sont maintenues à leur chiffre, quel qu'il soit.

Adressez les souscriptions à M. le Trésorier du Comité, 21, rue Cassette, Paris (6^e arrond.) ou les verser au compte de chèques postaux Paris 99 48.

BUT DU COMITÉ

L'objet des souscriptions recueillies est :

D'organiser et d'appuyer des missions d'exploration et d'études dans les régions africaines soumise ou à soumettre à notre influence;

De développer l'influence française dans les pays indépendants d'Afrique;

D'encourager les travaux politiques, économiques et scientifiques relatifs à l'Afrique;

De poursuivre des études et recherches destinées à préparer ou à appuyer les établissements privés de nos nationaux dans ces régions;

De tenir les adhérents régulièrement au courant des faits concernant l'Afrique, spécialement au point de vue de l'action des nations européennes colonisatrices.

Dans la limite de son programme, le Comité dispose librement et sous sa responsabilité des sommes qui lui sont affectées.

Les Bureaux du Secrétariat sont ouverts tous les jours de 10 heures à midi et de 2 heures à 5 heures.

Le Secrétaire général reçoit le mardi après-midi de 2 heures à 5 heures.

L'Oeuvre et le Programme du Comité de l'Afrique Française

Le Comité de l'Afrique Française a été fondé en 1890 par quelques Français qui avaient organisé, à leurs frais, des missions politiques et économiques d'exploration et d'études vers le centre de l'Afrique et qui désiraient, en généralisant leurs efforts, grandir leur oeuvre. La déclaration qu'il publia à cette époque et qui reçut du public un accueil chaleureux, exposait ainsi son programme :

Nous assistons à un spectacle unique dans l'histoire : le partage réel d'un continent à peine connu par certaines nations d'Europe.

Dans ce partage, la France a droit à la plus grande part, en raison de l'abandon qu'elle a consenti aux autres nations de ses droits sur l'Afrique orientale et des efforts qu'elle a faits pour le développement de ses possessions de l'Algérie-Tunisie, du Sénégal et du Congo.

La convention anglo-française de 1890, en nous donnant accès au nord du lac Tchad, a accru nos possessions et considérablement étendu notre zone d'influence : l'Algérie-Tunisie, le Sénégal, le Soudan, le Congo français sont maintenant un champ d'action immense où peut s'exercer notre activité et qui est ouvert à l'exploration et la colonisation.

Un certain nombre de personnes, comprenant, dès la fin de 1889, la nécessité d'une action immédiate en vue de l'accroissement et de la mise en valeur de notre domaine africain, avaient organisé à leurs frais la mission Paul Crampel, dont le but était, on le sait, d'explorer la région comprise entre le Congo et le lac Tchad et d'y conclure des traités, puis de revenir, s'il le pouvait, par le Nord. Les mêmes personnes avaient favorisé d'autres missions comme celle du lieutenant de vaisseau Mizon.

Reconnaissant la nécessité d'intéresser le plus grand nombre possible de Français à ces missions, qui servent la cause de l'influence française sans engager les ressources ou la responsabilité de l'Etat, les souscripteurs des premières missions ont formé un comité qui, sous le nom de *Comité de l'Afrique Française*, s'efforce, par tous les moyens en son pouvoir, de développer l'influence, l'industrie et le commerce français dans l'Afrique de l'Ouest, du Centre et du Nord.

De telles initiatives paraissent de plus en plus nécessaires aujourd'hui où il s'agit d'acquiescer dans l'Afrique centrale les droits du premier occupant et de développer ensuite notre commerce dans les régions placées sous l'influence française, comme le sont dès maintenant les pays compris dans la boucle du Niger.

Il va sans dire que le but du Comité, constitué dans une pensée purement patriotique, en dehors de tous les partis, est absolument désintéressé et étranger à toute préoccupation d'affaires.

Le public français répondit avec enthousiasme à cet appel et, grâce aux encouragements et aux dons qui affluaient de toutes parts, le Comité de l'Afrique Française put organiser ou encourager un grand nombre de missions d'exploration et une propagande nationale qui permirent à la France de revendiquer, puis d'obtenir une large et précieuse part dans l'attribution diplomatique du continent africain.

* *

L'histoire du Comité fut, dès ce moment, l'histoire même de la France en Afrique. Il se plaça et il resta à la tête du mouvement d'opinion qui rendit les entreprises africaines populaires en France et, partout où notre drapeau se trouva porté, le Comité provoqua ou appuya les initiatives des explorateurs, les efforts des officiers et des administrateurs et l'intervention même du gouvernement qui, bien souvent, n'eut qu'à adopter les suggestions de ce groupe d'hommes clairvoyants et résolus. L'action du Comité est ainsi l'une des preuves les plus convaincantes de la puissance de l'initiative privée appuyée sur le sentiment public et consacrée au service d'une cause nationale.

L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE. — N° 3.

Ce fut, au début, en Afrique centrale et en Afrique occidentale que le Comité porta son principal effort. Missions d'exploration et pénétration politique s'étendirent alors du Sud Algérien, du Soudan et du Congo vers le centre de l'Afrique où se trouvaient les derniers territoires encore sans maîtres. Il fallut plusieurs années de sacrifices, d'énergie, de ténacité et d'efforts pour réaliser enfin l'objectif principal qui avait été la formule même de la création du Comité en 1890 et pour ainsi dire sa devise : *la réunion sur les rives du lac Tchad des possessions françaises de l'Algérie, du Soudan et du Congo*. En 1890 ce projet semblait presque à tous une utopie. Il avait contre lui les difficultés de la pénétration, l'hostilité des conquérants noirs esclavagistes, la concurrence des aspirations d'autres puissances, la pauvreté des moyens d'action, les hésitations de la politique française. Il put enfin être réalisé dans les dernières années du XIX^e siècle et il est resté l'un des fondements essentiels de la politique africaine de la France.

Déjà une oeuvre nouvelle et d'un intérêt national au moins égal appelait l'activité du Comité de l'Afrique Française : l'avenir du Maroc et la nécessité de ne pas laisser tomber en d'autres mains le riche pays qui forme le complément indispensable de notre empire colonial de l'Afrique du Nord. Là aussi, la politique française avait contre elle des concurrents étrangers redoutables, l'hostilité et la défiance des indigènes, l'inconnu même du pays et enfin l'indifférence des pouvoirs publics et de l'opinion. Pour vaincre ces difficultés, le Comité de l'Afrique Française créa parmi ses membres un groupement spécial, le Comité du Maroc, composé des mêmes hommes, animé des mêmes sentiments patriotiques et de la même foi, agissant avec la même initiative à la fois hardie et prudente. Cette seconde oeuvre, *l'achèvement et la consolidation de l'Afrique française du Nord*, a pu être également réalisée. Et c'est vraiment aujourd'hui une France nouvelle que notre drapeau couvre sur l'autre rive de la Méditerranée, de Bizerte à Casablanca.

En dehors de ces oeuvres essentielles, le Comité de l'Afrique Française consacrait son activité à l'étude et à la défense des intérêts français dans les autres parties de l'Afrique, notamment en Ethiopie. D'ailleurs, sa tâche n'est pas seulement d'ordre politique : il a eu soin aussi de suivre l'étude scientifique de l'Afrique et de faire mieux connaître aussi les débouchés et les ressources que les pays nouveaux offrent à la France.

* *

En même temps que son oeuvre s'exerçait ainsi en Afrique, le Comité organisait en France une propagande active et, notamment, il signalait la nécessité de mettre en valeur les colonies acquises au prix de tant d'efforts, de tant d'argent et de tant de vies humaines. Cette action a été et est encore exercée par son Bulletin *l'Afrique Française*, organe mensuel, illustré de cartes et de photographies. Cette publication est répandue dans le public à un nombre considérable d'exemplaires et rédigée par les spécialistes les plus autorisés ; elle présente les questions africaines sous une forme attrayante, elle donne un tableau complet des événements d'Afrique, le

*

récit des missions et voyages d'études, l'exposé de la vie des pays indépendants et des possessions étrangères. *L'Afrique française*, qui paraît depuis le 1^{er} janvier 1891, forme ainsi la plus belle collection de l'histoire de l'œuvre africaine. Elle est à la fois un moyen de travail et un instrument de propagande et d'action.

Le double rôle du Comité, défense des intérêts politiques et économiques de la France en Afrique, propagande dans le public français, n'a fait que s'accroître pendant la guerre. Par ses vœux et rapports communiqués aux pouvoirs publics, par ses publications, le Comité a démasqué le but, poursuivi par nos ennemis, de la constitution d'une Afrique allemande formée aux dépens de nos précieuses conquêtes; il a préconisé l'utilisation de nos colonies comme réservoirs de soldats et comme productrices de main-d'œuvre et de ravitaillement; il a contribué à tirer de notre victoire tous les bénéfices qu'elle devait entraîner pour nous dans les pays d'outre-mer.

* * *

Le Comité de l'Afrique française est fier de l'œuvre que le concours de ses adhérents lui a permis d'accomplir depuis trente ans et des témoignages qu'il a reçus soit des pouvoirs publics, soit de l'opinion.

Doyen des associations coloniales françaises, il veut se consacrer avec une énergie nouvelle à

l'œuvre d'aujourd'hui et de demain. A l'heure où le pays se rend mieux compte de l'importance de ses intérêts coloniaux et extérieurs, de grands problèmes sont de nouveau posés en Afrique : disparition des entraves internationales qui pèsent encore sur quelques régions soumises à notre influence, mise en valeur économique de nos colonies, utilisation de leur valeur militaire et de leurs productions pour la métropole, recherche des meilleures formules d'administration et de politique indigène, développement de nos intérêts dans la Méditerranée, ouverture à notre commerce de débouchés dans les pays indépendants ou les colonies étrangères, étude des efforts des puissances colonisatrices dans leurs possessions respectives. A toutes ces questions que soulève notre domination en Afrique du Nord, en Afrique noire, à Madagascar et en Afrique orientale, la France se doit de consacrer tout son génie colonisateur et le Comité de l'Afrique française lui donnera comme hier sa collaboration entière et désintéressée.

Mais c'est du public seul qu'il peut tirer les ressources nécessaires à son action et à sa propagande. Il demande à tous les Français de l'aider dans une œuvre patriotique qui a déjà la consécration du passé et dont l'avenir intéresse les destinées mêmes de la plus grande France, en Afrique et dans le monde.

LE COMITÉ.

Bulletin de Souscription annuelle

Les souscriptions doivent être adressées à M. le Trésorier du Comité,

21, rue Cassette, à Paris, ou versées au compte de chèques postaux Paris 99.48.

Je souscris au Comité de l'Afrique Française pour la somme de (1)

Que je tiendrai chaque année à la disposition du Comité.

A _____, le _____ 192

Cet engagement est révocable à ma volonté.

SIGNATURE :

ADRESSE : _____

(1) Le minimum de la cotisation annuelle est fixé à **TRENTE FRANCS** (ou **VINGT-CINQ FRANCS** pour les souscriptions personnelles des fonctionnaires coloniaux, diplomatiques et consulaires, de l'armée et des membres de l'enseignement.) Abonnement pour les cercles, bibliothèques, services, établissements et groupements divers, civils et militaires : trente-cinq francs.



L'Afrique Française

BULLETIN MENSUEL

DU COMITÉ DE L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE
ET DU COMITÉ DU MAROC

FONDÉ PAR HARRY ALIS

publié sous la direction de M. AUGUSTE TERRIER, secrétaire général du Comité,
avec la collaboration de

MM. R. Kœchlin, Robert de Caix, Augustin Bernard, Camille Martin,
J. Ladreit de Lacharrière, Ch. Mourey, Ed. Payen, Camille Guy,
Rober Raynaud, L. Milliot, Maurice Besson, Camille Fidel, etc.

Adresser toutes les communications à M. le Secrétaire général
du Comité de l'Afrique Française
Paris, 21, RUE CASSETTE (6^e Arr.). Téléph. Ségur 32-84.

Tous les souscripteurs du Comité de l'Afrique Française et du
Comité du Maroc reçoivent de droit ce BULLETIN.

Le numéro se vend en outre à part au prix de 3 francs
Prix de l'abonnement annuel : 35 francs.

SOMMAIRE

Comité de l'Afrique française : LA CHICANE ANGLAISE DANS L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE DU NORD. — Nos morts : Théophile Delcassé. — M. J. Carde Gouverneur général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. — Liste des souscripteurs.....	401
LA TRAVERSÉE DU SAHARA. — UN SAHARIEN.....	406
LA QUESTION DE L'ESCLAVAGE EN ÉTHIOPIE. — CH. MICHEL-CÔTE.....	412
L'ESPAGNE AU MAROC ET LA QUESTION DE TANGER. — LÉON ROLLIN.....	418
UN RACHAT DE CAPTIFS AU XVIII ^e SIÈCLE.....	423
L'EMPRUNT AMÉRICAIN AU LIBERIA. — RENÉ THIERRY.....	426
LA VIE AU MAROC. — VIDAL.....	428
LE MOUVEMENT COLONIAL : Les sports aux colonies. — MAURICE BESSON.....	431
CHRONIQUE DE L'AIR. — MARCEL PEYROUTON.....	432
Echos :	433
Algérie : La Conférence d'Alger. — L'impôt sur le chiffre d'affaires. — Le nouveau régime des chemins de fer. — Nouvelles lignes ferrées. — Le retour de la mission Citroën.....	437
Tunisie : Tunisie et Maroc.....	443
Togo : Le budget de 1923. — L'impôt personnel.....	443
Cameroun : L'emprunt. — La maladie du sommeil. — Liquidation de biens ennemis.....	444
Afrique Équatoriale Française : La justice indigène.....	446
Possessions belges : La Belgique coloniale devant l'impérialisme britannique.....	446
Possessions britanniques : Chez les Achantis.....	447
Possessions italiennes : La fin des opérations militaires.....	449
Possessions espagnoles : Le budget du Maroc espagnol. — Les dépenses du Maroc et le déficit de l'Espagne.....	450
Bibliographie.....	451
CARTE	
Les menaces contre le Congo belge.....	447

A ce numéro est joint le supplément n° 3.

COMITÉ DE L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE

LA CHICANE ANGLAISE DANS L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE DU NORD

Dans le supplément du présent fascicule, nos lecteurs trouveront un long article qui résume et, çà et là, reproduit les débats de la Cour permanente de la Haye sur la question de la nationalité en Tunisie et au Maroc. Nous les engageons à le lire malgré son aspect très sévère et juridique. C'est, fait par des juristes de talent, le procès de la querelle soulevée par nos alliés anglais à propos des décrets de naturalisation. Une querelle? Non pas même! Quand on a lu ces débats, c'est le mot de chicane qui vient tout naturellement à la pensée.

C'est donc pour ces très modestes intérêts, d'ailleurs respectés par nos décrets, que la Grande-Bretagne a soulevé contre nous tout l'appareil de la justice la plus solennelle!

« En Tunisie, des intérêts très rares; au Maroc pas d'intérêt du tout. » Cette phrase du représentant de la France aux débats de la Haye est le symbole de toute l'affaire. Et pourtant, s'il y a une question où nous pouvions escompter l'appui large de l'Angleterre, c'est bien l'Afrique française du Nord qui, pendant la guerre, a servi de bouclier à l'Egypte contre toute agitation islamique et ottomane, c'est bien le Maroc où elle nous a appelés en 1904 en nous promettant le même *fair play* que nous lui avons si loyalement joué en Egypte et en Orient!

La politique du Gouvernement britannique s'est laissé entraîner une fois de plus par les passions et les actions de ses représentants locaux : les

Anglais de Tunis surtout et de Tanger un peu ont manœuvré Londres dans cette querelle.

On lira tout ce qu'il y a de logique et de douloureux à la fois dans la plainte discrète et émue que M. de Lapradelle a fait entendre à la Haye. Il y a longtemps que nous, les politiques, nous avons souligné la surprise de la France devant l'attitude de la Grande-Bretagne envers l'Afrique française du Nord. Les juristes viennent d'étayer notre étonnement sur des arguments de droit. Cette chicane, dont l'objet est si léger, pèse lourdement sur les relations franco-britanniques et plus encore sur les sentiments des Français : ils n'oublient pas, eux, le rôle salubre joué par l'Algérie, la Tunisie et le Maroc dans la Grande Guerre, tant par leurs envois de troupes et de ravitaillement que par leur bonne tenue qui a protégé l'Egypte et assuré la tranquillité de la Méditerranée.

NOS MORTS

THÉOPHILE DELCASSÉ

Les Africains doivent un tribut particulier de regrets à Théophile Delcassé, décédé subitement à la fin du mois dernier.

A l'ancien sous-secrétaire d'Etat et ministre des Colonies d'abord. C'était l'époque de 1893 à 1898, l'une des grandes époques de la politique d'expansion africaine. M. Delcassé était arrivé au pavillon de Flore en annonçant la fermeture de la période héroïque et l'ouverture de la période de mise en valeur. Il ouvrit, en effet, celle-ci par l'impulsion qu'il donna aux réformes économiques. Mais il ne clôtura pas celle-là, car on était alors en pleine rivalité africaine et il était trop patriote pour ne pas comprendre que l'heure de la digestion lente n'avait pas encore sonné. Le Comité de l'Afrique française collabora avec lui, chaleureusement, et Delcassé fut l'un des artisans de l'Afrique française et notamment de la jonction Algérie-Soudan-Congo. Ce fut même le plus beau temps de la période héroïque africaine.

A l'ancien ministre des Affaires étrangères, ensuite. Son œuvre, de ce point de vue, a été celle que la grande presse a surtout retenue. Le Maroc français n'oubliera jamais l'heureuse diplomatie qui, dans les toutes premières années du siècle, a écarté de notre route des rivalités bien gênantes, tout en laissant subsister la plus gênante qui déchaina la grande crise où M. Delcassé, maître de notre politique extérieure depuis sept ans, perdit son portefeuille. Et, de 1904 à 1905, le Comité du Maroc collabora, aussi, directement avec le ministre qui engageait délibérément notre expansion au Maroc.

La guerre le ramena un temps au pouvoir, puis la victoire le vengea de la grande amertume de sa démission forcée après la première alerte, celle de Tanger. Les Africains sauront se souvenir de ce qu'il a fait pour l'Afrique.

M. JULES CARDE

GOUVERNEUR GÉNÉRAL

DE L'AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE

Le Gouvernement général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française, devenu vacant comme conséquence de la nomination de M. Martial Merlin à la succession de M. Maurice Long en Indochine, a été confié par décret du 21 février 1923, à M. Jules Carde, Gouverneur de 1^{re} classe des colonies, qui exerçait depuis quatre années les fonctions de commissaire de la République au Cameroun.

L'homme sur lequel s'est porté, pour Dakar, le choix du Gouvernement de la République, sur la proposition de M. Albert Sarraut, ministre des Colonies, a toute la vigueur intellectuelle et physique de ses 49 ans à peine sonnés. Ceux qui l'ont accompagné dans ses tournées d'inspection au Cameroun, même les jeunes, gardent le souvenir de sa résistance, de sa robustesse, de son entrain, qualités indispensables à un chef colonial appelé à des fonctions particulièrement lourdes.

La carrière rapide de M. Carde s'est poursuivie un peu partout dans notre domaine colonial : en Algérie, à Madagascar, à la Martinique, à la Côte d'Ivoire, au Gouvernement général de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française, au Moyen-Congo comme lieutenant-gouverneur, en Afrique occidentale comme Secrétaire général du Gouvernement général aux côtés de Van Vollenhoven, enfin au Cameroun français. On trouve M. Carde auprès de nos plus éminents chefs coloniaux qui, en connaissance de ses fortes qualités professionnelles et de caractère, faisaient grand cas de sa précieuse collaboration. Mais près de ces chefs, qu'ils s'appellent Gallieni, Van Vollenhoven, Merlin, Angoulvant, la personnalité de M. Carde s'efface complètement et volontairement. Le collaborateur, dévoué et affectueux, entend laisser à ceux qu'il seconde, en partageant leurs peines et leurs satisfactions, tout l'honneur des résultats obtenus. Il attendait, toutefois, avec impatience, le moment où, dans un commandement autonome, il lui serait enfin possible de donner toute sa mesure. Et, cette occasion, il l'a trouvée quand lui fut confiée l'administration du Cameroun. Il s'agissait d'une tâche difficile, à ce passage de la période d'occupation militaire à celle d'administration civile normale, cependant bien préparée par son prédécesseur M. Lucien Fourneau. Tous les problèmes d'administration sollicitent M. Carde, et nous le voyons à Douala, dès son arrivée, en pleine action, en plein travail, assurant une tâche considérable sans services organisés puisqu'il est pour ainsi dire sans personnel.

De retour en France en fin 1920, le commissaire de la République obtient de M. Albert Sarraut la précision de ses pouvoirs par un décret du 23 mars 1921, qui donne au Cameroun l'autonomie administrative et financière, le déliant complètement en ces matières de toute dépendance du

Gouvernement général de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Et, cette dépendance qui survit encore en matière judiciaire, il en obtient la suppression par un décret du 29 décembre 1922, qui institue à Douala un Conseil d'appel et une Cour criminelle auprès du Tribunal de première instance.

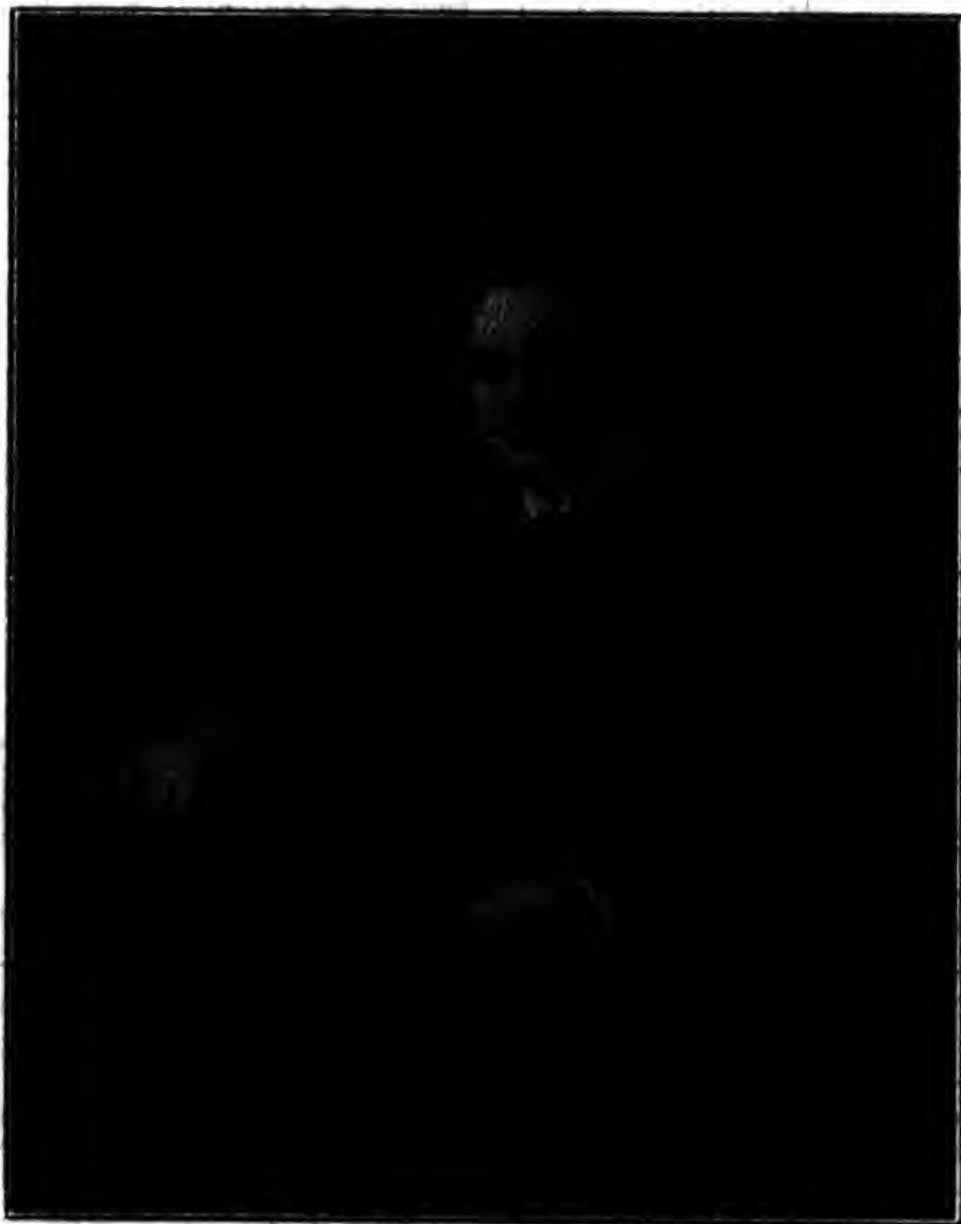
Ayant les coudées franches, que lui accorde un ministre clairvoyant, M. Carde peut procéder à une organisation nouvelle et complète du Cameroun sur les ruines de l'organisation édiflée autrefois par les anciens occupants allemands, jugés indignes de par le Traité de Paix de continuer à jouer le rôle de tuteur des peuples à évolution attardée.

Au point de vue politique, l'œuvre de M. Carde est d'importance. Tout d'abord il assure la pacification, sans recours à la force, des peuplades Bapès et Kirdis de la forêt et des montagnes du Nord que les Allemands n'étaient pas parvenus à soumettre en 1914.

Dans la masse de la population indigène, il entretient la confiance en notre administration, confiance qui s'est manifestée d'ailleurs de manière éclatante dès les premières heures de la conquête. Il sait, le cas échéant, montrer de la fermeté, notamment devant les inadmissibles prétentions d'un petit groupe de Douala dévoyés, mais rapidement remis au pas. Et dans la question délicate des missions, il s'entend à se concilier les représentants des diverses confessions, qu'ils soient des compatriotes ou des étrangers. Une politique fiscale équitable demeure la plus grande préoccupation du commissaire de la République. M. Carde se propose, dans ce but, de diminuer le nombre des familles polygames de façon à permettre le mariage des hommes jeunes et, par voie de conséquence, l'accroissement du nombre des naissances et la sélection des sujets. C'est par l'institution d'un impôt progressif sur la polygamie qu'il examine la possibilité d'atteindre les notables polygames, et surtout certains sultans et lamidos dont le nombre dépasse parfois 1.000. Mais, d'une consultation préalable demandée aux chefs de circonscription, il résulte que la taxe sur la polygamie rencontrerait actuellement des difficultés d'ordre matériel qui font obstacle à son établissement, et qu'il faudra quelques années de mesures préparatoires pour la mettre en vigueur. Ainsi M. Carde est-il appelé à conclure que si « la théorie demeure valable, la pratique commande d'attendre », conclusion prudente d'un Administrateur avisé et expérimenté, qui ne se laisse pas entraîner par un souci exclusif de fiscalité.

Mesure principalement d'ordre économique sans doute que la reprise des travaux destinés à développer l'outillage économique du Cameroun, mais mesure d'ordre politique aussi cependant puisqu'elle est de nature à donner l'impression nette aux populations indigènes que la puissance mandataire entend poursuivre méthodiquement et rapidement la mise en valeur du territoire, après l'inévitable période de suspension des travaux nécessitée par la guerre. M. Carde décide d'exécuter, sans délai, la première tranche des travaux prévus dans le remarquable programme de M. Al-

bert Sarraut, en suivant l'ordre d'urgence qu'il indique. On sait les objectifs : relier le terminus du chemin de fer du Centre au kilomètre 180, jusqu'à Yaoundé, capitale administrative, au kilomètre 315 ; aménager le port de Douala, de façon à le mettre à la hauteur des nécessités d'un trafic sans cesse plus important. Dès le 1^{er} janvier 1922, les chantiers sont ouverts, et plus de 12.000 travailleurs y sont occupés en ce moment. Cette rapidité de mise à exécution d'un programme est tout à l'honneur du commissaire de la République



M. JULES CARDE

GOUVERNEUR GÉNÉRAL DE L'AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE

qui s'affirme avant tout un réalisateur. A la fin de l'année passée, M. Carde estimait que les travaux à exécuter se monteraient à 40 millions, sur lesquels 15 millions pourront être fournis par les seules ressources locales. Le reste est demandé à un emprunt de 25 millions avec garantie morale de l'Etat, sous forme d'un projet de loi que M. Albert Sarraut a déposé récemment sur le bureau des Chambres.

Le chemin de fer du Centre, d'abord vers Yaoundé, ensuite vers le plateau central et la plaine méridionale du Tchad, deviendra l'artère principale de pénétration du Cameroun. Quand ces 135 kilomètres à construire seront terminés, il coupera de part en part la forêt riche en ressources naturelles de toutes sortes, et son coefficient d'exploitation sera assurément très élevé.

C'est exclusivement aussi sur les ressources ordinaires du Cameroun que M. Carde a pu assurer les réparations des voies ferrées et ouvrages d'art des chemins de fer du Nord et du Centre, si gravement endommagés par l'ennemi au cours de sa

retraite, de même que le renouvellement d'un matériel roulant usagé surtout par la campagne ou partiellement mis hors service par les Allemands.

Ces considérations démontrent la situation financière particulièrement favorable du Cameroun, dont les trois exercices du budget spécial ont présenté de gros excédents de recettes, grâce à une gestion prudente et clairvoyante. L'ensemble du budget pour l'exercice 1923 s'élève, en recettes et en dépenses, à la somme de 23.257.000 francs, dont 19.877.000 francs pour le budget spécial et 3.380.000 francs pour le budget annexe des chemins de fer. Les excédents définitifs de recettes ont été de 4.232.868 francs pour l'exercice 1921 et de 4 millions pour l'exercice 1922.

D'autre part, il n'est pas inutile de noter le pourcentage des crédits pour les dépenses de différentes natures inscrites au budget : 26 0/0 pour l'administration proprement dite, 9 0/0 pour les régies financières, 55 0/0 pour les grands travaux publics et les exploitations industrielles, 15 0/0 pour les œuvres sociales. Ces chiffres font ressortir le souci de comprimer le plus possible les dépenses de souveraineté au profit de celles ayant trait aux œuvres d'intérêt social et économique.

A l'assistance médicale indigène comme à l'enseignement, M. Carde a consacré ses efforts ; et les résultats brillants qu'il a obtenus ont été consignés tout au long dans ces documents considérables, que constituent pour les années 1920 et 1921, les rapports de gestion présentés à la Commission des mandats de la Société des Nations pour le Cameroun. La concision voulue de ces comptes rendus, leur loyauté — car s'ils font mention des résultats tangibles obtenus, ils ne manquent pas d'étaler au grand jour les difficultés rencontrées et les lacunes à combler — ont vivement frappé l'attention de la Commission de Genève qui, par la voix de son Président, le marquis Theodoli, a rendu à M. Carde le juste et flatteur hommage dû à sa grande expérience comme au labeur remarquable qu'il a produit. On se souvient dans quels termes élogieux M. Maginot, alors ministre des Colonies par intérim, fit part de ses appréciations au commissaire de la République. M. Carde considérait qu'il fallait faire au Cameroun de l'assistance médicale indigène à outrance, car « pour faire fructifier le capital-argent, il faut accroître le capital-humain ». Il ne cessait de réclamer des médecins et des médecins au Département ; et devant les difficultés de recrutement de ce personnel, il se proposait d'étudier, à son retour en France, la possibilité de lui assurer certains nouveaux avantages matériels.

M. Carde estimait utile de faire connaître le Cameroun au public métropolitain au moyen d'une forte propagande en France, dans la presse, par les conférences, et par la participation du territoire aux Foires et aux Expositions. Cette propagande a été inlassablement poursuivie avec succès, et a montré tout l'intérêt que le public attachait au pays à mandat placé sous l'administration française.

L'organisation administrative et judiciaire du Cameroun, en bonne voie d'achèvement, est entièrement due au nouveau Gouverneur général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. On est surpris de l'effort accompli dans ce sens, en si peu de temps, Justice indigène, justice française, régime domanial, création d'une Caisse locale de retraites, organisation des cadres locaux, régime douanier, organisation des circonscriptions, toute la législation locale du Cameroun est, en définitive, l'œuvre de M. Carde. Et, c'est aussi à lui qu'il faut attribuer les excellentes mesures prises pour effectuer, au mieux des intérêts de tous, la liquidation délicate des biens ennemis.

M. Carde se proposait de rentrer en France prochainement pour la réalisation d'un emprunt de 25 millions, quand sa nomination comme Gouverneur général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française lui est parvenue à Yaoundé. Le choix de M. Albert Sarraut s'est porté sur la personnalité la mieux qualifiée pour succéder à M. Merlin, dont M. Carde fut de longues années le collaborateur fidèle. Il s'est porté sur un réalisateur et un animateur, à qui les grands problèmes d'ordre politique, social, économique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ne sont nullement étrangers. Hier, auprès de Van Vollenhoven, aujourd'hui, à sa place, M. Carde l'occupera certainement avec éclat. Et, il saura consacrer à l'immense partie de notre domaine colonial dont l'administration lui est confiée toute la force de son labeur, son patriotisme, toute son intelligence et tout son cœur.

Le Comité de l'Afrique française, dont il a toujours été l'un des amis, lui souhaite la bienvenue et sera heureux de suivre sa mission en Afrique occidentale comme il a suivi sa mission au Cameroun.

LES SOUSCRIPTIONS DE 1923.

La plupart de nos adhérents, répondant à l'appel du Comité, nous ont adressé leur souscription pour 1923.

Nous prions ceux qui sont en retard de nous éviter les frais du recouvrement postal en envoyant leur cotisation au Trésorier du Comité par mandat-poste ou par chèque, ou en le versant à notre compte de chèques postaux Paris 99.48.

Sommaire du Supplément n° 3

TANGER. — LÉON BARÉTY, député.....	77
LES DÉCRETS DE NATIONALITÉ DEVANT LA COUR PERMANENTE DE JUSTICE INTERNATIONALE : L'avis consultatif de la Cour.....	86
L'ANGOLA : PIERRE TAP.....	96
Les conditions actuelles et l'avenir de la Somalie italienne.....	101
Le commerce de l'Algérie en 1922.....	103
Bibliographie.....	104

LISTE DES SOUSCRIPTEURS

(FÉVRIER 1923)

MM.

Compagnie Royale Asturienne des Mines, à Paris; Compagnie Générale du Maroc, à Paris; Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; Compagnie algérienne, à Paris; Comte de Fels, Paris; Compagnie générale Transatlantique, à Paris; chacun 500 fr. 3000 fr.

Compagnie des Chargeurs Réunis, à Paris. 300 fr.

Marquis de la Ferronnays, député, à Paris; Marquis de Moustier, à Paris; chacun 200 fr. 400 fr.

Société Nouvelle des Raffineries de sucre de Saint-Louis, Marseille; Delmas frères et Vieljeux, à La Rochelle; Banque d'Etat du Maroc, à Paris; Société Générale des Transports à vapeur, à Paris; L'entreprise maritime, à Paris; Lieutenant-colonel Beugnot, du 19^e Dragons; Lebon et C^{ie}, à Paris; Raffineries d'Egypte, Le Caire; École militaire des Elèves officiers marocains, à Meknès; Général Henrys, armée du Rhin; David Weill, à Paris; chacun 100 fr. 1100 fr.

Général Brissaud-Desmaitel, commandant les troupes de la Sarre. 60 fr.

J. Mairesse, à Frasnès-les-Buisson; G. Bruel, à Moulins; Société Générale d'imprimerie et d'édition, à Paris; Société Commerciale, industrielle, agricole du Haut-Ogooué, à Paris; Compagnie de Mokta el Hadid, à Paris; Docteur Barth, à Paris; Général de Lagniche, à Paris; Messageries fluviales du Congo, à Paris; A. Fondère, à Paris; Frappier, à Angers; G. Touchard, à Bruxelles; E. Senart de l'Institut à Paris; Crédit foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie, à Paris; Compagnie du chemin de fer franco-éthiopien, à Paris; Ch. Michel-Côte, à Paris; Deruelle, à Paris; Baron de Boucheporn, à Neuilly-le-Roi; Société de Construction des Batignolles, à Paris; L. Gascuel, à Versailles; Noetzelin, à Paris; G. Braunschvig, à Paris; Louis Buffet, à Plainfaing; W. Huguet, à Paris; J. Ricome, à Alger; Chef du Bureau régional des renseignements de Taza; L'Union Commerciale Indochinoise et Africaine, à Paris; Denis Pérouse, à Paris; Général Pellé, Haut Commissaire de la République, à Constantinople; A. Galtier, à Paris; M. G. Prestat, à Neuilly; Aug. Allard, à Bordeaux; Société anonyme des Ciments Français de Boulogne; Camille Descas, à Bordeaux; Chambre d'agriculture de Tunis; Cercle des officiers et des fonctionnaires, à Mazagan; chacun 50 fr. 1750 fr.

Banque Teste frères, à Paris; H. Chevalier, à Paris; J.-B. Yvorra, à Tunis; H. de Monbrison, à Biarritz; Al. Bouty, à Tlemcen; L. Rousselet, à Paris; chacun 40 fr. 240 fr.

Ecole vétérinaire d'Alfort; Paul Ferrand, à Limanton; Boulay, à Moëlan; Bibliothèque des Officiers du 35^e Régiment de Tirailleurs; Cercle militaire de Colmar; Bibliothèque publique à Tunis; * La Tunisie française, à Tunis; Société Philomathique de Bordeaux; Rocca, Tassy, et de Roux, à Marseille; Bibliothèque des Officiers du 21^e Dragons; Bibliothèque des Sous-Officiers du 24^e Colonial, à Perpignan; G. Radius, à Saint-Germain-en-Laye; R. P. Sylvestre, à Bayonne; R. P. Tauzin, à Paris; Bibliothèque des Officiers du 141^e Régiment, à Marseille; Compagnie du Koullou-Miari, à Paris; Bibliothèque des Officiers de Laghouat; Bibliothèque des Officiers de la place de Fréjus; * Alex. Shearer, à Casablanca; Bibliothèque des Officiers du 39^e Régiment de Tirailleurs Algériens, armée du Rhin; Cercle des Officiers, à Brest; Société Internationale de Régie co-intéressée des Tabacs au Maroc, à Tanger; Le Directeur des Territoires du Sud, à Alger; Bureau des Contrôles civils de Mazagan; * Ecole des Hautes Etudes urbaines, à Paris; Compagnie des Salins du Midi, à Paris; Réunion des Officiers de Aïn Séfra; Bibliothèque de l'Office Economique, à Tananarive; Chef du Bureau des renseignements de Kalaa des Sless; A. Nicou, à Paris; Union agricole de l'Est, à Bône; Cercle des officiers du camp de l'Adir; Gouverneur du Grand Liban, à Beyrouth, chacun 35 fr. 1155 fr.

Couture, à Paris; Louis Mignot, Annonay; Commandant Briand, à la Rochelle; Allioli, à Paris; André Lebon, à Paris; Bouilloux-Lafont, à Paris; Vincent, ancien notaire,

à Tours; Baron J. de Neufville, à Paris; Crédit Foncier d'Orient, à Paris; R. Jameson, à Paris; Comte d'Alsace, à Paris; Général Hellot, à Paris; C. Baume, à Paris; Commandant Morin-Pons, à Lyon; Th. Reinach, à Paris; H. Gauran, à Paris; Max Fischer, à Paris; E. Cotelte, à Paris; H. Busquet, à Beaune; M^{me} L. Doucet, à Paris; Chaumont-Quilry, à Paris; Sultanats du Haut-Oubangui, à Paris; Ed. Chevalier, à Epinal; Omnium d'entreprises, à Paris; Em. Faure, à Paris; H. Gans, à Paris; Société Générale d'Entreprises à Paris; Société des Raffineries et sucreries Say, à Paris; de Felcourt, à Paris; Marquis de Beaucourt, à Bourgthéroulde; Ch. Ledoux, à Paris; Paul Gouë, à Paris; Chambre de Commerce de Nevers; Couvreur, à Neuilly; J. Herbette, à Paris; Compagnie des Phosphates et du Chemin de fer de Gafsa, à Paris; Société des Celluloses de l'Afrique du Nord, à Alger; M. Mascart, à Paris; Colonel Dinaux, à Alger; L. Bouvat, à Paris; Compagnie auxiliaire de navigation, à Paris; Ed. Delaporte, à Paris; G. Kiéner, à Caudéran; H. Girard, à Plailly; Comte de Castries, à Paris; J.-F. Humarau, à Paris; Compagnie de Navigation Paquet, à Marseille; Société générale des Mines d'Algérie et Tunisie, à Paris; Parlier et de Lombarden, à Saïdia du Kiss; Vilarem, à Tanger; F. Bêcheau, à Saint-Sulpice et Cameyrac; Howard, à Alger; P. Aymes, Bordj Sertradji Chebli; J. Saurel, à Oran; Lieutenant-Colonel Blondiaux, à Oran; Capitaine Dame, Ministère de la guerre; Instructeur en chef du Tabor, à Tanger; M. Lereuil, à Chaumont; Lieutenant-Colonel François de l'Etat-major, armée du Rhin; Société des Etablissements Chambon, à Paris; Bessy, ingénieur, à Tanger; Général Calmel, à Rabat; Général Daugan, à Marrakech; Compagnie Chérifienne de Colonisation, à Rabat; H. Galland, à Bordeaux; Bibliothèque des Officiers du 22^e Colonial, Marseille; Bibliothèque des Officiers du 4^e Régiment Colonial, à Cherbourg; Général A. Messimy, à Paris; Duprat, à Kairouan; R. Mussard à Kénitra; Paul Damour, à Lille; de Marmier, à Paris; Comte de Warren, député, à Paris; Chef du Bureau des renseignements du Territoire d'Ouezzan; J. et L. Larédo, à Tanger; R. P. Jolivet des Pères Blancs, à Géryville; Lieutenant Moissonnier, à Philippeville; Devise, à Paris; Cercle des Officiers de Commercy; Lieutenant-Colonel Calmon, à Stenay; P. Villard, à Lyon; A. Frézard, à Sauzelles; Agence générale des Colonies, à Paris; Ménalque, à Dakar; Cercle militaire de Tunis; Amieux frères, à Nantes; Chambre de Commerce, industrie et agriculture, à Mazagan; Lieutenant-Colonel Defrère, adjoint au Commandant du Territoire d'Ouezzan; Quinque, à Cassis; Omnium d'entreprises, à Rabat; J. Courtin, à Rabat; Directeur Général des Finances, à Tunis; Général de la Gardette, à Aïn-Séfra; * L. Aguilhon, Paris; Chef du Bureau des renseignements de Ksar-es-Souk; Directeur de l'Administration Centrale de l'armée tunisienne, à Tunis, chacun 30 fr. 2880 fr.

Commandant Chauvin à Saarburg; Compagnie Marocaine à Paris; M. Lecoite, le Vésinet; Lagarde, ministre plénipotentiaire, à Paris; Général H. Simon, armée du Rhin; Luce, à Paris; G. Guiot, à Paris; Société Parisienne de l'Industrie des chemins de fer et tramways électriques, à Paris; Colonel de Valon, à Pau; Général de Trentinian, à Paris; Lieutenant Pallaud, à Poitiers; Société Mallet frères, à Paris; Belin, à Paris; Général de Brantes, à Strasbourg; J. A. Tessier, à Rochefort-sur-Mer; A. Conza, à Paris; Général Ditle, à Paris; Compagnie des Ports de Tunis, Sousse et Sfax, à Paris; Commandant Maignan, à Lyon; Capitaine Coutard de l'Etat-major, au Ministère de la Guerre; Capitaine Ballif, à Paris; Cercle militaire de Nice; Chambre de Commerce de Nantes; E. Antonelli, à Oullins; Albert Lerouge, à Paris; A. Couchard, à Bordeaux; Aug. Allard, à Bordeaux; L. Kien, à Vincey; L. Ytier et C^{ie}, à Marseille; P. Humblot, à Paris; Archinard, à Paris; A. Cousin, à Domfront; C. Jarre, à Lyon; Chambre de Commerce d'Alger; César Ancey, à Paris; Arlaud frères, à Marseille; A. Hugot, à Saint-Denis. De de la Réunion; Commandant Bouet; L. Dubourdieu, à Tunis; Docteur H. Poirson, à Tunis; * Lieutenant de Brantes, à Taza; L. Raynal, à Rodez; Capitaine Belleculée, 35^e Tirailleurs; Commandant Gillier, à Paris; Capitaine Joret, à Agadez; G. Rectenwald, à Tunis; Commandant Faveris, à Tunis; Médecin aide-major Chaffaut, à Agadir; Lieutenant Thi-

baut, à Tanger; Société immobilière au Maroc, à Tanger; J. Joubert, à Paris; Lieutenant Gache, à Alençon; G. Giraud à Oran; Souleyre, à Bône; E. Merlet, à Jonzac; Connet Ed., à Tunis; Colonel Lagarde, le Mans; Capitaine Jouneau, à Paris; Général Hélo, Paris; Souclier, à Paris; Chambre de Commerce d'Oran; Colonel A. Thierry, à Paris; J. de Chabannes, Château d'Agrelles; Etablissements Gouin à Marseille; Bibliothèque du port de Toulon; Général Bertrand à Casablanca; Théo. Furth et Cie, à Tanger; Vicomtesse Amaury d'Adhémar, à Montpellier; Angoulvant, ministère des Colonies; Lieutenant Guilbaud, à Kiffa; * Commandant Martin-Prud'homme, Etat-major, à Hanot; Lieutenant-Colonel Féral, à Taourirt; Capitaine Vage, à Rabat; Commandant Petit, à Rabat; O. Peyssonnel, à Tiffet; Lieutenant Camus, à Rabat; Crété et Cie, à Tunis; G. Rousseau, à Berkane; M^{me} Dupin, à Bordeaux; Capitaine P. Bernard, à Paris; Lieutenant-Colonel Clément, à Bône; Capitaine Cazan, à Gafsa; Commandant Goïau, à la Goulette; Colonel Payn, à Boulhant; Benguey, à Caudéran; G. Lepellier, à Valennes; Directeur des Finances, à Tananarive; Compagnie française du Bas Congo, à Paris; L'Alimaïenne, à Paris; Compagnie du Haut Congo, à Paris; * Sous-lieutenant Piétri, à Oran; Victor Bérard, à Paris; M. Mimaut, à Paris; Bonnaire, à Paris; * Capitaine Deshorties, armée du Rhin; A. G. Rozis, à Paris; Paul Laroche à Tanger; Loisy, à Paris; J. M. Bel, à Paris; M^e J. Lauzanne, Paris; Capitaine Chapsal, à Meknès; * A. Charton professeur, à Casablanca; Directeur de l'Enseignement, à Rabat; Capitaine Mège, à Ouezan; G. Calmann Lévy, à Paris; Commandant Faure, à Homs; Lieutenant-Colonel Quirin, armée du Rhin; Lieutenant Pontiers, à Montauban; Loustolan, à Paris; Charlot, Contrôleur civil, à Settlat; Capitaine Duprez, à Laval; Contrôle civil, à la Résidence générale, à Tunis; R. Boissier, à Levallois; * Lieutenant Varrier, à Mahiridja; chacun 25 francs. 2.850 fr.

Colonel Bonneau, Hôtel des Invalides; Général Boullaire, Versailles; Lieutenant-Colonel de Douglas, Montpellier; Société d'Electro-chimie et des aciéries électriques, Paris; H. Bobichon, à Vincennes; P. Sonnier, à Compiègne; H. et G. Klotz à Paris; de Montalivet, Paris; Commandant Wolff, à Auxerre; de la Chapelle, la Rousselière; Docteur Dumont, à Guéret; P. Bodereau, Sous-Préfet, à Rambouillet; J. Saint-Girons, à Paris; Docteur A. Ball, à Paris; Docteur Bord, à Paris; Colonel Baille, Lons-le-Saunier; G. Jaqueton, à Paris; G. Rogé, à Nancy; Canat de Chizy, à Lyon; Société Générale des Etablissements Bourgougnan, à Clermont-Ferrand; Paul Labbé, à Paris; Claude Vignon, à Chantilly; O. de Bonnant à Montaret; Comte de Bertier de Sauvigny, à Paris; Corbeaux, au Havre; Capitaine Merlin, à Agen; Commandant Berstsch, à Saint-Avold; J. Barois, à Paris; Commandant Bourgoin, à Dijon; Colonel Donau, à Paris; A. Rainaud, à Caen; M^{lle} G. Vernalle, à Versailles; Ecole supérieure de Commerce, à Marseille; Commandant de Vernety, à Hyères; Morin-Beaussard, à Rouen; R. Parenty, à Calais; Capitaine de frégate Audoin, à Paris; Cercle des Officiers de la place de Spire; Colonel Brisset, à Maisons-Laffitte; H. Dehéraïn, à Paris; Musée commercial, à Lille; Société foncière du Maroc, à Paris; Capitaine Hette, à Woel; L. Teste, à Paris; Compagnie du Maroc, à Paris; R. Douine, à Paris; Colonel de Ramel, à Paris; P. Battarel, à Alger; Capitaine Dubost, à St-Romain; H. Busson, à Paris; Capitaine Peuchot, à Béziers; Le Chanoine Panier, à Besançon; Colonel Gard, à Alger; Vidal-Martin, à Aix; Ch. Monchicourt, à Béja; C. Gerhardt, ingénieur en chef des chemins de fer de l'Etat, à Nice; J. Chartier, à Sassandra; Ambroise, à Reims; Colonel Becker, Bordeaux; Colonel de Torquat, à Paris; A. Massu, à Paris; P. Portier, à Paris; Capitaine Aubert, à Baun; Lung frères, à Alger; Commandant Vicard, à Alger; H. Rustang, à Castelsarrasin; Pouzet, à Biarritz; Digoy, au Kef; A. Bel, à Tlemcen; Commandant Cancell, à Bayonne; Colonel P. Azan, à Tlemcen; Hognon, à Batna; Richardot, à Bône; A. Clochard, à Cholet; Compagnie Cyprien Fabre, à Marseille; Romillat, à Antibes; Général Codet, à Nice; H. Gérard, à Alger; Chef d'annexe et de Commune mixte d'El-Oued; François Marsal, sénateur; Lieutenant-Colonel Roche, Paris; Ed. Poulet, le Havre; Comtesse de Lesseps, à Paris; général Odry, armée du Rhin; Ch. de Lesseps, à Paris; Woelflin, à Nancy; F.

Castan, à Bône; Niaudet, à St-Chéron; Donon, à Bois-Colombes; E. Josset, à Paris; D. Sperry, à Angers; Commandant Bargeon, à Paris; Gérenton, à Marrakech; J. Goulyen, à Casablanca; Bernard, 19^e Dragons armée du Rhin; Prot, à Paris; Docteur Mardrus, à Paris; Colonel Wildermuth, à Sousse; Capitaine Poncet, armée du Rhin; Cornelis de Witt, à Paris; R. Barth, à Paris; A. Waddington, à Darnétal; L. Lemoine, à Collo; Dusserre, à Colomb-Béchar; Sémichon, à Paris; G. de la Roche, à Larache; Capitaine Pélisson, à Casablanca; Docteur Ernoul, à Dar-Bel-Amri; Commandant du Pré de Saint-Maur, à Fez; Bureau régional des renseignements, à Fez; Lieutenant Cazenabe, à Oran; Commandant Laussu, à Bordeaux; Capitaine Chaumel, à Clamart; Docteur Boucher, à Paris; Colonel Costet, à Paris; A. Mesplé, à Alger; R. Le Bret, à Paris; Commandant Letureq, à Bordeaux; Flogny, Le Mans; Commandant Messal, de l'Etat-major, à Amiens; L. Chagnaud, à Paris; Cercle des Sous-Officiers, Régiment d'Infanterie coloniale du Maroc; M^{me} P. Gilquin, à la Ferté-sous-Jouarre; Général Dehoey, à Paris; Capitaine Baril, à Constantine; J. Chareix, officier interprète, à Alger; Leglay, contrôleur civil à Safi; G. Bernaudat, à Rabat; Capitaine Thomann, à Brazzaville; Capitaine Etienne, à Azrou; Comte de Chasteigner, au Mans; Abbé Demoisy, à Lyon; Louis Marin, député, à Paris; Général Morel, à Versailles; Chef de l'annexe de Béni-Abbès; Général Dufieux, Ecole supérieure de guerre, à Paris; L. Massignon, à Paris; Capitaine Franceschetti, à Marseille; Capitaine Masson, à Figue; Paul Buffet, Paris.

Ensemble ... 2.405 fr.

Total : 16.140 francs.

Les noms précédés d'un (*) indiquent les adhérents nouveaux.

La Traversée du Sahara

LES PRÉCURSEURS -- LES CONSÉQUENCES

Parmi les prouesses qu'à notre époque les nations s'enorgueillissent d'inscrire au Livre d'Or des victoires sportives, le raid Haardt-Audouin-Dubreuil aura été, entre tous, un raid heureux. Rien n'a manqué à son triomphe. Il s'est poursuivi d'une rive à l'autre du Sahara avec une régularité de chronomètre. De Touggourt à Tombouctou, sur les 3.300 kilomètres du Sahara, ou « grand désert » comme disent les atlas de la génération précédente, sur lesquels tant de familles françaises ont, le soir, sous la lampe, suivi ses émouvantes étapes, il est entré en gare ou plutôt au garage, improvisé à son intention, à l'heure prévue sur son horaire. Il n'a connu aucun de ces incidents de route, ou stupides ou ridicules, par quoi il semble que la Fatalité se plaise si souvent à mettre en défaut les entreprises humaines les mieux préparées. Ayant reçu à Touggourt, à la veille du départ, les encouragements personnels du Gouverneur général de l'Algérie, il a été touché à Tombouctou par un câblogramme chaleureux du Président de la République. Qui n'envierait des vainqueurs qui ont si pleinement réalisé leur rêve et pour lesquels le pays a consenti à refaire

une nouvelle union sacrée, celle de l'admiration?

Par l'intérêt que le raid a suscité dans toute la France, dans toute la plus grande France de la Métropole et de ses colonies, par la hâte avec laquelle chacun en dépliant son journal y a cherché pendant vingt jours le communiqué saharien, les succès de MM. Haardt et Audouin-Dubreuil rappellent les trois ou quatre exploits historiques qui, depuis trente ans, ont tant contribué à donner à la vie moderne une de ses caractéristiques, la réduction des distances par la vitesse des transports. La course de bicyclettes Paris-Brest a doté la « petite reine » de son acte de baptême officiel, que les deux parrains, Terront et Corre, ont signé moins avec leurs jambes qu'avec leur cœur. Le circuit du Taunus, où déjà le kaiser vint attendre vainement une victoire allemande, a assuré l'essor de l'automobile. La traversée de la Manche n'a pas seulement légué à la postérité le nom de Blériot, elle a ouvert le ciel aux aviateurs.

Comme ces entreprises fameuses, le raid Touggourt-Tombouctou a tout d'un coup réuni la faveur générale. L'accueil qui lui a été fait a été unanime et la sympathie dont il a bénéficié s'explique par des raisons plus profondes qu'un courant populaire de curiosité.

La France sportive — et qui aujourd'hui ne se flatte d'aimer le sport dans le pays qui offre sa capitale pour les prochains jeux olympiques? — a été séduite par ce sport inédit où l'athlète, sur un engin nouveau, devait dans une lutte sans témoin affronter la nature pendant vingt jours et en quelque sorte la forcer dans ses retraites les plus inhospitalières. Les romanesques — et qui donc n'avoue que si *Peau d'Ane* lui était conté, il y prendrait un plaisir extrême? — ont rêvé, au coin du feu de décembre, aux élans et aux désespoirs d'Antinéa, voyant grandir du haut de sa tour et puis disparaître vers le Sud ces conquérants que son sourire n'arrêtait plus.

Les coloniaux — et quel est le Français qui, après la guerre, n'est reconnaissant à Albert Sarraut d'avoir jalonné, dans un programme que chacun a fait sien, les grandes tâches de l'avenir? — tout le public colonial s'est passionné pour une entreprise, si riche en promesses fécondes; et, sachant qu'on ne saurait trop s'occuper dans la presse des provinces françaises d'outre-mer, il n'a pas voulu se demander si tant d'articles, tant de commentaires, tant de récits et d'analyses, et de tant d'auteurs, ne risquaient pas de provoquer quelque confusion dans les esprits et de donner droit de cité dans le vocabulaire colonial à l'amusante expression que la politique revendique avec humour comme son bien propre: « L'imprécision de la position de la question ».

Aujourd'hui, le raid Citroën a pris sa forme définitive; comme l'exige la célébrité moderne, il se mesure en hectomètres de films. On peut maintenant parler de lui avec plus de liberté, préciser quelques-uns de ses résultats et, en n'oubliant pas que l'Afrique est propice au mirage et incline au ton prophétique, déduire les principales de ses conséquences.

Constater que les cinq voitures du raid sont parties de Touggourt le 17 décembre et que, sans varier d'un jour sur l'horaire prévu, elles sont arrivées le 7 janvier à Tombouctou, ayant franchi 3.300 kilomètres, ce n'est que chiffrer leur succès magnifique; mais si on ajoute qu'elles n'ont utilisé au cours de ce trajet immense que des dépôts d'essences constitués par des voitures semblables, c'est déjà souligner une des caractéristiques du raid et si on observe enfin que les voitures ont suivi des pistes chamelières non aménagées, ces « medjebds » dont l'usure sur la roche suppose le travail lent des millénaires, on donne tout son sens à la première liaison automobile transsaharienne. C'est qu'en effet, cette traversée, au succès si immédiat et si complet, n'est pas la première tentative; elle succède de la façon la plus heureuse à des essais moins encourageants.

Dès qu'un moteur tourna avec quelque régularité, la pensée vint de s'en servir au pays des lentes caravanes. Le capitaine Pein, dont le goud prit In-Salah, se risqua dès 1904 avec une motocyclette sur le « medjebd » du Tademaït qu'il avait, quatre ans auparavant, suivi avec ses chameliers et il eut la fortune d'être secouru à temps pour ne pas mourir de soif. Ce précurseur ne fit pas école et, pendant de longues années, le désert et l'auto parurent s'opposer l'un à l'autre comme les deux termes d'une antinomie, chacun symbolisant les deux formes de vie les plus inconciliables, la trépidante vie moderne et la contemplative existence des premiers âges.

C'était le temps où le Père de Foucauld pouvait oublier le siècle dans son ermitage de Tamanrasset.

Durant cette période, quelques touristes intrépides parvinrent cependant en auto à Ghardaïa, qu'un service régulier d'autos-cars relie aujourd'hui au terminus de la voie ferrée, et à Touggourt — à Touggourt, base de départ de la mission Haardt-Audouin-Dubreuil. Fantaisies coûteuses, disait-on de ces tentatives, fantaisies d'un jour réservées à des milliardaires, comme en témoigne l'inscription que, touriste enthousiaste et chauffeur désenchanté, traça un Rothschild sur l'album du caravansérail de Tilrempt. Folie en tous cas, ajoutait-on, que de dépasser cette bonne auberge où, aux portes du désert, un excellent rôti semblait avoir été placé par une Providence soucieuse de rappeler aux imprudents tout ce que l'on peut perdre en renonçant aux choses de la civilisation. A la veille de la guerre, un étrange engin amusa pendant une saison la colonie étrangère de Biskra par ses bonds désordonnés dans le sable: la « sauterelle » de l'aviateur Gros était faite d'un train d'atterrissage supportant un moteur et un hélice. C'était un dangereux jouet qui glissait bien sur le plat, mais que la pente de la moindre dune arrêtait, si elle ne le faisait pas culbuter. Le général Bailloud fit à l'idée nouvelle, que représentait cette sauterelle d'une saison, l'amitié de se faire conduire par elle à Touggourt, lors de son départ pour son voyage transsaharien.

Les nécessités de la guerre qui, dans tant de

domaines, ont exalté le génie des inventeurs, ont remis le Sahara et l'auto en présence, et elles ont posé le problème de l'utilisation de l'auto sous la forme la plus difficile, celle du ravitaillement par moyens mécaniques. Au Sahara, dès le début de la guerre, aussi bien dans le Sahara algérien que dans le soudanais, la France, par une réaction instinctive, due sans doute à sa connaissance du monde musulman, a suivi la politique qu'imposait au Maroc avec une si claire décision le maréchal Lyautey. Elle n'a abandonné aucun de ses postes extrêmes et elle a témoigné d'une activité accrue sur les frontières les plus lointaines. Tandis qu'elle préparait une liaison nouvelle, — non encore réalisée, d'ailleurs — entre le poste algérien de Djanet et l'oasis soudanaise de Bilma, elle eut à répondre à une violente poussée senoussiste. Au cœur du désert, à quelque 1.200 et 1.500 kilomètres de la voie ferrée, elle dut soutenir, en pays Ajjér d'abord, au pays Hoggar ensuite, une lutte ingrate. Le ravitaillement des colonnes exigea des réquisitions répétées de chameaux et l'on revit, comme en 1900-1902, à l'époque de la conquête des oasis, les pistes jonchées de leurs carcasses. Il vint un moment où les ressources du troupeau algérien épuisé menacèrent de rendre inévitable un repli sur des bases plus accessibles. C'est alors qu'on songea à suppléer aux caravanes de chameaux défaillantes par des convois d'autos. Dans l'été 1916, deux voitures légères partirent de Touggourt et parvinrent à In-Salah : succès apparent qui n'était qu'un tour de force sans application pratique, mais qui avait du moins l'avantage de mieux poser le problème.

Peu après, le déclin du Senoussisme brisa heureusement le lien unissant les bandes les plus redoutables et les fit se dissoudre en même monnaie de rezzous. En 1917, la situation générale devint meilleure et tandis que le général Laperrine, placé à la tête de son commandement intersaharien, poursuivait sa tâche de pacification, les essais d'automobilisme purent être menés d'une façon plus méthodique. L'idée de la roue appelle si nécessairement l'idée de la route que, dans un pays où la piste elle-même n'existe pas, on songea à un véhicule qui se passerait de la roue. En 1918, un tracteur à chenilles métalliques, un Baby-Holt, fut essayé entre Touggourt et Ouargla. Il eut raison du sable, mais à quelle allure et à quel prix ! Il se laissait dépasser par les caravanes et pour franchir 180 kilomètres, il dut s'arrêter plusieurs fois et attendre que les chameaux lui apportassent les tonneaux d'essence dont il était insatiable. Les roulements usés par le sable, l'armature disloquée par les trépidations, ce monstre doit dormir quelque part dans un parc à ferraille. Il paraît aussi éloigné du « scarabée sacré » ou du « bœuf Apis » de l'élevage Citroën que la voiture à feu de Cugnot de 1771 peut l'être d'une moderne torpédo, et pourtant cet ancêtre date de cinq ans à peine.

La sauterelle de 1913 et le Baby Holt de 1918 exceptés, c'est par les procédés classiques de la piste sommaire et de la voiture robuste que l'état-major du 19^e corps a cherché à acclimater l'auto

au Sahara. De 1919 à 1921, un effort considérable s'est prolongé pendant trois campagnes. Le Français qui s'accuse volontiers d'être timoré chez lui s'y est affirmé, suivant sa coutume aux colonies, ingénieux, tenace, confiant et plein d'une énergie joyeuse que les fatigues et les déboires ne rebutaient pas. Deux types, ayant une curieuse originalité, ne tardèrent pas à devenir populaires dans ce Sahara immense où, suivant la remarque si juste d'un des hommes qui l'ont le plus pratiqué, tout le monde se connaît. Le mécano saharien et le constructeur de pistes, nés d'hier et demain sans doute disparus, n'auront eu qu'une existence éphémère, mais les légendes locales conserveront leur souvenir. Ils eussent mérité l'un et l'autre qu'un nouveau Daumier croquât leur silhouette.

C'est à eux, plus qu'aux techniciens, que l'automobilisme saharien a dû sa physionomie propre. Le rôle des techniciens a été bref. Il s'est borné à un tri parmi les divers modèles de voitures essayées et au choix de celle qui se comportait le mieux dans les différents terrains. Après quelques éliminations assez rapidement faites, le type de la camionnette Fiat, pneus jumelés aux quatre roues, a été adopté. Ni le moteur, ni le châssis n'ont subi de modifications.

Quant à l'aménagement des pistes, il n'a offert aucune innovation en terrain ferme. Dans les régions sablonneuses et sur les sols mous « des regs pourris », on a généralisé un procédé appliqué dès 1916 aux environs de Touggourt. Pour empêcher les roues de creuser une cavité dans le sable et de tourner à vide dans cette chambre aux parois fuyantes, on a répandu sur le sol des fascines, faites avec les plantes désertiques les plus voisines, tantôt des genêts, tantôt du « belbel » et de « l'alenda », le plus souvent du drinn dont les tiges lisses et résistantes ressemblent à la fois à l'avoine et au jonc. Les couches successives de fascines, renouvelées au fur et à mesure de l'ensablement, ont fini par former un matelas assez épais, sur lequel un roulage lent, cahotant et prudent est assez bien assuré. Le tracé des pistes, malgré la tentation de l'étendue circulaire, n'a pas cherché la ligne droite. Il a lié ses sinuosités à la recherche des terrains fermes. Il ne pouvait éviter le sable, mais il l'a fui le plus possible. Il s'écarte ainsi notablement des pistes chamelières, orientées suivant les points d'eau. Il n'est pas invariable : il flotte souvent le long d'une direction générale, ici parce qu'une piste déjà matelassée est devenue impossible à entretenir, la matière première du fascinage étant épuisée, là parce que le sol n'est formé que d'une croûte superficielle dure et qu'une fois cette croûte crevée par quelques passages, c'est la fondrière.

Avec des tronçons, tantôt passables, parfois excellents, où le ruban blanc de la piste au milieu des roches couvertes du « vernis » saharien charme comme l'apparition imprévue d'une route française, et trop souvent abominables, la piste automobile saharienne s'étend de Touggourt à Tin Gharo, point d'eau sur la limite algéro-soudanaise, au delà du Tanezrouft. C'est une artère de

quelque deux mille kilomètres, grossière et incomplète sans doute, mais dont peuvent être fiers, pour des raisons cependant opposées, les chefs de chantier qui l'ont faite et les conducteurs qui, sur elle, ont presque réalisé l'exploit de traverser le Sahara de bout en bout. Les premiers ont travaillé pendant des années, perdus avec les nègres dont ils partageaient le mode de vie, à des semaines de marche du poste le plus voisin ; souvent ils disposaient d'un si maigre outillage qu'ils en étaient réduits à réinventer les instruments barbares de l'homme primitif : ils firent des masses avec des pierres éclatées, des rouleaux avec des troncs d'arbres travaillés au feu et des vêtements avec des peaux de bêtes. L'un d'eux aurait ravi un peintre en quête d'un modèle pour poser l'homme des cavernes, à moins qu'il ne l'eût effrayé par son aspect menaçant. De leur côté, les mécanos sahariens ont fourni une besogne non moins méritoire. Ils passaient moins de temps au volant qu'au cric et au madrier, remèdes héroïques après l'enlèvement, et ils avaient acquis une étonnante sûreté de coup d'œil pour distinguer à distance le mauvais passage et choisir la manière de l'aborder, tandis que leur voix gouailleuse semblait stimuler la machine. L'agent voyer, homme des cavernes, et le mécano au madrier sont venus trop tôt dans un Sahara trop jeune ; ils n'ont pas eu leur film et les enfants de nos écoles y ont perdu non seulement un « documentaire » géographique, mais une impressionnante leçon d'énergie.

Le récit des tours de force accomplis par ces modestes et fraternels collaborateurs comprendrait plus de pages qu'on ne le suppose parfois. De 1918 à 1921, ils ont fait, avec la mission Bettembourg-Audouin-Dubreuil, le périple des oasis sahariennes, de Colomb-Béchar au Touat, du Touat à In-Salah et du Tidikelt à Ouargla. Ils ont assuré pendant deux campagnes un service de convois entre Touggourt et In-Salah. Ils ont participé à un système mixte de ravitaillement du Hoggar ; en plein Sahara, entre le Tidikelt et le Mouydir, ils ont pris en consigne les charges que leur apportaient les chameaux arabes et ils sont allés les remettre trois cents kilomètres plus loin aux chameaux touaregs. Enfin, à l'époque du raid Vuillemin-Laperrine, ils ont atteint le Hoggar, créé un parc de voitures à Tamanrasset et même deux camionnettes, se risquant à travers le Tanezrouft pour aider à la recherche de l'avion du général, ne se sont arrêtées qu'à Tin-Gharo. Avec eux, descendu de méhari à la limite de son territoire, le colonel Delestre, commandant la région de Tombouctou, a en 1920, traversé dans toute sa longueur le Sahara algérien.

En 1921, toute cette organisation d'automobilisme saharien s'est trouvée réduite à des navettes, de plus en plus rares, sur la bordure du désert, entre Touggourt et Ouargla. Elle s'est ruinée elle-même par son seul fonctionnement. Tout au long de l'artère centrale qui n'attendait plus qu'un raccordement avec les pistes soudanaises pour ouvrir une voie carrossable entre la Méditerranée et le Niger, les carcasses de camionnettes s'égrenaient

comme sur les medjebeds les carcasses de chameaux. Pour remonter l'entreprise, il eût fallu de nouveaux millions, qu'un avare budget d'après guerre ne pouvait dispenser. Rêve donc que la liaison intersaharienne par moyens mécaniques modernes ? ou bien jeu de prince, interdit à une princesse appauvrie ? Utiles enseignements plutôt, payés très cher, si toutefois c'est payer trop cher que d'imposer aux générations d'aujourd'hui un sacrifice dont les générations de demain tireront parti. Si M. Audouin-Dubreuil, renseigné sur les raisons de l'échec, ne les avait pas par sa propre expérience connues, aurait-il mis sa confiance dans le propulseur Kégresse-Hinstin ?

Les causes de l'insuccès étaient nombreuses et, sans prétendre les passer en revue, on peut retenir ici les principales, celles qui avaient trait au roulage et celles qui résultaient de la distance. Les expériences prouvaient avec évidence qu'une auto ne roule au Sahara que sur une piste déjà assez sérieusement aménagée. En dehors de la piste, les sables des terrains mous ou le chaos des roches des terrains durs l'empêchent de passer. Une piste en terrain mou est impossible à établir d'une manière solide et les arrangements de fortune durent peu. D'autre part, sur la piste la plus carrossable, les pneus se comportent mal. Les pressions violentes auxquels ils sont soumis, l'action du climat, ses variations extrêmes de température et la grande siccité de l'air sont néfastes aux toiles et à la gomme. Les chambres deviennent poreuses, les enveloppes éclatent. Une camionnette devait se charger de hautes piles de bandages de rechange. Dans un convoi de quelques voitures, astreintes à marcher de conserve, la vitesse moyenne tombait au niveau de celle des chameaux porteurs, chacune arrêtant à tout instant les autres pour changer un pneu. Sur la piste d'In-Salah, un mauvais passage était si bien jonché de vieux bandages, égaillés au milieu des touffes comme un troupeau de chameaux qui broutent, que les mécanos lui avaient donné un nom pittoresque : ils l'appelaient le pâturage Michelin. Le pneu, au Sahara, boit bien l'obstacle, mais il en meurt, et plus d'un engrenage avec lui.

L'autre obstacle, la distance, est pour les autos à roues non moins redoutable. Pour franchir un terrain mou et tirer d'affaire la roue qui s'enlise, il faut un moteur puissant, ce qui explique le choix des camionnettes Fiat. Mais un tel moteur entraîne une grosse consommation d'essence et la provision d'essence, encore accrue par les réserves de pneus et d'eau, a tôt fait d'absorber le chargement utile de la voiture. Le rayon d'action se trouve donc très limité. Les grands raids sur le Hoggar n'ont été rendus possibles que par le concours des chameaux. Des caravanes ont constitué des dépôts de bidons le long de la piste et comme un bidon, rythmiquement balancé au soleil pendant des semaines, devient aussi poreux qu'un alcaraza, les dépôts étaient moins des dépôts de liquides que des dépôts de fer blanc. On en arrivait à cette conclusion singulière que l'auto, intro-

duite au Sahara pour suppléer au chameau, contribuait à sa perte par l'emploi abusif qu'elle en exigeait. En définitive, en 1921, sans parler de certains points secondaires, protection des organes contre le sable, amélioration du refroidissement, renforcement de quelques pièces du châssis, on pouvait définir l'auto convenant au Sahara comme une voiture qui n'enfoncerait pas dans les terrains mous, qui roulerait sans pneus, et qui consommerait une faible quantité d'essence, « une auto qui supprime la piste et le madrier! », n'eût pas alors manqué de souligner un mécano de camionnette, et on s'imagine son sourire sceptique.

Après l'aller et le retour Touggourt-Tombouctou, on ne peut plus douter qu'une telle voiture n'existe. Dans la mesure où un idéal humain est réalisable, celui qu'on osait à peine formuler il y a deux ans est bien près d'être atteint. Disparu, le cauchemar du cric et du madrier, fondu comme un mirage le pâturage Michelin, et évanouie la tintinnabulente et pitoyable vision des bidons déjà vides qu'un chameau consciencieux achemine vers un lointain dépôt! Le grand fait mis en évidence par le raid Citroën, c'est que la piste et le pneu ne sont plus nécessaires à l'automobilisme saharien! La chenille passe partout où les lois de l'équilibre et de la pesanteur permettent à une voiture de se hasarder. Dans le Sahara du sable, elle ne connaît aucun obstacle. Elle circule librement sur les sols les plus traîtres. Même une chaîne de hautes dunes ne saurait l'arrêter. Si, pour la traverser, elle choisit d'ordinaire les cols, c'est qu'il est plus raisonnable de passer par un col que par un sommet, mais à l'occasion, ne serait-ce que pour montrer sa virtuosité, elle ne dédaigne pas d'attaquer le piton, et, parvenue à la crête, de basculer sur le « sif », le sif, tranchant de glaive. Par elle, tout l'immense domaine jusqu'à présent fermé que constituent les deux grands Ergs, l'Oriental et l'Occidental, les regs pourris, les sebkhas crevassées, en somme toute une grande partie du Sahara, est devenue facilement accessible en auto. Le désert de sable, effroi du chauffeur, s'est soudain transformé en autodrome, ou, si l'on veut, en chenillodrome. De Touggourt au Tidikelt, la preuve en reste inscrite sur le sol en régulières cannelures tracées par les voitures du raid et les divers convois de ravitaillement qui les ont précédées.

Et ce résultat magnifique se complète encore par la résistance de la chenille à l'usure. Sur ses roues jumelées, une camionnette ne tardait pas à être en délicatesse avec l'un de ses huit pneus. Une d'elle, assure-t-on, creva cent vingt fois entre Ouargla et In-Salah. Les chenilles, présentées au Gouverneur général de l'Algérie à Touggourt, en décembre, en étaient à leur deux-millième kilomètre et avaient encore un profil fort honnête.

Dans le Sahara de la pierre, l'auto-chenille se montre évidemment moins dédaigneuse de la piste. Les champs de galets qu'on rencontre dans les hammadas et les chaos de blocs que sont les massifs montagneux des Tassilis et du Hoggar

opposent au passage d'une voiture, fût-elle d'une adresse acrobatique, des entraves matérielles sérieuses. Mais même dans ces régions, dont les photographies aériennes du raid Vuillemin donnent une saisissante impression, l'auto-chenille l'emporte sur la voiture à roues. A cette dernière, toute escalade est interdite, alors que l'auto-chenille peut s'en permettre, si besoin est, d'étonnantes. En outre, il est rare qu'un massif montagneux ne soit pas coupé de profonds lits d'oued à fond sablonneux, sur lequel la chenille retrouve son terrain favori. Enfin, les aménagements de pistes, de tronçons de pistes, et de passages difficiles sont assez avancés dans les régions de ce genre. Ils ont été faits pour les caravanes, mais là où deux chameaux chargés peuvent passer de front, la voie est libre pour la chenille. En deux mots, dès maintenant, le Sahara du sable est tout entier ouvert à la chenille, et le Sahara de la pierre lui est déjà accessible par ses oueds et par ses medjebds. Jamais la conquête d'un domaine interdit ne fut aussi soudaine et complète.

Faut-il en conclure qu'après le raid sur Tombouctou, il n'y a qu'à patienter quelques mois pour que le taxi-chenille saharien arbore son drapeau, orné du croissant et de l'étoile symboliques, ou que de grands chenille-cars chargent à Alger des touristes pour l'Afrique Occidentale Française? Une invention heureuse ne révolutionne pas la géographie et un propulseur, si parfait soit-il, ne supprime pas les trois mille kilomètres qui s'étendent entre les deux rives du Sahara. Un moteur a ses exigences en essence et l'auto-chenille n'échappe pas aux nécessités du ravitaillement. Sur ce point, comme sur les autres, elle marque toutefois un très important progrès. Une auto-chenille, du type Citroën 10 chevaux, a une capacité de chargement utile assez comparable à celle d'une camionnette de 30 chevaux, compte tenu des pneus de secours et de l'outillage spécial en crics et madriers que la seconde comporte et dont la première n'a pas à s'embarrasser. Le rayon d'action de chacune d'elles, sans ravitaillement, est donc dans le rapport de leurs besoins en essence : l'auto-chenille consomme, suivant le terrain, de 20 à 25 litres aux cent kilomètres, et la camionnette de 50 à 75. Le gain est appréciable. Une traversée transsaharienne par camionnette eût été impossible sans stocks d'essence constitués par convois de chameaux; elle a été accomplie par cinq voitures à chenilles, moyennant deux dépôts intermédiaires, formés à In-Salah et à Tin-Zaouaten, par les navettes d'autres auto-chenilles. Les frais élevés qu'entraînent ces ravitaillements préalables limitent assurément les liaisons extrêmes dont le raid a démontré la possibilité. Ces limites, résultant de la nature des choses, ne sauraient surprendre. L'automobilisme en Europe n'a atteint son développement actuel que parce que les voitures trouvent partout de l'essence, apportée économiquement par le rail ou par la voie fluviale. Sans eux, l'auto serait le privilège des pays pétroliers. Les destins, si propices à l'auto-chenille, ne lui seront-ils pas plus favorables encore et ne

voudront-ils pas qu'elle ajoute à ses lauriers un rameau nouveau? En permettant une prospection méthodique, ne fera-t-elle pas découvrir du pétrole au Sahara, et avant le Transsaharien, n'assurera-t-elle pas ainsi par ses propres moyens la liaison régulière, d'un prix abordable, entre la France Méditerranéenne et la France Soudanaise? Elle est née sous un si heureux signe que ce vœu, cher à tous les Africains, sera peut-être entendu.

Dans le domaine des possibilités immédiates, de séduisantes perspectives s'ouvrent devant l'auto-chenille dans tous les pays neufs où la civilisation ne pénètre encore que pas à pas, en suivant la route ou le rail, et où elle pourra désormais s'affranchir de leur féconde, mais trop lente servitude. Et combien dans le vaste univers, y a-t-il encore de ces pays-là? Sur la carte des deux hémisphères, la vieille Europe, la jeune Amérique, les rivages colonisés n'occupent qu'une petite place et si décevantes que soient d'ordinaire les prophéties déposées sur le berceau des inventions nouvellement nées, on peut se risquer à prédire à la chenille un bel avenir dans le monde. Avec plus de certitude encore, à ne considérer que le Sahara algérien, témoin de ses premiers travaux, on découvre de nombreuses applications.

Dans l'extrême sud, là où le rail s'arrête, le règne du chameau commence. On montre comme une curiosité à Touggourt l'araba, munie de larges jantes de fer, qui traînée par six mulets parvint une seule fois à aller à El-Oued et à en revenir. El-Oued n'est pourtant qu'à 90 kilomètres de Touggourt et cette petite capitale du Souf, une des villes indigènes les plus pittoresques du Sud, est un centre très actif d'échanges au moment de la cueillette des dattes. Les « deglet noir » du Souf font prime sur les marchés Européens. Une araba et un canon de campagne de 90, tirés par un équipage de chameaux, sont arrivés jusqu'à In-Salah, mais n'en sont jamais revenus. Ce sont là les trois véhicules qui aient avant l'auto jamais circulé dans le Sahara du sable. Sur la hammada du Tademaït quelques convois d'arabas, utilisant une mauvaise piste aujourd'hui ensevelie, ont réussi à atteindre El-Goléa, oasis remarquable par ses vergers où la pêche de France mûrit mieux que sur le littoral algérien. Toutes les petites villes de l'extrême sud, Ghardaïa, Ouargla, Touggourt, El-Oued, El-Goléa, et plus loin encore, les ksours proprement sahariens du Touat, du Gourara et du Tidikelt n'ont entre eux que les lentes et inconfortables relations des caravanes. Les officiers, les fonctionnaires et les rares colons qui s'y trouvent y vivent rarement en famille. Tous ces centres sont fermés au tourisme, alors que chacun d'eux offre sa séduction originale. Pour les rattacher à la vie commune, un service d'auto-chenilles, ici régulier, là occasionnel, paraît assuré d'avoir des voyageurs. L'aide financière, indispensable à toute entreprise de ce genre, au moins dans ses débuts, ne sera certainement ménagée ni par les budgets métropolitains ou locaux, ni par les groupements intéressés au développement du commerce et du tourisme. La sympathie agissante dont l'Administra-

tion algérienne a entouré le raid n'en est-elle pas un garant?

Au point de vue militaire, l'auto-chenille apporte au commandement les facilités de voyage et surtout le gain de temps qui l'arrêtait souvent dans ses inspections sahariennes. Et, sans insister sur ce sujet, on doit noter qu'elle arrive à l'heure où des inspections sont devenues plus utiles qu'autrefois. L'organisation, conçue par le général Laperrine subsiste toujours et si ses principes paraissent valables pour une période encore longue, il n'en est pas moins vrai qu'elle doit s'adapter à des situations nouvelles. Le Sahara central est pacifié, mais le Sahara occidental ne l'est pas. Refuge du banditisme professionnel, hinterland de trois colonies inégalement outillées pour y pénétrer, exposé à toutes les complications dangereuses que lui réservent ses enclaves espagnoles, il devra être abordé avec les forces de police spéciales que le milieu exige. Le bloc des Afriques françaises ne sera achevé que par sa pacification. Pour cette tâche de demain, que les progrès des liaisons aériennes peuvent rendre soudain plus urgente, l'Algérie possède une expérience et des ressources particulières. Ses goums à méhari et ses Sahariens de carrière seront appelés à prendre une grande part de l'entreprise. Le commandement sera d'autant plus à l'aise pour régler leur emploi qu'il conservera davantage le contact avec eux. En attendant l'auto-chenille blindée qui descendra peut-être bientôt du grand Atlas sur les vallées du Draa et de la Saoura, l'auto-mitrailleuse à chenille a sa place marquée dans les camps sahariens.

Enfin, pour la grande œuvre africaine dont le germe, mûri par près d'un demi-siècle d'attente, est cette fois bien près d'une éclosion irrésistible, pour le Transsaharien, l'auto-chenille va être le plus précieux auxiliaire. On ne disputera plus, en interminables et un peu creuses controverses, sur les avantages de tel ou tel itinéraire quand une reconnaissance d'ingénieurs versera au débat les documents qui écartent toute discussion et qui auront été recueillis sur place en quelques semaines. L'itinéraire général une fois arrêté, le tracé de la voie sera facile à déterminer sur un terrain exploré dans toutes ses parties par les navettes des auto-chenilles. Si, contre toute espérance, le propulseur Kégresse-Hinstin ne devait servir qu'à cela, à hâter l'heure du Transsaharien, la plus grande France lui devrait encore sa reconnaissance.

Ainsi, par une de ces ironies où le sort se complait, c'est à une œuvre essentiellement française et africaine qu'au temps si proche et déjà si lointain des tzars, un caprice d'autocrate aura été surtout utile.

On conte, qu'environ 1907, Nicolas II, un jour de neige, voulut essayer des autos neuves, récemment arrivées de Paris. On eut beau lui représenter que ce jour-là les autos ne pourraient rouler : aussi exigeant que l'infante espagnole, il ne voulut pas admettre que « tout sur terre appartient aux

princes hormis la neige » et il fit sortir les voitures.

Convaincu enfin de leur impuissance, il eut la sagesse de promettre sa faveur impériale au technicien qui trouverait un procédé ayant raison de la neige. Perfectionné pendant quinze ans, le propulseur Kégresse-Hinstin, conçu pour la neige et adapté au sable, n'apparaît-il pas comme le bienfait posthume de cette grande défunte, l'alliance franco-russe ?

UN SAHARIEN.

LA QUESTION DE L'ESCLAVAGE ET L'ÉTHIOPIE

LA POLITIQUE BRITANNIQUE

Ce n'est pas l'Éthiopie qui est responsable du fléau de l'esclavagisme d'Arabie.

La Société des Nations, dans sa Session de septembre dernier, a été bien inspirée en décidant simplement la réunion de documents sur l'esclavage en Afrique et en ne suivant pas les promoteurs de la question qui lui était posée sur l'esclavage en Abyssinie. Cette question avait pour but de faire ratifier par la haute autorité de l'Assemblée la violente campagne déchaînée subitement en Angleterre, au commencement de 1922, contre la seule nation Éthiopienne.

Cette explosion d'indignation britannique concordait avec la remise, au regretté Général Famin, présent à Addis-Abeba, en mars 1922, d'un plan de mise en tutelle de l'Éthiopie sous prétexte de réformes administratives et militaires urgentes à imposer à ce pays. Ce plan avait été préparé par le colonel Sandford, ancien attaché militaire britannique à la Légation d'Addis-Abeba. Il était, disait le colonel Sandford, approuvé par le Sirdar, Gouverneur général du Soudan anglo-égyptien, et par le Foreign Office.

Egalement au même moment, des notes de presse paraissaient sur l'inquiétude que concevait le Gouvernement du Soudan anglo-égyptien pour des raids de pillages exécutés à la frontière Sud de l'Éthiopie par de petits groupes de soldats irréguliers abyssins.

Par ces récits sur l'esclavage et sur les pillages, il fallait prouver la nécessité urgente d'imposer au Gouvernement éthiopien le plan de réformes préparé. Par des agents officieux, il fallait inciter la France et l'Italie à s'associer à l'action anglaise et à sa pression sur le Gouvernement abyssin.

Si le véritable mobile de cette campagne de dénigrement contre l'Éthiopie est facile à discerner maintenant, il est cependant nécessaire d'apporter quelques précisions sur cette question de l'esclavage en Éthiopie et dans d'autres régions d'Afrique

de même qu'en Asie, principalement en Arabie.

Nous n'avons pas la prétention de guider la Sous-Commission de la S. D. N. dans la recherche et la réunion des documents qui doivent composer son dossier; nous voulons simplement montrer ce qu'il y a d'anormal à accuser la seule Éthiopie et à la charger de tous les péchés d'Israël, alors que le plus important marché d'esclaves, en 1922, comme précédemment, est tenu dans une région d'influence anglaise au premier chef, en Arabie, et principalement aux environs de Djeddah, port de la Mecque.

On peut s'étonner d'abord que l'Éthiopie, pays chrétien, ait encore des esclaves, mais, il ne faut pas oublier que l'Abyssin fut imprégné des préceptes hébraïques, et qu'il n'oublie pas que Noé, en maudissant la descendance de Cham, avait destiné ce dernier à être l'esclave de ses frères (1).

La situation des esclaves dans l'Empire est en réalité déterminée encore à l'heure actuelle par le Fetha-Negest, sorte de Code abyssin datant du XIII^e siècle environ, qui n'est qu'une compilation des principes mosaïques, de droit romain et de coutumes musulmanes. Cependant on trouve les premières ordonnances contre l'esclavage en Abyssinie dès le milieu du siècle dernier, c'est-à-dire à l'époque où les rois d'Éthiopie commencèrent à accueillir plus facilement les voyageurs européens qui tentaient d'explorer le plateau abyssin.

Le roi Théodoros fut le premier à établir des Edits restreignant l'esclavage; et il est juste de dire que seuls les Musulmans se livraient au trafic des esclaves, soit par Gallabat, vers le Soudan, soit vers les rives de la Mer Rouge, et l'Arabie, par Massaouah, Tadjoura et Zeila.

C'est en 1884 qu'apparaît pour la première fois dans un traité un engagement du souverain régnant à cette époque, l'Empereur Yohannès, qui interdisait la traite pour lui et ses successeurs par un acte signé avec l'Angleterre.

Cependant, l'Empereur Ménélik, alors seulement roi du Choà, avait fait un édit en 1875, à l'instigation d'un Français, Pierre Arnoux, interdisant également la traite. Mais, en pratique, cet édit resta lettre morte, soit que le roi Ménélik n'eût pas à sa disposition les moyens de le faire appliquer, soit surtout qu'il eût craint de provoquer un mécontentement trop vif parmi la population menacée d'être obligée de changer ses pratiques séculaires.

En 1889, après son sacre, l'Empereur Ménélik édicta l'abolition de l'esclavage, mais sans beaucoup plus de succès que pour son édit de 1875.

Du reste, l'Empereur Ménélik, comme tous les souverains des différents royaumes d'Éthiopie soumis à sa domination, ne pouvait réaliser l'idée que l'esclavage est une monstruosité, et il se considérait comme le gardien de la loi mosaïque, tenant toujours l'esclavage comme une institution licite décrétée par Jéhova.

Les tribus gallas du Sud du plateau éthiopien

(1) M. de Coppet, ministre de France à Addis Abeba, a fait une étude approfondie très remarquable sur l'histoire et la situation actuelle de l'esclavage en Éthiopie.

fournirent jusqu'en 1900 un contingent d'esclaves important, mais ces régions étant définitivement conquises par l'Empereur Ménélik et administrées par les grands chefs éthiopiens, ce sont les peuplades négroïdes des plaines du Nil, au pied du plateau abyssin, qui fournirent alors la plupart des esclaves.

Peu à peu, sous l'influence européenne, les idées de l'Empereur Ménélik se modifièrent et, dès 1896, il édictait des peines de plus en plus sévères contre les trafiquants d'esclaves.

L'installation de la France à Obock, puis à Djibouti, des Anglais à Zeila et à Berbéra, des Italiens à Massaoua, pendant les années 1884 et 1885, contribua à restreindre de plus en plus le trafic des esclaves à travers la Mer Rouge entre l'Ethiopie et l'Arabie.

Depuis quelques années, la chasse à l'esclave ne se pratique plus et les seuls cas que l'on puisse citer sont des coups de mains exécutés par des brigands au voisinage des frontières Ouest et Sud de l'Empire. La période troublée traversée par l'Abyssinie au moment où Lidy Yassou se voyait destitué du pouvoir suprême et remplacé par Ras Tafari, fut propice à une recrudescence de ces pratiques honteuses, car des éléments de l'armée débâdée et battue de Lidy Yassou se répandirent dans le pays; et ces groupes de soldats révoltés, qui avaient pris la brousse avec armes et bagages, se livrèrent à de petites expéditions sur les frontières du pays. A l'heure actuelle, ces bandes ont été capturées ou complètement décimées par les expéditions conduites par les chefs abyssins responsables de l'ordre dans les provinces frontières.

La situation des esclaves en Abyssinie est relativement assez favorable. Ils sont bien traités par leurs maîtres, et il n'est pas rare qu'un Abyssin sans enfant adopte l'un de ses esclaves préférés et lui lègue ses biens. Les deux plus grands chefs du temps de Ménélik, le Ras Makonen, père de Ras Tafari, régent actuel de l'Empire, et le Ras Tessama, ont libéré par testament leurs esclaves, mais il n'y a pas en Ethiopie de castes d'affranchis comme il y en avait à Rome.

Si les Ras et Dedjaz qui forment actuellement l'armature militaire et administrative de l'Ethiopie acceptent à peu près tous, sans exception, l'idée de la suppression totale de l'esclavage, ils se rendent compte aussi que la libération en masse des esclaves est impossible actuellement en Ethiopie, car elle amènerait des troubles sociaux qui créeraient une situation pire que le mal que l'on voudrait supprimer sans précautions.

Le Ras Tafari a pris, ces dernières années, des mesures rigoureuses contre les trafiquants d'esclaves : plusieurs ont été condamnés à mort et pendus et le trafic clandestin qui pouvait encore subsister est devenu impossible.

Pendant l'année 1922, trois ou quatre groupes d'esclaves conduits par des marchands musulmans qui trafiquent entre la côte et le plateau, à travers le Ouollo ou l'Aoussa dans la vallée de l'Aouache, ont pu échapper à la surveillance en allant aboutir à la côte, aux environs de la frontière franco-ita-

lienne, sur la mer Rouge, ou à Tadjoura, au fond du golfe du même nom. Des boutres arabes viennent embarquer ces malheureux dans des points de la côte excessivement difficiles d'accès.

Tadjoura a toujours été un des points préférés par les trafiquants en raison de sa situation et encore, en juin 1922, un navire de guerre anglais a pu saisir en mer Rouge un boutre avec 26 négroïdes embarqués à Tadjoura. Le bateau a été confisqué et vendu et les condamnations les plus sévères ont été infligées au patron du bateau et à ses acolytes.

Depuis cette époque, les patrouilleurs français et anglais en mer Rouge, ont pu signaler deux autres boutres qui ont traversé avec des esclaves et qui ont débarqué leur cargaison sur la côte arabe, dans la région d'Assyr, dans les parages de Middy. Mais le petit village nègre de Rueys, près de Djeddah, est le lieu d'aboutissement de ces groupes d'esclaves et dans les premiers mois de 1922, plusieurs ventes ont été effectuées ouvertement et les gardiens de l'octroi du roi du Hedjaz ont prélevé sur chaque vente un droit de 10 0/0 au profit du Trésor. Les malheureux mis ainsi en vente étaient de jeunes garçons destinés à faire des eunuques, ou des jeunes filles et des jeunes femmes pour les harems.

Deux avisos anglais et un aviso français, le *Liévin*, ont surveillé très activement la côte arabe pendant les derniers mois de 1922. Des fonds assez considérables ont été mis à la disposition des agents français et anglais de ces régions, pour leur permettre d'obtenir des indications sur les débarquements clandestins d'esclaves sur la côte d'Arabie; cette surveillance et les différents moyens employés ont dû avoir une efficacité satisfaisante puisque, depuis quelque temps, aucun convoi n'a été signalé.

Ce court exposé achève de caractériser la campagne de presse que nous avons signalée, et il est difficile de comprendre que les journaux londoniens préconisaient comme principal remède à la traite en Ethiopie, d'interdire l'importation des armes en Abyssinie.

Il y a certainement entre les mains des Abyssins, actuellement, plus de 300.000 fusils de guerre. Les quelques soldats révoltés qui se sont livrés à des coups de mains sur les tribus nègres de la plaine du Haut-Nil, n'étaient pas même 50 au total, opérant par petits groupes à grande distance les uns des autres et sans liaison entre eux.

Il serait plus logique, au contraire, de laisser le Gouvernement abyssin s'approvisionner d'armes pour renouveler librement l'armement des troupes régulières, destinées à exercer une police toujours plus efficace sur toutes les frontières de l'Empire.

Pourquoi d'un côté de la mer Rouge ces suspicions, ces récits exagérés, cette campagne systématique contre un peuple chrétien, parmi lequel chacun peut aller et venir sans risques, et qui montre à toute occasion sa bonne volonté à s'adapter aux coutumes des pays les plus civilisés, tandis qu'en Arabie et dans les territoires environnants, dans des régions d'influence ou de mandat anglais,

dont la plupart des chefs sont subventionnés par l'Angleterre et souvent protégés par les armes britanniques contre les sentiments des populations sur lesquelles ils règnent, les agents du Pouvoir central prélèvent officiellement la dîme sur le marché aux esclaves sans provoquer la moindre protestation ?

Pourquoi tant de clameurs contre l'Ethiopie, tandis que sur la côte en face, au petit village de Rueys, tout voisin du port de Djeddah, des cargaisons humaines sont débarquées et vendues sous l'œil attentif des douaniers ? Ceci ne se passe pas dans des régions nilotiques, à 1.500 kilomètres des rives de la mer Rouge !

Dans les harems du Hedjaz et des autres parties de l'Arabie, dans ceux de Mésopotamie, pays sous mandat anglais, les femmes et les eunuques n'ont, pour la grande majorité, pas d'autre origine. Si l'on veut excepter les femmes et ne pas rechercher la cause de leur présence, il n'en est pas de même des eunuques. Il est difficile de prétendre qu'un eunuque n'est pas un esclave. On n'embrasse pas la carrière d'eunuque comme celle de notaire, bien que la situation soit de tout repos, dit-on. Cependant, nous n'avons point lu de protestations émanant de l'opinion anglaise alarmée, pour supprimer cette pratique monstrueuse ou pour interdire la présence d'eunuques dans les pays à mandats.

Il n'y a ni harems ni eunuques en Ethiopie.

Peut-on affirmer d'autre part, que dans la Colonie Italienne de Tripolitaine, chez le Snoussi, par exemple, il n'y ait point de harems garnis, pour une certaine proportion, de femmes achetées comme esclaves et gardées par des eunuques ? Ne pourrions-nous point découvrir d'autres exemples aussi fâcheux parmi les grands chefs de tribus qui jouissent encore dans les régions reculées de l'Afrique d'une semi-indépendance, et dont les territoires font cependant partie intégrante de colonies européennes ? Le Délégué du Portugal à la Société des Nations a eu raison de protester contre une enquête qui aurait uniquement révélé une situation contre laquelle les puissances européennes intéressées sont encore incapables de réagir.

Chaque jour, la pénétration plus complète de ces régions des confins des colonies européennes africaines par des voies de communications fréquentées, fait reculer le fléau de l'esclavage.

L'étude de la question de l'esclavage, non seulement en Afrique mais en Asie, est opportune, mais il y a quelque chose d'humiliant pour l'esprit de solidarité européenne, à constater que des nations d'Europe n'élèvent des protestations bruyamment indignées que lorsqu'il s'agit de masquer des ambitions difficiles à avouer pour le moment.

Il faut souhaiter que la Sous-Commission nommée par la S. D. N. aborde la question de l'esclavage dans tous les pays où elle se pose encore, avec cette impartialité et cette intégrité qui permettront seules de préconiser, avec l'autorité nécessaire, des solutions de bon sens.

Que peut penser un Ethiopien éclairé — et il y

en a — devant cette campagne si violente et surtout si intéressée menée par l'Angleterre contre son pays, en voyant ce qui se passe de l'autre côté de la Mer Rouge, en Arabie et jusqu'aux confins de l'Inde ; ou bien lorsqu'il lit la statistique publiée dernièrement par le *New-York Herald* des cas de lynchages de nègres relevés pour l'année 1922 aux Etats-Unis ? Cinquante-sept de ces malheureux ont été torturés, suppliciés, massacrés, en 1922, par la populace d'un grand nombre de villes des Etats-Unis, c'est-à-dire qu'il y eut chaque dimanche et même certains jours de fêtes un massacre organisé dans quelque endroit de la grande République par une populace déchaînée ! Que pensera ce même Abyssin auquel on reproche les dix ou vingt brigands qui ont fait des coups de mains dans l'année, lorsqu'il lira dans ces mêmes journaux qu'aux Etats-Unis, une Association nombreuse de citoyens, les Ku-Klux-Klan, ont brûlé pendant cette même année 1922 la plus grande cathédrale du Canada et plus de dix églises ou couvents, et qu'ils se saisissent des gens paisibles pour les torturer impunément !

Que pourra penser encore notre Abyssin en lisant les atrocités qui se perpétuent en Irlande ?... Quelles seront ses réflexions en lisant ce qui se passe en Russie des Soviets ?...

Il est temps, en effet, que la Société des Nations s'empare de cette question de l'esclavage, mais, en attendant que les enquêtes officielles difficiles et longues soient faites et vérifiées, il faut que le Gouvernement français rende permanents les moyens de surveillance et de renseignements dans sa colonie de la Côte des Somalis.

Il faut qu'il dote Djibouti d'une petite unité navale rapide, pouvant prendre la mer sans délai, peu coûteuse à tenir armée et dont l'aménagement sera spécialement adapté au climat torride de la région, de façon à ne pas imposer à l'équipage des fatigues excessives. Si l'on complète ce moyen d'action, le seul efficace à notre sens, par des crédits suffisants, pour entretenir un réseau d'indicateurs dans les parages du golfe de Tadjoura, l'efficacité de l'unité navale envisagée sera aussi complète que possible.

L'entretien d'une garnison de troupes indigènes à Tadjoura même, ainsi que quelques-uns le préconisent, serait à notre avis une dépense excessive et qui ne donnerait pas les résultats attendus. En effet, pour les contrebandiers, sur une côte aussi désertique et inhospitalière que celle qui nous intéresse, c'est une bonne fortune de savoir que la garnison et les postes de surveillance habitent à tel ou tel endroit ; l'on peut opérer alors en toute sécurité à une distance suffisante de ces points connus.

Mais, pour faciliter encore la surveillance du territoire et des rives de notre Colonie de la Côte des Somalis, il serait aussi opportun qu'urgent de faire disparaître une anomalie dans la situation des territoires qui composent notre Colonie. Nous faisons allusion à la situation actuelle du Sultanat de Tadjoura, qui ne saurait se perpétuer sous cette forme de Protectorat sans inconvénient pour

notre autorité morale et pour la surveillance efficace de la région.

L'entretien d'une petite unité navale adaptée à ce service spécial de police et de poursuite des boutres faisant la contrebande des esclaves ou autres, l'établissement d'un service de renseignements dirigé d'une façon indépendante et énergique, ayant des moyens à sa disposition, voilà l'effort minimum que la France doit faire pour se mettre à l'abri de toute critique et pour contribuer efficacement, avec les éléments de la flotte anglaise de la Mer Rouge, à la répression de l'esclavage dans ces parages.

Il n'est pas douteux que le Ras Tafari, qui a montré pendant ces dernières années une si grande énergie dans la répression de l'esclavage dans l'Empire d'Ethiopie, soit encouragé par les efforts et les mesures que nous prendrons de notre côté; les décisions de la S. D. N. et les solutions qu'elles préconiseront seront également d'autant plus faciles à appliquer.

*
* *

L'Angleterre redouble d'activité en Ethiopie, car tenir le Nil, c'est tenir l'Egypte.

La campagne si vive dont nous venons de parler, menée dans tous les journaux anglais au printemps 1922 contre l'esclavage en Ethiopie paraît, depuis quelque temps déjà, avoir été remplacée dans la presse britannique par des articles d'un ton tout différent.

Il n'est plus question d'esclavage, mais des notes aimables pour le Ras Tafari, Régent de l'Empire, Héritier du Trône, ont été reproduites par tous les journaux anglais à l'occasion de la visite du Ras à Aden, à la fin du mois d'octobre dernier.

Depuis cette époque, de courtes informations ont paru dans la grande presse de Londres, relatant le bruit que Zeilah, rade ouverte située à 80 kilomètres environ de Djibouti, en Somalie anglaise, serait cédé à l'Ethiopie contre certains avantages consentis par l'Ethiopie à l'Angleterre.

D'autres notes plus récentes parlent en termes vagues d'une expédition abyssine dirigée contre les Habr-Youmis, tribus somalis très guerrières, établies sur la frontière anglo-éthiopienne du sud du plateau abyssin et qui furent toujours les plus ardents partisans du Moullah, le Chef Somali que les Anglais ont essayé sans succès de combattre pendant longtemps. Pour être agréables à l'Angleterre, les troupes abyssines iraient châtier cette tribu intraitable.

Mais, Addis-Abeba, la capitale abyssine, est l'écho de racontars encore plus étonnants qui nous révèlent une situation suffisamment sérieuse pour être enregistrée.

Il n'est pas très difficile de dégager la vérité au milieu de toutes ces nouvelles. La situation de l'Angleterre, en Egypte et au Soudan Anglo-

Egyptien, ne s'est pas améliorée depuis deux ans et l'influence anglaise rencontre des difficultés toujours renouvelées et accentuées en Mésopotamie, en Transjordanie, aussi bien qu'à Jérusalem et en Arabie. Nous avons signalé cette situation dans de précédents articles et nous avons montré quel attrait irrésistible le plateau abyssin a pour les personnalités anglaises qui dirigent la politique de ce pays en Egypte et au Soudan. L'arrière-pensée de ces experts anglais est, certainement, qu'une Ethiopie libre est d'un mauvais exemple pour les populations égyptiennes...

Les plaines brûlantes de la frontière du Soudan et de l'Ethiopie, du côté de la vallée du Nil Bleu, les plaines marécageuses et dangereuses à habiter de la vallée du Baro du côté de Gambella, les régions désertiques du Sud, du côté du lac Rodolphe, incitent le Gouvernement militaire du Soudan anglo-égyptien à rechercher sans répit toutes les occasions d'installer ses postes militaires toujours plus en avant et à une altitude toujours plus élevée sur le plateau abyssin même. Pour légitimer cette progression de termites montant à l'assaut des murailles de la citadelle éthiopienne, l'action diplomatique anglaise est sans relâche à la recherche de prétextes nouveaux.

Nous avons connu les espoirs fondés par l'influence anglaise sur l'Abyssinian Corporation, en 1920 et 1921, puis la visite à Addis-Abeba de Sir Frederic Lugard, ancien Gouverneur de la Nigeria, nommé vice-président de l'Abyssinian Corporation, et du Colonel Sandford. Après un temps d'arrêt provoqué par la crise générale, au commencement de 1922, le Colonel Sandford revient en mission à Addis-Abeba avec son fameux plan d'action et d'organisation de l'Ethiopie, qu'il dit être en concordance avec les vues du Gouvernement du Soudan Anglo-Egyptien et du Foreign Office. Ce plan, qui n'était en somme qu'une mainmise déguisée sur l'Ethiopie par l'Angleterre, offrait cependant à l'Italie et à la France une association que certaines dispositions du texte s'efforçaient de rendre attrayante. Mais, les bases de ce plan étaient d'un côté, l'établissement des postes militaires anglais à l'ouest, à Bouré, sur le plateau abyssin et, de l'autre côté — côté Mer Rouge, — l'internationalisation de la Compagnie du chemin de fer franco-éthiopien et celle de la ville et du port de Djibouti...

Ces propositions si complètes, et en même temps un peu naïves, ne rencontrèrent nulle part un accueil encourageant; aujourd'hui, on essaie autre chose.

A l'occasion du voyage de Ras Tafari à Aden, le 1^{er} novembre dernier, on laisse entendre, dans l'entourage du Ras, que l'Angleterre céderait volontiers son port de Zeilah à l'Ethiopie à la condition qu'un chemin de fer partant de Zeilah et se dirigeant au sud de la province d'Harrar et de Djidjiga serait autorisé, comme tracé, à contourner les rebords du plateau abyssin du Sud-Ouest jusqu'au Nord du lac Rodolphe pour, de là, gagner l'Ouganda.

Cette fantastique et fantaisiste voie ferrée de quel-

que 1.800 kilomètres de long à travers les régions les moins peuplées de l'Ethiopie serait comme une sorte de collier de force que l'on passerait à l'Empire Ethiopien. Un tel chemin de fer aurait également l'avantage d'arrêter définitivement l'expansion de l'influence italienne vers le plateau abyssin et de confiner, pour toujours, l'Italie dans les régions pauvres et au climat trop rude de la Somalie italienne.

L'Angleterre pense, par l'évocation d'un pareil projet, flatter l'orgueil éthiopien en offrant à ce pays une issue à la mer sur un point de la côte battu par tous les vents et sans abri naturel.

Pendant que ces bruits ridicules courent, sans que l'on puisse savoir qui les a lancés, l'on voit arriver de nouveau à Addis-Abeba M. Ch. F. Rey, ancien Agent du Foreign Office, ancien Directeur de l'Abyssinian Corporation, qui vient plus ou moins en touriste, mais, fait passer, dit-on, au Ras Tafari, un nouveau plan de réorganisation de l'Ethiopie, le plan préparé par le Colonel Sandford ayant paru imprudent à sortir de nouveau.

Enfin, le 26 janvier dernier, débarque à Addis-Abeba S. John Lane-Harrington, ancien Ministre d'Angleterre à Addis-Abeba, sous le règne de l'Empereur Ménélik II. Le Colonel Harrington a obtenu, sous le règne de l'Empereur Ménélik II, des résultats diplomatiques remarquables; c'est lui qui a signé toute une série d'actes diplomatiques soit avec l'Ethiopie, soit avec la France et l'Italie, relatifs à cette longue période qui s'étend de l'année 1900 jusqu'à la mort de Ménélik.

L'arrivée à Addis-Abeba de S. John Lane Harrington jette une clarté spéciale sur l'activité actuelle de l'Angleterre. Nous distinguons nettement maintenant quelle est la préoccupation la plus immédiate de l'Angleterre en Ethiopie. La question de Zeilah et le projet de construction d'un chemin de fer entourant l'Ethiopie au Sud-Ouest et au Sud, la réorganisation de l'Ethiopie ne sont destinés qu'à agiter favorablement l'opinion publique dans ce pays, alors qu'il s'agit pour l'Angleterre d'obtenir deux choses importantes : transférer de Gambella, endroit malsain établi au point où le Baro devient navigable dans la plaine du Nil Blanc, à Bouré en plein plateau Galla, à 1800 mètres d'altitude, le poste militaire du Gouvernement anglo-soudanais, et décider le Gouvernement abyssin, le Ras Tafari et la Reine à apporter une légère modification à l'article 3 du traité anglo-éthiopien du 15 mai 1902, ainsi conçu : « S. M. l'Empereur Ménélik II, roi des rois d'Ethiopie, s'engage envers le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique à ne pas construire ni permettre de construire sur le Nil Bleu, le lac Tsana ou le Sobat d'ouvrage quelconque pouvant gêner la marche de leur cours vers le Nil, à moins d'en-tente avec le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique et le Gouvernement du Soudan. »

Les derniers mots de cet article 3 « et le Gouvernement du Soudan » seraient supprimés, c'est-à-dire qu'il ne serait plus question du Gouvernement du Soudan et que l'Ethiopie ne s'engagerait plus à ne pas construire ni permettre de cons-

truire, etc... que vis-à-vis du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique.

Ce traité du 15 mai 1902 laissait évidemment à l'Egypte, qui réclame en ce moment même la conservation de ses droits sur le Soudan, la possibilité de se faire entendre sur la question vitale pour elle du libre écoulement des eaux du Nil. Si la nouvelle rédaction était acceptée, le Gouvernement éthiopien commettrait évidemment un acte peu amical vis-à-vis de l'Egypte et de son Soudan, et se ferait le meilleur artisan de la politique anglaise contre les aspirations nationales du peuple égyptien.

La venue si inopinée à Addis-Abeba de S. John Lane Harrington indique tout le prix que l'Angleterre attache à cette négociation. S. John Lane Harrington a conservé des relations précieuses auprès de quelques grands chefs qui ont servi sous les ordres de l'Empereur Ménélik et l'on compte sur son influence pour endormir les susceptibilités éthiopiennes sur ces deux points délicats : autorisation de faire des travaux formidables au lac Tsana, à la sortie du Nil Bleu de ce lac, et établissement des troupes du Soudan anglo-égyptien à Bouré sur le plateau lui-même.

Pour que le Gouvernement abyssin trouve un intérêt spécial à une pareille modification du traité du 15 mai 1902, les agents diplomatiques anglais lui parlent en même temps de la constitution d'une Compagnie Internationale (?) pour la régularisation du lac Tsana. Cette action politique, sous le couvert d'une Compagnie Internationale, permettrait, dans l'esprit de ses auteurs, d'acheter plus facilement des concours parmi les grands Chefs Ethiopiens.

Il suffit d'énoncer ce projet de la Compagnie Internationale et d'en indiquer le but; il est inutile d'en étudier les détails.

Dans ce vaste programme d'action britannique en Ethiopie, il y a, dans la pensée de ses auteurs, de quoi tenter les ambitions de chacun des Chefs en Ethiopie, mais ce serait faire injure à Son Altesse le Ras Tafari de croire que son expérience, sa finesse et son patriotisme pourraient être mis en défaut et qu'il se laisserait séduire par de pareilles propositions.

Cependant il faut constater que les émissaires anglais ont su choisir le moment le plus propice pour essayer de jeter le trouble dans les différents milieux du Gouvernement Abyssin.

On oppose souvent l'Impératrice au Ras, l'Impératrice représentant le vieux parti abyssin, soutenu par le Clergé, le Ras voulant faire franchir d'un pas plus rapide à son peuple la distance qui le sépare des procédés économiques et politiques des pays européens.

En réalité, les idées de la Reine et celles du Ras divergent quelquefois par des nuances, mais l'accord entre ces deux têtes du Gouvernement abyssin se faisait toujours facilement sous la haute influence de l'Abouna Mathéos, le Chef Suprême des églises de toute l'Ethiopie. Or, faisant exception aux plus vieilles traditions éthiopiennes, l'Abouna Mathéos est en ce moment au Caire où

son état le condamne à aller consulter des médecins spécialistes.

Le Fitaorari Apté Guiorguis, le grand Chef militaire de l'Empire, le bras droit de l'Empereur Ménélik, dont les conseils sont toujours écoutés par l'Impératrice et par le Ras, est également absent de la capitale; il est parti pour visiter les provinces du Sud de l'Ethiopie, du Borana. Il s'y achemine très lentement et il n'est encore campé qu'à quelques jours d'Addis-Abeba.

La concordance de tous ces faits est peut-être fortuite, mais pour les gens au courant des choses abyssines, il est permis de penser que l'Ethiopie traverse en ce moment une période assez dangereuse pour la défense de son indépendance.

Le Ras Tafari saura certainement déjouer toutes les intrigues dont nous avons les échos. Du haut de ce poste d'observation admirable qu'est le plateau abyssin, le Ras Tafari observe sans cesse ce qui se passe au Soudan et en Egypte. Il se souvient que ses ancêtres ont donné, à cette Egypte, il y a quelques milliers d'années, ses rois les plus fameux; il observe aussi ce que deviennent de l'autre côté de la Mer Rouge, en Arabie; en Mésopotamie, l'influence et le mandat anglais, il n'oublie pas que le roi Feyçal, comme le répète le *Daily Express* de Londres, dans son numéro du 7 février dernier, ne se soutient parmi les tribus arabes de Mésopotamie que grâce aux baïonnettes anglaises et aux avions anglais.

De sa montagne dominant la Mer Rouge, le Ras Tafari a pu, hier, voir débarquer à Djeddah, d'un bateau anglais, le Sultan de Turquie déchu, fuyant Constantinople, chassé par son peuple qui l'accuse de s'être abandonné aux mains des Anglais... Le Conseiller Oriental de la Légation d'Angleterre, M. P. Zaphyro, revenu à Addis-Abeba le 29 décembre dernier avec le Ministre d'Angleterre, Claude Russell, pourra raconter au Ras que, pendant son congé passé chez lui, à Athènes, il a vu fusiller cinq ou six Ministres du Gouvernement du Roi Constantin destitué, pour n'avoir pas su résister aux suggestions anglaises qui ont mené la Grèce au désastre.

A son retour du Caire, l'Abouna Mathéos pourra, lui aussi, dire à la Reine et au Ras Tafari, qu'il a vu les Ministres du Gouvernement égyptien obligés de démissionner, parce qu'ils ne pouvaient pas faire accepter par le maréchal Allenby, commandant les troupes anglaises d'occupation en Egypte, les vues du peuple égyptien sur le Soudan.

Mais il n'est pas besoin d'un faisceau pareil de faits pour rappeler aux dirigeants actuels de l'Empire d'Ethiopie les dangers de la politique anglaise pour les Rois, les Sultans, les Gouvernements ou les Ministres... La prudence et la finesse dont le Ras Tafari a fait preuve invariablement depuis qu'il a pris le pouvoir, sont un sûr garant que l'assaut des impatiences britanniques sera tenu en échec et s'évanouira avant la prochaine saison des pluies.

CHARLES MICHEL-CÔTE.

UNE OPINION BRITANNIQUE

La campagne d'origine britannique qui avait été amorcée l'an dernier contre l'Ethiopie sur le terrain de l'esclavage et que le Comité de l'Afrique française a enrayée en projetant sur elle les vives lumières que l'on sait, se fait entendre encore quelquefois dans certains organes anglais ou suisses.

Voici pourtant un avis curieux. Nous le détachons d'une intéressante étude intitulée « Abyssinia of to-day », par M. C. F. Rey et parue dans le *Journal of the African Society* (juillet 1922 à janvier 1923). L'auteur, dont l'article ci-dessus fait connaître les visées politiques sur l'Ethiopie, n'a pu s'empêcher d'y mettre en lumière les difficultés de la question et les efforts très efficaces accomplis par le gouvernement éthiopien pour mettre fin à toutes les critiques qui lui ont été adressées à propos de la traite des esclaves.

Le grand défaut de l'Abyssinie, c'est l'existence de la traite des esclaves et les razzias dans les districts limitrophes.

Je n'ai pas l'intention de traiter à fond cette question, car je sais que c'est un sujet qui préoccupe tout particulièrement le Ras Tafari dont la situation est très pénible en raison de la survivance du système féodal; il fait tout ce qui est en son pouvoir pour l'abolir et je ne voudrais pas, par mes remarques, rendre sa tâche plus difficile qu'elle n'est.

La razzia d'esclaves est tout autre chose que l'esclavage domestique dont l'existence n'est pas limitée à l'Abyssinie. Ces razzias, c'est un devoir de les supprimer si elles existent encore, et malheureusement elles existent en Abyssinie quoiqu'on ait publié à ce sujet certains rapports exagérés. Cependant elles sont encore pratiquées par quelques chefs des contrées de l'intérieur mal surveillées par les grands chefs; et il serait intéressant d'étudier si l'on ne pourrait pas obtenir des résultats satisfaisants en renforçant les pouvoirs du Gouvernement Central de telle façon qu'il puisse avoir les moyens effectifs d'exercer un contrôle plus efficace sur les régions éloignées de la région.

Personne, dans ce pays, ne voudrait aujourd'hui songer à défendre la traite des esclaves, mais je voudrais faire remarquer que, au point de vue de son développement social, l'Abyssinie, par suite de siècles d'isolement, est bien en arrière du degré de civilisation que nous avons atteint quand l'esclavage existait encore dans nos sociétés et que beaucoup parmi nous luttèrent âprement contre ceux qui voulaient l'abolir. En jugeant le cas de l'Abyssinie, souvenons-nous de cela et rappelons-nous aussi que ses derniers gouvernants ont tous depuis Théodoros jusqu'au Régent actuel essayé de l'enrayer, bien qu'il ait été en dehors du pouvoir de Ménélik lui-même d'arriver à ce résultat.

A ce propos, tous les gouvernants dont il s'agit ici ont publié des édits sur cette question: un de nos traités de 1884 avec le roi Johannès lui est entièrement consacré et une des clauses du fameux traité d'Ucciali en fait mention.

Toutefois, l'action du gouvernement fut très relâchée pendant les dernières années du règne de Ménélik à cause de sa maladie; l'intrigue et les

luttres se donnèrent libre cours durant le triste règne de trois ans de Lidi Yassou; et le Régent actuel a hérité des difficultés de sa situation, ajoutées à celles provenant du régime de dualité du gouvernement et, jusqu'à ces derniers temps, des menées de l'empereur en fuite et de ses partisans.

L'Espagne au Maroc ET LA QUESTION DE TANGER

LA DERNIERE REORGANISATION DE LA ZONE ESPAGNOLE

Chaque changement de haut commissaire a été accompagné d'une réorganisation des services administratifs et militaires de la zone espagnole comme si on voulait les adapter aux conditions personnelles du nouveau personnage appelé à en diriger les destinées. C'est évidemment, un peu la conséquence du fait que, ne trouvant pas de haut commissaire qui fût à la taille du Maroc, on essayait d'ajuster le Maroc à la mesure du haut commissaire. L'opération, si souvent renouvelée, n'a jamais donné de bons résultats; mais qu'y faire, sinon continuer à accumuler décrets sur décrets? Le nouveau haut commissaire étant un civil, il a donc fallu procéder à la réorganisation traditionnelle, en tenant beaucoup plus compte de sa condition d'homme politique, d'ancien ministre que de la situation présente de la zone, et surtout trouver une formule qui serait comme une bride aux militaires.

Voici le nouveau décret, signé le 19 février :

Le haut-commissaire de l'Espagne au Maroc, dans l'exercice de l'inspection que, comme délégué du Gouvernement, il a sur les autorités et services militaires dans les deux secteurs, jouira des attributions indiquées ci-après, sans préjudice des facultés inhérentes au commandement que conservent les commandants généraux dans ce qui n'est pas défini ci-dessous :

Opérations. — Afin de maintenir l'unité d'action nécessaire dans l'action politique et militaire à développer dans les secteurs du Protectorat, l'initiative de toutes les opérations à faire appartient au haut commissaire, la préparation et l'exécution de celles-ci restant de la compétence et exclusive responsabilité des commandants généraux et chefs militaires.

Si les commandants généraux estiment nécessaire d'entreprendre dans leur juridiction quelque opération militaire, ils soumettront leur projet à l'approbation du haut commissaire, dans ses lignes générales, et devront demander, préalablement à l'exécution, son assentiment.

Affaires et forces chérifiennes. — Etant donné la mission de ces forces, les bureaux et services du contrôle militaire, le service des renseignements et des forces chérifiennes subordonnées à l'Inspection générale du Contrôle militaire et des troupes chérifiennes, qui continuera à agir conformément aux dispositions du décret royal du 16 septembre dernier, dépendront du haut commissaire qui est responsable de la politique à suivre dans les secteurs du Protectorat.

Afin de maintenir la mobilité nécessaire et l'autonomie indispensable pour leur permettre de remplir leur mission, les forces chérifiennes dépendant de l'Inspection générale lui seront directement subordonnées; c'est d'elle qu'elles recevront les ordres et inspirations qui émanent du haut commissaire, maintenant toujours, dans l'ordre militaire, avec les commandants généraux, les relations et la dépendance qui sont du devoir de toute force se trouvant dans une région déterminée envers l'autorité qui y exerce le commandement.

Les bureaux de l'Inspection générale ainsi que les forces chérifiennes qui résident dans les positions garnies par des forces de l'armée dépendront du chef de celles-ci, s'il est le plus ancien, pour ce qui est du régime intérieur, des services militaires et de la sécurité, mais seront exemptes de cette subordination pour ce qui affecte les actions de politique ou police qui constituent leur mission essentielle. La subordination et dépendance envers le chef de la position seront absolues en cas de danger ou d'attaque. La même disposition s'appliquera, bien qu'en ordre inverse, si le commandement revient à un chef du Bureau de l'Inspection ou des forces chérifiennes.

Lorsque les forces chérifiennes agiront conjointement avec celles de l'armée, elles recevront les ordres par l'entremise des « comandancias » générales du secteur où elles se trouveront.

Les déplacements et les concentrations de ces forces, ainsi que l'exécution des opérations qui dérivent de leur mission spéciale de politique et de police et qu'elles doivent seules opérer, seront portés à la connaissance des commandants généraux à qui l'Inspection générale communiquera les ordres donnés ainsi que les buts poursuivis. Indépendamment de cela, les chefs des bureaux et des troupes chérifiennes communiqueront aux chefs de la position ou du secteur où elles se trouvent, les ordres et instructions reçus de l'Inspection générale concernant les mouvements ou l'action militaire desdites forces.

Organisation. — Les commandants généraux donneront au haut commissaire connaissance préalable des changements qu'ils introduiront dans l'organisation des forces de leur secteur qu'ils ne réaliseront qu'avec l'approbation provisoire du haut commissaire, sans attendre l'approbation définitive du ministre de la Guerre.

Services. — On ne pourra demander aux commandants généraux la prestation de moyens de transports militaires que pour les fonctions propres du Protectorat et dont celui-ci pourrait avoir besoin à un moment déterminé.

Le service et les troupes de l'aviation dépendront des commandants généraux des deux secteurs; suivant les exigences du service et si le haut commissaire jugeait leur utilisation nécessaire momentanément, pour un service déterminé, il pourra disposer des éléments dont il jugera avoir besoin.

« Les communications radiotélégraphiques, télégraphiques et téléphoniques étant un des éléments essentiels de notre action, les commandants généraux tiendront toujours le haut commissaire au courant de leur distribution et fonctionnement, lui demandant son autorisation chaque fois qu'il s'agira de l'établissement de lignes nouvelles. Ils lui demanderont également son autorisation pour la construction de pistes, routes, voies ferrées de caractère militaire, que les besoins de l'armée exigeraient.

Les troupes d'occupation ne pourront donc plus bouger sans l'assentiment du haut commissaire qui aura, seul, l'initiative des opérations.

Les opérations? A. B. C. persiste à réclamer qu'on les commence de suite :

L'Espagne, dit l'organe conservateur, dispose aujourd'hui au Maroc des moyens très suffisants pour réaliser cette nécessaire affirmation d'autorité, et offrir à l'armée une occasion de montrer son courage et son amour à la Patrie. Le gouvernement doit rectifier l'attitude passive dans laquelle on se tient. Il n'est pas permis de laisser les troupes sur la défensive contre les attaques qui ont lieu à Tizzi Azza, Djebel Uddia, Dar Missian et ailleurs, sans permettre à nos soldats d'avancer.

Plutôt que de persister dans cette attitude, il serait mille fois préférable d'abandonner le Maroc.

Ces coups de clairon, qui sont aussi des coups de boutoir contre le Gouvernement, se sont perdus dans une atmosphère saturée par l'indifférence de l'opinion et la passivité calculée du Gouvernement.

Quel est le sens véritable des nouvelles dispositions? Ont-elles pour but de donner à M. Silvela l'initiative des opérations militaires ou celui d'enlever cette initiative aux généraux? La deuxième raison est probablement plus proche de la vérité que la première. Mais l'armée espagnole est-elle un instrument docile? L'armée, qui est, chez nous, la Grande Muette, est, en Espagne, bavarde, tumultueuse et il est peu probable qu'un décret royal ait la vertu de la transformer du jour au lendemain. On ne se tromperait probablement guère en disant que la principale mission de M. Silvela est d'éviter au Gouvernement des conflits avec les militaires; ne faut-il pas pacifier l'armée avant de penser à pacifier les Marocains? Toutes les successions ont été bien lourdes au Maroc espagnol; celle du général Burguete ne l'est pas moins que les précédentes...

L'AVANT PROGRAMME DE M. SILVELA

Avant de traverser le détroit de Gibraltar et de mettre le pied pour la première fois au Maroc, M. Luis Silvela a fait des déclarations au correspondant de l'agence Febus, à Algésiras. Ces déclarations n'occupent pas moins de deux colonnes de journal et peuvent, très bien être résumées brièvement. Voici les idées principales de cet avant-programme :

Le protectorat est un mot qui n'admet pas de classification; le protectorat n'est ni civil ni militaire; comme il doit s'exercer sur une nation à demi-sauvage, il faut avoir en main l'élément fort qu'est l'armée, mais une armée parfaitement organisée; le *Tercio* étranger, par exemple, devra être complété et doté de tous les éléments de combat et services auxiliaires.

Le haut commissariat est une synthèse d'un ministère complet; il doit veiller à la construction des routes utiles, créer des dispensaires pour les indigènes et assurer une bonne administration de la justice; il faut conquérir la confiance du pays protégé et obtenir qu'il sente, quand ce sera nécessaire, la fermeté de la main qu'on lui tend amicalement et noblement. Il faut aussi combattre l'immoralité dans les services administratifs.

Il y a un passage sur les relations avec la France et une allusion à Tanger qui méritent d'être traduits littéralement :

J'entends que mes relations, celles du haut commissaire, doivent être tout à fait cordiales. C'est la France qui a la plus grande partie du secteur africain où agissent la France et l'Espagne. La politique que la France

a suivie dans son protectorat est tout à fait de mon agrément, et lorsque j'arriverai à Tetouan, j'enverrai un salut respectueux au général Lyautey. Je crois que notre voisinage et la proximité de Tanger nous obligent à marcher d'accord avec la France. Pour ce qui est de Tanger, je pense entreprendre activement une action qui pourrait donner des profits aux intérêts espagnols par le grand tourisme.

M. Silvela parla ensuite de l'action militaire en manifestant son espoir qu'aucune colonne ne



M. LUIS SILVELA
HAUT COMMISSAIRE D'ESPAGNE AU MAROC

serait mise en mouvement sans son assentiment et qu'on ne pouvait penser éternellement à des vengeance et à des représailles.

De la colonisation, il dit que c'était une affaire capitale qu'on ne pouvait penser réaliser complètement en moins de deux ou trois générations.

M. Silvela termina en disant qu'il n'avait rien à dire sur les relations avec Raïssouli, car les nations sérieuses tenaient fidèlement leurs engagements, ni sur l'opération contre la baie d'Alhucemas.

La partie des déclarations se référant aux relations avec la France ne fut pas du goût du *Debate*, qui dit qu'elles avaient été « un exposé des motifs qui militent en sa faveur pour mériter la bienveillance de la France, car on ne déduira rien d'autre de cette allégation qui serait mieux placée dans la bouche d'un fonctionnaire

de Moulay Youssef que sur les lèvres du représentant d'une nation souveraine et indépendante ». *El Debate* appuya cette critique d'une assertion aussi mensongère que celle d'un veto que la France aurait élevé contre l'installation de M. Villanueva à Tetouan, mensonge dont il tira cette conclusion : « Le nouveau haut commissaire semble rechercher l'approbation de la France pour ne pas être sacrifié comme son prédécesseur. »

LE MALAISE DE L'ARMÉE ESPAGNOLE

Parmi les rumeurs qui circulèrent à la fin de janvier, lors du mouvement en faveur de l'organisation immédiate d'une expédition de châtiment contre Abdel Krim, celle d'une action projetée par les officiers des troupes du secteur fut la plus inquiétante. La rumeur ne tarda pas à être confirmée, et, le 20 février, *El Debate* publia le texte d'un télégramme que le général Losada, commandant général de la *comandancia* de Melilla, avait envoyé le 4 du même mois au Ministre de la Guerre, M. Alcala Zamora.

Voici une traduction de cet étrange document qui, comme on le verra, est des plus curieux et symptomatiques :

Commandant général de Melilla au Ministre de la Guerre.

Depuis quelques jours, lorsque la presse a accentué ses attaques contre l'action de l'armée pour mieux exalter le succès obtenu par l'intervention civile dans la libération des prisonniers, le malaise déjà existant chez les généraux et officiers s'est accentué extraordinairement et a fait surgir l'idée de demander aux pouvoirs constitués une action énergique et immédiate contre la tribu d'Alhucemas.

Je ne cacherai pas à Votre Excellence que cette idée a rencontré la plus vive sympathie dans toute l'armée et le résultat de l'enquête que je viens de réaliser, avec la discrétion nécessaire, indique qu'il existe le projet d'envoyer une délégation dans tous les campements pour sonder la volonté des chefs des unités expéditionnaires et de leurs officiers, qui se manifesteront probablement en faveur de l'idée qui a été conçue. On s'est mis, aussi, en rapport avec la marine et on a l'intention de me communiquer individuellement les aspirations de tous. Je sais qu'il y a eu des exaltés qui caressaient les plus téméraires et peut-être les plus illégales entreprises, mais la sagesse a dominé et tout va se réduire à me prier de transmettre au Gouvernement l'aspiration commune.

Je réunirai, demain, dans mon bureau, les chefs de corps et je crois pouvoir répondre à Votre Excellence que, toujours disciplinés, ils écouteront la voix du devoir et accepteront en silence, l'âme remplie d'amertume pour les injustes attaques qu'ils souffrent, la forme de conduite que je leur ai tracée et qui comporte la prohibition absolue de continuer ces agissements et l'ordre formel de s'abstenir de tout ce qui ne serait pas l'obéissance parfaite aux ordres qu'ils recevront.

Mais, en même temps, je me permets d'indiquer respectueusement à Votre Excellence combien il conviendrait que le Gouvernement empêche que les journaux, certains appartenant à des ministres, continuent cette campagne de diffamation anti-espagnole et antipatriotique qui commença en commentant avec satisfaction la sentence du Conseil Suprême de la Guerre et de la Marine, exerçant sur celui-ci une pression pour qu'il emploie les rigueurs les plus extrêmes, et se continue en

exploitant les récits des captifs délivrés, pour finalement jeter joyeusement des pelletées de fange sur l'armée de la nation, cette campagne qui parle des 150.000 hommes qu'on a tenus sous les armes en Afrique pour insinuer méchamment et avec une intention secrète qu'à cause de l'impéritie de ceux qui les commandaient, et même par manque de virilité, on n'a pas atteint l'objectif que la Patrie avait fixé, sans qu'aucune voix ne s'élève pour défendre tant de prestige sali, sans qu'on dise clairement que l'armée alla là où on le lui demanda et ne s'arrêta, dans sa marche en avant, que quand on l'y obligea, et sans qu'on ne mette en cause d'autres victimes de ces responsabilités dont on a tant parlé que quelques officiers, certainement coupables, mais pas autant que ceux qui les mirent dans la situation de passer par tant de hontes et encore sans qu'on mette en lumière tant d'épisodes brillants, comme il y en a eu dans la déroute, et qui réconfortent l'esprit et permettent de continuer à avoir foi dans l'histoire de la race.

Si, à ces attaques passionnées, qui sont peut-être le fruit d'animosités contenues, desquelles il est possible que l'armée soit responsable, on voyait partir de quelque part une réplique sereine, juste, donnant à chacun ce qui lui revient, ce serait certainement le meilleur apaisement pour calmer l'irritation actuelle qui, bien qu'elle soit contenue par les sentiments du devoir, de l'honneur et de la discipline, est chaque jour plus grande.

J'espère que Votre Excellence comprendra que le mobile qui me guide, en lui présentant le mal dans toute sa nudité et sans euphémisme, est que Votre Excellence le connaisse le plus exactement possible, certain que, grâce aux hautes qualités qui l'ornent et à son amour des institutions armées, on saura y remédier, comptant, comme elle peut toujours le faire, sur l'absolue discipline de cette armée et l'adhésion personnelle de son commandant général.

Le Ministre répondit par une dépêche qui commençait par ces mots :

Je remercie Votre Excellence de sa dépêche et, lui ratifiant la mienne, je désire qu'elle connaisse le plus tôt possible les manifestations que je viens de faire à la presse et qui ont pour but de démentir et de rectifier les inexactitudes qui, avec un oubli de toute considération, continuent à circuler.

Les manifestations auxquelles je me réfère sont les suivantes...

Suivaient des déclarations faites ce jour-là aux journalistes madrilènes.

Le général Losada est, comme les promoteurs du mouvement des « vengeurs », un artilleur. Lorsqu'il était en garnison à Barcelone, il s'était fait remarquer au moment où l'agitation militaire, qui commença en 1917, était la plus violente.

La publication du télégramme du général Losada coïncida avec celle d'un autre document signé par une soixantaine d'officiers d'artillerie de la garnison de Madrid, dont voici la teneur :

Les officiers d'artillerie appartenant à la garnison de Madrid, réitérant à Votre Excellence, comme chef du Gouvernement, la subordination la plus catégorique aux pouvoirs constitués, et désirant dissiper publiquement et officiellement toutes les inexactitudes qui ont été propagées au sujet de leur attitude, recourent à Votre Excellence, sûrs qu'elle excusera leur décision et convaincus que sa haute personnalité doit être pour nous le moyen le plus adéquat de faire savoir au pays :

« Que nous reconnaissons loyalement la part de responsabilité qui nous revient dans le désastre militaire de la nation, ainsi que du manque d'efficacité et d'or-

ganisation de l'armée, et que nous sommes fermement décidés à y remédier, en tout ce qui dépendra de nous, et à reconquérir notre prestige en nous mettant en condition de servir le pays efficacement.

Et, comme preuve de la véracité de notre ferme propos, nous désirons vivement, au prix de tous les sacrifices qui seraient nécessaires :

Premièrement : Qu'on rende effectives, le plus rapidement possible, toutes les responsabilités d'ordre militaire que nous et nos camarades avons pu encourir;

Deuxièmement : Qu'on réduise le budget de la Guerre aux possibilités du pays et, pour cela (entre autres choses) qu'on limite rapidement le nombre des officiers à ce qui sera strictement indispensable, laissant, dans notre Corps, seulement ceux qui sont nécessaires pour le service des unités qui disposent actuellement de matériel moderne et le minimum indispensable pour le bon fonctionnement des services techniques et industriels;

Troisièmement : Qu'on n'organise jamais plus de nouveaux régiments avec l'augmentation correspondante des effectifs, sans compter auparavant avec le matériel moderne, les locaux et autres éléments indispensables.

« C'est cet esprit de justice, de sacrifice et de perfectionnement qui nous encourage à rester dans l'armée, dignement. Nous sommes persuadés que nos camarades des autres armes partagent cet idéal avec nous et nous espérons qu'un jour, le pays étant convaincu que son armée est l'organisme effisace, auquel il a droit, ce sera le peuple qui demandera au Gouvernement que le prestige militaire de l'Espagne soit reconquis.

Et, enfin, nous donnons notre parole d'honneur que les manifestations antérieures sont l'expression spontanée de nos sentiments, étrangers, maintenant comme auparavant, à toute influence politique et que nous n'avons aucun engagement ni relation avec les Juntas ou associations d'aucune sorte.

On sut par les révélations des journaux que le manifeste dit « des artilleurs » n'était que celui, revu et corrigé, où on demandait un châtiment inexorable contre les Rifains de Beni Ouriaghel. Bien que les journaux qui le publièrent, *El Sol* et *A. B. C.*, annoncèrent qu'il avait été adressé au président du Conseil des Ministres, M. Garcia Prieto et le Ministre de la Guerre affirmèrent qu'ils ne l'avaient pas reçu. Ce nouveau tir de l'artillerie ne fut pas plus efficace que le premier; le Gouvernement continua à nier en avoir entendu les explosions et à se conduire comme s'il n'en avait pas senti les effets, ce qui n'empêcha pas la justice militaire de se mettre en mouvement et d'ouvrir une instruction qui commença par des perquisitions dans les journaux précités et... en resta là. L'infanterie continua à boudier les artilleurs, ce qui rendit plausible la tranquillité apparente de M. Garcia Prieto; quant à l'opinion, elle ne montra que peu d'émotion de voir les artilleurs réclamer l'autorisation de se sacrifier sur l'autel de la patrie.

Il est à remarquer que les récentes tentatives faites pour ressusciter l'agitation militaire sont de moins en moins efficaces. L'habitude n'est-elle pas une seconde nature? Le Gouvernement reprend du poil de la bête, timidement il est vrai, avec une prudence que justifie sa crainte de reconstituer une union qui se défait d'elle-même; il sent aussi que, tant qu'il n'aura pas passé le cap redoutable de la liquidation des responsabilités du désastre de 1921, il n'y aura pas pour lui de sécurité, même relative.

Le commandement du secteur de Melilla

Le général Losada, qui avait été appelé à Melilla par le général Burguete, ne devait pas y rester longtemps après lui. La participation importante qu'il prit au mouvement en faveur de l'organisation d'une expédition de châtiment contre Abdel Krim hâta son rappel. M. Silvela ne devait pas le trouver à Melilla lorsqu'il y viendrait pour la première fois.

Le général Losada ne voulut pas abandonner avec le Gouvernement et il le fit dans la proclamation qu'il adressa aux troupes le 22 évrier. Il faut lire cette proclamation en ayant présent à la mémoire le télégramme qu'il adressa au Ministre de la Guerre au commencement de février et dont on a lu la traduction ci-dessus :

Je remets aujourd'hui à Son Excellence le général de division don Pedro Vives, qui a été désigné par Sa Majesté pour me remplacer, le commandement des troupes de la Comandancia générale de Melilla. A vous tous, généraux, officiers, sous-officiers et soldats de cette armée dévouée, j'exprime ma plus profonde gratitude pour la collaboration loyale et intelligente qui m'a rendu si facile l'accomplissement de la mission épineuse dont j'étais chargé et durant laquelle j'ai pu vérifier l'excellent esprit militaire qui vous anime et les dons extraordinaires de subordination et discipline dont vous pouvez si justement vous glorifier. Grâce à eux, vous avez avancé avec bravoure lorsqu'on vous l'a ordonné, occupant, durant de glorieuses journées, Touguntz, Ajdir, Azous, Halout, Nador, Beni-Oulichek, Ben Tied, Dar Mizzian, Tayoudait, Bouhafora, Tizzi Azzâ, Sid Masaud, Afrau et Ixoumar, récupérant 18 canons. Lorsqu'il plut au Gouvernement de marquer une limite à votre ardeur, ces mêmes vertus sont celles qui vous ont permis d'affronter stoïquement les attaques répétées de l'ennemi, vous maintenant, avec une volonté de fer, aussi bien à Afrau que sur les hauteurs escarpées où, pour la première fois, vous avez fait flotter les couleurs bénies de notre très saint emblème.

Et, dans cette lutte obscure, où la trahison vous guette jour et nuit, l'éloge qui vient à mes lèvres est plus chaleureux parce que seul le soldat vétéran et endurci, en lequel vous vous êtes transformés, peut comprendre à quoi oblige l'austère accomplissement du devoir. Comme camarade, je ressens une peine profonde en me séparant de vous et je désire que vous ayez la chance de pouvoir réaliser, sous les ordres de mon digne successeur, les entreprises dans lesquelles, avec l'orgueil de vous commander, j'aurais eu l'honneur d'être un des vôtres.

Le successeur du général Losada est le général de division Vives, qui vient du génie et fut l'organisateur des services aéronautiques en Espagne; le nouveau commandant général du secteur de Melilla est un homme sérieux et silencieux qui s'est tenu, jusqu'à présent, en dehors des intrigues militaires.

Les nouvelles attributions de l'Etat-Major Central

Un décret royal du 22 février a réorganisé l'Etat-Major Central; voici ce qui y est établi pour ce qui regarde la zone d'influence espagnole :

Art. 21 — L'Etat-Major Central n'interviendra pas dont l'action politico-civile dans le Protectorat du M.

roc; mais on lui communiquera constamment, par l'entremise du Ministère de la Guerre, les renseignements que celui-ci aura et les éclaircissements qu'il demandera, afin de pouvoir suivre attentivement et de se tenir au courant de la situation de nos forces dans cette zone et savoir jusqu'à quel point elles peuvent être attaquées par les rebelles. On le renseignera aussi quand il faudra le consulter sur les normes et objets de l'action politique dont l'action militaire sera appelée à être un des moyens.

Avec ces renseignements, l'Etat-Major Central fera, dans la sphère de sa mission, les études que le Gouvernement lui confiera, en harmonie avec l'importance des buts du Gouvernement ou des plans dont l'exécution lui sera confiée.

Le Gouvernement consultera l'Etat-Major Central sur tout plan d'opération ou lorsque le haut commissaire le demandera dans ses rapports.

Art. 22. — L'Etat-Major Central étudiera et proposera les moyens de prévision, de tous ordres, qu'on doit adopter sur le territoire national dans le but d'une rapide intervention armée au Maroc des unités de l'armée péninsulaire.

Art. 23. — Pour la plus grande efficacité et succès des missions indiquées dans les articles précédents, l'Etat-Major Central pourra envoyer, après approbation dans chaque cas, des missions formées dans son sein pour faire des études dans la zone du Protectorat sans jamais s'immiscer dans la sphère de l'action civile.

LE RETOUR DES PRISONNIERS

Les captifs délivrés par M. Echevarrieta reviennent un par un dans la péninsule et sont reçus avec joie par leurs familles, leurs amis, leurs compagnons d'armes, qui les convient à des banquets où les malheureux reprennent contact avec les douceurs d'une civilisation dont l'art culinaire est un des plus grands bienfaits.

Le temps des pieuses cérémonies d'action de grâce dans les temples a passé. Le général Navarro et le sergent Vassallo ne sont pas allés accrocher aux murs historiques de Saint Jean des Rois à Tolède les chaînes dont ils furent chargés à Ajdir à côté de celles qu'apportèrent, il y a trois siècles, les victimes des pirates barbaresques. Le général Navarro passe ses journées devant les juges instructeurs du Conseil Supérieur de la Guerre et de la Marine; le sergent Vassallo assiste à des banquets patriotiques à Malaga et à Cordoue, sa ville natale; on se montre dans les dancings madrilènes des officiers un peu pâles qui ont vite retrouvé les mesures du *shimmy* et du *fox trott*; d'autres officiers, moins heureux, sont aux prises avec les juges instructeurs de Melilla; quant aux soldats et aux civils, ils se sont déjà perdus dans la masse...

Le retour des prisonniers ne pouvait malheureusement pas être l'épilogue de la tragédie d'Anoual qui ne se terminera qu'avec la clôture du procès des responsabilités et la domination des lieux où elle se déroula et où gisent encore les ossements de ceux qui en furent les premières victimes...

Les avatars de Moulay-Hafid

Les journaux se sont fait écho d'une plainte déposée par Moulay Hafid contre un M. Bertaud

qui remplissait auprès de lui, ces temps derniers, les fonctions de secrétaire. Moulay Hafid accuse M. Bertaud de lui avoir soustrait d'importants documents et M. Bertaud réplique par des révélations qui ne sont pas pour relever le prestige de l'ex-sultan devenu un aventurier dont les frasques pourraient bien, d'ici peu, défrayer la chronique judiciaire.

Aux dernières nouvelles, Moulay Hafid a écrit au gouvernement espagnol pour demander la chaire de langue arabe à l'Université de Madrid et au directeur de la Bibliothèque nationale pour classer, chiffrer, traduire, épousseter les manuscrits arabes qui y sont gardés. En même temps, Moulay Hafid fait faire des démarches par son avocat, M. Gavillan, député libéral et directeur du Registre, pour obtenir un passeport pour l'Allemagne et la Russie! Pense-t-il faire ces voyages à pied, comme ces globe-trotters mendiants qui gagnent leur pain quotidien en vendant des cartes postales? Et ce n'est pas tout: il continue à signer, à tour de bras, des options sur des « châteaux au Maroc », dans les moments que ses innombrables créanciers, qui se pendent de plus en plus désespérément à sa sonnette, lui laissent libres.

Ayant depuis longtemps perdu toute dignité et tout respect de son illustre origine, Moulay Hafid n'est plus, pour les Madrilènes, le souverain déchu, le roi en exil dont la destinée romantique inspire une bienveillante pitié, mais bien plutôt une épave qui s'achemine vers le sort lamentable des « chevaux de retour ».

LA QUESTION DE TANGER

Chaque fois qu'il s'agit de politique extérieure espagnole, la question de Tanger réapparaît au premier plan. Dans un des rares articles où des journalistes espagnols ont examiné, ces temps derniers, les conséquences que pourraient avoir les événements européens sur la politique extérieure espagnole, *El Debate*, commentant le relâchement de l'entente franco-anglaise, a dit que, bientôt, l'Espagne ne pourrait plus, comme elle l'avait fait depuis 1904, baser sa politique sur le postulat d'une entente qui n'existait déjà plus: il faudrait qu'elle opte pour l'amitié de l'un ou l'autre pays, de la France ou de l'Angleterre:

Le moment où cette option s'imposera n'est peut-être pas éloigné. Le problème de Tanger, dont l'examen semble être proche, peut faire surgir impérieusement le dilemme et il est nécessaire que nos gouvernants ne soient pas pris au dépourvu comme en 1904, lors de l'accord franco-anglais, et en tant d'autres occasions.

El Debate affirme ensuite que cette option ne pourra être faite par un groupe influent, mais qu'elle devra être l'œuvre de tous les partis, « profondément mûrie et clairement définie ».

Ed Debate ne dit pas vers qui vont ses préférences. Ceux qui le lisent assidûment le savent. Ce qui était intéressant à relever, c'est la place

importante, presque capitale, qu'occupe la question de Tanger dans les préoccupations de certains Espagnols, peut-être moins à cause de Tanger même qu'en raison de la position occupée par la France à Tanger...

Madrid, 10 mars.

LÉON ROLLIN.

LA QUESTION DE TANGER

Le Temps du 17 mars a publié la dépêche suivante de Madrid :

Madrid, 16 mars.

Certains télégrammes datés de Londres et publiés dans la presse espagnole traitant de la prochaine conférence sur la question de Tanger doivent être acceptés avec réserve. Ces informations annonçant qu'Algésiras serait choisi comme lieu de réunion des diplomates ont sans aucun doute été rédigées à Madrid et peut-être inspirées par des personnages de la suite de M. Lloyd George qui, se trouvant récemment en Espagne, avaient vanté les qualités et le climat de ce port espagnol.

Nous pouvons affirmer que le ministère espagnol attend sans impatience la réunion de cette conférence et que, tenant compte de la situation respective de la France et de l'Allemagne, il ne fera rien pour la hâter. M. Alba a donné à ce sujet les assurances les plus formelles à notre ambassadeur, M. De France. De plus, le ministre d'Etat espagnol ne tient pas le moins du monde à Algésiras et se rendra aussi volontiers à Paris ou à Londres pour chercher, avec l'aide de ses collègues français et anglais, la solution amicale capable de concilier tous les intérêts en jeu.

Nous pouvons même ajouter que certains pourparlers franco-espagnols sont en cours pour assurer la plus efficace collaboration des deux pays voisins au Maroc et que l'on désire, dans les milieux gouvernementaux de Madrid, que ces pourparlers soient plus avancés avant d'aborder la solution de la question de Tanger.

Ces discussions de détail, qui ont leur importance, seront menées rapidement aussitôt que le maréchal Lyautey sera complètement rétabli.

A NOS CORRESPONDANTS

Nous prions nos correspondants réguliers ou occasionnels de bien vouloir nous envoyer des manuscrits très lisibles et écrits seulement au recto. Indiquer soigneusement le commencement et la fin des citations, qui devront être publiées soit entre guillemets soit en plus petit texte.

Dans les manuscrits dactylographiés prière de reviser au point de vue des accents les noms propres qui de préférence doivent être écrits en minuscules et non en majuscules.

Les dessins et les cartes destinés à accompagner les textes doivent être dressés uniquement en noir et de préférence à l'encre de Chine, sur papier blanc. Pour les photographies, fournir de préférence une épreuve sur papier à tons noirs. Ne jamais y porter ni lettres, ni noms, ni chiffres.

Un Rachat de Captifs

AU MAROC DU XVIII^e SIÈCLE

L'intéressant récit de la libération des captifs espagnols donné dans notre dernier fascicule a rappelé à plusieurs de nos lecteurs les récits des libérations d'autrefois, du temps où le rachat des esclaves des pirates de Salé était la grande affaire entre les puissances européennes et le Maroc. En voici un que nous reproduisons parce qu'il offre des points curieux de rapprochement avec l'affaire d'Ajdîr et certainement notre commandant d'Antin a éprouvé en 1737 devant Salé un peu des émotions de M. Echevarrieta en 1923 devant Alhucemas. Il est extrait de Relation de ce qui s'est passé dans le royaume du Maroc depuis l'année 1727 jusqu'en 1737, ouvrage paru à Paris sans nom d'auteur en 1742. L'affaire se passait au moment où le sultan Sidi Mohamed, proclamé en octobre 1736 à Meknès, avait échoué dans un combat contre son prédécesseur et concurrent Abdalla.

La curieuse gravure que nous reproduisons ci-contre montre comment avaient été organisées il y a deux cents ans les processions destinées à célébrer le rachat des captifs. On observe que les captifs libérés y figurent ce jour-là avec leurs chaînes qu'on leur avait remises pour la cérémonie.

On ne pouvait trouver de circonstances plus favorables pour travailler au rachat des captifs, que celles qui se présentèrent alors. Outre les bonnes qualités qui rendent ce Prince si cher à ses sujets, il était humain envers les esclaves chrétiens, et savait allier le zèle pour sa religion, avec la compassion pour leur état. Il disait lui-même que le droit divin et le droit naturel demandaient qu'après avoir retenu quelque temps un esclave en captivité, on lui rendit la liberté. Ces sentiments facilitèrent aux Récollets le rachat de quatre-vingt dix esclaves espagnols.

M. le comte de Maurepas qui remplit avec tant de distinction toutes les parties du ministère confié à ses soins, fit voir que celle qui regarde le rachat des captifs n'est pas le moindre objet de son attention. A peine eut-il appris le succès qu'avait eu la rédemption des Espagnols, qu'il songea à procurer le même avantage aux Français; il obtint du Roi un ordre pour M. le marquis d'Antin qui était à Cadix, de prendre sur son bord le père la Caze, député de l'Ordre de la Mercy; d'embarquer tous les effets que ce religieux destinait à la rédemption des esclaves, et d'aller à Salé pour y traiter de leur rachat. M. de Maurepas ne borna pas son zèle à cette démarche. Il sut que les fonds des Pères de la Mercy, et ceux des Trinitaires n'étaient pas suffisants pour parvenir à un rachat général, quoique les Pères de la Mercy eussent fait dans ce dessein un emprunt de vingt mille livres; ce Ministre en parla au Roi, et donna occasion à Sa Majesté de signaler la piété et de faire voir que les plus malheureux de ses sujets ne sont pas les derniers à ressentir les effets de sa libéralité. Le Roi pour contribuer à ce rachat donna soixante mille livres. Cette somme fut remise à M. le marquis d'Antin, qui quelque temps après mit à la voile avec son escadre composée de quatre vaisseaux et se rendit à la rade de Salé. Il ne tarda pas à faire savoir au chef des Juifs de cette ville le sujet qui l'amenait, et il le chargea d'infor-



La représentation de la Procession des Captifs Rachetés au Royaume de Maroc le 12 Août 1754 par les Ordres réunis de la S^{te} Trinité et de Notre-Dame de la Merci qui se fera le Samedi 14 Décembre 1754 en l'Eglise des R.R.PP Minimes Lundi dudit mois en celle de l'Ordre Royal Milit^{re} de N.Dame de la Merci le Mardi 17 en celle des Chanoines Réguliers de la S^{te} Trinité des Mathurins. Le Nombre des Captifs au delà de 27.
A Paris chez Théméraire rue des Noyers
Permission d'Imprimer au 15 Décembre 1754. Beyer

mer Sidy Mohamed de son arrivée. Et ne voulant pas être surpris par les gros temps de cette côte, d'ailleurs dangereuse, il leva l'ancre, et tint la mer pendant quelques jours. Ayant ensuite reparu à la hauteur de Salé, le chef des Juifs qui savait que les Noirs pressaient vivement Sidy Mohamed de leur faire toucher les 400 quintaux d'argent que les Fessiens leur avaient promis, retourna à la Cour, et dit au Roi que les vaisseaux du marquis d'Antin étaient en rade, et qu'il demandait le rachat des captifs français. Sidi Mohamed ravi de trouver l'occasion de satisfaire en partie l'avidité des Noirs, ordonna sur-le-champ à un Juif associé du chef et au secrétaire du Conseil de se rendre au bord de M. d'Antin, pour traiter de cette affaire; et il leur recommanda surtout de tâcher de faire en sorte que Muley Matadé, Gouverneur de Salé, dont il avait sujet d'être mécontent, n'en prit point connaissance. Le Juif et le secrétaire ne terminèrent rien dans leur première entrevue avec M. d'Antin. Comme ils ne purent même empêcher que le Gouverneur de Salé ne fût instruit de leur négociation, celui-ci mit tout en usage pour la traverser. Il menaça le Juif de le faire brûler : et si le secrétaire n'eût été Muley, c'est-à-dire, descendant de Mahomet, Matadé n'aurait pas eu plus d'égard pour lui que pour le Juif. Le Roi, indigné de la conduite de ce Gouverneur, ordonna à un détachement des Noirs de l'aller arrêter, et de le lui amener. Mais soit que les Noirs eussent quelque intelligence secrète avec Matadé (car il portait ses vues jusque sur le trône), soit qu'ils craignissent plus d'offenser dans le Gouverneur un homme puissant et cruel que de désobéir à un Prince dont ils

connaissaient la bonté et l'indulgence, ils ne songèrent point à exécuter les ordres de leur Maître. Le Roi, quelque piqué qu'il fût de ne se voir qu'une ombre d'autorité, et de ne pouvoir faire usage de sa puissance, assembla les principaux officiers des Noirs, et leur parla longtemps sur la manière dont ils l'avaient proclamé Roi, sur le peu d'empressement qu'il avait eu à le devenir, sur l'injustice de leur conduite dans l'affaire du Gouverneur de Salé, et après leur avoir représenté qu'ils voulaient apparemment agir avec lui, comme ils en avaient usé avec les Rois ses prédécesseurs, il finit en les assurant que s'ils étaient las de lui obéir, il l'était encore davantage de leur commander; et qu'il retournerait à Tafilet avec plus de plaisir qu'il n'en était sorti pour régner sur des esprits aussi inconstants et des âmes aussi mercenaires que les leurs.

Les officiers des Noirs, surpris de trouver si peu d'ambition et tant de dégoût dans leur Roi, craignirent qu'il ne se retirât, et que par sa retraite il ne les privât des sommes qu'il leur avait promises, aussi bien que de la rançon des esclaves que les Français avaient dessein de racheter. Ils témoignèrent donc à ce Prince le chagrin qu'ils avaient de ce que quelques-uns d'entre eux n'avaient pas exécuté ses ordres; ils lui offrirent leurs services avec beaucoup de zèle et s'engagèrent de plus à lui amener Muley Matadé, s'il le voulait absolument. Le Roi n'insista pas davantage sur cet article et se contenta des marques apparentes de leur soumission; il ne songea plus qu'à renouer la négociation dont le rachat des esclaves français était l'objet. Il envoya une seconde fois le même Juif avec le secrétaire du Conseil, pour faire

de nouvelles propositions. Le marquis d'Antin avait été obligé de s'éloigner de la côte, et avait laissé à la rade M. le Chevalier de Caylus pour conclure le traité, s'il y voyait jour. Les députés du Roi de Maroc s'adressèrent donc à celui-ci. Après quelques débats, il fut convenu que tous les esclaves français au nombre de soixante-quinze seraient rachetés moyennant quarante et un mille piastres mexiques, mais qu'on ne délivrerait cette somme que lorsque les esclaves seraient à bord des vaisseaux français. Sidy Mohamed parut content de ce traité. Il chargea le Juif et le secrétaire de l'exécuter, de faire conduire les esclaves à Mahmore, et de porter les quarante et un mille piastres aux Noirs, en attendant qu'il pût les satisfaire entièrement.

Les deux députés ne manquèrent pas une occasion si favorable d'assouvir leur avarice. Lorsqu'ils annoncèrent aux esclaves qu'ils allaient recouvrer la liberté, ils se firent beaucoup valoir ; et leur insinuèrent que c'était à eux qu'ils la devaient et qu'ils pouvaient encore leur nuire. Les esclaves, voyant bien le motif de ces discours et craignant l'effet de leur mauvaise volonté, leur donnèrent un quintal d'argent, qui était dans le dépôt de la Nation.

Ce premier gain ne leur suffit pas. Avant que les esclaves se missent en marche, ces négociateurs fourbes et avides se rendirent au bord de M. d'Antin qui était de retour à Salé, et lui dirent sans ordre du Prince, que les captifs ne seraient point relâchés, à moins qu'ils n'augmentât de quatre mille piastres le prix de leur rançon. M. d'Antin fut indigné de leur mauvaise foi. Cependant, sacrifiant son ressentiment à l'avantage de tant de malheureux, il voulut bien en passer par cette condition ; mais il leur dit, que si dans huit jours les esclaves n'étaient pas prêts à s'embarquer, on ne le reverrait plus sur la côte. Les deux agents lui promirent que dans cet intervalle, tous les captifs se rendraient infailliblement à Salé, ou à Mahmore, et prirent congé de lui. M. le marquis d'Antin fit lever l'ancre, et fut croiser dans ces mers pendant huit jours.

Les esclaves se mirent enfin en route le 13 août 1737, à peine furent-ils sortis de la ville que leurs conducteurs intéressés ne voulurent pas les laisser aller plus avant, à moins que les esclaves ne les défrayassent, à quoi ceux-ci furent obligés de consentir. A mesure qu'ils s'éloignaient de Miquenès chantant l'*In exitu Israël*, leur escorte grossissait toujours. Il vint entre autres quarante soldats qui se disaient envoyés de la part des Noirs ; et les pauvres esclaves étaient forcés de pourvoir à la nourriture de tout ce monde ; en sorte que ces conducteurs qui prétendaient ne les accompagner que pour empêcher qu'ils ne fussent pillés par les Arabes, les mirent bientôt en état de ne point craindre cet inconvénient.

Les esclaves arrivèrent à Mahmore le 18 août 1737, leur premier soin fut de se rendre sur le bord de la mer, d'où, ayant aperçu deux vaisseaux portant pavillon français, ils furent trouver le Gouverneur du bord ; et lui demandèrent la permission de faire tirer un coup de canon, et d'arborer le même pavillon. Il en coûta beaucoup aux esclaves pour l'obtenir ; encore leur fut-elle inutile. Car les deux vaisseaux continuèrent leur route vers Salé où M. d'Antin croyait que les esclaves l'attendaient. Cet incident replongea ceux-ci dans la tristesse. Après avoir dépensé tous leurs fonds, ils

étaient exposés plus que jamais aux mauvais traitements de leurs conducteurs, qui les menacèrent de les mettre entre les mains d'Aliben Abdala, Gouverneur de Tanger.

Celui-ci sous prétexte de pourvoir à la sûreté de la ville, l'avait fait fortifier, et s'y était ensuite rendu indépendant. Ce petit souverain envoyait des vaisseaux en course ; et il y avait alors à Tanger trente Français qui y gémissaient dans la plus dure captivité. Intraitable envers tout le monde, il était cruel à l'excès envers les esclaves. Ceux de la rançon desquels on était convenu, et qui n'attendaient que le retour de M. d'Antin pour recouvrer entièrement leur liberté, ne purent éviter ce nouveau fléau qu'en faisant au profit de leurs conducteurs plusieurs billets payables par M. d'Antin.

Enfin, le 25 août les vaisseaux réparurent. Le marquis d'Antin se fit connaître par son pavillon et en faisant tirer trois coups de canon. Le fort lui répondit et arbora pavillon blanc. Un secrétaire du Roi qui avait accompagné les esclaves, s'embarqua avec le Juif ; et ils furent ensemble à bord du vaisseau de M. d'Antin, qui les reçut avec distinction, et les pressa de lui envoyer les esclaves, les assurant que l'argent était prêt. Le Juif le pria de lui donner la rançon de vingt esclaves, pour montrer cet argent aux Noirs qui étaient dans le château, et lui promit de lui envoyer sur-le-champ un pareil nombre de captifs français. M. d'Antin y consentit. Mais lorsqu'on les lui eut amenés, il dit avec fermeté qu'il n'était pas question de faire tant de voyages, et qu'il voulait avoir le reste des esclaves tout à la fois ; son intention n'étant point de rester longtemps sur cette côte, dans une saison où le plus souvent la mer n'est pas tenable. M. d'Antin était déjà connu en ce pays-là, et la juste crainte qu'eurent ces négociateurs qu'on ne l'offensât pas impunément, les empêcha de mettre à usage les détours dont ils auraient bien voulu se servir pour gagner du temps, et satisfaire encore plus leur avarice.

En effet, le lendemain le Juif fit monter tous les esclaves dans une barque, les fouillant l'un après l'autre, à mesure qu'ils y entraient, en sorte que tout ce qui pouvait leur rester leur fut enlevé ; et il les conduisit à bord du vaisseau de M. d'Antin.

Rien n'aurait sans doute manqué à leur joie, s'ils n'eussent trouvé le père de Caze malade, et presque expirant. Il semblait que la Providence eût voulu récompenser dès ce monde ce Saint Religieux, en permettant qu'un si grand nombre d'esclaves, à la liberté desquels il avait sacrifié son repos et sa vie, recueillissent ses derniers soupirs, et le consolassent de ses glorieux travaux, par la vue de leur succès.

Le 26 août les esclaves étant tous embarqués, M. d'Antin fit lever l'ancre, et prit la route de Cadix, où il resta environ trois semaines. Il mit ensuite à la voile, et arriva à Toulon le 9 octobre 1737.

Le montant de la souscription n'est pas limité, mais le Bulletin n'est servi pendant un an, qu'aux personnes ayant versé au moins 30 francs. Ce minimum est seulement de 25 francs pour les officiers et fonctionnaires coloniaux.

L'Emprunt Américain au Libéria

SON REJET PAR LE SÉNAT AMÉRICAIN

Nous avons publié ici même, l'an dernier, une étude sur l'Emprunt américain au Libéria (1). Nous rappellerons que nous faisons remarquer que le projet du Gouvernement américain si âprement défendu à la tribune de la Chambre des Représentants par le secrétaire d'Etat américain, aussi bien que dans la presse dévouée aux ordres de M. Hughes, n'avait pas encore été ratifiée par le Parlement américain. Quelques mois plus tard, dans un entrefilet, nous annoncions (2) que la Chambre des Représentants par 11 voix contre 9, avait ratifié le projet gouvernemental.

Le triomphe de M. Hughes n'était dû qu'à la campagne de presse qu'il avait menée au nom des principes de liberté et de fraternité dont savent se recommander à l'occasion, en vue de buts impérialistes, les hommes qui dirigent la politique américaine.

Il ne restait donc plus qu'à obtenir le vote du Sénat pour que la main-mise américaine sur la Libéria fût un fait accompli.

Il était difficile à un Français de se rendre compte, à distance, des chances que pouvait avoir le projet gouvernemental américain d'être ou non ratifié par le Sénat.

Cependant le rejet, au premier examen, par la « Commission des voies et moyens » de la Chambre, du projet d'emprunt, et finalement son vote à une très faible majorité, laissaient supposer que le Sénat, où les passions sont plus violentes et les luttes plus âpres, ne voterait vraisemblablement pas sans discussion le programme cher à l'honorable secrétaire d'Etat américain.

Nous avons vu juste puisque, le 26 novembre dernier, par 42 voix contre 33, le Sénat a repoussé l'emprunt libérien.

Il n'est pas sans intérêt de rechercher dans quelles conditions s'est effectué le vote des sénateurs de Washington.

Les comptes rendus des séances du Sénat, la campagne de presse entreprise, aussi bien du côté gouvernemental que du côté de l'opposition, vont nous renseigner sur les dessous de l'affaire et sur le vote qui en a été le dénouement.

Il faut toujours, quand il s'agit de questions où la race noire est en jeu, se rappeler le point de vue américain en ce qui concerne les « coloured men ». Or, il ne semble pas, jusqu'ici, que les Américains aient abandonné leurs préventions à l'égard de cette race, non seulement chez eux, mais aussi en dehors de leur territoire. Il suffit de rappeler la conduite de certains officiers blancs américains vis-à-vis de soldats (voire même d'officiers) de nos troupes noires pendant la guerre et sur notre propre territoire.

Il apparaissait donc, dès l'abord, que les sénateurs américains verraient la question de l'emprunt libérien sous cet aspect : « Y avait-il lieu d'aider des Nègres d'un point du globe à faire quelque chose et à se relever même sous la férule américaine ? » On ne pouvait, en effet, laisser entendre *urbi et orbi* qu'on allait annexer purement et simplement la République de la Côte des Graines ou encore que le vote de l'emprunt permettrait de distribuer quelques « pots de vin » à d'influents électeurs « colorés », sans compter les opérations auxquelles allaient se livrer les financiers appelés à la curée.

Le projet d'emprunt fut donc, après le vote de la Chambre des Représentants, remis au Sénat. Là-bas comme ici, une Commission « compétente », en l'espèce le « Finance Committee », étudie les projets et en propose le rejet, l'ajournement ou le vote.

M. Hughes recommença donc, près de la Commission financière du Sénat, la campagne qu'il avait menée à la Chambre des députés.

Le président Harding, dans son message du 21 novembre, ne parla point de l'emprunt libérien quoiqu'on s'y attendit.

Dès le 24, par contre, le sénateur Harrison protesta avec violence contre le projet gouvernemental. « C'est chose assez généralement admise, dit-il au cours de son discours, que certaines personnes ont un contrat avec le Gouvernement du Libéria, leur assurant, au cas où l'emprunt serait autorisé, une commission de 650.000 dollars. Ce n'est pas un secret que les bénéficiaires de ce contrat sont gens de couleur. On les a vus abondamment dans les corridors du Sénat, prenant les sénateurs par le bouton de leur habit et usant de toute influence pour obtenir le vote du projet. »

Selon le sénateur Harrison « la somme à fournir par les contribuables américains » serait partagée entre MM. W. H. Lewis, républicain influent (jadis adjoint à l'Attorney général), Emmett J. Scott, secrétaire et trésorier de l'Université Harvard (section des « coloured men »), James A. Cobb, ancien adjoint au district Attorney de Washington, le Dr Ernest Lyon, de Baltimore, ancien ministre des Etats-Unis au Libéria et beau-père de deux Libériens influents, fréquemment ministres dans les combinaisons gouvernementales libériennes, W. L. Houston, homme de loi, qui a été récemment appelé par le président Harding à siéger dans le « Board of Education ». Tous ces hommes appartiennent au parti républicain et soutiennent par suite près de l'élément « coloré » le parti actuellement au pouvoir.

Un autre sénateur, M. Norris, fit à son tour un discours d'une ironie que ne renieraient point quelques-uns des nôtres. Il fit allusion aux immenses services rendus pendant la guerre par le Libéria. L'enthousiasme des soldats libériens fut tel, dit-il, que les Allemands se sentirent perdus en les voyant entrer dans la lutte. Pas un des soldats de la République ne se laissa prendre. Pas un navire portant le pavillon à l'unique étoile ne fut coulé.

(1) *Afrique française*, 1922, p. 141.

(2) *Afrique française*, 1922, p. 333.

Or, nul n'ignore que pas un soldat libérien n'a été offert par le Gouvernement de Monrovia aux Alliés. Le Gouvernement français avait pensé que la constitution d'un bataillon de 500 hommes, qui aurait été incorporé dans un de nos régiments sénégalais, serait chose facilement réalisable par le Gouvernement libérien qui aurait ainsi prouvé sa bonne volonté. Notre chargé d'Affaires avait donc fait une démarche dans ce sens. Une réponse évasive lui fut faite et pas un homme ne fut recruté. Quant à la marine libérienne, l'unique représentant qu'elle possédait à la déclaration de guerre, une petite canonnière à pétrole, fut coulée par le sous-marin allemand qui vint, le 10 avril 1918, bombarder notre station de Télégraphie sans fil. Les seuls dommages causés le furent à des propriétés françaises (si on en excepte un ou deux tués et blessés libériens et la perte du gunboat *Président Howard*). On voit donc toute l'ironie du sénateur Norris qui nous paraît fort bien renseigné sur les gens et les choses du Libéria.

Passons sous silence quelques répliques, où les sénateurs de l'opposition montrèrent leur parfaite connaissance de la situation du Libéria. L'un d'eux, le sénateur Reed, du Missouri, fit voir ce qu'avait d'insensé la prétention d'une infime minorité de Nègres civilisés (il en porte le nombre à 500) de vouloir « coloniser » le million d'indigènes barbares de l'intérieur dont quelques tribus pratiquent encore l'anthropophagie.

Le parti gouvernemental, à son tour, prit l'offensive. Les orateurs qui se succédèrent ne manquèrent pas de faire allusion à la dette actuelle du Libéria (emprunt de 1912), à la proportion des porteurs de bons de nationalité étrangère, anglais et français, ainsi qu'au faible pourcentage des porteurs américains, laissant entendre que si on ne l'aidait pas, le Libéria serait incapable de se relever et deviendrait la proie des banquiers européens.

On ne manqua pas également de rappeler la lettre du secrétaire d'Etat Hughes, recommandant le projet. Son insertion au procès-verbal fut demandée ainsi que celle du texte de sa déposition du 19 avril 1922 devant la Commission. Cette déposition à peu près semblable à celle qu'il avait faite devant la « Commission des voies et moyens » de la Chambre des députés, renouvelait l'obligation morale, pour les Etats-Unis, de ne pas abandonner la petite République. M. Hughes rappelait à nouveau les noms des Présidents qui avaient promis leur concours aux Libériens. Ce serait, disait-il à nouveau, comme il avait fait à la Chambre des députés, une « failure » de votre part d'abandonner la République africaine, « I think it's a point of honour that this loan should be made ».

Il ajoutait que le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis se trouverait dans une fausse situation vis-à-vis de l'Angleterre et de la France, si l'emprunt était rejeté. « Nous avons demandé aux Anglais et aux Français de se retirer et de ne plus former de plan, les assurant qu'il existait ici un programme américain et que ce n'était ni notre désir ni notre

envie qu'aucun obstacle barrât la route à la réalisation de ce programme américain ».

On sait comment le Gouvernement français avait adhéré à cette main-mise non déguisée des Etats-Unis sur la Libéria et les protestations qu'il n'a cessé de faire entendre à Washington à ce sujet depuis 1918. On sait aussi de quelle façon les Anglais avaient acquiescé au programme américain en demandant pour eux-mêmes la liberté d'agir en Perse! Tout ceci est déjà du domaine de l'histoire et nous renvoyons nos lecteurs à l'article que nous avons publié en mars 1922 sur ce sujet. Quoi qu'il en soit, malgré les appels pressants du secrétaire d'Etat Hughes, au nationalisme, à l'intérêt, au sentiment des honorables sénateurs américains, malgré l'intervention du Président lui-même, malgré les efforts des leaders de la majorité, les sénateurs Lodge et Curtis, l'emprunt a été renvoyé « sans instructions » à la Commission financière, ce qui équivaut à un rejet.

La presse américaine n'avait point été pendant toute cette campagne inactive. Les journaux du parti gouvernemental n'avaient pas manqué de parler en faveur de l'emprunt libérien au bas duquel figurait déjà la signature du Président Harding.

Après l'échec au Sénat, les principaux journaux publièrent une série d'articles commentant le vote. Si quelques-uns comme le *New York Evening Post*, le *Boston Transcript*, regrettèrent la décision du Sénat, la plupart des autres feuilles approuvèrent la solution intervenue.

Beaucoup firent remarquer que c'eût été folie de la part des Etats-Unis de s'embarquer dans une nouvelle aventure coloniale, rappelant les désillusions des Philippines, de Porto-Rico, d'Haïti (*New York Tribune*). Quelques-uns firent une allusion aux 650.000 dollars promis à quelques leaders noirs, le *New York Times* entre autres, ainsi que le *Saint-Louis Globe Democrat*.

En résumé, on sent à la lecture des journaux américains que la totalité des démocrates, sans compter bon nombre de républicains (13 sénateurs de ce parti ont voté contre), n'ont pas approuvé l'initiative prise par le Président Harding en apposant sa signature au bas de l'acte qui aurait livré aux Etats-Unis la République de la Côte des Graines.

Nous étudierons dans un prochain article les répercussions que va avoir au Libéria le rejet de l'emprunt américain. Nul n'ignore l'état déplorable des finances libériennes. Comment la petite République va-t-elle sortir de cette impasse?

RENÉ THIERRY.

Nous accepterons avec reconnaissance les listes de noms pour la propagande que MM. les Adhérents voudraient bien nous adresser.

La Vie au Maroc

Le Conseil de Gouvernement de janvier. — Quelques questions brûlantes : la représentation de la colonie française devant le Gouvernement ; l'état de siège. — Les opérations militaires de 1923 : un rapport de M. Calary de Lamazière, un article du Temps. — La grande semaine économique de Casablanca. — Un nouvel agencement des primes agricoles. — Une heureuse mission de M. Pietri. — La contribution financière du Protectorat aux dépenses militaires et le budget de 1923. — La Conférence d'Alger : unité, non ; union, oui. — La maladie du maréchal Lyautey et la reconnaissance d'un peuple. — Une visite exceptionnelle du sultan à Fez.

Le malaise mondial est trop évident, l'incertitude du lendemain trop annihilante pour qu'on ne se réjouisse pas d'être cependant témoin de ces heures reconfortantes où gouvernants et gouvernés manifestent un égal souci de la chose publique. A ce point de vue, le Conseil de Gouvernement qui s'est tenu le 8 janvier à Casablanca a été particulièrement édifiant. Etait-ce parce qu'il s'était rassemblé là où l'effort colonisateur s'est le plus accusé, dans la ville qui tient un peu la place d'un Paris populaire, à proximité d'un Versailles très officiel ? Etait-ce d'être nombreux ? Toujours est-il que ce fut dans une atmosphère de parfaite cordialité et d'entrain qu'on y aborda toutes les questions de l'ordre du jour. Au demeurant, nous sommes certain que de toute réunion du Conseil les uns et les autres emportent une notion plus complète, plus avertie des réalités. Le fonctionnaire est atteint de déformation professionnelle ? Le colon, pareillement. L'optique de celui-là est courte, emmurée parfois ; l'optique de celui-ci se limite à un champ très borné, à moins qu'elle ne s'en échappe pour faire d'un cas concret une généralité : c'est ainsi qu'on s'élève du physique au métaphysique, et rien n'est plus dangereux en matière de politique ou de simple administration.

Tel qu'il fonctionne actuellement, le Conseil de Gouvernement remplit son but : il assure la participation des représentants des colons. La participation des indigènes s'effectue indirectement par la présence au Conseil d'un haut fonctionnaire, appelé « Conseiller du Gouvernement chérifien », qui est le délégué du sultan et de ses ministres. Le cas échéant, les sections indigènes des Chambres de Commerce et d'agriculture peuvent transmettre leurs vœux au Conseil par l'intermédiaire des chefs de région, agents français de contrôle. Que la représentation de la colonie française doive être augmentée au sein du Conseil, nul n'est disposé à le contester — même au Gouvernement. Une représentation émanant de commerçants, d'industriels, d'agriculteurs ne peut porter en soi qu'une garantie contre le désordre, car elle correspond à des intérêts permanents, à des groupements naturels, sociaux, plutôt qu'à des étiquettes servies par des idéologies : elle exprime avant

tout la compétence. Mais ce serait méconnaître les nécessités de l'heure que se livrer incontinent à de certaines réformes. Au demeurant, on ne saurait nier sans parti-pris que le Protectorat ait pratiqué une politique libérale. Le traité de Fez est de 1912. Or, dès 1913, le Maroc possède des Chambres de commerce et d'agriculture ou des Chambres mixtes, lesquelles pourront être élues en 1919 ; en 1918, on crée le Conseil de Gouvernement mensuel et, en 1919, les sections indigènes des Chambres. En Tunisie, que les dernières réformes du Résident général, M. Saint, ont transformée dans l'imagination de quelques-uns de nos compatriotes en terre de promission, il ne nous apparaît point que le législateur soit allé si vite en besogne. Après que le traité du Bardo de 1881 eut été consacré, en 1883, par le traité de la Marsa, une Chambre de Commerce fut créée en 1885, qu'on ne dédoubla qu'en 1892, époque où fut établie une Chambre d'Agriculture. Des arrêtés de 1895, de 1902 et de 1906 organisèrent des Chambres de Commerce et d'Agriculture à Tunis, à Sousse, à Sfax et à Bizerte. La Conférence consultative ne fut créée qu'en 1896 ; ce n'est qu'à partir de 1905 que ses membres furent élus non plus par le suffrage à deux degrés, mais par le suffrage universel et direct : jusqu'à cette époque la Conférence consultative de Tunisie était restée soumise à la même composition que notre actuel Conseil de Gouvernement. Quant à l'examen du budget, il ne fut accordé à la Conférence qu'en 1907, soit *vingt-quatre années après l'établissement du Protectorat*. En réalité, qu'il s'agisse de nos possessions de l'Afrique occidentale ou équatoriale, ou de celles de l'Extrême-Orient, on n'aperçoit pas qu'aucune réforme d'ordre politique s'y soit opérée avant l'heure. C'est que les Gouvernements responsables, placés haut pour voir tout et loin, n'ont pas à précipiter des actes destinés à durer. Certes, leur devoir est de prendre en considération les intérêts de chacun, mais seulement dans la mesure où ils ne contredisent pas à l'intérêt général, et la démonstration n'est plus à faire de ce que l'intérêt général n'est pas obligatoirement une somme des intérêts particuliers.

Pour l'instant, le Maroc dont la conquête n'est nullement assimilable à celle de la Tunisie, qui s'est faite presque sans effusion de sang, reste en état de siège. Nous comprendrons qu'il en soit ainsi jusqu'à ce que les dissidents qui mènent contre nous une vraie guerre et sont à l'affût des moindres événements ressortissant à notre politique intérieure comme à notre politique extérieure, aient demandé l'aman. On perçoit que cet état de choses ne soit pas précisément favorable à l'aboutissement de quelques revendications. Qu'on le veuille ou non, l'œuvre de la pacification militaire est bien le fait dominant : la première préoccupation du Gouvernement. Il ne faut pas oublier que, outre les difficultés nées de la guerre mondiale, le Protectorat doit quotidiennement surmonter les difficultés résultant de la propre conquête des zones insoumises. Si cette conquête se fait instantanément en pacification, elle n'en

exige pas moins, d'abord, l'effort le plus sérieux et le plus soutenu de nos troupes qui, sur un terrain difficile — le Moyen et le Grand Atlas — combattent un adversaire habile, fanatique. La pacification, depuis deux ans, a fait de larges enjambées. En raison même d'une progression aussi rapide qu'importante, la sécurité est en ces lieux relativement précaire : les postes ont à surveiller un horizon étendu. Et progression implique organisation, civilisation. Tout cela ne s'édifie pas sans peine ni argent. D'un examen objectif de la situation il est aisé à l'esprit impartial de dégager la nécessité d'un commandement absolument libre, tant au politique qu'au militaire. La conquête du Maroc *siba* s'opère par le prestige personnel et la diplomatie du Maréchal Lyautey non moins que par la force des armes. Les indigènes croient à la dignité, à l'omniscience, à l'infailibilité du chef. L'état de siège, qui endigue les oppositions par trop systématiques, aide à maintenir le respect de l'autorité si naturel chez un peuple qui n'admet pas que qui a tous pouvoirs n'en use pas. De la plaine à la montagne, de la montagne à la plaine, il n'est qu'une atmosphère, il ne vibre qu'une âme : ce qui se dit et se fait à Casablanca, à Rabat, à Fez n'est pas perdu pour le Mestara ou le Zaïan.

Quand on a soi-même guerroyé contre les rebelles, on discerne, tout de go, de quelle sollicitude il faut donc entourer au Maroc cette force militaire, force utilisée par une politique sage, mais force très visible, toujours prête, qui a, de toujours, conditionné l'économie du Protectorat. On peut écrire sans fausse honte que si, à de certaines heures, nous avons été quelque peu surpris par des retours offensifs de l'adversaire, jamais, nous n'avons été bousculés, ni reculés. A un coup, nos généraux ont inmanquablement riposté par deux coups. C'est la magnifique intelligence d'une direction jamais prise au dépourvu qui a fait le Maroc français : elle a sauvé le labeur de la colonie. Aussi, les représentants de celle-ci ont-ils voulu, le 8 janvier, écouter avec une attention très remarquée l'exposé que le Maréchal Lyautey a fait du programme des opérations militaires pour 1923. Cette année doit être décisive : partant, clôt la période des grandes opérations. Est-ce possible ? Oui. Probable ? Nous voudrions l'affirmer. Notre réserve ne tient essentiellement qu'à des raisons qui sont fonction d'un ordre extérieur au Maroc. Des échos nous sont venus du rapport de l'honorable M. Calary de Lamazière, lequel rapport, nous a dit le *Temps* du 5 janvier « sans mettre formellement en doute l'efficacité des méthodes de pacification actuellement suivies au Maroc envisage le cas où elles n'auraient pas produit tout leur plein effet dans le délai prévu, et conclut nettement à ce que l'expiration de ce délai entraîne automatiquement l'adoption de méthodes nouvelles, c'est-à-dire le ralentissement des dites opérations et la répartition sur un plus grand nombre d'exercices des charges qu'elles entraînent ». Nous croyons ici que le moment serait remarquablement mal choisi

pour ralentir les opérations. Une seule raison légitimerait, à nos yeux, une orientation nouvelle : l'insuccès. Or, le programme de 1922 a été réalisé, et cela, en dépit de réductions d'effectifs imprévues, du service de dix-huit mois, de la faiblesse technique des cadres subalternes : de très bons sous-officiers français sont indispensables à la conduite des corps indigènes. Non, ce n'est pas le moment d'entraver la pacification, à la veille de la voir se terminer par la possession complète du « Maroc utile ». Au reste, l'expérience et le sens commun condamnent l'emploi de cette méthode, à courte vue, des « petits paquets ». Des économies ? Mais répartir sur plusieurs exercices les charges du présent ne serait en somme qu'un expédient. On n'économiserait pas l'argent qui, gardé cette année dans les tiroirs, devrait en sortir l'année suivante sans préjudice d'augmentations probables. Aussi bien, s'il peut paraître conjectural à d'aucuns d'entrevoir l'achèvement complet de la pacification durant 1923, le serait-il davantage de tabler sur les chances d'une méthode qui n'aurait pas fait ses preuves ? De l'aveu unanime, la méthode de pacification employée au Maroc jusqu'à ce jour a parfaitement correspondu aux exigences du temps et de l'espace. Pour notre instruction, il nous a plu de relire récemment dans maints ouvrages l'histoire de la campagne du Maroc. L'héroïsme n'a pas failli dès 1907, en dépit des à-coups d'une diplomatie qui voulait avant tout ne pas avoir d'« affaire ». C'est à l'année 1912 qu'il faut fixer le point initial d'une politique digne de ce nom, d'un plan d'ensemble assez précis pour faire que fussent évitées les hésitations, qui coûtent fort cher en temps de guerre, assez souple pour que fussent guettés, observés, afin de les mieux contrebattre, les moindres imprévus. C'est pourquoi nous ne pourrions que déplorer très amèrement toute hostilité, même voilée, de la Métropole aux idées de celui qui a été du grand œuvre de la pacification marocaine l'ouvrier heureux parce que capable. Sur la question militaire la colonie entière est aux côtés du Résident Général. En achevant ses explications, le Maréchal Lyautey n'a pas caché aux membres du Conseil qu'il comptait bien en finir, en 1923, avec la dissidence berbère, et cette certitude tombée de lèvres qui ont accoutumé de ne pas taire les plus dures vérités nous a rassuré.

L'ordre du jour du Conseil était copieux. Le Résident, M. Malet, Directeur général de l'Agriculture, et les représentants des Chambres de Casablanca ont émis des avis qui ne différèrent pas sensiblement sur la grande manifestation économique qui marquera le mois d'avril à Casablanca, et à laquelle l'Administration affecte un crédit de 500.000 francs. En outre, un crédit de 50.000 francs a été inscrit pour permettre, vers la même époque, l'organisation d'un concours de défrichement et de motoculture à Casablanca. Il est convenu que cette manifestation sera uniquement consacrée à la production agricole et à la colonisation : elle comportera la tenue d'un « Congrès de la Production ». Le Maréchal Lyautey a

proposé que la « Semaine » de Casablanca coïncide avec l'inauguration de la voie ferrée entre Rabat et Fès et du quai d'accostage pour grands bateaux du port de Casablanca. La Semaine se tiendra à la mi-avril.

Un nouvel agencement des primes agricoles, préconisé par M. Malet, a recueilli l'adhésion du Conseil. Le régime des primes va donc s'orienter vers la ristourne d'une partie de l'impôt pour les agriculteurs cultivant à l'européenne. La prime au défrichement ne subira pas de changement tandis que les primes à la plantation et au greffage de l'olivier et du caroubier, à la motoculture seront modifiées; la prime à la jachère cultivée sera remplacée par la ristourne de la moitié du tertib pour les cultures effectuées suivant les méthodes européennes. M. Piétri n'a opposé aucune objection à la formule proposée par M. Malet : le Directeur Général des Finances a profité de l'occasion pour déclarer que le total des crédits consentis à l'agriculture représente près de quatre fois le montant du tertib des Européens.

Par ailleurs, M. Piétri a rendu compte de sa récente mission à Paris. Nous lui ferons notre compliment des résultats qu'il y a obtenus. Ses efforts ont amené la Commission des Finances de la Chambre à renoncer aux 43 millions dont elle avait augmenté pour 1922 la contribution du budget du Protectorat aux dépenses militaires, et à accepter de ne réclamer les 6.300.000 francs supplémentaires prévus pour 1923 que si les excédents de l'exercice le doivent permettre : ce dont nous ne sommes pas, au juste, très sûr. M. Piétri n'ayant pas barguigné à exposer au Conseil que les mécomptes du budget de 1922 l'avaient contraint à réduire ses prévisions de recettes pour 1923. Il est équitable d'ajouter que ces mécomptes en recette ont été opportunément balancés par de sérieuses annulations de dépenses et par la rentrée de certaines ressources exceptionnelles spéciales à l'exercice. Puis, le budget de 1923, malgré 14 millions de plus de service de dette publique et 6 millions d'augmentation de crédits pour l'agriculture, l'enseignement et les postes, soit 20 millions, ne se présente qu'avec 2 millions de plus, au total, sur les masses de 1922. La différence correspond, d'une part, à la disjonction du service du chemin de fer à voie de 0 m. 60, d'autre part à une compression de 12 à 13 millions que, sur l'invitation de la Résidence Générale et dans un louable esprit d'économie, les services de l'Administration Chérifienne ont effectuée sur leurs dépenses, par rapport à 1922.

* *

Et la Conférence d'Alger s'est réunie le 6 février. Son plus grand bienfait, ce sera d'avoir démontré l'inutilité d'un sous-secrétariat de l'Afrique du Nord. Au cours des quatre séances, où furent examinés dans le plus large esprit de mutuelle compréhension les problèmes communs aux trois possessions, il est apparu que ce diable de sous-secrétariat, on le tenait enfin ! Car cet office de

liaison, d'arbitrage occasionnel, que d'aucuns considèrent comme étant impossible en dehors d'une politique unique pour tout notre Empire africain, le maréchal Lyautey, MM. Steeg et Saint, ne viennent-ils pas de le créer, de l'exercer ? Et ce qu'on est en droit d'attendre de tels hommes dépasse les espérances qu'on pouvait placer, hier, dans diverses tentatives algéro-coloniales. Aujourd'hui, Alger ; demain, Rabat ; après-demain, Tunis.

Le compte rendu de la Conférence offre un tableau de réalisations économiques importantes. Dans l'ordre politique, la volonté des gouvernements de se tenir régulièrement au courant de tous les faits locaux intéressant la France dans l'Afrique du Nord et susceptibles d'avoir des répercussions sur la sécurité générale, s'est exprimée sans ambages. Et nous ne serons pas le dernier à nous en féliciter à cette heure où, devant les événements d'Angora, les indigènes sont naturellement tentés de verser dans le communalisme traditionnel de l'Islam. Les partisans d'un sous-secrétariat métropolitain seront-ils satisfaits ? Nous en doutons. Leur idée de derrière la tête, c'est que le sous-secrétariat de leur rêve unifierait progressivement, fatalement, l'Algérie, le Maroc et la Tunisie. Or, il y a loin de la coupe aux lèvres, — maintenant plus que jamais. Encore que très différents par la formation politique, encore que venus, celui-ci de l'armée, ceux-là du Parlement et de l'administration, ceux qui avaient mission de parler et d'agir au nom du Gouvernement de la République ont partiellement reconnu l'existence de différenciations naturelles, qu'elles soient d'ordre spirituel ou d'ordre physique. M. Steeg a déclaré que ces différenciations « se sont accusées », que de ne pas les voir de loin, de les ignorer, ne les supprimait pas, et que « les oublier de parti pris risquerait de n'apporter que confusion et paralysie. » Beau langage, vérités d'airain que nous aimerions de savoir désormais gravés dans l'esprit de tous nos compatriotes. Car il est clair comme eau de roche que c'est la marotte de l'identification absolue — envers moral, philosophique de la « conquête » — qui a fait commettre, çà et là, de savantes erreurs de psychologie, partant, de politique : le dogme assimilateur de l'égalité a outragé la liberté, les libertés de l'indigénat. L'expérience a produit des résultats sur lesquels il serait périlleux de revenir, mais on doit souhaiter qu'elle ne se continue point. Écoutons Montesquieu nous rappeler dans *l'Esprit des lois* que « les lois doivent être relatives au physique du pays, au climat glacé, brûlant ou tempéré ; à la qualité du terrain, à sa situation, à sa grandeur, au genre de vie des peuples, laboureurs, chasseurs ou pasteurs ; elles doivent se rapporter au degré de liberté que la Constitution peut souffrir, à la religion des habitants, à leurs inclinations, à leurs richesses, à leur nombre, à leur commerce, à leurs mœurs, à leurs manières. » Ces lignes ne nous semblent-elles pas une définition anticipée de la politique de notre Protectorat au Maroc ? Ici, la France n'a pas tant créé que restauré : elle n'a pas inventé, elle n'a

LE MOUVEMENT COLONIAL

Les sports aux colonies

Nous avons assisté en France, il y a une dizaine d'années, à l'éclosion des sports parmi notre jeunesse métropolitaine, on connaît le chemin parcouru depuis lors, et un auteur ne pourrait plus, comme en 1902, se demander à quoi tient la supériorité des Anglo-Saxons, puis répondre à cette interrogation en montrant la place énorme qu'ont prise les sports dans la vie sociale anglaise. Or, jusqu'ici, le sport français était resté chose métropolitaine mais, fait nouveau à signaler, nos colonies deviennent à leur tour « sportives ». Pour ceux qui suivent le mouvement colonial français cette nouveauté mérite d'être enchâssée à part et de retenir l'attention. Oui, incontestablement la foi sportive a gagné nos possessions lointaines et fait chaque jour de nouveaux adeptes, non seulement parmi les éléments européens, mais encore parmi les milieux indigènes. Un très bref mais tout récent voyage en Indochine m'a permis de voir que c'était là une vérité très intéressante. Les Européens jouent au tennis et le nombre des « courts » augmente chaque année, il en est de même à Madagascar, en Afrique Occidentale et ailleurs. Le colon et le fonctionnaire réalisent qu'une des meilleures formes de la lutte contre le climat c'est la lutte sportive. Mais il y a plus ; l'indigène commence à aimer les jeux en plein air, les Annamites ont organisé des clubs et pratiquent le foot-ball. Dernièrement, à Cholen, une équipe jaune a battu une équipe blanche et l'événement a fait grande sensation parmi la population indigène de Cochinchine. Le soir vers 5 heures on voit dans certains terrains vagues de jeunes Annamites jouer et s'entraîner au foot-ball avec ardeur. A Hanoï l'effort sportif est très marqué et un collège d'athlètes à la manière de celui de Reims s'est ouvert. En Afrique du Nord l'évolution est encore plus marquée, le climat et la présence de nombreux jeunes gens assurent à la vie sportive nord-africaine de très belles destinées, mais là encore l'élément arabe prend goût à cette forme spéciale d'activité. Dans quelle mesure la pratique des sports pourra-t-elle, si elle se généralise de plus en plus, influencer sur le développement physique des races indigènes ? Ceci est une question délicate qu'il appartient aux physiologistes d'étudier, nous nous contenterons de la signaler. Un fait demeure : l'attraction vers les sports dans les milieux coloniaux français ; il ne s'agit pas là d'une « révolution » pour rappeler une phrase fameuse, mais d'une heureuse « évolution ».

Il ne faudrait pas toutefois s'exagérer les choses et décréter que, du jour au lendemain tous les Français des colonies sont devenus des mademoiselles Lenglen, que tous les Annamites ont atteint la valeur des équipes de foot-ball du Racing Club ou que tous les Bambaras de l'Afrique Occidentale ont l'étoffe d'un Siki. Non certes et c'est surtout lorsque l'on a visité quelques colonies britanniques que l'on voit combien long est encore le chemin à parcourir pour « sportifier » nos possessions lointaines. Le sport est vraiment en pays colonial anglais une institution d'Etat et il faut avoir vu à cinq heures après la fermeture des offices publics ou privés une résidence britannique pour s'en rendre compte. En plein centre de la ville de belles pelouses, où, en blanc, sans casque, des insulaires jouent au tennis, au cricket, un peu plus loin un champ de polo et une piste cavalière, partout des gens allant ou reve-

pas choisi d'autres moules à son œuvre que ceux qui lui étaient présentés par le physique du pays comme aussi par la grandeur et le genre de vie des habitants. Elle n'a pas, par prosélytisme démocratique, renversé un trône, détruit des institutions assez adéquates, ma foi ! aux individus. Et, parce qu'elle a tout conservé de l'antique patrimoine, ses protégés se sont vite adaptés à sa tutelle. Un touriste éminent nous confiait récemment : « Au Maroc, les Arabes (*sic*) n'ont pas la même tête qu'ailleurs, ils sourient toujours, ils ont un air heureux. » C'est un fait que nos ressortissants, notamment ceux des villes, ne sont pas farouches et qu'ils sont d'humeur liante ; dans le bled, on les voit accourir, saluant gentiment l'auto qui passe. La « politique du sourire » a réellement pacifié le Maroc. La politique indigène du maréchal Lyautey est un modèle de politique tout court. Aussi, devra-t-elle être continuée ; aussi, nous sommes-nous réjouis de ce que, tout en posant le principe d'une solide union, basée sur des points communs, la Conférence d'Alger n'ait en rien diminué la particularité des trois possessions : particularité n'est pas particularisme, et l'unité peut ne pas être l'uniformité.

Les manifestations de loyalisme auxquelles a donné lieu la maladie du maréchal Lyautey, obligé de s'aliter à Fez le 12 février, de retour d'Alger, ont été une illustration à la fois réconfortante et douloureuse de la politique bienfaisante du Protectorat. Alors que dans les colonies musulmanes anglaises les autochtones prient le ciel de les délivrer de leurs Gouverneurs chrétiens, ici, on a prié Allah de laisser longue vie au *Mouqim El Am* ! A Rabat, à Salé, à Marrakech, à Safi, à Mogador, à Meknès, les sanctuaires ont été envahis. A Fez, une démonstration imposante de la piété populaire s'est déroulée dans le patio de la Résidence de Bou-Jeloud, sous les fenêtres d'une des tours dont le maréchal a fait sa chambre. Là, conduits par le Mekkadem des Cheurfa de Moulay Idriss, le Cheick de Kittanyne, Si Mohammed el Baghdadi, pacha de la ville, et par Si Driss el Mokri, frère du grand vizir, cheurfa, universitaires, cadis, notables du Medjless et des corporations, ont récité la *Fatiha*, la prière des grandes occasions, des grands dangers. L'Islam priant pour un infidèle ! Quel vaste sujet propre à éveiller les réflexions les moins attendues ! Puis, contrairement à la tradition qui veut que le Sultan ne visite chacune de ses capitales que tous les deux ans, Moulay Youssef s'est rendu à Fez pour exprimer personnellement au maréchal ses souhaits de complète guérison. Ces faits sont éloquents. Par ailleurs, est-il nécessaire d'ajouter qu'en ces heures pénibles, toute la colonie française s'est sentie profondément atteinte par la maladie de son chef ? Les Français du Maroc, les « vieux Marocains », savent ce qu'ils doivent au Résident. Chez la plupart, la mémoire n'est pas aussi courte, grâce à Dieu, que chez d'aucuns.

VIDI.

Rabat, 15 mars.

nant d'un sport. Il y a là une « communion » dans le sport singulièrement évocatrice des traditions d'Eton, de Cambridge et d'Oxford. On sent que pour l'Anglais son maintien aux colonies dépend de son aptitude à jouer au mieux son jeu préféré, la raquette lui glisse-t-elle de la main, la canne du golf est-elle moins assurée au bout du bras, les jambes sont-elles trop faibles pour arrêter d'un coup de poney indien du polo, vite, l'heure de la rentrée dans la vieille Angleterre a sonné. C'est au contact, en effet, du sol herbeux et humide de la Old Country que le colonial britannique retrouvera ses forces et puisera une nouvelle énergie pour reprendre sa place à la colonie.

Nous n'en sommes pas là et aussi bien à Tananarive qu'à Saïgon ou qu'à Dakar nous pourrions rechercher les terrains de polo; à cinq heures du soir ce n'est pas toujours sur un court de tennis que l'on a le plus de chance de rencontrer les amis, mais à quelque terrasse de café ou au cercle. Quoi qu'il en soit, le branle est donné, on commence à faire du sport dans nos colonies françaises et à le faire sérieusement. Marquons ce tournant d'une pierre blanche, cela en vaut la peine.

MAURICE BESSON.

CHRONIQUE DE L'AIR

Le meeting de Biskra.

Dans le numéro de janvier du Bulletin, après que le lieutenant Thoret eut effectué ses premiers vols à voile sur appareil à moteur, nous avons cru pouvoir dégager quelques enseignements et formuler quelques conclusions. Nous disions alors que le vol à voile, si intéressant qu'il fût, ne pouvait se substituer au vol mécanique, et que si d'ici longtemps encore il ne pouvait être considéré comme une fin, son développement devait néanmoins amener certaines améliorations dans l'établissement des cellules, le profilage des plans, permettre l'étude d'un moteur à puissance réduite, faciliter l'établissement de cartes atmosphériques, perfectionner les qualités de pilotes déjà affirmés, et enfin au point de vue moral, créer à nouveau dans le public l'esprit aviateur, qui depuis la guerre avait quelque peu faibli.

Les vols qui ont été effectués depuis la publication du Bulletin de janvier n'ont fait que confirmer nos inductions. Tout le long du mois de janvier, ce fut le duel Descamps-Barbot avec quelques retours offensifs de Thoret desservi par la chance.

Le 30 janvier néanmoins le lieutenant Thoret sur alérion Dewoitine tient l'air 3 h. 55 m. : Descamps également sur Dewoitine, le même jour, vola 3 h. 47 m. Au cours de cette double performance un grand vautour entra dans le bal, facilitant ainsi sans s'en douter certaines comparaisons.

Le 31 janvier Barbot, toujours sur Dewoitine, reste en l'air 8 h. 36'. 55". L'absence de chronomètre officiel n'enlève rien au caractère probant de ce prodigieux effort réalisé sur un appareil pesant 43 kilogrammes au mètre carré.

Le 5 février Descamps tente de battre le record

de Barbot; il atterrit après 2 h. 46' 40" de vol totalisant en 3 séances 10 h. 54' de vol.

Les mêmes jours Pronval fait du vol de haute école.

Le 6 février Descamps détient toujours le record de totalisation avec 14 h. 56'.

Le 7 février, Barbot ayant échappé à un grave accident à la suite d'une glissade sur l'aile, Descamps s'élève à 630 mètres au-dessus de son point de départ, s'attribuant ainsi le record de hauteur sur alérion.

Le 12 février, par vent irrégulier, le lieutenant Le Petit fait une chute qui faillit être mortelle. Descamps totalise 20 h. 4' de vol.

Le 21 février enfin Barbot et Descamps disputent le prix du maréchal Lyautey pour la distance. Il s'agit d'aller en ligne droite d'un point à un autre, sur un parcours de 5 kilomètres.

Descamps parti du Delouatt atterrit à l'aérodrome de Beni-Morra.

Barbot parti du même point atterrit dans le désert vers l'Est, emporté par un vent de 90 kilomètres à l'heure.

Le meeting des alérions de Biskra a pris fin.

Le 22 février, dernier jour, vers le soir, Descamps prenant l'air, tenta d'améliorer ses dernières performances. Il dépassa ainsi de 200 mètres le minimum de 5 kilomètres imposé par le prix Lyautey pour la distance.

Il emporte trois trophées : les prix de distance, de durée, de hauteur.

Dans le prix de la ville de Biskra, en totalisation de durée il vient en tête avec 21 h. 48' 43" de vol; Barbot prend la deuxième place avec 8 h. 36'; le lieutenant Thoret avec 3 h. 55'.

* *

La démonstration n'est plus à faire de la possibilité du vol à voile que nous appellerons statique c'est-à-dire les orbes décrits plus ou moins larges autour d'un point déterminé.

Le vol dynamique même — comportant progressivement d'un point à un autre — a été réalisé petitement, mais assez pour que les circonstances, étant favorables, on puisse le renouveler.

Le vol à voile restera fonction de la résistance du pilote et des courants.

Le problème se ramène à l'utilisation instantanée de courants favorables et supposés persistante.

Le sont-ils? Affaire des météorologues. Et si, dans l'état actuel, il est prématuré d'envisager le vol à voile comme un mode exclusif de locomotion aérienne, il faut considérer que sa technique de mieux en mieux définie allégera les moteurs, permettra des économies de force, de combustible, préparera un mélange efficace de vol mécanique et de vol naturel pour des parcours reconnus.

Oran grand port aérien.

On sait que le comte de la Vaulx, vice-président de la Ligue Aéronautique de France, a com-

mencé fin février une tournée de propagande dans l'Afrique du Nord afin d'y répandre des idées nécessaires.

Il a parlé aux Oranais de « l'Aéronautique, de son avenir au point de vue économique ». Il leur a parlé du réseau prochain Alger-Toulouse, Alger-Port-Vendres, Alger-Marseille, Alger-Biskra-Touggourt, amorce de la grande ligne Alger-Tombouctou; il a montré de quel appoint serait dans l'économie africaine, le fonctionnement régulier des lignes projetées.

La presse locale, tout en constatant le très grand succès remporté par M. de la Vaulx, s'est fait l'écho de certaine opinion dont voici le résumé :

« Alger est à 350 kilomètres de Palma, et Palma est à 350 kilomètres de Port-Vendres; il y a donc là un trajet de 700 kilomètres au-dessus de la mer; par contre Oran n'est qu'à 150 kilomètres de Carthagène; le trajet Carthagène Port-Vendres est ensuite des plus simples : cette proximité relative d'Oran par rapport aux côtes françaises, sa position par rapport au trajet direct Toulouse-Casablanca qui ne pourra peut-être pas être toujours effectué au-dessus du territoire espagnol, militent en faveur d'Oran, grand port aérien de l'Afrique française; Oran semble géographiquement le point de passage désigné de la ligne Paris-Toulouse-Niger. En effet le trajet Oran-In-Salah est déjà jalonné par la voie ferrée jusqu'à Colomb-Béchar, puis jusqu'à In-Salah par toutes les palmeraies de la vallée de la Saoura; le trajet Alger-In-Salah est plus long, plus montagneux, plus désert.

« La vraie ligne franco-africaine apparaît comme devant être jalonnée par Paris, Toulouse, Oran, Colomb-Béchar-Niger. De cette artère centrale partiront les ramifications nécessaires d'Ouest en Est en France vers Marseille, en Afrique du Nord vers Tunis, et d'Est en Ouest vers Dakar et le Golfe de Guinée. »

L'Aviation en A. O. F.

Le ministère des Colonies a reçu un câble de Dakar signalant l'heureuse activité de l'aviation en A. O. F. qui, sous la direction du Commandant Tulasne, son chef, vient de totaliser en une seule opération 20.000 kilomètres de trajet; sept appareils escortant le général Claudel sont partis de Dakar pour atterrir à Bamako. Le commandant Tulasne, le capitaine Gama, l'adjudant Pichon continuèrent jusqu'à Mopti. Le commandant Tulasne et le capitaine Gama survolèrent Tombouctou et atterrirent à Diré où ils furent reçus par les représentants de la Compagnie cotonnière du Niger.

MARCEL PEYROUTON,
Pilote-Aviateur.

La suspension de l'escale de Tanger

Nous annonçons dans notre dernier fascicule l'ouverture de l'escale de Tanger. Elle est déjà

suspendue. La *Dépêche marocaine* en a donné cette explication :

L'Espagne n'a pas encore adhéré à la Convention Aérienne Internationale, signée entre les principaux pays qui utilisent la voie postale aérienne et qui régit les relations transcontinentales. La Poste espagnole ne peut donc pas confier de courrier aérien à une ligne internationale ni en recevoir.

Ainsi la courtoisie du gouvernement espagnol a autorisé le passage de la Ligne Latécoère sur son territoire sans accepter d'en profiter. On croyait pouvoir cependant escompter son adhésion à la Convention Internationale pour le mois dernier, mais cette question n'a pas été résolue et la Poste espagnole n'utilise toujours pas le courrier aérien de Tanger.

Dans ces conditions, le courrier aérien de Tanger se trouve réduit au courrier de France et du Maroc, ainsi qu'au courrier anglais, ce qui ne constitue pas encore un trafic suffisant pour légitimer des frais d'escale postale. C'est pourquoi la Ligne Latécoère qui devait supporter ce déficit, vient de décider la suppression momentanée du courrier de Tanger.

Par suite donc du refus des P. T. T. espagnols de se joindre aux postes françaises et britanniques, il est sursis provisoirement à l'acceptation de la correspondance aérienne en provenance ou à destination de Tanger.

ÉCHOS

UN NOUVEAU LIVRE DE M. RENÉ BAZIN (1)

Sous le titre : *Il était quatre petits enfants*, M. René Bazin, de l'Académie française, vient de publier, dans la *Revue de Paris*, un charmant ouvrage qui, destiné surtout aux petits, plaira assurément aussi aux grandes personnes. Ceux qui ne quêtent que le style alambiqué et la littérature faisandée, où se complaisent certains écrivains, trouveront sans doute trop fade ce livre dans lequel il n'y a que de braves gens. Raison de plus pour lui souhaiter de nombreux lecteurs, en France et hors de France.

Comme d'autres ouvrages du même auteur, celui-ci est un éloge de la vie rurale destiné à faire aimer la bonne terre de France. Des quatre petits enfants qui vivaient à la ferme de la Genivière, deux restent des paysans fortement attachés au sol; le troisième, après s'en être allé vers les villes mangeuses d'hommes et dévoratrices d'énergie, retourne à la terre après bien des épreuves. Le quatrième devient un brillant officier saharien. M. René Bazin lui prête le raid entrepris pendant la guerre européenne pour ramener Moussa Amastane et ses Touaregs, raid qui fut accompli en réalité par le capitaine Depommier et le lieutenant Lehuraux. Les paysages du Hoggar, de Colomb-Béchar, de Figuig, servent de cadre à ses très souples et très nobles aventures.

« L'Afrique, on s'y attache, vois-tu : ça vous prend le cœur ». Ce mot, que M. René Bazin prête à l'un de ses personnages, semble pouvoir s'appliquer à lui-même. Après avoir été le biographe de l'admirable Père de

(1) Un vol. in-16 de 328 pages : 6 fr. 75. — Calmann-Lévy, 3, rue Auber.

Foucauld, il a fait une place, et des meilleures, à l'Afrique du Nord et à la vie coloniale dans son dernier roman. Les coloniaux ont fait, dans sa personne, une recrue dont ils peuvent être fiers.

AUGUSTIN BERNARD.

* * *

La Société de Géographie commerciale de Paris a eu un très beau geste envers le Comité de l'Afrique française en attribuant à notre secrétaire général, M. Auguste Terrier, sa plus haute récompense, la médaille Berge, à la suite d'un rapport que nous reproduisons pour tout ce qu'il a d'aimable pour notre œuvre :

La Médaille Berge, notre plus importante récompense, n'a jamais été donnée qu'à des hommes d'élite, ayant accompli une grande tâche et qui ont mérité la reconnaissance de tous les Français.

Nous avons la joie de la décerner aujourd'hui à M. Auguste Terrier, Secrétaire général du Comité de l'Afrique Française, ancien directeur de l'Office du Maroc.

L'œuvre du Comité de l'Afrique française est une des plus belles que nous connaissions ; hommes d'Etat, explorateurs, officiers, savants, tous ceux dont la France est fière, les plus pures de nos gloires nationales y ont collaboré. La collection de ses publications reste un monument admirable, consacré à l'épopée coloniale, et le temps se chargera de faire la part de chacun dans l'épreuve, dans l'effort et dans le succès. Celle qui reviendra à Terrier sera grande entre toutes. Les uns ont été la voix qui entraîne, les autres l'action, Terrier a été la pensée. Depuis les premiers jours de la grande association, il a donné à l'œuvre qu'il allait accomplir, toute son âme et toute sa foi. Il a été pour tous le conseiller discret et sûr, il a relaté, jour par jour, les faits de la pénétration civilisatrice, mais il n'a pas été seulement l'historiographe, il a, par un travail incessant et dont sa modestie s'efforçait de dissimuler l'envergure, préparé l'histoire et dirigé de loin les grands torrents de civilisation française qui, grâce à nos explorateurs, ont pénétré, en l'assainissant, à travers le continent noir. Pas un savant, pas un voyageur ne connaît l'Afrique comme Terrier !

Que de travail, que d'effort contient une telle science, que de noblesse et de patriotisme aussi ! Terrier qui y a sacrifié sa santé n'est pas seulement un grand honnête homme, c'est un beau Français dont les efforts d'avant-guerre ont préparé l'après-guerre sur cette terre africaine que le sang de nos héros a rendue plus féconde et que nous aimons pour les sacrifices qu'elle nous a coûtés, pour la fidélité dont elle a donné la preuve quand la patrie commune était en danger !

Ce témoignage est d'autant plus apprécié dans notre maison qu'il coïncide avec le cinquantenaire de la Société de Géographie commerciale de Paris. L'œuvre à laquelle Charles Gauthiot appelait en 1873 les fondateurs du groupement nouveau était bonne et féconde. Avec des animateurs comme MM. Gauthiot, Paul Labbé et Henri Lorin, la Société de Géographie commerciale a tenu sa large place dans le mouvement d'expansion coloniale et aujourd'hui elle est à la tête de nos grands organes d'expansion économique.

* * *

Le jury littéraire de la Société Coloniale des artistes français, présidé par M. Brioux, de l'Académie française, a décerné le Prix Colonial de 1922 à *Koffi*, le roman de M. Gaston Joseph dont M. Maurice Delafosse a entretenu les lecteurs de l'Afrique française et que l'auteur a si justement appelé « roman vrai d'un noir. »

* * *

C'est un Africain, c'est l'un des nôtres, qui vient d'entrer à l'Académie des Sciences en la personne de M. Louis Gentil, professeur à l'Académie des Sciences et dont le nom est attaché à l'œuvre française au Maroc.

M. Louis Gentil, qui est né à Alger, a consacré la plus grande partie de sa carrière à des recherches sur l'Afrique du Nord.

Après de bonnes études secondaires et supérieures dans sa ville natale, il est venu à Paris comme préparateur de l'illustre vulcanologiste F. Fouqué au Collège de France, d'où il a entrepris l'étude de la région volcanique comprise entre Oran et la frontière marocaine. Il s'est ensuite attaché à l'étude des matériaux rapportés par des explorateurs africains, notamment par la mission Foureau-Lamy, mais ses inspirations étaient tournées vers le Maghreb dont le Père de Foucauld et le marquis de Segonzac nous avaient révélé bien des secrets.

Il saisit la première occasion favorable pour explorer le Maroc.

L'accord franco-anglais du 8 avril 1904 provoque un élan vers ce pays alors encore très peu connu. C'est à ce moment que le Comité du Maroc formé au sein du Comité de l'Afrique française organise une série de missions, les unes pour le Bled Makhzen, une autre très importante pour le Bled Siba dont la direction est confiée au marquis de Segonzac.

Celui-ci cherche un géologue : il trouve en M. Louis Gentil le collaborateur tout désigné par sa préparation scientifique et par sa connaissance de la langue et des mœurs des indigènes nord-africains.

Précédant le reste de la mission, M. Gentil débarque à Tanger, il parcourt la région impénétrée de l'Andjera jusqu'à Tetouan et s'aventure plus au sud jusqu'au pied du Mont Anna des cartes hydrographiques de la marine. Il se rend ensuite avec toute la mission à Mogador qui doit lui servir de port d'attache.

Tandis que le marquis de Segonzac part avec ses collaborateurs indigènes, MM. Zenagui et Boulifa, pour les régions inexplorées du Moyen Atlas, que M. de Flotte de Roquevaire reste en pays Makhzen pour effectuer une triangulation, M. Louis Gentil est chargé de recouper le Haut Atlas marocain, dans sa partie occidentale sur une étendue de 300 kilomètres. C'est ainsi que pendant l'hiver, il traverse six fois la grande chaîne par des cols élevés, explore la région des sources de l'Oued Sous et de l'Oued Drâ, atteint le Djebel Siroua, grand volcan éteint comparable par ses dimensions à l'Etna, situé à la jonction du Haut Atlas et de l'Anti-Atlas, que le Père de Foucauld avait entrevu de loin sans pouvoir l'approcher à cause de son déguisement juif.

Notre voyageur, plus heureux, se dissimule sous le costume berbère. Cette mission qui ne prend pas moins de sept mois (1904-1905) permet à son auteur de rapporter une ample moisson de documents dont la mise en œuvre le retient jusqu'à la fin de 1906.

Il repart au début de 1907 pour s'installer avec sa famille à Marrakech d'où il compte explorer plus à loisir la grande chaîne de l'Atlas. Mais le meurtre retentissant de son compagnon de voyage le Dr Mauchamp

le force à revenir et par ordre du gouvernement il va se mettre à la disposition du général Lyautey qui venait d'occuper Oujda à la suite de cet événement.

Là il parcourt tout l'Amalat d'Oujda, puis accompagne le général Lyautey envoyé avec M. Regnault, notre ministre à Tanger, auprès du sultan Abd-el-Aziz à Rabat. Il en profite pour visiter la petite partie des Chaouïa où le général Drude venait de débarquer ses troupes après le bombardement de Casablanca (août 1907).

En 1908, M. Louis Gentil étudie les régions marocaines qui viennent d'être soumises à nos armes : le massif des Beni Snassen pacifié par le général Lyautey, la Chaouïa conquise par le général d'Amade.

En 1909, il reprend l'étude du pays des Chaouïa, débordant nos lignes jusque chez les Zaër jusque là inconnus, traverse toute la région comprise entre Rabat, Fez et Tanger, puis effectue, avant de rentrer en France, un beau voyage dans le sud de Safi à Agadir, à travers les tribus insoumises des Ida ou Tanan. Son arrivée à Agadir soulève un incident qui démasque les manœuvres allemandes et fait prévoir « le coup d'Agadir ».

En 1910 il consacre une nouvelle mission aux régions septentrionales du Maroc, dans le bassin de la Mlouya avec les troupes du général Lyautey, dans la partie littorale de la zone espagnole entre le cap de l'Eau et Melilla, enfin dans le Rif occidental entre Tanger, Tetouan et Ceuta.

En 1911, il prend part à l'expédition chargée de délivrer les colonies européennes bloquées dans Fez par les tributs environnantes. A ce moment, le « coup d'Agadir » provoque une menace de guerre de la part de l'Allemagne : elle est solutionnée par la cession de territoires au Congo français, mais en revanche la France étend son protectorat sur la plus grande partie du Maroc (avril 1912).

Depuis cette époque, M. Louis Gentil n'a cessé d'apporter une collaboration active à l'œuvre du maréchal Lyautey. Ses nombreuses missions pendant la guerre lui ont permis de parcourir dans tous les sens de vastes étendues du Maroc au fur et à mesure de l'extension de la paix française.

Son œuvre scientifique est à la fois originale et personnelle. Durant la période héroïque il n'a jamais eu de collaborateur à cause des dangers qu'il y avait à parcourir les régions insoumises du Bled Siba. De plus, il a mis en œuvre presque seul les riches matériaux qu'il a rapportés de ses nombreuses explorations.

La liste bibliographique de ses travaux ne comprend pas moins de 250 numéros parmi lesquels environ 70 communications faites à l'Académie des Sciences. Ses levés de reconnaissance ont permis de rénover complètement les cartes existantes et ont été utilisés pour l'établissement de la carte au 500.000^e du Service géographique de l'armée.

Grâce à ses connaissances géologiques, il a su élever le niveau de l'exploration scientifique, il est arrivé à donner une synthèse de l'orographie et de l'hydrographie du Maroc, à montrer l'unité de structure de toute l'Afrique du Nord et de la Syrie à l'Atlantique.

Ses travaux sur le Djebel Siroua dans le sud marocain et sur les volcans du Maroc central prennent place parmi les plus belles découvertes faites en Afrique.

Ses descriptions sont toujours embellies par des

comparaisons avec les régions avoisinantes de l'Afrique du Nord et, de l'autre côté du détroit de Gibraltar, avec la Cordillère bétique et la vallée du Guadalquivir.

Toutes les questions concernant les richesses naturelles du Maroc, qu'il s'agisse de mines ou de phosphates, de terres fertiles ou d'eaux souterraines indispensables à l'agriculture, ont trouvé en lui un servent travailleur.

Son attention s'est aussi portée sur le tapis végétal en relation avec le sol et le climat dont il a défini les grands traits.

En somme M. Louis Gentil a joué un rôle de tout premier ordre dans la conquête scientifique du Maroc.

Il n'a jamais négligé non plus la cause de son pays. Il a apporté dans toute la mesure de ses forces une aide à notre diplomatie dans la question marocaine parfois bruyante ; il a mis ses connaissances sur le Maroc à la disposition des troupes d'occupation ; enfin il s'est attaché à faire profiter de sa science la mise en valeur économique de notre Protectorat.

Le Comité de l'Afrique française et le Comité du Maroc félicitent M. Louis Gentil de son entrée à l'Institut. Ce n'est pas seulement le savant, c'est l'explorateur dont les Africains saluent la suprême consécration d'une vie d'efforts et de labeur fécond.

* *

Les « *Afriques françaises* » : ce sont les parlementaires qui lancent ce mot. Plusieurs d'entre eux viennent de présenter à la Chambre une proposition de résolution (n° 5724) tendant à inviter le gouvernement : 1° à faire enseigner et afficher dans les écoles, collèges, lycées, que, grâce à ses *Afriques françaises* à relier par le transsaharien et grâce à ses colonies, filles inébranlablement dévouées de la patrie, la France est une nation de 100 millions d'habitants ; 2° à présenter sur les cartes et atlas, dans une même teinte, la France continentale, la France africaine et toutes les autres parties de la France extérieure.

L'*Afrique française* ne peut pas ne pas reproduire cet exposé des motifs dont les auteurs, on le verra, ne manquent pas d'enthousiasme africain :

Aux portes de Marseille — comme son reflet au delà de la Méditerranée — là France de l'Afrique du Nord se développe depuis l'Atlantique jusqu'au golfe de Gabès.

Cette France compte 13 millions de citoyens ou administrés français.

Au cours de la dernière guerre, ils ont apporté à la patrie environ 30.000 combattants et 200.000 travailleurs, soit 500.000 hommes.

Vingt-quatre heures de traversée permettent aujourd'hui aux Français de France d'aller visiter chez eux leurs frères, les Français d'Algérie, de Tunisie et du Maroc.

En tout temps, à toute époque, une centaine de sous-marins et plusieurs centaines d'avions doivent nous assurer le libre passage en Méditerranée.

De l'autre côté de la mer, c'est donc la France encore, et une France de 13 millions d'habitants.

Jusqu'en ces derniers temps, le Sahara se dressait entre l'Afrique française du Nord d'une part, et, de l'autre, l'Afrique française du Sénégal, du Niger et du Congo.

Il se dressait comme un obstacle pratiquement infranchissable.

Mais, depuis l'admirable exploit qui vient d'être accompli par la mission Citroën-Haardt-Audouin-Dubreuil — laquelle,

à l'aide des auto-chenilles, l'a franchi par deux fois en quinze jours sans le moindre incident (nous exprimons le vœu que le Gouvernement récompense cet exploit comme il mérite de l'être) — l'obstacle n'existe plus.

Demain, en plein désert, les auto-chenilles circuleront régulièrement et normalement de poste en poste. Rapidement, le service aérien sera organisé.

Après-demain, le transsaharien sera établi, qui mettra Paris à cinq jours du centre africain.

Oeuvre grandement utile, au point de vue économique, pour la mise en valeur de ces immenses et riches territoires. Mais œuvre *impérieusement* indispensable, avant tout pour la défense nationale, puisqu'elle nous permettra, en quatre jours, d'amener nos troupes noires à Alger et en cinq jours à Marseille.

A ce moment, l'Afrique du Nord, l'Afrique occidentale, l'Afrique équatoriale, le Cameroun et le Togo ne seront plus qu'un prolongement de la France.

Or, l'Afrique noire compte 17 millions d'habitants, qui ont donné à la patrie environ 200.000 combattants et travailleurs, de 1914 à 1918.

Par les autos-chenilles, on peut considérer que la jonction des Afriques françaises est d'ores et déjà réalisée, et que de Dunkerque à Brazzaville la France forme un bloc de 70 millions de Français.

Nos très chères « vieilles colonies », la Guadeloupe, la Martinique, la Réunion et l'Inde que, dès maintenant, nous devons considérer comme des départements français, en attendant qu'il en soit ainsi décidé par la voie législative; Madagascar, l'Indochine, toutes les autres possessions françaises ont donné, elles aussi, au cours de la guerre, la preuve éclatante de leur attachement indéfectible à la mère-patrie, dont elles sont, comme toutes les autres, les filles très dévouées.

Elles forment, de leur côté, une autre masse humaine de trente millions d'âmes.

900.000 combattants ou travailleurs, tel est le concours en hommes que la France extérieure a fourni, pendant la terrible guerre, à la France continentale!

S'il en était besoin, demain comme hier les 60 millions de Français de l'Afrique du Nord et des colonies voleraient, à nouveau, au secours de la France.

Nous avons le droit de dire que c'est toujours la France, que ce sont toujours les Français que nous trouvons au delà des mers, partout où flottent nos trois couleurs.

Comme l'a dit le premier M. le général Mangin : la France est, en résumé, une nation de 100 millions d'habitants.

Il est du plus haut intérêt national que, dans toutes les occasions et partout, cette vérité soit proclamée.

Il est surtout nécessaire qu'elle soit enseignée à toute la jeunesse de France.

De cet enseignement patriotique, nous n'avons, à tous égards, que des avantages à retirer.

A tous les Français il indiquera la force réelle de la France.

Il attirera l'attention de tous nos concitoyens sur la richesse que les colonies représentent pour la métropole.

Il les incitera à les visiter, à coloniser, à s'y fixer.

Aux colonies elles-mêmes, il montrera le bloc d'airain qu'elles forment dans leur union avec la France.

A tous les peuples, enfin, il fera, pour ainsi dire, toucher du doigt la véritable puissance de notre pays, puissance profondément pacifique, qui ne cherche de querelle à personne, mais qui est capable de pourvoir, le cas échéant, elle-même à sa propre défense.

Souhaitons tout au moins que ces chiffres et ces arguments soient répandus dans le corps enseignant.

* *

Mme Lucien Saint participe à Tunis à la politique du résident général en s'adressant à la femme et à l'enfant tunisiens. Récemment elle a ouvert les salons de la Résidence aux dames de la Société tunisienne et cette

initiative a été fort goûtée. Elle vient de créer une œuvre pour les enfants et a ouvert une souscription à laquelle non seulement les Européens, mais les Tunisiens ont largement pris part.

La bienfaisance française exercée par la main d'une femme de cœur réussit à Tunis comme à Rabat.

* *

La propagande allemande ne se décide pas à lâcher « l'argument des troupes noires » qu'elle a si souvent employé contre la France, notamment auprès des neutres qui, cette fois encore, à propos de la Ruhr, en sont accablés. Or il n'y a plus de troupes noires dans l'armée du Rhin : on en a retiré même les Malgaches, et cela dans un esprit de conciliation que M. Poincaré, président du Conseil, a défini ainsi dans une lettre à M. Candace, député : « Si le Gouvernement a préféré ne pas employer de troupes noires pour l'occupation de la Ruhr, ce n'est certes pas qu'il cesse de réprouver des calomnies abominables, c'est parce qu'il a jugé plus sage de ne fournir, actuellement, aucun prétexte à une propagande qu'il continuera de combattre partout où elle se produit, mais qui a malheureusement pénétré jusque dans les peuples amis. L'accueil fait aux troupes coloniales dans toutes les villes françaises suffit, du reste, à les venger des mensonges allemands. »

Bien entendu, ceci n'a pas empêché la propagande allemande de répandre ses mensonges réchauffés et illustrés de photographies truquées et de films fabriqués. Et maintenant nous avons retiré de la Ruhr jusqu'à des créoles originaires des Antilles qui servaient en tant que citoyens dans des régiments coloniaux!

On sourirait de cette campagne si elle n'était prise au sérieux à l'étranger. C'est ainsi qu'une question a été posée à la Chambre des Communes du 7 mars pour savoir « si les troupes noires françaises dans la zone d'occupation sont cantonnées dans des maisons particulières ou dans des casernes! » L'organe du gouvernement britannique a répondu qu'il ne pouvait fournir le renseignement et qu'au surplus il n'avait pas à exprimer une opinion à ce sujet. Mais si! Il devrait savoir que tout cela est mensonge et, en bon allié, il aurait dû le dire. Si nos alliés qui sont encore nos voisins au Rhin sont si ignorants de la question, que peut-il être des neutres?

Et ceci nous rappelle un récent dessin de Forain dans le *Figaro*, sous le titre : « Protestation indignée. » Un Allemand écrit, un autre dicte. Légende : « — Je n'ai pas le renseignement exact. — Qu'est-ce que ça fait? » répond l'autre. C'est pour les neutres. »

* *

Au cours de la récente session des Délégations financières d'Algérie, la délégation indigène a voté la motion suivante :

« La Délégation indigène, touchée du geste libéral accompli par la France en consentant et en contribuant à l'édification d'un Institut Musulman à Paris, profite de la présente session extraordinaire pour prier M. le Gouverneur général de transmettre au Gouvernement métropolitain l'expression de sa satisfaction, de sa vive recon-

naissance et de son inaltérable attachement à la Mère-Patrie ».

« Signé : BEN RAHAL, BEN SIAM, BEN CHENOUF, BEN GANA, BEN ABOURAH, BENTOUNES AHMED, BEN GUEDDIRI, SAHRAOUI, BOUTHIBA, KAID HAMOUD, KOLLI, LATRECH, SI SALAH, OURABAH, SMAIL SAID, AHMED BEN ALI CHÉRIF, ROUMANE.

*
* *

La *Dépêche tunisienne* annonce que, dans le double but de redonner quelque animation aux Souks un peu délaissés pour diverses causes par les touristes et d'offrir à ceux-ci une distraction de caractère purement indigène, le Syndicat d'initiative de Tunis a eu l'heureuse idée d'organiser dans le café maure situé dans le Souk-El-Trouk des matinées et aussi des soirées de musique arabe.

Tous les vendredis particulièrement, touristes et indigènes pourront entendre un concert de musique arabe classique exécuté par des artistes indigènes hors de pair.

COLONIES FRANÇAISES

PAYS DE PROTECTORAT ET PAYS DE MANDAT

ALGÉRIE

Après la conférence d'Alger. — « Notre réunion marque une date dans l'histoire de l'Afrique Française du Nord... il n'est pas un Algérien de bonne lignée qui n'en ait tressailli d'émotion et d'orgueil. » Ce passage du discours par lequel M. Steeg a ouvert la Conférence, traduit de la manière la plus vraie le sentiment général de l'Algérie.

Les Algériens ne se sont pas mépris un seul instant sur le caractère et la portée de la Conférence. Ne savaient-ils pas les difficultés que le compartimentage Maroc-Algérie-Tunisie a opposées pendant la guerre à de nécessaires simplifications ; qu'au plus fort de la lutte M. Clemenceau songeait à supprimer les murailles douanières et qu'en 1917, lorsque M. Jonnart revint au Palais d'Eté, l'institution d'un Haut Commissariat, véritable vice-royauté de notre grand domaine nord-africain, fut très sérieusement envisagée ? Ils ont donc salué la Conférence comme un acheminement vers les réalisations trop longtemps différées. Ils ont accueilli avec fierté le choix d'Alger, centre de l'Afrique du Nord, capitale de la plus ancienne, de la plus riche et de la plus peuplée des trois colonies, comme lieu de la première réunion.

Pas un seul instant ils ne se sont, d'ailleurs, leurrés sur les résultats immédiats à en espérer. Elaborer un programme de liaison effective entre les trois pays et décider ensuite sa mise en œuvre,

c'est indiquer seulement une directive dont l'application demandera un travail de longue haleine. L'Afrique du Nord est un ensemble à la fois homogène et hétérogène. Ses subdivisions politiques actuelles sont soumises à des régimes d'âge très différent, qui confèrent à chacune une physionomie spéciale. Il était aisé pour l'expérience algérienne, de prévoir que le premier contact entre les dirigeants serait principalement marqué par la constatation des difficultés à surmonter.

Ainsi prévenue, la curiosité algérienne a supporté sans impatience le secret des délibérations et la sécheresse des communiqués. Précautions excessives et inopportunes ! Les errements diplomatiques ne sont pas de mise lorsque les intérêts en présence sont réductibles, selon l'heureuse formule du maréchal Lyautey, au commun dénominateur de l'intérêt national. Précautions inutiles ! Les personnalités puissantes des représentants de l'Afrique Française du Nord devaient fatalement se heurter quand le moment viendrait, pour chacun, de défendre ses intérêts. Il était moins difficile de le deviner que d'étouffer l'écho de discussions âpres et vigoureuses. Il était moins difficile encore de prédire qu'aucun des dirigeants ne se maintiendrait dans une position défensive d'intérêts purement locaux ; que les réunions ne se borneraient pas à un banal échange de notes et de rapports ; qu'on y aborderait, au contraire, dans un esprit de plus en plus amical, l'examen de toutes les questions d'intérêt commun ; et que la Conférence s'achèverait dans une atmosphère de cordialité qui est, pour l'avenir, des plus heureux augures.

La situation commerciale de l'Algérie en 1922. — Le 25 février, au cours de la réunion de la Commission des valeurs de douane, M. Steeg a apprécié les résultats du mouvement commercial de l'Algérie en 1922 en un discours dont voici les conclusions :

Que l'Algérie traverse une période de crise, qui donc s'en étonnerait ? Des causes d'ordre mondial, des causes d'ordre géographique et climatique exercent à l'envi une action perturbatrice. C'est partout l'incertitude, l'instabilité, l'angoisse du proche avenir. C'est aussi une succession d'années pendant lesquelles la nature capricieuse et ingrate a déçu les efforts de nos cultivateurs, colons et indigènes. La crise est réelle, elle est sérieuse, elle atteint toutes les nations de l'univers, aussi bien celles dont la monnaie est dépréciée que celles dont un change élevé paralyse aussi l'activité.

Cette épreuve universelle révèle cependant une Algérie demeurée malgré tout vivante, agissante et résolue. Prenons le chiffre de son commerce général : sa progression a été rapide. Depuis 1901, il est passé de 600 millions de francs à 1.597.000.000. Au cours de cette période, il a égalé à lui seul, et parfois dépassé, le montant total du commerce extérieur de toutes les colonies françaises réunies.

Mais voici qui, dans les circonstances difficiles que nous traversons, est de nature à nous apporter réconfort et fierté. C'est avec la Mère-Patrie que se font, dans la proportion de 75 0/0 nos échanges commerciaux. Nous sommes à la fois et ses meilleurs clients et ses plus gros fournisseurs. Notre rang est le cinquième. Ainsi notre contribution au relèvement de la France se révèle d'une efficacité certaine. Ne l'aiderons-nous pas d'autant mieux à agir et à vivre qu'elle vivra de plus en plus sur ses propres ressources et celles de ses colonies ?

Certes, notre balance commerciale n'est pas favorable. M. Moucheron nous l'a dit : l'excédent des importations sur les exportations est plus considérable cette année qu'en 1921, puisqu'il s'élève à 628 millions. Je ne songe pas à méconnaître la gravité d'un tel chiffre, mais il est permis d'interpréter les statistiques. N'oublions donc pas qu'il y a lieu de tenir compte des dépenses de souveraineté engagées par la France en Algérie, des revenus des titres et des valeurs mobilières françaises et étrangères encaissés par des Algériens qui, aux seuls emprunts nationaux, de 1915 à 1920, ont souscrit une somme de 1 milliard 766 millions. N'oublions pas les dépenses de plus en plus importantes des touristes et des voyageurs que la douane n'enregistre pas. Signalons enfin la sous-évaluation évidente des colis postaux à l'exportation.

L'importance croissante des colis postaux à l'importation que souligne d'une façon judicieuse et fine le rapport qui nous a été lu, vous aura sans doute frappés. Cette fragmentation des achats n'a rien qui doive nous réjouir ; elle tient, d'une part, probablement, à l'accroissement des tarifs de transport et, d'autre part, certainement, à la timidité qui, à l'heure présente, s'empare de notre commerce, de notre industrie, de nos entreprises. Chacun cherche à réduire ses risques, à se protéger le plus possible contre les variations désordonnées et déconcertantes du cours des marchandises. Il y a là un mal certain qui tient à des causes qui nous dépassent et non pas à un défaut de vaillance ou de confiance chez les commerçants algériens. De tels faits rendent de plus en plus sensible le poids de la dépendance économique ruineuse dans laquelle nous nous trouvons encore trop à l'égard de l'étranger.

Notre libération économique est condition de notre indépendance nationale. Nous y travaillerons en développant notre production agricole et notre industrie dans l'union de plus en plus étroite des possessions françaises. Le développement et la régularisation de la production agricole, la création d'industries variées permettant la transformation sur place des fruits du sol, des richesses du sous-sol, l'incorporation à ces produits de la valeur sans cesse accrue d'une main-d'œuvre techniquement améliorée, nous assureront l'équilibre de notre balance commerciale comme celui de notre budget.

Les résultats obtenus cette année encore, malgré toutes les difficultés auxquelles l'Algérie s'est heurtée, justifient la continuation et le redoublement de notre activité. On ne se lasse à la longue que des efforts stériles. Contre le malaise économique universel, contre la fantaisie désastreuse du climat, l'Algérie a lutté. Elle n'a pas été vaincue. Qu'elle persiste dans sa méthodique obstination, et demain lui apportera la récompense due à son courage et à son patriotisme.

L'Algérie et l'impôt sur le chiffre d'affaires. — L'impôt sur le chiffre d'affaires n'est pas payé à l'intérieur de l'Algérie, où il n'existe pas, mais il est perçu, à l'entrée en France, sur les marchandises de provenance algérienne, sous la forme d'une taxe d'importation. La pensée du législateur était de protéger les produits français, taxés à 1 fr. 10 0/0, contre la concurrence étrangère dans laquelle on englobait les marchandises provenant des colonies françaises.

Les représentants de l'Algérie à la Chambre s'étaient élevés contre cette assimilation de la colonie à un pays étranger et avaient obtenu un amendement exemptant de l'impôt sur le chiffre d'affaires les produits agricoles.

La commission des finances du Sénat, saisie de la revision de la loi du 25 juin 1920 avait accepté l'amendement mais n'en accordait le bénéfice qu'aux producteurs, vendant directement leurs produits aux consommateurs. La restriction équivalait à la suppression de l'amendement, la caté-

gorie de vendeurs envisagée représentant un nombre infime d'intéressés.

Devant le Sénat, M. Duroux, sénateur d'Alger, a démontré l'injustice de la taxation en établissant avec beaucoup de précision les charges, inconnues en France, qui pèsent sur la production algérienne, au nombre desquelles figurent les frais du transport maritime, — et l'incertitude des errements administratifs.

L'impôt sur le chiffre d'affaires ne portait pas seulement sur le prix de la marchandise ; il englobait les frais divers dont la marchandise était grevée : transports, régies, taxes intérieures.... Lorsque la vente était conclue en Algérie, on appliquait la taxe de 1.10 0/0 ; lorsqu'elle était conclue en France la taxe était élevée à 2.20 0/0.

Quand il s'agissait de vins, les douanes du Havre et de Rouen acceptaient une déclaration énonçant que l'expéditeur, négociant en vins, était établi en Algérie. A la douane de Cette, la simple affirmation du transitaire suffisait ; mais la valeur retenue de la marchandise était celle du cours, non celle de la facture, c'est-à-dire celle de la date à laquelle la vente avait été conclue. A Brest, la douane exigeait une facture légalisée et certifiée sincère par une autorité ; les pouvoirs publics se refusant à délivrer ce genre de certificat, le négociant algérien devait payer 2.20 0/0. Si, en attendant la vente, il lui fallait mettre son vin à l'entrepôt, la Régie réclamait encore un supplément de 1.10 0/0.

En ce qui concerne les primeurs, la valeur de la marchandise était appréciée suivant le cours le plus élevé de Marseille, alors qu'elle était souvent dirigée sur d'autres marchés où le cours était inférieur.

Le sénateur d'Alger dans la séance du 7 février 1923 a soutenu l'amendement suivant :

Sont exemptées de cet impôt (taxe à l'importation) les importations de produits agricoles, originaires et en provenance directe de l'Algérie, colonies ou pays de protectorat et des anciennes colonies allemandes placées sous le mandat de la France.

Après avoir développé son argumentation, il a terminé ainsi :

Vous dites, Messieurs, que le traitement est égal entre l'agriculteur métropolitain et colonial. Eh bien, voici un exemple concret de ce qui se passera si le texte de la commission des finances est adopté :

Une maison de Paris peut acheter un produit agricole à la fois dans le centre de la France et dans les colonies. Dans le premier cas, elle pourra prendre livraison sur place de la marchandise française, l'expédier à Paris, ou même la transformer sans payer la taxe de 1.10 ; celle-ci, en effet, ne jouera qu'au moment où la marchandise passera à la consommation.

En sera-t-il de même pour la marchandise achetée aux colonies dans des conditions identiques ? Non, car si l'acheteur de la marchandise prend livraison sur place, la taxe d'importation devra être payée à l'arrivée de la marchandise à Marseille et celle sur le chiffre d'affaires au moment où cette marchandise passera à la consommation.

Je ne veux pas vous répéter la preuve que le fardeau de cette double taxe retombera seulement sur la production agricole coloniale, mais je vous démontre bien qu'il y a une inégalité, puisque l'agriculteur français peut opérer la livraison sur place, tandis que le colonial, pour éviter une

taxe supplémentaire, doit faire la livraison dans la métropole, ce qui lui est matériellement impossible. Autrement dit, messieurs, le texte de la commission ne répond pas aux bonnes intentions qui l'ont dicté.

Je m'excuse d'avoir été aussi aride, mais je voudrais en terminant rappeler à la commission des finances les idées qu'a exprimées son honorable président, M. Milliès-Lacroix, qui disait qu'il était partisan de combattre la vie chère. Y a-t-il de meilleurs moyens pour y parvenir que ceux qui favorisent la production coloniale? Celle-là se paie en monnaie française. Celle-là ne nécessite pas une sortie d'or destiné à l'étranger. Rappelez-vous que nous sommes devenus une nation de cent millions de Français, métropolitains ou coloniaux.

Ne découragez pas les colons avec une mesure qui peut leur paraître mesquine. Leur mérite est assez grand d'aller prolonger la France au-delà des mers. Ne leur laissez pas l'impression qu'en s'expatriant, ils sont sortis de la grande famille française; que, vis-à-vis de la loi que vous êtes en train de voter, ils sont, en fait, traités exactement comme s'ils étaient devenus des étrangers.

L'intervention du sénateur d'Alger a emporté le vote du Sénat.

Les agriculteurs algériens vont ainsi bénéficier d'un dégrèvement d'impôts de 12 millions environ. En même temps aura disparu un régime de mesures vexatoires. Les groupes, syndicats et chambres, en ont marqué une vive satisfaction.

Le nouveau régime des chemins de fer d'intérêt général d'Algérie. — Une loi du 11 décembre 1922 (*Journal officiel* du 14 décembre) a approuvé la Convention passée le 1^{er} juillet 1922 entre le Gouvernement général de l'Algérie, d'une part, la Compagnie des chemins de fer P.-L.-M. et l'Administration des chemins de fer algériens de l'Etat, d'autre part, pour l'exploitation de ces deux réseaux. La Convention devient ainsi définitive.

On sait que, sous le régime du décret de 1857, un double réseau à voie normale et à voie étroite d'écartement varié, partagé entre cinq Compagnies dont, parfois, les exploitations étaient séparées par des réseaux intermédiaires (tel le P.-L.-M.), s'était constitué sans méthode ni plan d'ensemble. Les Conventions passées avec chacune de ces Compagnies, mettant en opposition leurs intérêts respectifs avec ceux de l'Etat et du public, le régime formait un véritable obstacle au développement économique de l'Algérie.

La loi du 23 juillet 1904, étendant aux chemins de fer l'autonomie budgétaire accordée à l'Algérie, permit d'obtenir un commencement d'homogénéité par le rachat des lignes de la Compagnie franco-algérienne, de l'Est-Algérien, de Bône-Guelma, d'Aïn-Beïda-Khenchela et de l'Ouest-Algérien. Mais ce régime était déjà devenu insuffisant, avant la guerre, à assurer les nouveaux besoins créés par le développement économique. D'autre part, la situation des Compagnies existantes se trouvait obérée par les désastreux exercices du temps de guerre; l'une d'elles déclarait, en 1919, ne pouvoir continuer son exploitation.

Ainsi obligées d'envisager la refonte de tout le statut organique des chemins de fer algériens, les assemblées algériennes ont procédé, en vertu des

pouvoirs que leur a accordés la loi du 13 juillet 1904, à l'élaboration d'un nouveau régime ferroviaire. Le Parlement n'y est intervenu qu'en raison de son droit général de contrôle sur l'administration de l'Algérie et de la part que prennent les finances métropolitaines aux dépenses des chemins de fer de la colonie. Son adhésion ne pouvait, d'ailleurs, faire de doute. Le projet qui lui était soumis améliorerait incontestablement l'exploitation et l'organisation financière des chemins de fer algériens, sans entraîner de dépenses nouvelles pour la Métropole qui y trouvait, au contraire, d'une manière indirecte, un certain allègement à ses charges.

*
**

Le régime tient tout entier dans la loi du 11 décembre 1922 et la Convention du 1^{er} juillet 1921, deux textes dont les dispositions s'enchevêtrent et chevauchent dans un beau désordre qui oblige à passer de l'un à l'autre à tout instant, si l'on veut procéder à l'examen rationnel du système.

De cet examen ressortent deux traits caractéristiques: d'abord un « regroupement » des voies ferrées algériennes, qui aura pour résultat de répartir entre deux grands réseaux, l'un exploité par une Compagnie fermière, l'autre par l'Administration de l'Etat, les chemins de fer de l'Algérie; ensuite une organisation commune de ces deux réseaux, calquant d'aussi près que possible le régime qui fonctionne actuellement pour les chemins de fer de la Métropole en application de la Convention du 28 juin et de la loi du 28 octobre 1921.

*
**

Par suite des rachats successifs dont il a été déjà parlé, toutes les lignes algériennes, — sauf deux, celles d'Alger à Oran et de Philippeville à Constantine, concédées au P.-L.-M. — avaient fait retour à l'Algérie qui se trouvait ainsi propriétaire de 2.000 kilomètres de voies ferrées sur 3.000. L'acquisition, par l'Etat, des 1.000 kilomètres demeurant concédés eût parachevé la solution « étatiste » du problème ferroviaire algérien. Mais déjà, en 1921, les idées étatistes n'étaient plus en faveur, en Algérie comme dans la Métropole. Les Délégations financières semblent avoir considéré comme un élément de succès l'émulation provenant d'une dualité de réseaux. Elles ont tenu, en outre, à conserver en Algérie une puissante Compagnie dont le crédit, les relations et le matériel peuvent être utiles à la colonie, et qui détient, dans le consortium financier concessionnaire des chemins de fer marocains, une part importante et, par conséquent, une certaine influence dans le Protectorat voisin. Enfin et surtout, les Assemblées algériennes se sont décidées en contemplation du régime des chemins de fer français qui allait entrer en vigueur et qui tend à rapprocher, en une sorte de Fédération, avec une direction supérieure et un budget communs, des réseaux qui conservent cependant leur individualité.

Telle est la logique de la solution adoptée: formation de deux réseaux dont l'un, celui de l'Est,

sera exploité par l'Etat algérien, et l'autre, celui de l'Ouest, par le P.-L.-M., la ligne de partage devant être le méridien d'Alger.

Voici le texte des articles de la Convention qui s'y rapportent :

ARTICLE PREMIER. — A partir du 1^{er} janvier 1922, les voies ferrées d'intérêt général de l'Algérie seront réparties entre deux réseaux exploités : l'un, par l'administration des chemins de fer algériens de l'Etat, et l'autre par la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée.

Le réseau exploité par l'administration des chemins de fer algériens de l'Etat comprendra, en dehors des lignes qui relèvent actuellement de cette administration, la ligne de Philippeville à Constantine rachetée par l'Algérie à la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée, dans les conditions fixées par les articles 20, 21 et 32, et les lignes qui seront rattachées ultérieurement à son réseau.

Le réseau exploité par la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée comprendra les lignes ci-après, qui lui sont affermées jusqu'au 31 décembre 1938 :

a) La ligne d'Alger à Oran rachetée par l'Algérie dans les conditions fixées par les articles 20, 21 et 24 ;

b) Les lignes ayant composé l'ancien réseau de l'Ouest algérien, racheté par l'Algérie, ainsi que celles construites par l'Algérie et antérieurement exploitées par la Compagnie de l'Ouest algérien ;

c) Les lignes de Beni-Saf à Tlemcen et de Ténès à Orléansville, actuellement en construction, et les lignes qui seront ultérieurement rattachées à son réseau.

Art. 20. — Le Gouverneur général rachète à la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée, à partir du 1^{er} janvier 1922, l'ensemble des lignes qui lui ont été concédées par la Convention du 1^{er} mai 1863, savoir :

1^o Alger à Oran par Blida et Saint-Denis-du-Sig avec prolongement jusqu'au port ;

2^o Philippeville à Constantine.

Ce rachat est effectué à l'amiable sur les bases suivantes :

La Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée abandonne toute propriété sur les objets mobiliers (matériel roulant, mobilier et outillage de tous services, etc.) et les approvisionnements affectés aux deux lignes d'Alger à Oran et de Philippeville à Constantine, non compris le matériel roulant loué par le réseau de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée métropolitain.

Moyennant cet abandon, il est fait remise à la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée de la dette totale, en capital et intérêts, contractée par elle au titre de la garantie d'intérêt pour la période antérieure au 1^{er} janvier 1922.

Art. 22. — Le Gouverneur général afferme à la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée, à partir du 1^{er} janvier 1922 et dans les conditions indiquées aux articles 23 et 31 les lignes ci-après désignées, dont l'exploitation devra être conforme aux dispositions des titres I et II de la présente Convention :

a) La ligne d'Alger à Oran ;

b) Les lignes ayant constitué le réseau de la Compagnie de l'Ouest algérien et rachetées à cette Compagnie, savoir : Sainte-Barbe-du-Trélat à Sidi-bel-Abbès et Ras-el-Ma ;

Tabia à Tlemcen ;

La Sénia à Ain-Temouchent ;

Tlemcen à la frontière du Maroc ;

Blida à Berronaghia ;

c) La ligne de Berronaghia à Djelfa construite par l'Algérie et antérieurement exploitée pour le compte de cette dernière par la Compagnie de l'Ouest algérien.

La Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée s'engage en outre :

1^o A accepter l'affermage des lignes de Beni-Saf à Tlemcen et de Ténès à Orléansville actuellement en construction et des lignes se soudant à son réseau qui y seraient ultérieurement rattachées ;

2^o A exploiter lesdites lignes dans les conditions prévues par la présente Convention.

Art. 23. — L'affermage des lignes énumérées à l'article précédent est donné à la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée jusqu'au 31 décembre 1938. Il ne pourra être résilié, du fait de la Compagnie de Paris à Lyon et à la Méditerranée qu'en cas de rachat de son réseau métropolitain, et,

du fait de l'Algérie, qu'après un délai de dix ans à dater du 1^{er} janvier 1922, et moyennant un préavis d'un an, sauf toutefois le cas prévu à l'article 25.

Mais alors on comprend mal que l'Etat algérien qui reçoit le réseau Est, garde, en plus, les lignes d'Oran à Arzew Colomb-Bechar et embranchements et celle de Mostaganem à Tiaret. On donne ainsi à l'Etat l'exploitation d'un réseau de 968 kilomètres, sans lien aucun avec le réseau Est. La raison alléguée, que ce sont là des lignes à voie étroite et d'un intérêt plus ou moins local, n'est nullement décisive. La ligne de Blida à Djelfa, mise dans le lot du P.-L.-M., n'est-elle pas, elle aussi, à voie étroite ? et peut-on soutenir sérieusement qu'elle est seule d'intérêt général ?

* * *

Le double réseau, constitué comme il vient d'être dit, est soumis à un régime qui suit d'aussi près que possible celui qui a été mis en vigueur en 1921 pour les chemins de fer français. La loi portant approbation de la Convention reproduit textuellement les articles de la loi du 28 octobre 1921, sur les matières ci-après : représentation du personnel au Conseil supérieur, abonnements de travail, réduction des tarifs en faveur des militaires réformés, permis aux parents des soldats morts pour la Patrie, contestations entre les réseaux et leur personnel, retraites du personnel. Néanmoins, le régime métropolitain n'a pu être transposé et étendu tel quel aux chemins de fer algériens. Il a fallu apporter aux deux ordres de dispositions essentielles : les unes concernant le régime propre à chacun des réseaux, les autres intéressant la coordination administrative et financière à réaliser entre eux, les modifications indispensables pour adapter le régime aux conditions particulières, administratives et économiques de l'Algérie.

Le secteur Est passant tout entier dans l'exploitation des chemins de fer algériens de l'Etat, la convention (art. 20) stipule le rachat de la ligne Philippeville-Constantine, concédée au P.-L.-M. Quant aux anciennes lignes de l'Ouest-Algérien qui allaient passer au P.-L.-M. avec le secteur Ouest, il semblait normal de leur faire suivre le sort de la ligne Alger-Oran, c'est-à-dire de les concéder à la Compagnie exploitante. Ce n'est pourtant pas par voie de concession qu'on a procédé. Au lieu d'être *concédées*, les lignes de l'Ouest-Algérien sont *affermées* au P.-L.-M. Le courant d'opinion qui, dans la métropole, se prononçait en faveur de l'affermage des chemins de fer, et le faisait envisager, au début de 1921, comme le régime souhaitable pour les réseaux de l'Etat et de l'Alsace-Lorraine, a franchi la Méditerranée et fait sentir sa puissance jusqu'en Algérie. Et comme on voulait unifier le régime de toutes les lignes du nouveau réseau algérien P.-L.-M., la convention rachète aussi la ligne Alger-Oran dont l'exploitation va lui être maintenue mais à titre de fermier, cette fois.

Ni le principe ni les clauses de ce double rachat

ne soulèvent d'objection. L'opération constitue une liquidation opportune. C'est, en réalité un concordat amiable qui est accordé au P.-L.-M. au moment où il lui serait impossible de continuer l'exploitation. Mais est-ce bien en qualité de fermier que la Compagnie exploitera désormais son ancienne ligne d'Alger-Oran, les anciennes lignes de l'Ouest-Algérien et celles de Berrouaghia et Djelfa? Qui dit « affermage » dit contrat par lequel un propriétaire abandonne à quelqu'un, moyennant une rente ou un loyer, la jouissance de son bien. Or, il n'est nulle part question, dans les articles 14 à 19, qui forment les dispositions financières de la convention, de loyer ou de fermage. On y trouve seulement un régime d'exploitation étroitement inspiré de la régie intéressée instaurée par la convention de 1921 pour les réseaux métropolitains. Si donc on va au fond des choses, on voit que le réseau est *donné en gérance* à la Compagnie, c'est-à-dire exploité par elle pour le compte de l'Algérie.

Cette exploitation est assurée par la création d'un *Comité de direction* formé des directeurs des deux réseaux et de deux de leurs collaborateurs — et d'un *Conseil supérieur* qui réunit les membres de ce Conseil de direction à des représentants du personnel et des intérêts généraux. Le Gouverneur général reçoit les pouvoirs dévolus dans la Métropole au ministre des Travaux publics, sauf consultation nécessaire des Assemblées algériennes en ce qui concerne les majorations générales de tarifs. Il tire enfin de l'article 10 de la convention le droit de requérir et de prescrire l'abaissement des tarifs spéciaux dont le taux lui paraîtrait contraire aux intérêts de l'Algérie.

Financièrement, les deux réseaux se trouvent réunis en un consortium. Un fonds commun les rend solidaires, qui doit, en principe, être tenu à niveau par le jeu des tarifs. Le relèvement des tarifs devrait donc s'effectuer automatiquement s'il y a insuffisance de recettes; mais on a vu que les assemblées algériennes restent maîtresses de ces relèvements et il pourra arriver, si elles ne donnent pas leur approbation, que le budget algérien soit appelé à combler ce déficit. C'est pourquoi l'article 14 de la Convention dispose qu'en cas de besoin, des avances seront faites au fonds commun par l'Algérie.

*
*
*

L'Algérie se ressentira longtemps encore des incertitudes qui ont présidé à l'organisation de ses chemins de fer. Mais le nouveau régime marque pour elle un indéniable progrès. Le « regroupement » adopté est évidemment favorable à une bonne exploitation. Au point de vue financier, il représente une opération de liquidation acceptable, donnant à l'Algérie, avec le minimum de risques, le maximum d'avantages.

En ce qui concerne la Métropole, nous nous contenterons de rappeler le conflit qui s'est élevé entre le Gouvernement général de l'Algérie et le ministère des Finances, à la suite de la prétention, élevée par celui-ci, de supprimer purement et

simplement la subvention forfaitaire stipulée au profit de l'Algérie par les lois du 23 juillet 1904 et du 3 janvier 1920. La Commission spéciale chargée de trancher le conflit a maintenu l'engagement de la Métropole, mais la contribution de l'Algérie aux dépenses militaires a été augmentée pour 1923, et déclarée susceptible de progression ultérieure. D'autre part, les articles 12 et 13 de la loi du 11 décembre 1912 ont posé le principe que les versements opérés par la Métropole, en vertu des lois de 1904 et 1920, ne pourront jamais devenir pour l'Algérie une occasion de bénéfices par le fait qu'ils se trouveraient excéder les charges incombant à la colonie pour ses chemins de fer.

Lignes de chemins de fer déclarées d'utilité publique. — La construction des lignes de chemins de fer ci-après a été déclarée d'utilité publique :

Département d'Alger.

Voie normale : Ligne d'Affreville à Amourah, par ou près Aïn Sully.

Voies de 1 m. 055. — Ligne de Berrouaghia à Aïn-Bessem, par ou près Souk-el-Kremis, Souk-el-Tenin et Bir-Rabalou.

Ligne d'Alger à Blida, destinée à donner à la ligne à voie étroite de Blida à Djelfa (avec prolongement futur, sur Laghonat et embranchement de Berrouaghia à Aïn-Bessem et de Boghari à Trumellet) un accès direct et indépendant au port d'Alger.

Ces trois lignes seront rattachées au réseau affermé à la Compagnie P.-L.-M. et exploitées dans les mêmes conditions que ce réseau. L'Algérie pourvoira à leur construction, tant sur ses ressources ordinaires qu'au moyen de l'emprunt qu'elle a été autorisée à contracter par la loi du 23 juillet 1921.

Département d'Oran.

Voies de 1 m. 055. — Ligne de Dombasle à Frenda. Ligne de Frenda à Tiaret. Ligne de Sidi-Bel-Abbès à Saïda par ou près Sully, Boutin, Tenira et Berthelot.

Ligne de Saïda à Martimprey par ou près les Hassasnas, Tircine et Bir Rouïga.

Ligne de Mostaganem à l'Hillil et à Relizane par ou près Aboukir et Bouguirat.

Ces cinq lignes seront rattachées au réseau oranais des chemins de fer algériens de l'État et exploitées dans les mêmes conditions que ce réseau. L'Algérie pourvoira à leur construction, tant sur ses ressources ordinaires qu'au moyen de l'emprunt qu'elle a été autorisée à contracter par la loi du 23 juillet 1921.

Département de Constantine.

Voie normale. — Ligne de Bordj-bou-Arréridj au gisement de phosphates du Djebel-Maadid.

Ligne de Batna à Khenchela.

Voie étroite. — Ligne de Mila à Fedj-Mzala par ou près Redjas et Tiberghent.

Ces trois lignes sont rattachées au réseau des

chemins de fer de l'Etat et exploitées dans les mêmes conditions que ce réseau. L'Algérie pourvoira à leur construction tant sur ses ressources ordinaires qu'au moyen de l'emprunt qu'elle a été autorisée à contracter par la loi du 23 juillet 1921. Toutefois elle pourra autoriser l'adjudicataire du gisement des phosphates du Djebel-Maadid à pourvoir à ses frais à la construction de la première ligne en se conformant aux projets approuvés par le Gouverneur général de l'Algérie.

Chemin de fer de Biskra à Touggourt. — Sont incorporés dans le réseau général de l'Algérie la ligne de chemin de fer de Biskra à Touggourt et l'embranchement d'Oumache à Tolga. Ces deux lignes seront rattachées au réseau des chemins de fer algériens de l'Etat et exploitées dans les mêmes conditions que ledit réseau.

Une visite de délégués commerciaux américains. — La Chambre de Commerce d'Alger a reçu le 22 février les délégués américains des Chambres de Commerce des Etats-Unis arrivés par le paquebot *Caronia*. M. Steeg, gouverneur général, assistait à la réception.

M. Billard, président de la Chambre de Commerce d'Alger, a souhaité la bienvenue aux délégués américains et a exprimé le vœu que le Congrès international de Rome, auquel ils se rendent, provoque des résultats favorables au développement du commerce mondial.

M. Barnes, président de la délégation américaine, a remercié les assistants de la manifestation de sympathie dont la délégation américaine était l'objet, puis il a fait l'éloge de l'expansion commerciale de l'Algérie et du génie colonisateur de la France.

M. Steeg, prenant la parole, a rappelé l'aide américaine à la France pendant la guerre. Il a ajouté qu'à défaut d'aide matérielle, la France conservera toujours des Etats-Unis quelque chose de plus précieux : la sympathie de la grande République américaine.

Un projet de timbre algérien. — Dans la séance du 7 février, M. Billard, président, a proposé à la Chambre de Commerce d'Alger de se rallier au vœu formulé par le Syndicat commercial en faveur de la création d'un timbre algérien. Voici les arguments présentés en faveur de cette création :

Par délibération du 23 janvier dernier et sur rapport présenté par M. Poulalion, son secrétaire général, le Syndicat commercial algérien reprenant un vœu formulé en juin 1902 par la section des non-colons des délégations financières, rappelé en 1913 par la même section (séance du 16 mai), repris par le Conseil supérieur (session de juin) et finalement rejeté par le ministre des Postes et Télégraphes de l'époque, malgré les efforts du Gouvernement général pour le faire aboutir, insiste à nouveau pour que soit créé un timbre spécial pour l'Algérie.

A l'objection présentée par la métropole en 1912 :

« Il paraît inopportun d'envisager la création d'un timbre spécial à l'Algérie au moment où les Administrations postales

des divers pays se préoccupent de fournir au public le moyen d'affranchir à l'avance, dans les relations internationales, la réponse à une communication sous pli fermé ».

Le rapporteur fait remarquer très justement que l'on a bien institué un coupon-réponse international, afin de permettre à ceux qui reçoivent une correspondance de l'étranger d'y donner suite en affranchissant leurs lettres avec un timbre qui leur est délivré sur la production de ce coupon, mais que cette innovation n'a que des rapports très éloignés avec le timbre-poste international. Nous ajouterons qu'à l'heure où nous écrivons, d'ailleurs, c'est-à-dire onze ans après la réponse ministérielle, ce timbre n'est pas créé et ne paraît pas devoir l'être bientôt. Au contraire, si nous feuilletons les collections les plus récentes des philatélistes, nous constatons que de plus en plus, chaque pays, si petit soit-il, a son timbre, qu'il soit indépendant, colonie, ou qu'il soit pays de protectorat ; qu'il s'agisse des possessions françaises ou anglaises, de la Guadeloupe, de la Martinique, de Madagascar, de l'Australie, de la Nouvelle-Zélande, de l'Egypte, voire même de Tabago qui n'a que 295 kilomètres carrés et 20.000 habitants. Seule de tous les pays du monde, l'Algérie n'a pas son timbre, bien qu'elle ait ceci de particulier qu'elle est considérée comme un office postal étranger et qu'à ce titre elle a participé au Congrès de l'Union postale qui s'est tenu à Madrid en 1920.

En dehors de cet argument non négligeable que l'existence d'un timbre algérien créera un mouvement considérable de vente pour les philatélistes, il en est un, celui de propagande et de publicité au point de vue touristique, qui à lui seul milite en faveur de la réalisation d'une vignette d'une facture essentiellement algérienne, vignette qui, décelant l'attrait d'un pays privilégié du soleil, irait dans tous les coins du monde faire naître chez les touristes le désir de le parcourir, de jouir de ses sites et de son climat.

Ainsi serait efficacement secondée et soutenue en permanence l'action de nos syndicats d'initiative, en faveur de l'industrie touristique qui, pour l'Algérie, est une question économique de premier plan.

Enfin au point de vue purement commercial, il ne serait pas indifférent que le timbre algérien attire la pensée, même fugitive, de certains commerçants étrangers, qui peut-être ignorent notre colonie, et provoque chez eux le désir de connaître nos ressources et nos besoins.

La demande que nous formulons doit être non pas considérée comme une manifestation de séparatisme, mais bien reconnue comme étant dictée par le souci de contribuer à attirer, pour le plus grand bien de la métropole, l'attention du monde sur une de ses plus belles, de ses plus riches et de ses plus fidèles colonies.

La Chambre de Commerce a approuvé la proposition de son président et décidé que la question sera portée à l'ordre du jour de la prochaine assemblée des présidents des Chambres de Commerce de l'Algérie. Depuis, les syndicats commerciaux et industriels d'Oran et de Constantine ont déclaré se rallier aux conclusions du rapport du Syndicat commercial algérien. La création du timbre est donc réclamée par l'unanimité des syndicats commerciaux de la colonie.

LOUIS MILLIOT.

Le retour de la mission Citroën. — La traversée du Sahara par les auto-chenilles s'est bien passée au retour comme à l'aller.

La mission Haardt-Audouin-Dubreuil est repartie de Bourem le 10 février, a retraversé le Tanzrouft en trois étapes et est arrivée le 26 février à In Salah après avoir rencontré dans le Mouydir M. André Citroën, le général Estienne et M. Kégresse et après être allée saluer à Tamanrasset les tombes du Père de Foucauld et du gé-

néral Laperrine. La mission a été reçue par le commandant Duclos, commandant du Territoire des Oasis Sahariennes, et elle est rentrée à Alger, puis en France où elle a été partout l'objet d'une chaleureuse réception.

TUNISIE

Tunisie et Maroc. — Répondant à la lettre autographe du Sultan du Maroc qui accompagnait la remise de la grand croix du Ouissam Alaouite, le Bey de Tunis a adressé au Sultan la lettre suivante :

Au Souverain éminent qui, forteresse inexpugnable, nous éclaire par la splendeur de sa félicité et dont l'amour, ainsi que celui de ses Ancêtres, nous est un moyen de plaire à Dieu, au Descendant des glorieux Sultans, au plus magnifique des Illustres Monarques, à celui dont les vertus sont innombrables et indescriptibles, à Sa Majesté le Sultan du Maroc, le Père des Bienfaits, Moulay Youssef (puisse-t-il ne cesser d'être victorieux, puissant et fortuné et vivre jusqu'à un âge avancé!)

Après une salutation qui ne le cède en rien au parfum du musc, Nous Vous faisons savoir que Nous avons reçu Votre noble lettre et l'agréable discours qu'elle contenait, par l'entremise de celui qui est l'élite et le plus considérable de ses compagnons, le Chef du Protocole de Votre Majesté, Si Abdelkader ben Ghabrit. Par cette lettre, Vous avez bien voulu Nous féliciter de Notre accession au trône de Nos nobles Ancêtres les glorieux Généraux, et Nous honorer du Ouissam Alaouite incrusté de pierreries.

Nous l'avons reçu avec toute la reconnaissance qui Vous est due et en Vous souhaitant gloire et victoire.

Nous en avons conçu une grande joie, vu l'attachement, fait de confiance et d'affection, que Nous avons pour Votre illustre Dynastie Prophétique.

Nous prions Dieu de prolonger Votre félicité dans la gloire et de rendre plus fréquentes Nos relations grâce à la glorieuse France qui resserre les liens amicaux unissant Nos deux dynasties et les rend de jour en jour plus intimes.

Puissiez-Vous durer ainsi que Votre gloire, à travers les jours et les nuits!

Mohammed El Habib est un lettré et un artiste. Il a joint à cette lettre officielle déjà fort bien fleurie le poème suivant dont il a écrit les paroles et la musique :

HYMNE IMPÉRIAL

Il s'est levé le soleil de ta magnificence,
Il remplit l'univers de son éclat.
Son apparition met le comble à nos vœux.
C'est le soleil de notre Seigneur bien-aimé.
A la supériorité manifeste,
Le soleil du descendant du Prophète
(quelle plus belle généalogie?)
Du fils de Moulay Hassen de glorieuse mémoire.
De combien de bienfaits nous lui sommes redevables!
Leur éclat surpasse celui des perles!
Seigneur Dieu, conserve la vie de Youcef sur le trône marocain et celle de ses nobles fils, dans leurs hautes dignités!

Le nouveau Bey viendra cet été à Paris rendre à M. Millerand la visite qu'il a reçue de lui l'an dernier : il conviendra de lui présenter nos écrivains et nos artistes.

TOGO

Le budget de 1923. — Le budget de 1923 se monte en recettes et en dépenses à 5.854.000. Si l'on déduit de ce chiffre la somme de 400.000 prélevée sur la caisse de réserve pour faire face à l'achat d'immeubles séquestrés et à la réfection du wharf de Lomé, le montant du budget ordinaire est de 5.454.000 en augmentation de 1.825.000 sur le budget de 1922, s'élevant à 3.629.000.

Les directives qui ont présidé à l'élaboration de ce budget et ses caractéristiques principales sont les suivantes :

1° La plupart des recettes ont été jusqu'à ce jour perçues en argent anglais. Il ne pouvait être question d'opérer le simple réajustement des taxes pour les transformer en argent français, mesure qui eût dépassé les capacités du pays. Il a donc fallu procéder à la refonte des taxes, impôts redevances et tarifs de toute nature, en tenant compte tant de la capacité contributive de l'indigène et des conditions économiques de l'heure, que des taxes, impôts, redevances et tarifs en vigueur en Afrique Occidentale Française et en particulier au Dahomey.

2° Les dépenses de matériel, bien que prévues en 1922 en francs ont dû être majorées, car dans leur calcul en 1922, il a été tenu compte du paiement en livres à 25 francs, d'où une forte économie.

3° Les dépenses de personnel ont été majorées d'indemnités de cherté de vie dont l'attribution au personnel européen et indigène se justifie par suite du renchérissement de la vie consécutif à la réforme monétaire.

4° Afin de pouvoir se mouvoir librement dans l'exécution du budget et ne pas s'exposer à des déconvenues, les recettes ont été prévues très modérées, tandis que les chapitres de dépenses ont été largement pourvus. Et c'est ainsi que l'excédent à verser en fin d'exercice sera représenté non plus par l'excédent des recettes sur les dépenses, mais bien par l'excédent des recettes recouvrées sur les recettes prévues, les dépenses étant considérées comme entièrement effectuées. Il arrive en effet trop souvent que les dépenses effectuées soient moindres que les dépenses prévues, non pas du fait de la diminution du prix de revient des matériaux, mais bien du fait que le personnel nécessaire a fait défaut ou que les travaux prévus n'ont pas été exécutés.

5° Les dépenses d'administration proprement dites représentent 50 % du budget total, les dépenses d'exploitations industrielles, d'intérêt économique et social 50 %, tandis qu'en 1922, les premières représentent 65 %, les secondes 35 % ; d'où un progrès notable.

6° Les sommes recouvrées directement sur l'indigène s'élèvent à 1.500.000 francs un peu plus du sixième du budget total. Or, les dépenses d'intérêt social et le chapitre XI « Travaux publics », puisqu'entièrement consacrés aux indigènes atteignent à eux seuls près de 2 millions, soit en-

viron 500.000 francs en plus de l'argent perçu au titre de l'impôt. Il est donc permis d'affirmer que l'on rend, et au-delà, à l'autochtone l'argent qui lui est demandé au titre de l'impôt.

L'impôt personnel. — L'impôt travail, reliquat de l'administration allemande, était en contradiction foncière avec nos institutions. Purement fiscal, souvent peu humain dans ses applications, il ne visait qu'à l'exploitation intensive du pays au profit du dominateur, sans tenir compte de l'intérêt et du bien-être de l'indigène. Mais en établissant l'impôt personnel au Togo, les questions suivantes se posaient : Quel tarif de base adopter, étant donné les fluctuations du cours de la livre ? Y a-t-il lieu de maintenir l'ancien taux de 7 fr. 50, ou ce taux doit-il être porté à 10 francs, soit un nombre de schillings variable suivant le cours de la livre ? En outre, au Togo, la population n'est pas homogène. Elle se compose de deux éléments distincts, d'un côté, dans les régions côtières principalement, une importante proportion d'éléments évolués, de l'autre dans l'intérieur, des peuplades frustes et souvent arriérées. Il convient d'ajouter que le système de l'impôt personnel a toujours eu sur la situation économique la plus heureuse influence en incitant les indigènes à travailler et à tirer parti des ressources locales.

La taxe personnelle est due par tout mâle adolescent ou adulte capable de travailler. Elle comprend cinq taux différents correspondant à cinq catégories différentes de contribuables. La première catégorie comporte un tarif de base auquel sont assujettis les indigènes possédant de faibles ressources. Les autres contribuables sont répartis entre les quatre autres catégories suivant leur degré de fortune. Cette classification consacre le rang social que certains indigènes ont acquis au milieu de leurs semblables par leur labeur, leur contact avec les milieux civilisés, leur fortune.

Ainsi les charges nouvelles imposées à une catégorie d'indigènes doivent équitablement trouver leur contre-partie dans des avantages spéciaux sur le terrain politique. Cette conception est à la base d'ailleurs de la politique générale que le Commissaire de la République s'est tracée et qui est d'appliquer aux individus parvenus à un niveau de beaucoup supérieur à celui de la masse de leurs congénères encore plongés dans la barbarie une législation plus perfectionnée et mieux adaptée à leur esprit.

CAMEROUN

L'emprunt du Cameroun. — Le projet de loi relatif à un emprunt de 25 millions à contracter par le Cameroun pour le prolongement de la voie ferrée et l'aménagement du port de Douala a été déposé sur le bureau des Chambres par M. Albert Sarraut, ministre des Colonies. (Chambre, n° 5539.)

L'exposé des motifs et le projet de loi ont été imprimés et distribués aux membres de la Com-

mission des Colonies qui a désigné M. Albert Meunier, député des Ardennes, comme rapporteur.

L'exposé des motifs justifie ainsi les travaux à réaliser :

Le chemin de fer du Centre part de Douala, dans la direction de l'Est ; il doit ensuite s'orienter progressivement vers le Nord et tendre vers les provinces septentrionales qui contiennent à elles seules la moitié de la population totale du Cameroun. C'est en contournant ainsi par le Sud-Est les parties les plus élevées et les plus accidentées du plateau central du Cameroun qu'on obtient l'instrument de transport le plus économique pour desservir la région du Tchad ; on réalise en même temps la voie de pénétration la mieux placée par rapport à l'ensemble des territoires, celle qui englobera dans sa zone d'influence le plus de groupements humains accessibles au progrès, le plus de richesses latentes naturelles. Le rail s'arrête actuellement à 180 kilomètres de Douala, en pleine forêt équatoriale ; un prolongement de 133 kilomètres atteindra Yaoundé, la nouvelle capitale, au centre d'une province de 400.000 habitants s'éveillant à l'activité économique ; un court embranchement de 35 kilomètres, obtenu en utilisant le matériel de voie étroite ayant servi à la construction de la voie principale, reliera cette dernière au Njong navigable et permettra l'évacuation des produits de la région du Sud-Est et d'Ebolova où on compte plus de 350.000 habitants. La voie ferrée Douala-Yaoundé est donc appelée à jouer, dès son achèvement, un rôle important ; il convient de la terminer au plus tôt et d'attendre ensuite qu'elle ait commencé à porter ses fruits pour entreprendre, avec des ressources accrues, le gros effort qu'exigera la traversée de la zone montagneuse et ingrate qui sépare les provinces méridionales de celles du Nord.

Le port de Douala jouit d'avantages naturels précieux, mais n'est accessible qu'au moment de la haute mer aux navires de 6 mètres de tirant d'eau. Il possède un appontement en eau profonde, mais les déchargements y sont ralentis par la trop faible longueur du front accostable qui n'a que 50 mètres. Le chargement des produits d'exportation s'effectue commodément et avec célérité au moyen des chalands accostant par les deux bords les navires mouillés en rivière, mais il n'y a ni installations commodées pour la mise en chalands, ni terre-pleins, ni magasins pour rassembler et abriter les marchandises. Le projet dressé par l'Administration locale prévoit : le dragage de la passe d'entrée en vue de permettre l'accès dès la mi-marée ; l'extension à 90 mètres du front d'accostage en eau profonde, la construction de deux appontements accostables à toute heure par les chalands ; enfin, la création de terre-pleins et magasins à voies ferrées et reliées aux appontements, au chemin de fer du Centre et prolongées le long de la rive occupée par les établissements commerciaux. L'aménagement, ainsi conçu, répondrait aux besoins et aux convenances de tout le trafic à prévoir ; il est disposé de façon à permettre une extension facile aussitôt qu'elle deviendra opportune.

L'ensemble du projet est de 40 millions. Pour le moment, le Cameroun ne demande qu'un emprunt de 25 millions. Sa situation financière le justifie. Les travaux seront faits selon les dispositions de la loi du 2 mars 1919, relatives à l'établissement, la concession et l'exploitation des voies ferrées coloniales, mais, comme il s'agit d'un pays à mandat, le principe d'égalité de traitement est prévu pour la fourniture du matériel qui, pour les colonies, est réservée par cette loi à l'industrie française.

La maladie du sommeil. — Bien que la maladie du sommeil, soit par bonheur très peu répandue au Cameroun où elle n'existe que dans une région peu étendue et bien délimitée du Haut Nyong, M. Garde a pris des mesures extrê-

mement sérieuses en vue de la lutte contre le fléau dans le but d'arriver promptement à la suppression du seul foyer où il atteint les indigènes. Un arrêté du 30 janvier dernier a institué, sous la direction du chef du Service de Santé, un service de surveillance et de prophylaxie de la maladie du sommeil. Ce service a pour objet :

D'établir, d'accord avec les chefs d'unités administratives, le recensement des indigènes trypanosomiés ;

De préserver les éléments sains de la population ;

De rendre non contagieux les éléments contaminés ;

De soigner et de guérir les éléments curables ;

De prendre toutes mesures de prophylaxie et d'assistance à l'égard des incurables.

Et en plus dans les secteurs spéciaux de prophylaxie :

De surveiller le transit dans le secteur ;

D'examiner les indigènes qui s'y emploient, de provoquer l'interdiction de ce travail aux trypanosomiés et même aux suspects pourvus d'une fiche sanitaire, de proposer à l'administration des exemptions de corvées de prestations et d'impôt pour certaines catégories de malades, de poursuivre l'extension des mesures d'assistance médicale indigène.

Les centres médicaux du secteur de prophylaxie sont fixés à Ayos et à Doumé, celui d'Ayos comprend un centre d'instruction avec laboratoire et hyposerie dirigé par le médecin chef du secteur et destiné à former le personnel technique.

L'arrêté prévoit que dans toutes les circonscriptions la lutte contre la glossine agent principal de la propagation de la maladie du sommeil sera poursuivie systématiquement par des déboisements partiels destinés à éclaircir les galeries forestières des cours d'eau et à laisser pénétrer l'air et la lumière dans tous les endroits fréquentés, autour des villages, aux points d'eau, aux gués, aux points d'escale. En même temps seront poursuivies les mesures habituelles contre les moustiques qui jouent un grand rôle dans les épidémies de case et de famille.

Si l'examen d'indigènes révèle au médecin la présence de la trypanosomiose, il instituera un premier traitement et établira aussitôt une fiche sanitaire. Cette fiche délivrée par l'autorité médicale à tout indigène reconnu atteint indiquera l'identité du malade, l'état et le degré de gravité de la maladie, le traitement prescrit et les dates auxquelles l'intéressé devra se présenter obligatoirement devant le médecin. Les fiches sanitaires sont établies en double exemplaires : l'un est remis au malade, l'autre est classé au poste médical. Sur les indications du médecin, les chefs de subdivisions tiennent un registre des trypanosomiés.

Il est interdit à tout malade, porteur d'une fiche sanitaire, de changer de village sans autorisation. Des mesures analogues concernent tout déplacement d'indigènes dans le secteur de prophylaxie qu'il ne sera pas possible de quitter sans un passe-

port sanitaire. Tout indigène entrant dans le secteur devra être muni également d'un passeport. Dans la circulaire commentant les dispositions de cet important arrêté, le Commissaire de la République recommande une coopération étroite entre les chefs de circonscription et les médecins, coopération indispensable pour le succès de l'application des mesures prises dans le but de lutter efficacement contre la maladie du sommeil.

Liquidation des biens privés ennemis.

— Suivant les dispositions de l'arrêté du 20 janvier 1923, les formalités prescrites pour la publicité des ventes domaniales sont applicables aux ventes des biens privés ennemis. Toutefois, en ce qui concerne les immeubles urbains, le président du tribunal peut, suivant les circonstances, soit réduire à un mois le délai entre la date de publication au *Journal Officiel du Territoire*, de l'avis de vente et la date de l'adjudication, soit l'élargir dans les limites qu'il juge utiles pour donner à la publicité le maximum d'efficacité.

D'autre part, il convient d'appeler l'attention sur la publication en ce moment d'ordonnances de liquidation dans le *Journal Officiel de la République Française* et dans celui du *Territoire*.

Le nouveau Commissaire de la République au Cameroun : M. Marchand. — Le choix du ministre des Colonies s'est porté sur M. Marchand, gouverneur des Colonies, pour succéder comme Commissaire de la République à M. Carde, nommé gouverneur général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française.

M. Marchand est un Africain. Au début de sa carrière, il a servi en Afrique du Nord et au Soudan, puis fut longtemps chargé du service des affaires musulmanes au ministère des Colonies où il a laissé la réputation d'un érudit, d'un fin lettré pour qui les questions touchant à l'Islam n'ont plus de secret. Venu du corps des administrateurs des Colonies, le nouveau Commissaire de la République au Cameroun donna de suite la mesure de ses fortes capacités quand, nommé gouverneur des Colonies en 1919, il fut affecté à la Martinique où il a laissé le souvenir d'un chef ferme, conciliant et de haute expérience. Nommé lieutenant-gouverneur du Gabon, M. Marchand a poursuivi dans cette colonie, qui manque encore des ressources nécessaires pour se développer, une administration sage et vigilante consacrée à la compression des dépenses de souveraineté à l'avantage des œuvres d'assistance médicale et d'intérêt économique. Le nouveau Commissaire de la République aura au Cameroun, voisin de la colonie qu'il administrait auparavant, une nouvelle occasion de produire une tâche sans doute lourde mais réellement intéressante et diverse. Il trouvera notamment les chantiers des travaux du chemin de fer du centre en pleine activité, et pourra, dès la réalisation de l'emprunt de 25 millions, se consacrer à l'aménagement du port de Douala comme au prolongement du rail jusqu'à Yaoundé.

Nous nous réjouissons de la nomination de M. Marchand, successeur tout désigné de M. Carde dont il continuera à Yaoundé l'œuvre remarquable et si féconde.

AFRIQUE ÉQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE

La justice indigène. — Le décret du 16 avril 1913 qui a réorganisé la justice indigène en Afrique Equatoriale Française a révélé des lacunes et des imprécisions qu'un nouveau décret du 17 février 1923 (*Journal officiel* du 3 mars) vient de corriger.

La principale innovation est la création au chef-lieu de chaque circonscription ou de chaque subdivision, pour le jugement des affaires civiles et commerciales, d'un tribunal indigène présidé par le chef de la circonscription ou subdivision assisté de deux assesseurs indigènes. En matière répressive ce président est assisté d'un Européen citoyen français et d'un indigène ou, à défaut de citoyen français, de deux indigènes. En matière civile et commerciale les indigènes ont voix délibérative; en matière répressive ils n'ont que voix consultative. Le tribunal de circonscription seul est compétent en matière répressive.

Les coutumes sont seules applicables. Les peines applicables sont celles que ces coutumes prévoient et, au cas où celles-ci sont contraires à la civilisation française ou insuffisantes, la mort, l'emprisonnement à perpétuité ou à temps, l'amende et l'interdiction de séjour.

POSSESSIONS BELGES

CONGO BELGE

La Belgique coloniale devant l'impérialisme britannique. — **Une suggestion belge relative à l'Afrique orientale.** — « Un Congo italien? La Belgique offre l'Est Africain à l'Italie. » Tel est le titre sensationnel d'un article, adressé de Bruxelles, par son correspondant, à la *Tribuna Coloniale*. L'auteur montre d'abord quel danger, pour le Congo, a créé l'établissement de la puissance anglaise entre le lac Tanganyka et l'Océan indien. Au Nord-Est, à l'Est et au Sud, des confins du Bahr-El-Ghazal aux sources de la Lulua, la colonie belge est à demi encerclée par les territoires britanniques, dont la chaîne ininterrompue se développe du Cap au Caire. Les six groupes de colonies et protectorats de l'Est sont destinés, dans la pensée des coloniaux anglais, à former un nouveau Dominion, lequel se rattachera plus tard, espère-t-on, à l'Union Sud-Africaine; et ainsi seront constitués, dans l'avenir, les Etats-Unis d'Afrique, dont la superficie égalera celle des Etats-Unis d'Amérique. Dans le Congo même, les Anglais sont puissants par leurs capitaux, leurs entreprises, leur commerce; et tant que le Katanga

ne sera pas relié par le rail à Matadi, il restera, à peu près, une province commerciale britannique. Dans ces dernières années, les progrès inquiétants de la concurrence étrangère ont été favorisés par l'inertie et l'indifférence des Belges, en général. En 1920, le ministre Franck signalait au Parlement qu'il y avait au Congo 4.000 Belges à peine. Un publiciste belge dénonçait le péril que faisait courir cette situation, en disant : « Si dans dix ans, nous ne sommes pas 30.000, la colonie est perdue. »

Contre cette inertie et cette indifférence réagit énergiquement aujourd'hui un groupe de coloniaux, en tête desquels le journaliste italien place M. Pierre Daye, député, rédacteur au *Soir*, pour lequel il est dernièrement retourné au Congo, et « futur ministre des colonies. » Persuadés que le Congo est la principale richesse du patrimoine national, ces coloniaux sont jaloux d'en conserver l'intégrité. Ils ont protesté hautement contre la mutilation, au profit de l'Angleterre, du Rouanda; ils se sont alarmés récemment, on l'a vu, au sujet des paroles prononcées à Johannesburg par le général Smuts. Un journal Sud-Africain ayant dit que si la Rhodésie méridionale entrait dans l'Union et si, comme il serait naturel, la Rhodésie du Nord suivait cet exemple, le territoire de l'Union s'étendrait du Cap au lac Tanganyka, certains journaux belges prirent peur, et firent remarquer à leurs lecteurs que le Katanga serait hors d'état de se défendre contre une invasion armée venant du Sud. D'autres estiment qu'il serait imprudent d'enseigner aux indigènes du Congo la langue flamande, parce que le flamand ressemble beaucoup au hollandais, qui est une des langues officielles de l'Union, et qu'on risquerait ainsi de leur inculquer les idées des Sud-Africains. La presse anglaise a raillé ce nationalisme ombrageux; il faut y voir le sentiment d'insécurité que cause aux coloniaux belges le redoutable voisinage du colosse britannique. Ils en sont venus à regretter l'ancien équilibre des forces dans l'Est-Africain, et à penser qu'il « vaut mieux avoir un grand nombre de voisins, même rapaces, qu'un seul voisin avide. » Un article de M. P. Daye, qui fit quelque bruit, concluait naguère qu'à tout prendre, le retour de l'Allemagne dans l'Est-Africain serait beaucoup moins dangereux pour le Congo, que le maintien du mandat britannique. « Qui sait, disait-il, si dans 20 ou 50 ans, nous ne serons pas heureux d'avoir en Afrique, l'aide des Allemands contre les envahisseurs anglais ou sud-africains? »

Sur ce projet de rétrocession à l'Allemagne de son ancienne colonie, une polémique s'est engagée entre M. P. Daye et M. Jules Leclercq. Ce dernier craint autant les Anglais, mais il ne leur préférerait pas les Allemands, dont il a vu à l'œuvre, et, précisément, dans l'Afrique orientale, le militarisme colonial. Les deux écrivains tombèrent d'accord qu'il fallait céder ce territoire à une puissance autre que l'Allemagne. Leur choix se porta sur l'Italie, laquelle servirait de rempart contre l'impérialisme britannique. L'Italie, pense M. P. Daye, n'a pas en Afrique de colonies utiles. Etant

LES MENACES CONTRE LE CONGO BELGE (Fac-similé d'une carte postale de propagande).



BELGES!

Les plus riches provinces du Congo belge sont menacées.
L'indépendance de votre Colonie est compromise.
L'emprise étrangère sur votre domaine national devient de jour en jour plus forte.
Belges, regardez cette carte et méditez!
Il faut réagir.
Si vous voulez sauvegarder la grande œuvre du roi Léopold, adhérez au Comité de politique nationale.

donnée sa très forte émigration, elle a besoin de terres pour ses travailleurs. La combinaison proposée offrirait ainsi deux avantages : en premier lieu, la Belgique aurait désormais toute tranquillité sur ses frontières congolaises. L'oppression de l'encerclement britannique disparaîtrait, du coup. En second lieu, l'Italie n'aurait plus de raison de jalouser sa sœur latine, et d'envier la Tunisie. Devenue colonisatrice et maîtresse de l'Est-Africain, elle n'aurait plus rien à réclamer dans le partage du continent noir.

Un autre argument a été mis en avant, notamment par M. Pierre Nothomb. La politique de la Ruhr commande, pense-t-il, d'abandonner l'Angleterre à son isolement volontaire, et de rechercher l'appui diplomatique et militaire de l'Italie, de

conclure, enfin une alliance continentale franco-italo-belge. Or, le seul moyen d'obtenir cette alliance est de donner à l'Italie quelque chose, de lui offrir une participation rémunératrice à l'œuvre de colonisation. La combinaison projetée pourrait alors, suggère-t-on, s'effectuer de la manière suivante : l'Angleterre qui trouve que l'Allemagne est trop écrasée, lui restituerait l'Est-Africain. L'Allemagne remettrait cette colonie aux Alliés continentaux en échange d'une partie de sa dette. A leur tour, les Alliés confieraient l'Afrique orientale à l'Italie, en échange de la coopération de celle-ci, pour une politique du Rhin.

Le point de départ de la combinaison est toujours, le sacrifice à faire par l'Angleterre. Peut-on vraiment croire qu'elle s'y résoudrait? Lorsque, à la fin de la guerre, les coloniaux italiens proposèrent que l'Angleterre consentit à la France d'importantes cessions, en Afrique occidentale, pour indemniser la France de l'abandon à l'Italie de Djibouti et de territoires, dans le Centre africain, on se rappelle l'extrême réserve avec laquelle les Anglais accueillirent la perspective de remaniements territoriaux dans le continent noir. Sans doute, l'Angleterre a cédé, dernièrement, à l'Italie une partie du Jubaland; mais il ne s'agit là que d'une rectification de frontière prévue par le pacte de Londres. Ce n'est pas sur un tel arrangement qu'on serait en droit de se fonder pour espérer une destinée nouvelle de l'Afrique orientale. L'opinion juste, à ce sujet, a été exprimée, semble-t-il, par le commandant Buhrer, dans son livre : *L'Afrique orientale allemande, et la guerre de 1914-1918*. Il est à présumer, dit-il, que l'Angleterre « ne lâchera pas cette terre qui lui a coûté si cher, tant d'or, et tant de sang, qui fait vivre d'une façon aussi vigoureuse que définitive, son ancien rêve du Cap au Caire, et qui lui assure la maîtrise des côtes orientales de l'Afrique, c'est-à-dire une des routes vers l'Inde ».

POSSESSIONS BRITANNIQUES

CHEZ LES ACHANTIS

Leur évolution. Vieilles et nouvelles croyances. Un inquiétant mouvement religieux. — Il y a quelques semaines furent libérés le dernier roi des Achantis, Prempeh, et plusieurs chefs indigènes, qui avaient été déportés par les Anglais, en 1895, aux îles Seychelles. Ces exilés ont trouvé en rentrant chez eux, un pays bien différent de celui qu'ils avaient quitté. Durant ce quart de siècle, en effet, une grande transformation s'est opérée. Après l'insurrection de 1900, les Achantis durent se soumettre au contrôle britannique. La puissance féodale fut abattue; afin de soustraire les tribus à la domination des grands chefs de clans, les Anglais les déclarèrent indépendantes et leur donnèrent des chefs spéciaux. En 1901, le pays fut annexé à la *Gold Coast*. La

passion belliqueuse d'autrefois a fait place, chez les Achantis, à l'amour de la paix, et du bien-être. L'ancien guerrier est devenu un cultivateur paisible, âpre au gain, mettant à tirer parti de son sol l'énergie qu'il employait jadis à conquérir les territoires voisins. Coumassie, la capitale, simple village, en 1895, est aujourd'hui une ville de 20.000 habitants, environ; sa circonférence mesure un mille et demi de rayon. Les indigènes ont perdu les préventions qu'ils avaient contre l'instruction. L'enseignement est donné par les 3 écoles du Gouvernement et les 118 écoles des missions, à 6.800 élèves environ. La principale culture, celle du cacao, qui fut introduite dans l'Achanti, pendant l'exil de Prempeh, est « le fondement de la paix et de la prospérité du pays. » 44.000 tonnes en furent expédiées par chemin de fer en 1921. En cette année, les mines d'or produisirent 85.000 onces, valant 361.360 liv. st. Le port de Secondi reçut, à destination de l'Achanti, pour 720.000 liv. st. de marchandises. Indépendamment de la voie ferrée, qui atteignait Juaso, à 45 milles, au nord de Coumassie, le commerce disposait de 475 milles de routes carrossables, presque toutes dans la province orientale, sur lesquelles circulèrent, en 1921, 94 camions et voitures, transportant 1.350 voyageurs et 14.560 charges. Le nombre des véhicules expédiés s'éleva à 1.680. Avec ses 635.000 liv. st. de recettes, l'Achanti payait toutes ses dépenses administratives, et, de plus, contribuait au développement général de la *Gold Coast*.

Les Achantis se sont montrés depuis 1900, des sujets fidèles de l'Angleterre. Le retour des exilés ne causera aucune agitation politique. « Les relations amicales entre le Gouvernement et les Achantis sont aujourd'hui, dit la *West Africa*, trop solidement basées sur une confiance et une bonne volonté mutuelles, pour pouvoir être troublées par le retour d'un vieillard affaibli par l'âge. »

Elles faillirent pourtant être troublées, il y a un peu plus de deux ans, à la fin de 1920. Peu s'en fallut que n'éclatât alors, et pour les mêmes causes qu'en 1900, une agitation religieuse et patriotique qui eût risqué, pour les Anglais, de compromettre l'œuvre de plus de vingt années. Cette crise eut pour origine la profanation du trépied sacré, le *palladium* des Achantis, épisode que relate tout au long, le rapport officiel pour 1921. Sous le règne du 4^e roi connu des Achantis, un féticheur, Anotchi se dit chargé par le dieu du ciel Onyame, de faire des Achantis une grande et puissante nation. Un jour, en présence d'une multitude de peuple, il reçut, croit-on, du ciel, un trépied de bois, en partie recouvert d'or, qui sortit d'une nuée noire, au milieu de tourbillons de poussière et au bruit du tonnerre.

Anotchi expliqua que ce trépied contenait les âmes de tous les Achantis, avec l'honneur, la puissance et la prospérité de la nation. S'il venait à être pris, ou détruit, la nation dépérirait et succomberait. Ce trépied était censé n'avoir jamais touché le sol. Dans les rares occasions où il était visible, il reposait sur un tapis, placé lui-même

sur une peau d'éléphant. Jadis, dans les grandes circonstances, le roi faisait trois fois semblant de s'y asseoir. Après l'expédition de 1895, les Anglais avaient pensé exiger qu'on le leur livrât, mais ils ne le réclamèrent pas. Les Achantis perdirent leur roi, mais gardèrent leur *palladium*, qui fut emporté dans la forêt, et caché dans une hutte, spécialement construite pour le recevoir, où il fut confié à des gardiens particuliers. Plusieurs fois, les Anglais tentèrent, mais vainement de le découvrir. Ces tentatives et les revendications provoquèrent l'insurrection de 1900. Quelques années après, les Anglais connurent le secret; ils se préparaient à s'emparer du trépied sacré, lorsque devant les représentations qui leur furent faites par les chefs indigènes, demeurés fidèles en 1900, ils renoncèrent à leur dessein. On conçoit ainsi l'émotion qui s'empara des Achantis, quand on apprit au mois de septembre 1920, que le trépied avait été profané; les ornements d'or, qui le décoraient, avaient été volés. Ce fut aussitôt dans Coumassie, une consternation et une irritation intenses. La ville prit un air de catastrophe. Pendant plusieurs jours, il n'y eut point de marché. Des villages voisins les habitants accouraient aux nouvelles. Beaucoup d'étrangers, surtout les Fantis, partaient au contraire pour retourner dans leur pays, parce qu'ils croyaient qu'on allait se battre. Heureusement, la vente des spiritueux était interdite. Des mesures furent prises par l'administration, d'accord avec les chefs pour maintenir l'ordre et calmer la surexcitation populaire. Quand le fait fut éclairci et que les Achantis comprirent qu'ils n'étaient pas déshonorés, que tous les étrangers ressentaient comme eux l'humiliation infligée à leur honneur national, et ne cherchaient pas à tirer avantage de leur détresse, le sentiment de colère aveugle, qu'ils avaient éprouvé d'abord, commença à se calmer, ou du moins, se tourna entièrement contre les coupables. Les sacrilèges étaient les gardiens eux-mêmes. Ils furent jugés, selon la coutume, et avec toutes les garanties d'impartialité par l'assemblée des chefs qui les condamnèrent à l'expiation religieuse, l'amende ou le bannissement. Le Haut Commissaire britannique, M. Harper, se loue, dans son rapport, de la sagesse dont firent preuve en ces journées critiques, les chefs et la population indigènes. Ils furent convaincus qu'ils n'avaient pas besoin de cacher le trépied sacré, et que les Anglais ne toucheraient pas à leurs institutions, à moins que leur religion ne dégénérât en pratiques barbares et ne devint une cause de sédition. Le loyalisme des indigènes se trouva ainsi accru. L'événement qui aurait pu avoir des suites fâcheuses, pour les Anglais, tourna en définitive à leur bénéfice.

Les autorités britanniques furent grandement servies dans cette circonstance par l'érudition et l'expérience du capitaine Raffray, directeur du nouveau service d'anthropologie. Déjà connu par ses études ethnographiques dans l'Afrique orientale, le capitaine Raffray, nommé *Political officer* dans la *Gold Coast*, avait entrepris une enquête sur les coutumes, les croyances, les institutions

indigènes, s'adressant par le moyen d'interprètes, aux vieillards de préférence, ou questionnant directement les Noirs comprenant l'anglais. Il a pris un grand nombre de clichés photographiques et publié plusieurs ouvrages, en particulier sur la langue et le folklore achantis.

Le nouveau service d'anthropologie est utile, selon lui, d'abord, aux administrateurs, missionnaires, marchands, ingénieurs, car « la connaissance exacte des coutumes indigènes vaut mieux que les meilleures intentions, si celle-là manque ». utile, aussi, aux indigènes, parce que les générations futures seront reconnaissantes à leurs aïeux de leur avoir légué le précieux héritage de la tradition. Dans ses entretiens avec les Achantis, M. Raffray leur fit entendre que les Anglais ne désiraient aucunement détruire toutes leurs antiques mœurs, que l'adoption par eux de la civilisation européenne ne doit pas aller jusqu'à l'abolition de ce qui est juste et convenable dans leurs coutumes nationales, jusqu'à « l'échange contre un habit, un col et une cravate de tous les trésors de passé », que leur idéal ne doit pas être de devenir des « pseudo-Européens » et de se « dénationaliser », et qu'ils se perfectionneront davantage, ils seront assurés d'un plus bel avenir s'ils restent de purs Achantis, fiers de leur histoire, et évoluant selon les lois propres à leur race. M. Raffray espère que la leçon profitera aussi aux jeunes gens ; ceux-ci, il le déplore, ont une tendance à dédaigner les vieilles institutions, à tourner le passé en ridicule. Un jeune Achanti, qui a son certificat d'études, qui gagne comme employé quelques livres sterling par mois et qui s'habille à l'européenne, méprise, au fond de lui-même, ses compatriotes illettrés. Il veut être à la mode, et la mode, ce sont les Européens qui la font.

Un fait récent a attiré l'attention de l'administration anglaise sur ce mal signalé par M. Raffray, de la « dénationalisation » des « pseudo-Européens » et sur le péril qui en peut résulter pour la colonisation européenne. Les Achantis ont été longtemps, très réfractaires à l'action des missions européennes, lesquelles sont aujourd'hui, au nombre de six, dont une catholique romaine. La plus importante est la mission wesleyenne, avec ses 17.800 adeptes. Le rapport officiel nous apprend qu'en 1921, le nombre des chrétiens a augmenté de près de 15.000. Ce mouvement religieux est l'œuvre, non pas des missions, mais d'un indigène, illettré, doué d'une puissance extraordinaire, comme prédicateur. Mal vu, par certains chefs, dans son pays d'origine, la province occidentale, il s'est borné à catéchiser les indigènes de la province orientale, où il a obtenu un énorme succès, au profit de la secte wesleyenne. En certaines régions a commencé une sorte de conversion en masse au christianisme. Le haut commissaire, tout en se félicitant de ce mouvement religieux, ne se dissimule pas qu'il peut être dangereux. Les missionnaires, eux-mêmes, s'en rendent compte, dit-il. En effet, l'histoire des jeunes églises africaines montre que, bien souvent, les Noirs, convertis, apportent dans la vie chré-

tienne, leurs anciennes habitudes de penser, les conceptions fondamentales de la religion achanti, l'animisme. Aussi, M. Harper juge-t-il que les missionnaires devront exercer sur les convertis une surveillance et une direction constantes. Mais il va plus loin, et redoute, avec raison, que ces sortes de conversions en bloc n'aient pour effet, de déséquilibrer complètement la mentalité des indigènes. « Il est possible, écrit-il, que des habitudes régulières indigènes de moralité, et les bons éléments, peut-être inspirés, de la religion indigène ne soient relégués de côté, dans un accès d'enthousiasme momentané, sans que rien de durable et de substantiel ne vienne prendre leur place. » Ces sages réflexions confirment ce qu'écrivait, l'an dernier, ici même, M. Maurice Delafosse (1). Les féticheurs chrétiens, ou qui prétendent l'être « ne sont pas les moins dangereux, en ce sens qu'ils amènent, dans les mœurs et dans la mentalité de leurs adeptes, un bouleversement plus profond, et plus anormal que n'ont jamais pu le faire les prophètes de l'Islam, ni, surtout, les fétichistes de l'animisme autochtones. Les prophètes, soi-disant chrétiens, suscitent des conceptions nouvelles, et détraquent les cerveaux, qu'ils se donnent pour mission de régénérer. » Les gouvernements européens, en Afrique, doivent suivre de très près, tant dans l'intérêt des Blancs que dans celui des Noirs, tous les phénomènes d'ordre religieux, susceptibles de se propager, rapidement, par contagion et de provoquer de redoutables perturbations.

POSSESSIONS ITALIENNES

LIBYE

La fin des opérations militaires. — On peut considérer la révolte comme définitivement domptée en Tripolitaine.

Le 21 février, les troupes commandées respectivement par les colonels Pizzari et Graziani parties, les premières de Gousbat et les secondes de Tarhouna, enlevèrent successivement Zliten le 24 et Mesrata le 26. Elles étaient composées à peu près des mêmes éléments, c'est-à-dire d'unités indigènes (arabes et érythréens). Les Métropolitains qui prirent part aux différentes actions sont constitués par l'aviation, de l'artillerie lourde, des automobiles blindées, quelques compagnies du 3^e chasseurs d'Afrique (infanterie) et une flottille de guerre. Les pertes italiennes ont été relativement insignifiantes.

Le Gouvernement de Tripoli, écrit la *Tunisie française* dans sa chronique du 8 mars, délivré des tracasseries que lui causaient les meneurs nationalistes, va pouvoir s'occuper de la mise en valeur de la colonie, réclamée avec insistance par les Métropolitains et par les organisations fascistes. Dans sa séance du 15 février, la Chambre de Commerce de Tripoli s'est occupée longuement du problème agricole. « A partir d'aujourd'hui, a dit son Président, nous devons faire un seul

(1) *Af. fr.*, juin 1922, p. 271.

vœu : c'est qu'à l'ombre du tricolore ce pauvre pays trouve la paix, cette paix qui permettra au Gouvernement et à nous-mêmes de nous dédier à une concorde fervente et la plénitude de nos moyens à la mise en valeur de ces terres sur lesquelles l'Italie a consacré à nouveau par les faits sa souveraineté. »

De son côté la section de Tripoli du Parti National Fasciste a voté l'ordre du jour suivant :

« Considérant que depuis six ans l'Italie a accompli des sacrifices de sang et d'argent pour cette colonie; que les victoires récentes ont ouvert la voie à la grande colonisation qui devra principalement être basée sur l'agriculture; que pour l'augmentation de celle-ci le concours financier de la Mère Patrie est nécessaire; que d'autre part notre devoir est d'atténuer les charges qui pèsent sur l'Italie pour la colonie, en effectuant les économies nécessaires avec la réforme bureaucratique;

« Décide de consacrer tous ses efforts pour demander au Gouvernement central soit les moyens nécessaires pour la colonisation agraire, soit une rapide et radicale réforme de l'administration coloniale. »

Dans son premier numéro, le nouveau journal du Parti à Tripoli, *Libia Fascista* (8 février 1923), termine ainsi un article sur la colonisation : « Il ne passera pas longtemps sans que la Tripolitaine n'ait plus rien à envier à la Tunisie voisine, quoi qu'en dise ce failli de Nitti... »

Cynéraiïque. — D'après un télégramme de Benghazi, le Gouverneur Bongiovanni a inauguré le 8 mars les travaux du Parlement Cyrénaïque et annoncé l'ouverture d'opérations de police pour obliger les Senoussis à évacuer certaines régions. Il a ajouté que ces opérations furent décidées à la suite d'une action préparée par les fonctionnaires et les troupes senoussistes pour étendre le pouvoir de l'émir Idriss. L'émir s'éloigna et son représentant à Agébadia s'abstint jusqu'ici d'entrer en pourparlers pour résoudre les différends et appliquer les accords.

POSSESSIONS ESPAGNOLES

MAROC

Le budget de 1922-1923 — Le budget de la zone de Protectorat pour 1922-1923 a été promulgué par un dahir Khalifien en date du 30 août 1922.

Il s'élève en recettes et en dépenses à 17.097.268 P. E.

Les recettes se composent d'une subvention de 8.500.000 P. E. fournie par le Trésor espagnol et d'une somme de 8.597.268 P. E. représentant les ressources normales du Makhzen Khalifien.

Ces dernières se décomposent comme suit :

1° *Contributions directes.* — 100.000 P. E. de tertib et 90.000 P. E. de redevances minières. — Au total, 190.000 P. E.;

2° *Contributions indirectes.* — Taxes douanières, 4.760.201 P. E.; dont 4.000.000 P. E. de droits d'importation, 365.000 P. E. de droits d'exportation, le reste représenté par des droits de cabotage, de manutention, de magasinage, plus 4.590.201 P. E. pour la part espagnole dans les recettes douanières de Tanger; taxes sur

l'alcool, 260.000 P. E.; taxes sur le sucre et le café, 714.083 P. E.; impôt du timbre 100.000 P. E.; droits de marchés, 70.000 P. E. — Au total, 5.734.284 P. E.;

3° *Monopoles et privilèges.* — Tabacs, 544.500 P. E.; postes, 300.000 P. E.; télégraphes, 150.000 P. E.; soufre, 1.500 P. E.; frappe de monnaie, 996.000 P. E. — Au total, 6.920.284 P. E.;

4° *Propriétés du Makhzen.* — Domaines, 85.000 P. E.; forêts, 100.000 P. E.; chemins de fer, 350.000 P. E. — Au total, 535.000 P. E.

5° *Produits divers.* — Taxe spéciale des douanes, 1.000.000 P. E.; taxe de mutations d'immeubles, 6.548 P. E.; produits des Habous, 20.436 P. E.; recettes d'exercices clos, 100.000 P. E.; imprévus, 15.000 P. E. — Au total, 1.141.984 P. E.

Les dépenses se répartissent comme suit :

Obligations générales de la zone (Dette publique); emprunts de 1904, 313.974 fr. 39; de 1910, 416.763 fr. 16, soit au change 438.443 P. E.; participation aux dépenses douanières, 500.000 P. H., soit au change, 370.370 P. E. — Au total.....	P. E. 808.813
Dotations du Khalifa (100.000 P. E. de dotation, plus 60.000 P. E. de frais de représentation) avec les dépenses de matériel..	84.000 »
Gouvernement khalifien (dont 21.600 P. E. au Grand Vizir, 18.000 aux ministres de la Justice et des Finances et au caïd El Mechouar et 14.400 au directeur général des Habous), 3.000 au délégué de la zone sud et diverses allocations aux autres délégués.....	106.920 »
Haut Commissariat dont 30.000 P. E. d'appointements et 55.000 de frais de représentation au Haut Commissaire et 13.300 P. E. au délégué espagnol de la zone sud.	309.300 »
Administration khalifienne (secrétariats du Makhzen, pachas et caïds (1), mokhaznis, oumanas, adouls, cadis, oukils, etc.).....	609.116 »
Secrétariat général du Haut Commissariat y compris l'interprétariat, les écoles, la santé, les hôpitaux).....	1.018.200 »
Administration de la justice espagnole	409.300 »
Délégation des Affaires indigènes (service central, contrôleurs, interprètes, écoles hispano-arabes et israélites, assistance indigène, dispensaires).....	649.300 »
Délégation des Travaux publics.	

(1) Les traitements des pachas sont de 16.800 P. E. pour celui de Tétouan, 14.400 P. E. pour ceux de Larache et d'El-Ksar, 12.400 P. E. pour ceux d'Arzila et Chechaouen. Les traitements des cadis varient de 9.600 à 7.200 P. E.

(travaux publics, mines, service agricole, constructions, postes et télégraphes.....)	1.280.150 »
Délégation des finances et services économiques, impôts, douanes.	1.185.516 »
Forces militaires khalifiennes (1).	2.319.456,65
Services du Fomento (routes, chemins de fer, travaux hydrauliques, ports, sémaphores, mines, services d'agriculture, postes et télégraphes, etc.).....	6.986.500 »
Divers (subventions, frais de déplacement, trésorerie, exercices clos, imprévus, etc.).....	1.220.896,35
total.....	17.097.268 »

Les dépenses du Maroc et les déficits de l'Espagne. — Le journal *La Epoca* a publié un tableau des déficits des exercices financiers espagnols de 1909 à 1921-1922 où il met en regard de ces déficits le coût croissant des dépenses au Maroc. Nous croyons utile de reproduire ce tableau ci-après :

Années	Déficit	Dépenses au Maroc
1909.....	35.362.930	62.909.275
1910.....	1.974.020	45.684.887
1911.....	—	63.640.931
1912.....	—	82.526.643
1913.....	187.184.698	118.369.219
1914.....	164.483.912	156.346.404
1915.....	320.721.626	155.210.427
1916.....	323.428.721	158.871.218
1917.....	296.143.794	124.629.349
1918.....	416.862.188	136.018.285
1919-20.....	496.334.445	189.693.156
1920-21.....	692.309.319	211.442.397
1921-22.....	1.101.000.000	633.549.763
	4.035.803.653	2.110.891.954

Il faut noter que, pour les trois derniers exercices le départ de l'année financière a été reporté au 1^{er} avril. De cette manière l'exercice 1918 a été en réalité de 15 mois et les exercices suivants partent du 1^{er} avril d'une année pour finir au 31 mars de l'année suivante. On sait d'autre part que la débâcle de Melilla et les principaux efforts de rétablissement correspondent à l'exercice 1921-1922. En faisant état pour les dépenses ordinaires au Maroc d'une moyenne annuelle de 200 millions, l'affaire de Melilla aurait donc coûté de juillet 1921 à mars 1922, plus de 400 millions à l'Espagne.

Si, d'autre part on retranche ce déficit extraordinaire des résultats de l'exercice 1921-1922, on arrive à la conclusion que le déficit « ordinaire » annuel s'est fortement accru au cours des derniers exercices. L'exercice 1918 ne pouvant être pris en compte puisqu'il a été de 15 mois, on peut constater que ce déficit ordinaire a passé de 296 mil-

lions en 1917 à 496 millions en 1919-1920, à 692 millions en 1920-1921 et à 700 millions environ en 1921-1922.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE

Le Maroc école d'énergie, par ALFRED DE TARDE : 1 vol. de 128 pages, dans la collection *Les problèmes d'aujourd'hui*. — Plon, 8, rue Garancière.

Ce volume, qui paraît au moment où le présent fascicule s'imprime, méritera une analyse détaillée, parce que l'auteur y a condensé les idées et les conclusions qu'il avait semées au hasard des conférences ou des articles de revue à la suite de son séjour au Maroc en guerre.

Nous voulons aujourd'hui en détacher seulement cette jolie page sur le fonctionnaire de France et le fonctionnaire colonial :

« En un pays neuf, la volonté est en perpétuel travail. Non seulement chez le colon, mais chez le fonctionnaire.

« Quel instructif parallèle ne pourrait-on pas faire entre le fonctionnaire de France, dont la tâche est fixée d'avance dans le moindre détail par des règlements où l'imprévu même est codifié : le maire d'une grande ville par exemple dont la voirie est faite, les égouts creusés, le préfet d'un département dont la machine administrative est toute montée — et le fonctionnaire des pays neufs qui a tout à créer, les voies, les travaux publics, l'hygiène, qui, à chaque pas, rencontre des problèmes nouveaux, auxquels il doit sur-le-champ fournir une solution inédite — et de qui la moindre décision est grosse de répercussions sur l'avenir (savoir si l'on établira tel port à tel ou tel point de la côte, si la voie ferrée s'incurvera ou non vers tel ou tel centre..., etc.), si bien qu'il n'y a pas de petites décisions pour lui, il n'y a que de grandes initiatives!

« Le fonctionnaire de la métropole n'a besoin que de ponctualité, l'autre a besoin d'invention. Ce qu'il faut à celui-ci, outre l'énergie, c'est la qualité maîtresse des artistes : imaginer. Par exemple ces plans d'extension des villes, que le protectorat a fait dresser pour chacune des grandes cités du Maroc, ces projections d'une ville future encore dans les limbes, n'est-ce pas en quelque sorte l'œuvre d'un poète? Il s'agit de deviner la cité de demain, ses besoins, sa force d'expansion, et d'enclorre ce rêve, cette impalpable vision, dans un corset précis de voies, de canalisations, de jardins, d'écoles...

« Même dans les colonies depuis longtemps aménagées, l'administrateur doit encore posséder la décision rapide, parce qu'il est la plupart du temps loin du pouvoir central, seul, dans des pays encore peu sûrs, — ou bien parce qu'il a affaire à une population européenne très active, vivant d'une vie hâtive, et qu'il ne doit pas se laisser devancer par elle, sous peine d'être mené au lieu de mener lui-même.

« Dans les pays de protectorat, comme le Maroc, la tâche se complique encore de toute l'ingéniosité et le tact qui sont nécessaires pour manier un esprit public indigène mal connu et difficile à connaître.

« Oui, vraiment, ce sont les plus hautes qualités de l'homme public dont le fonctionnaire fait l'apprentissage aux colonies... Et cependant, qui paraît s'en douter en France? Qui songe à confier les charges de l'Etat à ces hommes retrempés dans l'action?

« C'est aux colonies que l'Angleterre va chercher ses Curzon, ses Kitchener, c'est à ces réservoirs d'énergie qu'elle s'approvisionne. La France a plus de timidité : au lieu de recevoir des colonies ses hommes publics, elle y envoie d'ordinaire les siens. Et, certes, l'administration française, œuvre des siècles, élaborée par l'ancien régime, reprise par Napoléon, a bien ses qualités (elle est le miroir fidèle de notre bourgeoisie et de son amour de l'ordre, et de sa probité, et de sa politesse même dont le formalisme administratif n'est qu'une image), mais enfin elle a laissé atrophier le sens créateur... Or, dans le gouvernement d'un Etat, aux heures critiques, c'est le sens créateur qui sauve.

« Je ne veux pas insister sur l'injustice de la France envers ses fonctionnaires coloniaux, et envers ses colons même; mais, après l'esquisse que je viens de faire, et où je n'ai dit que ce que, dans mon séjour au Maroc, j'ai éprouvé et senti par moi-même, on voit quelle erreur commet la métropole lorsqu'elle n'accorde au fonctionnaire colonial de retour en France qu'une situation intérieure.

« Le colonial est désavantagé dans sa propre patrie; il est frappé

(1) Il s'agit ici du personnel instructeur espagnol comprenant un lieutenant-colonel, un commandant, 5 capitaines et 8 lieutenants, du personnel indigène comprenant 1 caïd-tabor, 8 caïds-mia, 26 mokaddems, 77 maouns, et environ 800 Askaris; plus la section locale de police indigène comprenant 1 caïd-mia, 3 mokaddems, 8 maouns et 65 Askaris.

d'une sorte de *diminutio capitis*, non seulement inique, mais contraire aux intérêts de la nation.

« La vérité, pour le dire en passant, c'est qu'au lieu d'une poussière de petits fonctionnaires mal payés, la France ne devrait envoyer dans ses possessions lointaines, selon le vœu de M. Albert Sarraut, « qu'un Etat-major restreint de fonctionnaires d'élite », recrutés avec soin, largement rétribués, et munis de grands pouvoirs... »

« La France nouvelle, qui sort de la tragique épreuve plus amoureuse d'énergie, comprendra-t-elle enfin, que, suivant le mot du général Lyautey (et je m'excuse de le citer encore, mais à qui parle d'organisation et d'énergie, son nom vient d'abord sur les lèvres). « la plante qui croît là-bas n'est pas un Français diminué, mais, si j'ose m'exprimer ainsi, un Français majoré », et que, loin d'être un séjour de mollesse et de corruption, les colonies sont avant tout de grandes formatrices d'hommes? »

Conseils pratiques pour les Cadres de l'Armée Métropolitaine appelés à servir au Levant ou en Afrique, par le colonel BRÉMOND. Ouvrage honoré d'une lettre de félicitations du ministère de la Guerre. Un vol. in-8° avec cartes et illustrations, de 145 pages. Prix : 5 francs. — Paris, Charles Lavauzelle et C^{ie}, 124, boulevard Saint-Germain.

La littérature nord-africaine renferme déjà un certain nombre d'ouvrages destinés à éclairer les officiers sur leur rôle au cours des opérations de guerre qui, en les conduisant sur les théâtres extra-européens, les placent dans des conditions toutes nouvelles pour eux. Des publications officielles comme « l'Aperçu historique, statistique et topographique sur l'Etat d'Alger », édité par le ministère de la Guerre, en 1830, au plus récent « Guide pratique en pays Arabe », de Frisch et David, en passant par le si précieux « Manuel algérien » de Bureau de La Malle, le nombre en est grand et l'objet très divers. Si les faits, à savoir les milieux indigènes et leurs constitutions, les conditions géographiques ou historiques, parfois même l'ambiance économique, restent les mêmes, les doctrines, par conséquent les méthodes, varient, et il serait assez piquant de noter ces différences en en puisant les éléments dans la série de ces manuels. Mais c'est là divertissements d'historien qui doivent céder le pas à l'urgence de la réalisation, et il faut à nos cadres un Manuel à jour.

Le colonel Brémont, qui n'a voulu se permettre d'être théoricien qu'après de longues expériences pratiques, répond à ce besoin, dans un volume tout récent. La forme en est simple, le style familier; l'auteur y parle en aîné, dans le désir d'éviter à ses camarades mille avatars qu'il a subis, et dont le récit pimente çà et là les conseils, et aussi de leur faire comprendre la grandeur de leur mission, de leur faire aimer la vie particulière dont ils vont vivre, de les attacher et aux pays nouveaux et aux hommes différents par cet enthousiasme qu'il possède et qui est l'indispensable aliment de toute carrière coloniale.

Après une série d'éclaircissements pratiques, qui vont de la manière de composer son bagage à celle d'obtenir une bonne cabine sur un paquebot bondé, avis que les tout nouveaux ne suivront peut-être pas pour constater très vite : « Ah! si j'avais écouté mon guide », le colonel Brémont conduit le débutant vers son poste. « A l'arrivée, vous trouverez généralement que vos camarades ont préparé pour vous un gîte de leur mieux; montrez-en de la reconnaissance, car, vous vous en rendrez compte plus tard, l'hospitalité dans le bled est une charge qui ne va pas sans peine; mais vous paierez votre écot en apportant dans ce coin isolé, comme un coup de brise fraîche, les nouvelles du dehors. Tout en cherchant à être agréable en donnant beaucoup, évitez d'être prodigue; que l'amabilité avec laquelle on vous écoute — j'allais dire l'avidité — ne vous grise pas. Nous ne sommes plus à l'époque où l'officier faisait sa carrière dans le coin qu'il avait choisi; les mutations sont continues. Ne croyez pas que la vôtre soit un événement historique : c'est seulement un incident quasi quotidien. Ce système ne va pas sans compliquer le commandement, qui ne trouve plus l'expérience avertie des vieux routiers spécialisés d'antan et qui doit chaque jour rebâtir ses cadres et répartir leur emploi. Il faut que les nouveaux venus, par leur bonne volonté, leur esprit d'étude, compensent ces qualités d'expérience qui n'allaient pas, d'ailleurs, sans inconvénient. Donnez, dès la première heure, à vos chefs et à vos camarades, l'impression que vous êtes de ceux sur lesquels on peut compter. Si quelque chose vous déplaît ou ne vous paraît pas logique, examinez longuement avant de critiquer. Souvent, il y a, à ce défaut que vous croyez découvrir,

une raison qui vous reste cachée et vous vous apercevrez avec le temps que c'était votre jugement qui était défectueux. »

Puis il définit, dans une page bien belle, la conduite à tenir vis-à-vis de la troupe et des populations. « La patrie a confié à l'officier qu'elle envoie loin d'elle un morceau de son drapeau à faire respecter et aimer. Les erreurs qu'il commettrait seraient imputées, non à lui seul, mais à la collectivité entière; elles sont donc particulièrement graves. Nulle part, il ne s'agit de se poser en conquérant, en race supérieure et, à plus forte raison, en soudard. Il s'agit, au contraire, de faire aimer notre pays en vue, non d'une brève action de guerre, mais d'un long travail pacifique d'opinion, de relations commerciales et industrielles, de développement de notre langue et de notre mentalité. Dans cette œuvre le militaire n'est qu'un moyen, presque toujours indispensable, mais non unique. »

C'est tout le secret de nos succès dans la plus grande France, c'est toute la gloire du pays que d'avoir trouvé chez ses enfants et la conception et la réalisation d'une telle doctrine; il faudrait citer en entier le chapitre où, développant ces idées, l'auteur montre leur application dans la pratique courante.

De brèves notions sur les religions (l'Islam et ses nuances marocaines, levantines, etc., le Christianisme, ses différentes formes : Arméniens, Jacobites, Coptes, Maronites, et le rôle éminent joué par les religieux français en Asie Mineure, le Judaïsme), sur les races (Berbères, Arméniennes, Sémitiques), caractérisent les principaux éléments du milieu où agira l'officier, tandis qu'un paragraphe spécial lui apporte les renseignements sur l'existence à mener là-bas, et sur le séjour de sa famille. Rien n'est omis, ni le rôle éminent du chef de popote, ni la lutte contre les puces, ni les conseils pour la chasse, ni même le chapitre des petites alliées au sujet de qui, là-bas comme ici, « vous n'aurez pas trop, dit l'auteur, de tout votre tact pour trouver une solution satisfaisante, à supposer que vous y parveniez. D'ailleurs, on ne saurait trop conseiller, ajoute-t-il, aux officiers d'emmener leur famille avec eux, si la situation militaire qu'ils occuperont le leur permet, et s'ils ont obtenu l'autorisation préalable. Une sage hygiène conservera la santé des enfants, et la femme peut, elle aussi, jouer parfois un rôle utile, si elle possède des connaissances suffisantes des mœurs indigènes; d'autant plus que c'est par elle, et par elle seule, que son mari pourra espérer se renseigner sur l'opinion dans les familles musulmanes et faire faire, auprès des femmes d'Islam, une propagande qui détruira les méfiances et attirera les concours. Tout le monde n'a pas les aptitudes nécessaires, et, dans ce cas, il vaut mieux l'abstention. »

L'auteur termine par une courte bibliographie dans laquelle il juxtapose et les ouvrages récents et d'autres plus anciens dont il dit, non sans une très juste ironie : « Il faut lire les vieux livres, écrits par des gens qui n'étaient pas pressés et qui présentaient au maximum les préjugés dont nous sommes encore imbus, au moins inconsciemment, ils nous donnent le point de départ de bien des jugements erronés. » Peut-être pourrait-on discuter si l'histoire est bien un « éternel recommencement », mais ce qui est certain, c'est l'éternelle durée de la bêtise humaine, puisque « les mêmes aphorismes ont servi, au Sénat romain, pour combattre l'occupation de l'Africa, sous Louis XV, pour reconsidérer nos efforts aux Indes et au Canada, à Lamartine pour combattre l'Algérie, à Clemenceau pour empêcher l'Egypte ou faire tomber Jules Ferry. Et, chose incroyable, ces arguments, dont l'événement a toujours démontré l'erreur, ont constamment trouvé des auditeurs non avertis, ignorants des précédents et prêts à les prendre pour argent comptant. » Les meilleurs esprits n'échappent point à certaines erreurs, ce qui prouve l'utilité de l'expérience personnelle. Aussi, le colonel Brémont, justement soucieux d'une utilisation complète des activités, estime dans l'intérêt général « qu'ayant acquis l'expérience des choses et des gens, vous en fassiez profiter le service : cela vous sera d'autant plus facile, que votre famille sera autour de vous; et, bien probablement, vous serez à la troisième période qu'indiquaient les vieux Africains : dans la première, on est un fougueux arabophile, dans la deuxième un violent arabophobe, et dans la troisième on arrive enfin à être arabojuste. Cette classification s'applique partout. »

Est-il meilleur éloge d'un livre où tant d'indications utiles et de conseils avisés se parent, pour convaincre, d'un aussi spirituel vêtement?

J. L. L.

Le Gérant : J. LEGRAND.

LIBRAIRIE PLON

NOUVEAUTÉS

PAUL BOURGET
de l'Académie française

LA GEÔLE

Roman en un vol. in-16. — Broché..... 7 fr. Relié à l'Abeille..... 15 fr.
L'édition orig. sur papier de fil. — Broché. 10 fr. Relié à l'Abeille..... 18 fr.

MARCEL DUPONT

FRAGILITÉ

Roman d'actualité

Roman en un vol. in-16. — Broché..... 7 fr. Relié à l'Abeille..... 15 fr.
L'édition orig. sur papier de fil. — Broché. 10 fr. Relié à l'Abeille..... 18 fr.

ROBER-RAYNAUD

EN MARGE DU " LIVRE JAUNE ". LE MAROC

Un volume in-8°..... 10 fr.

" LA LISEUSE ", Collection de Romans à mettre entre toutes les mains

N° 21. — **CHAMPOL**, *Cas de conscience*. — Un vol. (10×17) sous couverture illustrée. 2 fr. 50

PARIS, 8, rue Garancière - **PLON-NOURRIT & C^{IE}** - Imprimeurs-Editeurs

LES MEILLEURS

APPAREILS

FRIGORIFIQUES

POUR LES

COLONIES

Sont les Appareils

DOUANÉ

DESAULLE, Successeur

23, Avenue Parmentier — PARIS

HORS CONCOURS, MEMBRE DU JURY

Exposition Coloniale de MARSEILLE 1922

INSTRUMENTS et FOURNITURES de DESSINS
pour **INGÉNIEURS**

H. Morin
BOYELLE-MORIN
(A. M.)
& **PAUL BEAU (E.P. 03)**

11, Rue Dulong, PARIS (17^e)

TÉLÉPH. : Wagram 08-59
77-99

NIVEAUX

THÉODOLITES

TACHÉOMÈTRES

BOUSSOLES

TABLES A DESSIN

COMPAS, etc.

Imprimés, Registres

Librairie technique



COMPTOIR DES MINES ET DES GRANDS TRAVAUX DU MAROC
Ancienne Société F. HUSTACHE et C^{ie}
Société Anonyme Chérifienne, Industrielle et Commerciale. — Capital : Deux millions.

MATÉRIEL & OUTILLAGE & EXPLOSIFS
POUR MINES, CARRIÈRES, TRAVAUX PUBLICS

Devis de Fournitures et d'Installations +++ Agence Générale de Vente des
" **CHEDDITES** " +
+
MATÉRIEL DE VOIRIE - ARTICLES SANITAIRES +
+
Matériaux de Construction + POUDRES — DYNAMITES — MÉCHES — DÉTONATEURS

CASABLANCA

Succursales : 88, rue Général-Drude Agences :
TANGER — MEKNÈS — SAFI Maison fondée en 1912 Dans les principales villes du Maroc

ACHAT de Collections
de Fétiches d'Afrique Noire
Statues, Masques, Sièges, Musiques
Ayant servi aux Indigènes
Figurines anciennes de bois, d'ivoire ou d'or

M. GUY RUMAIN 16, Avenue de Villiers, PARIS
Téléphones : Élysée 46-24 et Wagram 09-62

" SUN " VISIBLE

 **MACHINE à ÉCRITURE** constamment visible
et de grand rendement. Garantie 3 ans.
POUR LE BUREAU ET LE VOYAGE
15 années de références
Prix : **660 francs.**

ELLAM'S, 8, rue de Choiseul, PARIS
Maison de confiance.

ASSAINISSEMENT DES HABITATIONS ET DES CULTURES

Par le **CRÉSYL-JEYES** Désinfectant
Antiseptique
Parasiticide

SEUL CRÉSYL VÉRITABLE

Adopté par les Administrations Publiques. — Indispensable aux Colonies contre les Épidémies, les attaques des parasites, les maladies des cultures coloniales, etc. — Renseignements et Références franco sur demande à la Société française de Produits Sanitaires et Antiseptiques, 35, rue des Francs-Bourgeois, Paris

VIVIEN DE ST-MARTIN ET SCHRADER

ATLAS
UNIVERSEL DE
GEOGRAPHIE

80 CARTES EN COULEURS
GRAND FORMAT 33x45
INDEX DE 300.000 NOMS
RELIURE CLASSEUR DE LUXE
240 fr.
payable compt. ou par vers. mensuels.

LIBRAIRIE HACHETTE

58, Boulevard de la Villette
PARIS

Bornibus Sa
MOUTARDE

Ses **CORNICHONS** Mère Marianne

COLLECTIONS de L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE
EN VENTE

S'adresser au Comité, 21, rue Cassette, Paris

COMPTOIR DES MINES ET DES GRANDS TRAVAUX DU MAROC

Ancienne Société F. HUSTACHE et C^{ie}

Société Anonyme Chérifienne, Industrielle et Commerciale. — Capital : Deux millions.

MATÉRIEL OUTILLAGE EXPLOSIFS

POUR MINES, CARRIÈRES, TRAVAUX PUBLICS

Devls de Fournitures et d'Installations

Agence Générale de Vente des

" CHEDDITES "

MATÉRIEL DE VOIRIE - ARTICLES SANITAIRES

Matériaux de Construction

POUDRES — DYNAMITES — MÈCHES — DÉTONATEURS

CASABLANCA

SUCCURSALES :
TANGER — MEKNÈS — SAFI

88, rue Général-Drude
Maison fondée en 1912

AGENCES :
Dans les principales villes du Maroc

**ACHAT de Collections
de Fétiches d'Afrique Noire**
Statues, Masques, Sièges, Musiques

Ayant servi aux Indigènes

Figurines anciennes de bois, d'ivoire ou d'or

M. GUY ROMAIN 16, Avenue de Villiers, PARIS
Téléphones : Élysée 46-24 et Wagram 09-62

" SUN " VISIBLE



MACHINE à ÉCRITURE constamment visible
et de grand rendement. Garantie 3 ans.

POUR LE BUREAU ET LE VOYAGE

15 années de références

Prix : **660** francs.

ELLAM'S, 8, rue de Choiseul, PARIS
Maison de confiance.

ASSAINISSEMENT DES HABITATIONS ET DES CULTURES

Par le

CRÉSYL-JEYES

Désinfectant

Antiseptique

Parasiticide

SEUL CRÉSYL VÉRITABLE

Adopté par les Administrations Publiques. — Indispensable aux Colonies contre les Epidémies, les attaques des parasites, les maladies des cultures coloniales, etc. — Renseignements et Références franco sur demande à la Société française de Produits Sanitaires et Antiseptiques, 35, rue des Francs-Bourgeois, Paris

VIVIEN DE S^TMARTIN ET SCHRADER

ATLAS
UNIVERSEL DE
GEOGRAPHIE

80 CARTES EN COULEURS
GRAND FORMAT 33x45
INDEX DE 300.000 NOMS
RELIURE CLASSEUR DE LUXE

240 fr.

payable compt. ou par vers. mensuels.

LIBRAIRIE HACHETTE

58, Boulevard de la Villette

PARIS

Bornibus
Sa
MOUTARDE

Ses **CORNICHONS** Mère Marianne

COLLECTIONS de L'AFRIQUE FRANÇAISE

EN VENTE

S'adresser au Comité, 21, rue Cassette, Paris.

Messageries Maritimes

SERVICES CONTRACTUELS

Départs à dates fixes de Marseille pour

L'ITALIE, LA GRÈCE, LA TURQUIE
L'ÉGYPTÉ, LA SYRIE, LES INDES,
L'INDOCHINE, LA CHINE, LE JAPON
LA CÔTE ORIENTALE D'AFRIQUE
MADAGASCAR — LA RÉUNION
MAURICE — L'AUSTRALIE
LA NOUVELLE-CALÉDONIE

LIGNES COMMERCIALES

SERVICES RÉGULIERS AU DÉPART

d'Anvers, de Londres, de Dunkerque, du Havre,
de la Pallice, de Bordeaux, de Marseille

POUR

LA MÉDITERRANÉE — L'INDE
L'INDO-CHINE & L'EXTRÊME-ORIENT

VOYAGES CIRCULAIRES EN MÉDITERRANÉE

Par les paquebots de luxe : SPHINX, LOTUS,
LAMARTINE, PIERRE-LOTI.

Priz minimum : 1950 fr. en 2^e classe
3100 fr. en 1^{re} classe

Brochure spéciale adressée sur demande

Consignment - Transit - Représentation

Pour tous renseignements s'adresser à

PARIS

Siège Social :

8, Rue Vignon

Passages :

8 bis, Rue Vignon

Services :

9, Rue de Séze

MARSEILLE

Agence générale

3, pl. Sadi-Carnot

Les Messageries Maritimes sont en outre représentées dans tous les ports desservis par leurs navires ainsi que dans les principales villes de France et de l'Étranger par des Agents et des Correspondants.

S.N.O.



LES PORTS
DE
L'AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE
PAR LA
SOCIÉTÉ NAVALE DE L'OUEST
8, RUE AUBER, PARIS

GRANDS VINS DE CHAMPAGNE DEUTZ ET GELDERMANN

AY (Marne)



Maison Française

FONDÉE EN 1838

LALLIER et C^{ie}

Successeurs

GOLD LACK — JOCKEY CLUB

CRÉDIT FONCIER D'ALGÉRIE ET DE TUNISIE

SOCIÉTÉ ANONYME

Au Capital de 125.000.000 de Francs

FONDÉE EN 1881

PARIS

43, rue Cambon

ALGER

8, Boulevard de la République

PLUS DE 100 SIÈGES

EN FRANCE, ALGÉRIE, TUNISIE, MAROC

ET À L'ÉTRANGER

TOUTES OPÉRATIONS DE BANQUE

PICNOT, DE GASQUET, RENNEÇON

16, Rue Beauvau

MARSEILLE

Télégraphe :
• MESIRAK •

Codes : A.B.C. 5th. Ed.
Lieber's, etc.

**COURTIERS-AGENTS
EN PRODUITS COLONIAUX
IMPORTATION — EXPORTATION
CONSIGNATIONS
AVANCES sur CONSIGNATIONS**

N. B. — La Maison publie périodiquement une revue du marché des produits coloniaux, qui est adressée sur demande.

CORRESPONDANCE SOLICITÉE

EN VENTE AU COMITÉ

RODD BALEK

LA TUNISIE APRÈS LA GUERRE

Un volume de 334 pages. — 10 francs

Adresser les demandes au Secrétariat du Comité.

TOUT FRANÇAIS DOIT VISITER L'AFRIQUE DU NORD

CHEMIN DE FER DE PARIS A ORLÉANS

Comment se rendre au Maroc

Il est rappelé qu'en utilisant le Réseau d'Orléans, on peut se rendre au Maroc par divers itinéraires, savoir :

1° *Paris-Bordeaux-Casablanca.* — Départs de Bordeaux les 10, 20, 30 de chaque mois. Traversée en 3 jours. Billets directs et enregistrement direct des bagages de Paris-Quai d'Orsay et de diverses gares du Réseau d'Orléans.

2° *Par Lisbonne-Casablanca* avec 24 heures de traversée. Train de luxe Sud-Express entre Paris-Quai d'Orsay et Lisbonne. Enregistrement direct des bagages.

3° *Par Gibraltar-Casablanca.* — Billets directs et enregistrement direct des bagages de Paris-Quai d'Orsay à Gibraltar. Service hebdomadaire de Gibraltar à Casablanca, 15 heures de mer environ.

4° *Par Algésiras-Tanger.* — Billets directs et enregistrement direct des bagages de Paris-Quai d'Orsay à Algésiras. Train de luxe quotidien Sud-Express entre Paris et Madrid. Entre Madrid et Algésiras, service bi-hebdomadaire de luxe. Traversée quotidienne Algésiras-Tanger en trois heures. De Tanger à Casablanca par Rabat, service automobile cinq fois par semaine, trajet dans la même journée; les billets de ce service automobile peuvent être obtenus à Paris : à la gare de Paris-Quai d'Orsay et à l'Agence de la Cie d'Orléans, 16, boulevard des Capucines.

5° *Par Toulouse-Casablanca (par avion).* — Trajet en chemin de fer jusqu'à Toulouse, vols aériens de Toulouse à Casablanca. Billets de chemin de fer et d'avion délivrés conjointement à la gare de Paris-Quai d'Orsay, à l'Agence de la Cie d'Orléans, 16, boulevard des Capucines, et dans diverses gares du Réseau d'Orléans.

CHEMINS DE FER

DE PARIS-LYON-MÉDITERRANÉE

LE MAROC PAR MARSEILLE

La voie la plus courte, la plus abrégée, la plus intéressante.

La plus courte (880 milles de Marseille à Casablanca).

La plus abrégée (les 4/5 du parcours à l'abri du vent et de la houle).

La mieux desservie.

Pour se rendre au Maroc, les voyageurs avertis empruntent de préférence la voie de Marseille, en raison des commodités qui leur sont offertes par cette voie.

C'est d'abord le voyage en chemin de fer de Paris à Marseille qui peut se faire en deux heures dans des trains rapides composés de voitures très confortables.

De Marseille au détroit de Gibraltar, la traversée est protégée contre les vents et la houle par les Iles Baléares et les Côtes d'Espagne, ce qui constitue pour les voyageurs un avantage particulièrement précieux.

Les départs de Marseille ont lieu régulièrement les 5, 15 et 25 de chaque mois à 11 h. en correspondance directe avec les trains rapides quittant Paris la veille au soir entre 19 h. 15 et 20 h. 45.

Les maîtres de la Compagnie Paquet arrivent les 8, 18 et 28 au matin à Tanger, en repartent l'après-midi et touchent le lendemain matin à Casablanca.

Au retour, les voyageurs bénéficient d'une organisation analogue.



EMBASSY OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
London, April 26, 1923.

No. 2293



APR



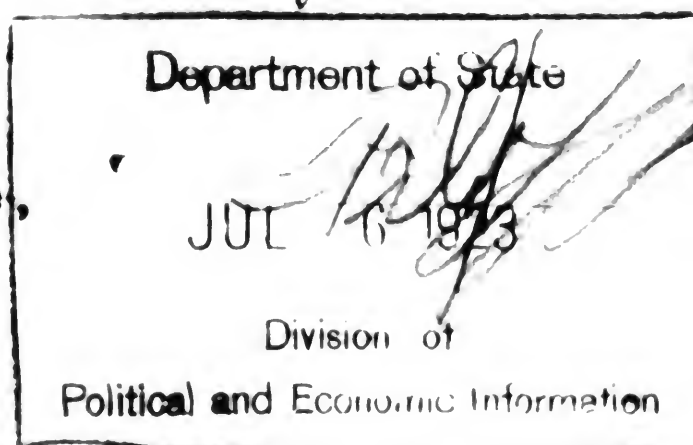
Copy in NE

INDEX BUREAU
874.5048

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:



FTT:FM
JUL 6 1923B

With reference to this Embassy's despatch No. 2252, of April 13th last, I have the honor to forward herewith, for the information of the Department, clippings, in triplicate, of PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES, House of Commons, under date of April 12th and 16th, 1923, regarding the alleged traffic in slaves in Abyssinia.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,
For the Ambassador:

Post Wheeler

Post Wheeler,
Counselor of Embassy.

Enclosures:

Clippings, in triplicate, of
PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES, House of Commons,
under date of April 12th and 16th, 1923.

PAPER:

PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES
(House of Commons.)

72 APR. 1923

CITY:

LONDON.

SUBJECT:

SUMMARY:

ABYSSINIA (SLAVE TRADE).

Mr. TREVELYAN asked the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs whether the Treaty of 1884 between Great Britain and Abyssinia for the suppression of the slave trade is still operative; whether he is aware that this Treaty provides for the prohibition of the buying and selling of slaves within the Dominion of Abyssinia, the import and export of slaves, and for the protection of all liberated slaves, and the severe punishment of those who may attempt to reduce such manumitted slaves again to slavery; and whether His Majesty's Government proposes to make any representations to the Abyssinian Government under this Treaty, with regard to the reports, both official and unofficial, upon the existence of slave-owning and slave traffic, or whether it is proposed to await the results of the discussion of the subject by the League of Nations next September?

Mr. R. McNEILL: The Treaty of 1884 remains nominally operative, but is not practically possible to enforce the execution of those of its Articles, namely, 1, 2 and 3, which require to be carried out by the Abyssinian Government. In any case, the hon. Member will observe that the Negus only undertakes to carry them out "to the best of his ability" or to "the utmost of his power." The Treaty does not prohibit slave-owning; consequently, no representations about that practice can be based upon it. Representations have, however, been made under the Treaty in connection with the only authenticated case of export of slaves from Abyssinia in recent times, namely, in regard to those captured in a dhow in the Red Sea by H.M.S. "Cornflower" last year. The action suggested in the last part of the hon. Member's question has therefore been anticipated.

PAPER:

PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES
(House of Commons.)

16 APR. 1923

CITY:

LONDON.

SUBJECT:

1649

Oral Answers.

16 APRIL 1923

Oral Answers.

1650

India whether he can state the facts regarding the murder of Mrs. Ellis at Kohat, and whether he has any reassuring news to communicate to the House regarding the fate of the young lady said to have been abducted by frontier raiders?

Earl WINTERTON: I can at present add little to the accounts of this deplorable occurrence that have already appeared in the newspapers. The Government of India report that Mrs. Ellis was murdered early on Saturday morning, and Miss Ellis carried off, and that suspicion rests on certain trans-border offenders. The ladies were sleeping in a bungalow next door to the General's bungalow, where there was a military guard, but the raiders fired no shots and succeeded in escaping. The Chief Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province, telegraphing later on Saturday, stated that he had arrived at Kohat that morning, and that the whole countryside had been set in motion on both sides of the border, and patrols were out in all directions, but that there was so far no further news. The Chief Commissioner added that he was sending up all Afridi Maliks and Elders from the Peshawar and Khyber side to the central Afridi areas to assist in clearing up the case. I regret that I have no news at present regarding Miss Ellis, but every effort is being and will be made to effect her rescue, and to relieve the great anxiety which must be felt by her relatives.

Sir A. SHIRLEY BENN: Is the Noble Lord satisfied that all reasonable precautions were taken prior to this outrage for the protection of British women at Kohat?

Earl WINTERTON: I should say, from my personal knowledge—and I have been to Kohat on two occasions in October—that both the military and police arrangements for the safety of the town were admirable, but, of course, it is difficult in the case of a town situated so near a turbulent frontier as Kohat to ensure absolute security in every circumstance. I have no doubt, however, that careful consideration will be given to all the arrangements, in view of this tragical occurrence.

SLAVE TRADE, ABYSSINIA.

11. **Dr. CHAPPLE** asked the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies

whether the Colonial Office has received from Colonial officials any information upon the existence of slavery in Abyssinia; whether Captain J. E. T. Philipps, M.C., whose statements on the subject have been recently reported in the Press, is an official in the Colonial service; and, if so, will the Secretary of State call for a report from him?

The UNDER-SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES (Mr. Ormsby-Gore): As explained by the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in his reply on the 27th March to a question addressed to him by the hon. Member, the internal affairs of Abyssinia would not be a matter on which the Secretary of State for the Colonies would expect to receive information from Colonial officials; and, so far as I am aware, reports on slavery in that country have not been made to the Colonial Office by any such officials. The report referred to by the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs on 27th March was a special report from the Governor of Kenya called for as the result of an inquiry received from the Foreign Office. Captain J. E. T. Philipps, who now holds a junior administrative appointment in the service of the Government of Uganda, was for a short time in Abyssinia in 1917, and has not been there recently, and, therefore, the Secretary of State does not think it desirable to call for a report from this officer.

Dr. CHAPPLE: Has a report been received by the Colonial Office?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: I believe that in 1917 a letter was received from Captain J. C. Philipps about this matter, but that is, obviously, out of date.

Dr. CHAPPLE: Does that report establish the existence of slavery?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: As my hon. Friend the Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs stated the other day, domestic and other forms of slavery do exist in Abyssinia.

Captain BERKELEY: Will the hon. Gentleman call for another report?

26. **Mr. LINFIELD** asked the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs whether he has information to the effect that British patrols upon the Abyssinian border have captured men raiding for slaves in certain districts of the Sudan;

[Mr. Linfield.]

that the rifles of these raiders have been confiscated; and that the Abyssinian Government stamp has frequently been found on the rifles; and whether he can make a statement on the subject?

The UNDER-SECRETARY of STATE for FOREIGN AFFAIRS (Mr. Ronald McNeill): The reply to the first part of the hon. Member's question is in the negative and the points raised in the remainder of the question, therefore, do not arise.

PALESTINE.

JORDAN HYDRO-ELECTRIC SCHEME.

12. Mr. BECKER asked the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies what progress has been made with the harnessing of water power for producing electrical energy from the River Jordan; and are contracts for plant and equipment being placed in this country?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: The actual work of equipping the station and plant for the Jordan hydro-electric scheme cannot be undertaken until the formation of the company which is to hold the concession has been completed; but I am informed that, concurrently with the legal procedure which this involves, good progress is being made with the preparation of plans and specifications, which will enable tenders for plant and equipment to be called for.

LOAN.

13. Mr. BECKER asked the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies how the Palestine Loan will be floated on the same basis as other Colonial loans; and is the credit of the Palestine Government sufficient to guarantee the success of the proposed loan?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: It has not yet been decided whether the Palestine loan will be issued through a finance house, as was the recent British Guiana loan, or by the Crown Agents. A prospectus will be issued giving all necessary information when the loan is issued which will set out all relevant facts, and in the meantime I cannot anticipate the statement which will be set out in the prospectus.

Mr. BECKER: When will this prospectus be issued?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: When the loan is issued. I hope it will be in the course of a month or six weeks.

Sir C. YATE: Will the British Government be responsible for the loan?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: No.

BRITISH TROOPS.

16. Mr. BECKER asked the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies if he can give any information as to when the British troops will be withdrawn from Palestine?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE: I would refer the hon. Member to the reply given by my right hon. Friend the Prime Minister to the hon. Member for Kennington on the 26th February, to which I have nothing to add.

IRELAND.

ROYAL IRISH CONSTABULARY (D. HARTERY).

14. Mr. ROBERT MORRISON asked the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies whether he is aware that David Hartery, Tottenham, was disbanded from the Royal Irish Constabulary in February, 1922; that in August last, being unemployed, he applied to have his compensation allowance commuted in order that he might purchase a small business to earn a living; that between August and December he sent to the Resettlement Department particulars of five businesses, three of which were subsequently withdrawn by the vendors, owing to the delay of the Department in coming to a decision, and the other two were declared unsuitable; that in December last he found a business which satisfied all the requirements of the Department, and after all arrangements had been made and his pension papers called in he was rejected on medical grounds, although two independent doctors have since certified and that he is in good physical health and free from any ascertainable organic disease; whether he is aware that, as a result of this unexpected decision after the man had been led to believe for five months that his compensation would be commuted if he found a satisfactory business, he is now in debt and for the past two months has been an inmate of Edmonton workhouse; and whether he

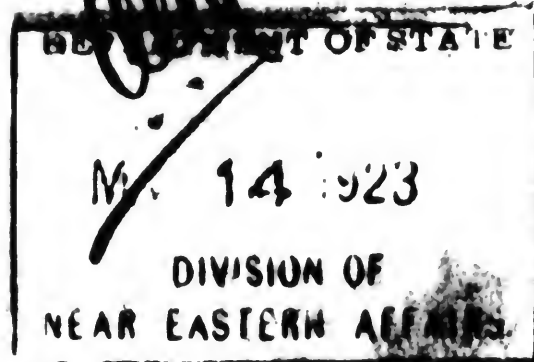
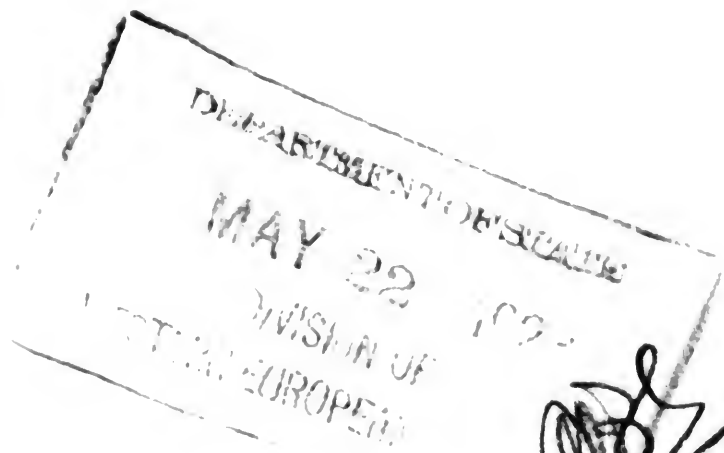


EMBASSY OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

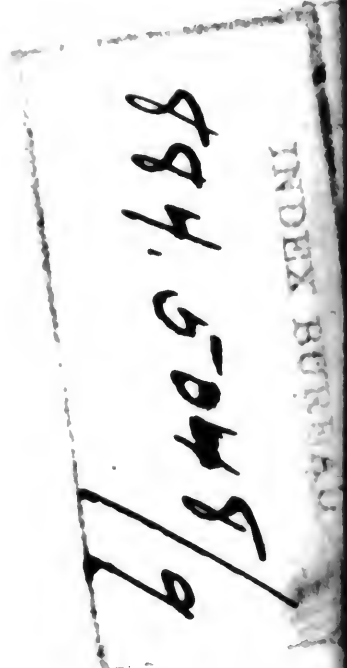
LONDON, May 4, 1923

No. 2330

884.5048



copy in NE



MAY 26 1923

The Honorable

The Secretary of State

Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to transmit herewith enclosed,
for the information of the Department, copies in triplicate
of a British Government White Paper entitled ABYSSINIA,
No. 1. (1923) CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING SLAVERY IN
ABYSSINIA. Cmd. 1858.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Post Wheeler

Post Wheeler.
Chargé d'Affaires ad interim.

ENCLOSURE.
Cmd. 1858.

ABYSSINIA No. 1 (1923).

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

SLAVERY IN ABYSSINIA.

Presented to Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

**THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE RETURNED
TO THE INDEX BUREAU.**



LONDON :
PRINTED & PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE
at the following addresses : Imperial House, Kingsway, London, W.C. 2, and
28 Abingdon Street, London, S.W. 1 ; 37 Peter Street, Manchester ;
1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ; or
120 George Street, Edinburgh.

1923

Price 2d. [net].

Cmd. 1858.

68415048
b

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
1. Mr. Churchill to Sir E. Northey (Nairobi) ... Feb. 16, 1922 ...	3
2. Mr. C. Russell (Addis Ababa) to the Marquess Curzon of Kedleston Mar. 30, „ ...	3
3. Major Dodds (Addis Ababa) to the Marquess Curzon of Kedleston Aug. 16, „ ...	4
4. Sir R. Coryndon (Nairobi) to Mr. Churchill ... Sept. 28, „ ...	6

Correspondence respecting Slavery in Abyssinia.

No. 1.

Mr. Churchill to Sir E. Northey (Nairobi).

Sir, *Downing Street, February 16, 1922.*

I HAVE the honour to inform you that articles have recently appeared in the press in which the statement is made that, owing to the systematic depopulation of the outlying districts of Abyssinia, the supply of slaves is being kept up by raids into Kenya.

2. I have to request that you will cause enquiry to be made whether there is any foundation for this statement, and will furnish me with a report.

I have, &c.

WINSTON S. CHURCHILL.

No. 2.

Mr. C. Russell to the Marquess Curzon of Kedleston.—(Received April 24.)

My Lord, *Addis Ababa, March 30, 1922.*

My attention has been drawn to the press report of a question in Parliament on the subject of slavery in Abyssinia.

The statement made in reply that the slave trade is on the increase in this country is inaccurate, according to all information at my disposal. The gradual depopulation of the slave-producing districts, and the delimitation of the frontiers of Abyssinia, which now march everywhere with those of civilised Powers, have necessarily led for many years past to a decline in the slave trade. In the Report on Egypt and the Soudan for 1920* (p. 134) occur some observations confirmatory of this.

I beg leave to express my regret that occasion was not taken to contradict the report that His Majesty's Legation make a practice of handing over fugitive slaves to their owners.

I have, &c.

CLAUD RUSSELL.

* Egypt No. 2 (1921). [Cmd. 1487.]

No. 8.

Major Dodds to the Marquess Curzon of Kedleston.—(Received September 16.)

My Lord,

Addis Ababa, August 16, 1922.

I HAVE the honour to report that on the 5th instant twenty-six liberated slaves arrived here from Aden in charge of a havildar of the Aden police and four sepoys with the attached letter from the Acting Resident at Aden.

The uninterrupted journey of the party to the capital is undoubtedly due to the tactful manner in which the havildar carried out his duties. In view of the nature of the party in this case, and that they were accompanied by five uniformed British policemen, their speedy arrival at Addis Ababa without incident is surprising.

I lost no time in bringing the matter to the notice of the Abyssinian Government, and I requested them to assist me to obtain the manumission of the slaves according to local customs, and to repatriate them to their countries. I explained that Shahema-bin-Umar was in the hands of the French authorities at Jibuti. I have received a letter in reply from Ras Taffari, a translation of which I enclose for your Lordship's information. In the meantime the twenty-six people remain at this Legation, and I am having them housed and fed.

The receipt of your Lordship's instructions to liberate the slaves employed by Legation servants coincided with the arrival of the party from Aden, and I took the opportunity to speak to Ras Taffari on this subject at the same time. He has also promised to help me in any manner I require in this connection.

I am now proceeding with this matter, and I find it to be more easily accomplished than I anticipated.

The servants, with two exceptions, are perfectly willing to give their slaves freedom, and in almost every case they refuse to accept the price originally paid for the slaves, either from His Majesty's Government or the slaves themselves.

I have, &c.

HUGH DODDS.

Enclosure 1 in No. 3.

Acting Political Resident, Aden, to Major Dodds.

Sir,

Aden, July 24, 1922.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the commander of H.M.S. "Cornflower" captured a dhow near the Hedjaz coast containing slaves, whom he removed and brought with the crew to Aden. During the trial it was ascertained that an Abyssinian, named Shahema-bin-Umar, had been dealing in slaves, whom he purchased either on his

own behalf or as a broker in the interior of Abyssinia and shipped at Tadjourah for the Arabian coast.

Shahema has been discharged at the Aden court for want of jurisdiction as he is not a British subject and the offence was not committed in British territorial waters. Orders for the deportation to Jibuti of Shahema and his nephew Abdul Kader, age about 12 years, have been issued, and I have informed the French consul of the facts in case the French authorities at Jibuti wish to take further action in the matter.

The released slaves, whose names are attached, are being repatriated to Abyssinia via Jibuti under police escort. I shall be grateful if arrangements can be made to take them over from the police and to send them to their homes. I also request that the matter be brought to the notice of the Abyssinian Government, if you see no objection.

I have, &c.

C. BARRETT.

Enclosure 2 in No. 3.

Ras Taffari to Major Dodds.

(Translation.)

(After greetings.)

I AM in receipt of your letter, dated the 8th August, 1922, relative to the twenty-six slaves who have been caught in a dhow at the Hedjaz coast. We are quite willing to help these liberated slaves and to let them live in liberty wherever they like. If they prefer to go to their respective countries we shall give them sufficient money for their provisions and also a man who will escort them to the place, and we shall give them a certificate for their liberty so that they would not be claimed as slaves for a second time. Should they prefer to live in this country we shall also give them a certificate for their freedom. And if they are desirous of learning we shall put them in touch with learned men of our country and will arrange that they should be educated in the churches and convents, and we shall give them their clothing and rations during the time they are at school.

As we were very desirous of finding out to catch and punish these slave raiders, we have to inform you to send us the copy containing the conversation of these liberated slaves, if they have been examined, whether they knew the persons and places wherefrom they have been raided.

(Seal of Ras Taffari.)

August 12, 1922 (7th Nahasei, 1914).

No. 4.

Sir R. T. Coryndon to Mr. Churchill.—(Received November 14.)

Sir,

Nairobi, September 28, 1922.

WITH reference to your despatch of the 16th February last, regarding alleged slave raids on the part of Abyssinians into the northern territories of this colony, I have the honour to inform you that the delay in replying to your despatch has been due to the necessity for making enquiries from remote stations in the northern frontier district.

2. Although Abyssinian raids into British territory are undertaken with a primary view to capture of stock or for hunting game, where opportunity offers the capture of women and children does take place, though happily very few instances occur.

3. The Gabbra who used to live in our territory near the frontier, having no protection from us, went into Abyssinia to live, but again fled back to our territory and sought refuge at Marsabit. The reason they gave was that it was not the loss of stock to the bandits and Gallaba so much as the taking of the women and children that they could bear no longer. This raiding should now cease, in some measure, as there is to be a garrison at Northern Horr, and later will be one on the Lake shore, when the proposed scheme to put boats at Liongalani is carried into practice.

I have, &c.

R. T. CORYNDON, *Governor.*

Free
CHP. HVE
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE THIRD ASSISTANT SECRETARY

August 24, 1923.

Mr. Dwight

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~. This matter of our representation to Abyssinia is one which has commanded my interest for some time. I know that Mr. Dulles had under serious consideration the suggestion that the advisability of such representation be soon submitted to the Secretary and the President.

Skinner, as you know, is well acquainted with Abyssinia, having been there on a special mission. Consul Imbrie, who has just returned from Angora, told me to-day that he was very desirous of an assignment to that country.

[Signature]

No. 15572

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,

London, England.

Department of State

August 1, 1923.

SUBJECT: AMERICAN REPRESENTATIVE IN ABYSSINIA.

Division of

Political and Economic Information

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

AUG 17 1923

DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to report, for the information of the Department, that there appears to be a considerable amount of apparently benevolent interest in this country in the condition of affairs in Abyssinia, especially with regard to what is described as "slave-raiding". Suggestions are made from time to time in the press and in Parliament on this subject, usually implying that something should be done, although it does not appear that the Government of Abyssinia is aggressive, or that the institution of slavery, as it exists in Abyssinia, is particularly objectionable considering the primitive manners and customs which there obtain.

I enclose an editorial article from the TIMES of today on this subject coupling with it the remark that the United States is not represented officially in Abyssinia, although we have a considerable trade in that country, and although political developments may occur in that region respecting which it is desirable that we should have full information, if they do occur.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Robert P. Skinner

American Consul General.

850.4-RPS/JTS
Enclosure.

RECEIVED
AUG 20 1923

From "The Times," London, England.

1st August, 1923.

Abyssinian Slave-Raiding.

The statement which LORD CURZON made in the House of Lords on Monday about the Abyssinian slave trade is disappointing. He complained that information used in the debate was four years old, but he did not bring it up to date or encourage much expectation that it would soon be brought up to date. The information of the Government, he said, "such as 'it is,' is that things have greatly improved, and he expressed the praiseworthy desire to get from our representatives' reports on the situation as it actually stands. That is what we all desire. But LORD CURZON explained that our Consuls in Abyssinia are not Consuls in the ordinary sense, and that they had not sent reports upon slave-raiding probably because they do not send reports upon anything. He promised to write to them and say that we should like reports on this question, but he cannot tell whether the reports will come in time to be placed before the League of Nations when it takes up the question this month, and he doubts very much whether that body will have received sufficient information from ourselves and other Powers to enable it to take any definite action at the forthcoming meeting. The Government, of course, "will not withhold" anything useful they may know, but they appear to be uncertain whether their knowledge will be very extensive or very valuable. LORD CURZON counsels caution in expecting warm cooperation from the Regent, RAS TAFARI. The degree of cooperation to be expected from this potentate may be a matter of doubt. In the interview with our Correspondent referred to in the debate, HRS HIGHNESS stated that, if requested, his Government were very willing to give the League all the information on slavery in their possession. He seems, too, to have admitted that the League might properly send a Commission to Abyssinia to inquire into the question of slavery, provided that the Commission also visited neighbouring British and French territory. He added that the Abyssinian Government were ready to cooperate heartily with the League in any measures adopted by it for the suppression of the slave trade, and that they themselves were endeavouring to suppress it. LORD CURZON appears to have amplified the REGENT'S promise to concur in the suppression of the slave trade into a promise to concur in the suppression of slavery, and to have instructed the British representative to inquire from RAS TAFARI whether, in fact, he had promised to cooperate with the League in the suppression of slavery. Naturally and truthfully, the REGENT could reply that he never had given a promise of the sort. The distinction between the permission of slavery as a status and the permission of the slave trade is a commonplace in the long history of the warfare against slavery which it has been the glory of this country to lead for nearly 150 years.

LORD CURZON said that in reply to the League's request for information the Government had declared that nothing had occurred in our territories to justify apprehensions of a recrudescence of slavery; and he stated, further, that he could find no evidence to show that a good deal of slave-raiding still took place in British territory. LORD GAINFORD observed in answer that last year the then UNDER-SECRETARY for FOREIGN AFFAIRS had acknowledged in the House of Commons the receipt of reports of widespread and growing slave traffic, and LORD RAGLAN affirmed that there is a certain amount of slave-raiding and traffic along the Sudan-Abyssinia frontier. It is not, indeed, altogether easy to reconcile the assurance to the League and the general optimism of LORD CURZON with such evidence as that of the report received from the GOVERNOR of KENYA last autumn and with information from other sources. SIR ROBERT CORYNDON stated in effect that women and children were still carried off from Kenya into Abyssinia, "though happily 'very few instances occur.'" Then, a year ago, twenty-six slaves were taken by H.M.S. Cornflower off the Hedjaz coast, liberated, and brought to the Abyssinian capital. Rightly or wrongly, RAS TAFARI asserted to our Correspondent at the interview in question that the slave-raiders on the Anglo-Abyssinian border are Arabs and Baluchis—and Baluchis are British subjects—as often as they are Abyssinians, and that the Arab owners of the dhows which transport the captives into slavery are generally French or British subjects.

We do not think that the British public will be quite so complacent as their Government on the question of slave-raiding and the slave trade in Abyssinia. Slave-owning is a domestic custom in Abyssinia, and according to the best information available it does not cause suffering or even undue hardship to the slaves. It is part of a social system. But slave-raiding is an iniquity which this country is not inclined to condone. That men, women, and children should be torn from their homes, shipped across the water in open dhows, where

they are liable to perish from hunger and exposure, and sent, if they survive, to work as slaves in an alien land, is an evil that may fortunately now be rare, but an evil against which the public conscience utterly revolts. The REGENT of ABYSSINIA, as appears from an article on another page, has his difficulties to confront. That makes it all the more to his credit if he is really prepared to assist the League of Nations in a work of common humanity.

No. 170.

Office of Economic Adviser

DEC 17 1923

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

CONSULAR BUREAU
Aden, Arabia, November 20, 1923.

DEPT. OF STATE

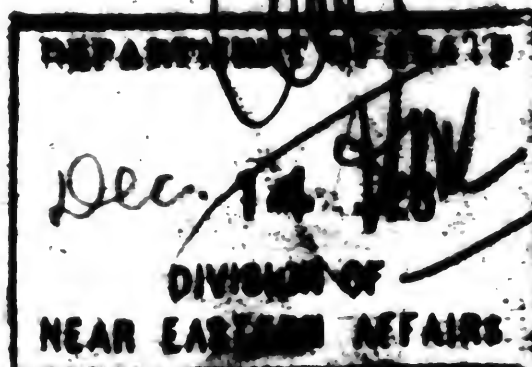
SUBJECT: Domestic Slavery in Abyssinia Difficult to Suppress;

Department of State

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.



DEC 22 1923

SIR:

I have the honor to report that increasing interest is being manifested in the attempt to suppress the slave traffic from Abyssinia to Arabian ports. The existence of domestic slavery in Abyssinia is well known. That there is great profit in running slaves across the Red Sea to Arabia is also well known. Undoubtedly Ras Tafari and his Government are doing all that they can to suppress this traffic in accordance with their pledges to the League of Nations. Unfortunately they are not all-powerful, however, and the custom has become deep rooted. From reports received from people who have travelled in the interior of Arabia, it is learned that the Arab ordinarily treats his slaves with kindness, and in all probability a great number of the slave class, if given the choice, would prefer to be slaves in Arabia than free in Abyssinia.

Perhaps not doubting the good intentions of the Abyssinian Government, but only with a desire to cooperate and assist, the British, French and Italian Governments have agreed each to put in commission a ship for the purpose of patrolling the Red Sea from Djibouti to Massowah. As far as is known, the only success obtained up to the present was the capture

DEC 22 1923

UTT

capture in July, 1922, of a dhow containing 27 slaves by the British ship CORNFLOWER, as reported in this Consulate's despatches Nos. 48 and 10, dated July 10, and 25, respectively.

It must be admitted that it is proving difficult to get complete cooperation in this matter. The Italian officials at Asmara have shown only lukewarm interest. Their patrol ship can be seen tied with great regularity to the pier in Massowah. A meeting under the lee of a little known island in the Red Sea, for the purpose of making plans and arrangements for a more efficient covering of the territory, was attended by the British Captain only. The Captain of the French ship, however, appears to be more energetic, but states very emphatically that he cannot guarantee a boat load of slaves every trip he makes. The mere fact, however, that the slave traders know that patrol ships are on the Red Sea, and may turn up anywhere at unexpected moments, is considered very beneficial.

That this is so, is proved by the fact that other methods of delivering their slaves are coming into use. Very recently a gentleman appeared in Aden, with passports visaed by the British Legation at Adis Abeba for himself and two sons, for the journey to Mokalla. After a careful investigation of all three separately, the First Assistant Resident suspected something irregular and sent them back to Abyssinia. The Legation subsequently forwarded the information that the boys had in reality been discovered to be slaves.

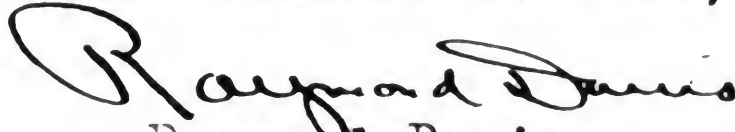
It is probable, however, that it will prove very difficult to completely suppress slave running to Arabia.

Dhows

Dhows are constantly crossing the Red Sea, innocently engaged in carrying skins, gums and other products from Africa and it will, of course, be impossible to stop and search every one. The slave traders furthermore are extremely wily, having learned many tricks from their experiences in gun running during 1917. For the present, therefore, it can only be hoped that a series of lucky captures, followed by severe punishment of the Captains, or more preferably, if evidence can be obtained, of the agents or merchants who employed them, will make the game too risky to be considered profitable.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



Raymond Davis

American Consul.

File No. 800.
850.4.

No. 181.

AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, January 16, 1924.

SUBJECT: Slavery in Abyssinia.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

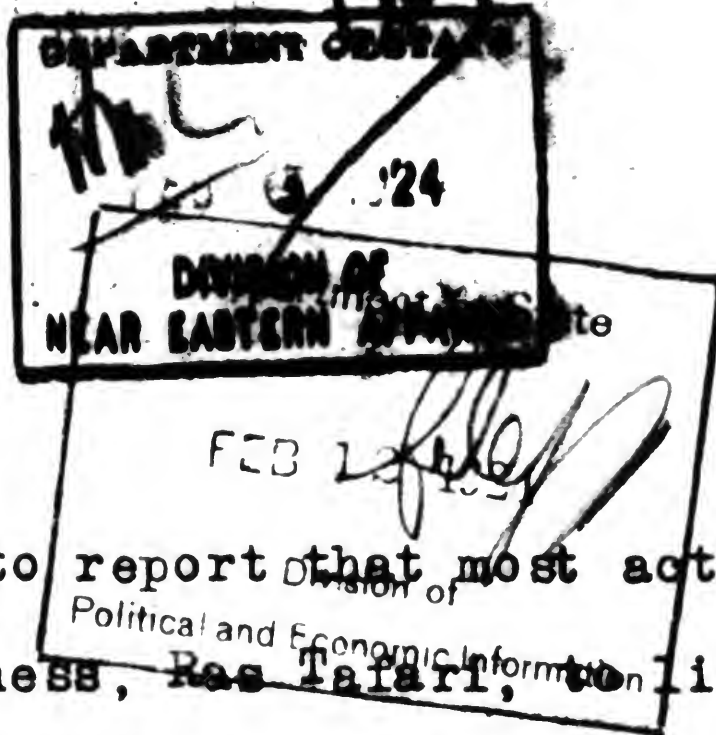
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to report that most active measures are now being taken by His Highness, Ras Tafari, to limit and ultimately suppress slavery in Abyssinia. Of course, as it seems to be generally understood, the immediate and complete abolition of slavery and the giving of freedom to all slaves, cannot be accomplished and would avail very little if done. The slaves would have no where to go but back to their former masters. In addition to this, many of the chiefs in the interior are naturally against Ras Tafari in this movement, who at present is not powerful enough to take active measures against them all.

The official proclamation against the traffic in slaves, was issued in September, 1923, As further evidence of his good intentions, His Highness is this week proceeding in person, accompanied by Dr. Lambie, the Director of the American Hospital at Adis Abeba, to a particularly troublesome province, to read to the chiefs the proclamation, to establish a border police and to threaten any and all offenders with immediate and severe punishment.

It is the opinion of this Consulate that His Highness
is



is sincere in his determination to suppress slavery, and that gradually and in due course of time, he will meet with success.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Raymond Davis".

Raymond Davis
American Consul.

File No. 850.4.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 748t.84/- FOR #612

FROM Great Britain (Atherton) DATED Dec. 15, 1925
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Alleged Abyssinian slave raids into British East Africa,
and proclamation of Abyssinian Government against
such raiding.

INDEX BUREAU

884.5048/13

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.113/18 FOR despatch #103

FROM Aden (Park) DATED Dec. 21, 1925

TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Slavery and munitions in Abyssinia. Transmits copies of three articles from WESTMINSTER GAZETTE of January 18, 19, and 20 and comments upon slave situation in Abyssinia; statement in article that there were slaves within the British Legation.

leb

INDEX BUREAU

884.5048/14

No. 103.

Aden, Arabia, December 21, 1925.

**SUBJECT: Slavery and Munitions in Abyssinia. Transmit-
ting Articles from the "Westminster Gazette".**

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

SIR:

I have the honor to transmit herewith, as of present interest, copies of three articles which appeared in the "Westminster Gazette" on January 18, 19 and 20, 1922, apparently written for the purpose of arousing the British public against the importation of arms into Abyssinia. The point of immediate interest to Americans is the protest against the admission of a certain shipment of American rifles and ammunition said to have been temporarily detained at Djibouti, in French Somaliland.

The articles are written in a rather perfunctory style, but a careful review of them fails to show any serious exaggerations. They were obviously written in a manner intended to catch the public eye, and much can be forgiven in view of the purpose of the message, i.e. to maintain British prestige in Abyssinia and to protect British subjects along the Sudan and Kenya frontiers.

The expressed desire that arms imports into Abyssinia be prevented by the united action of Great Britain, Italy and France, for the sole stated purpose of preventing
further

further slave raids, is praiseworthy, but futile. France, particularly, never has co-operated with Great Britain in Abyssinia. If this had been possible, the situation would have been greatly simplified. It is because of this rivalry, jealousy maintained by the French, that the British Minister expressed his earnest desire for American cooperation with Great Britain for the suppression of slave raiding (despatch No. 90, page 9). He believes that American favor with the Abyssinian Government is strong enough to give the United States power to exert strong moral influence in this direction.

The reference to slaves within the precincts of the British Legation was well-founded at the time the enclosed articles were written. This matter, however, was disposed of, a short time thereafter, when the British Charge d'Affaires issued an edict to expel all slaves owned by employees of the Legation. This ruling was enforced with the greatest difficulty, but it was enforced, nevertheless. The employees could not understand why they should be compelled to relinquish their personal property, albeit the said property took the form of human beings. Some of the employees preferred to relinquish their employment, this having been the prescribed alternative, but most of them complied. Thus slavery no longer exists in the British Legation. Very conceivably the specific order for this ruling, from the British Foreign Office, was the direct result of the publication of these articles in the Westminster Gazette.

The

The authors of the articles referred to are probably correct in their conclusion that "short of a deliberate and comprehensive assertion of European authority there appears to be no way by which the existing system of slavery in Abyssinia can be abolished." The custom is too deeply rooted in the Ethiopian feudal system. During my brief visit to Abyssinia I was hourly impressed by the fact that many slave owners would be decidedly relieved if they could relinquish the financial burden entailed by their scores or hundreds of human chattels. The slaves, in the Capital at least, do no useful work, their conception of their whole duty to their owners being the ornamental function of running beside him on the few occasions when he rides forth upon his mount. It is an easy life, and the class of people used as slaves desire no other.

The incident of the American shipment of munitions destined for Abyssinia suggests another sidelight on Anglo-French rivalry. This shipment, the only one of its kind on record, was purchased in 1920 by Ato Paulos Manamane, special Abyssinian emissary to America for this and other purposes. He thoughtlessly permitted the arms to be shipped to Aden rather than by a direct boat to Djibouti. The Aden Government at once seized the consignment. Meanwhile His Highness Ras Tafari was about to accept a French invitation to a fete in his honor at Djibouti. The Aden Government proffered a counter-invitation to Aden, which he accepted. While in Aden every possible

possible courtesy and honor was bestowed upon him, culminating in the restoration to him of the much-desired American munitions. The British had scored, and when the shipment reached Djibouti, the French could scarcely refuse to permit it to pass through their Protectorate to its consignee, Ras Tafari.

Under the heading, "The Menelik Regime" a common error is noted. Emperor Menelik II died in 1910, and not in 1913. But his death was shrouded in secrecy for three years, lest his fabric of government disintegrate entirely. There was no successor of sufficient character to hold the provinces together had the King's death been announced. In fact, Under Liǵ Yasu, the first Regent, there was a rapid breaking up of the admirable unity and order maintained by Menelik. Ras Tafari, therefore, was handicapped from the beginning of his rule (1916) by insubordination, lawlessness and a reversion to barbarity, conditions which he has labored for nine years to alleviate. He has not been very successful in establishing his authority throughout the feudal principalities that are the Empire, but he has done extraordinarily well in maintaining the semblance of government that exists, in spite of internal dissension and external scheming.

"The Scandal of Abyssinia" seems to be an unfair title for the subject matter in question. It seems superfluous to wax vitriolic over the time-honored customs of an ancient African Empire. The last slave country in the world must be induced to change its ways

by

by mere gradual methods. A custom like this is not to be uprooted by stroke of pen or sword.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

J. Leder Park

American Vice Consul.

Enclosures:

Copies of Articles from
"Westminster Gazette".

File No. 790.

(COPY)

WESTMINSTER GAZETTE. JANUARY 18, 1922.

THE SCANDAL OF ABYSSINIA.

We publish this morning the first of a series of three articles which contain, we believe, the first detailed and authoritative account that has appeared in this country of present day conditions in Abyssinia. During the past five years the decay of the authority of the central Abyssinian government has been a cause of serious concern and apprehension to the British Government which have territorial responsibilities in that quarter of Africa. But the Foreign Office and its officials have apparently thought it best to say as little as possible in the hope that matters would improve. It is clear to us, however, after reading these articles, that the hushing-up policy can no longer be defended and it is high time that public attention, both here and in America, should be directed to a situation which is scandalous in the highest degree. Some of the facts revealed by the writers of these articles - both of whom have had long experience of African administration and are intimately acquainted with all sides of the problem which they describe - are almost beyond belief. Who would have supposed that it was possible anywhere in the world in 1922 to see 10,000 newly captured slaves marching in one gang to life-long captivity? But the single fact that children born in freedom under the British flag are now serving as slaves, again under the British flag, in the Legation at Addis Ababa, should be enough to demonstrate the necessity
for

for bringing civilized public opinion to bear upon the whole Abyssinian situation.

The point, however, to which the most immediate attention is necessary is the fate of the consignment of American munitions that is now lying at Djibouti. The whole system of slave-raids, as our contributors point out, is founded upon rifles and cartridges, and Abyssinia is extremely short of ammunition, owing to the operation of the recent Arms convention. It is unfortunate that America was not a signatory to that Convention, but we are sure that the State Department in Washington, once it realises the facts, will not delay to make its attitude clear. American opinion on the question of slavery is at least as strong as British opinion, and that the French authorities, as our contributors suggest, should release these munitions through fear of an "incident" with the American Government, would be a blunder too bitterly ironical to be believed.

THE HOME OF SLAVERY.

American Munitions For Slave Raiding. Abyssinia is the only remaining free and independent native State in Africa. It is also the last home of open slavery. In its Capital, Adis Abeba, there are more slaves than free men. The British Legation itself is full of slaves, owned by the Legation servants, who would not take service if they were not allowed to bring their chattels with them. The Legation compound is British soil, yet not only do slaves who enter it not become instantly free, but if they have escaped from their

their owners can and do enter it without hindrance to recapture. That is an odd enough fact; but a still odder one is that a great many of these slaves are British subjects captured by slave-raids into British territory. Slave-raids, however, require rifles and ammunition, and as France, England and Italy have bound themselves under the Arms Convention of 1919 not to supply munitions to the Abyssinians, it is only America who is now importing, or seeking to import, arms into the country -- arms destined mainly to fill the great Abyssinian slave-markets. At this moment a large consignment of American cartridges and automatic rifles is lying at the French port of Djibouti, awaiting the consent of the French authorities to its transport into the interior, and there is reason to believe that the French authorities, not being very much in love themselves with the Arms Convention and fearing an 'incident' with the American Government -- which probably knows nothing at all of the affair as yet -- may shortly give their consent.

The Menelik Regime. So scandalous a state of affairs has not, of course, arisen suddenly. It is only a natural outcome of the general conditions which exist in Abyssinia today; and the situation cannot be explained or understated without some reference to the recent history of the country. Abyssinia owes the preservation of her independence partly to the inability of the neighboring powers to agree on any line of policy as to her future, and partly to the great natural capacity and enlightenment of the Emperor Menelik, who ruled the country for nearly a quarter of century from 1889 to 1913. Menelik built Addis Ababa, laid out metalled roads,

printed

promoted the construction of a railway from the coast, installed a system of telephones, built bridges and corn-mills, introduced a water-supply, issued an edict against slavery, established a bank, a school, and a hospital in the capital, and imported teachers and doctors from Egypt and elsewhere. Above all, he established a system of law and order throughout the country and maintained his authority over the provincial governors and sub-chiefs. But no sooner had he died, nine years ago, than his work fell to pieces with almost incredible rapidity, and already Abyssinia has relapsed into a state that approaches barbarism. The roads have been left unrepaired, the bridges have crumbled, the water mains have become choked up, the mills are mostly out of order, except a few which have been sold to foreigners, the hospital is in ruins the school has practically ceased to function, and the great trunk telephone system is monopolized by the present Regent for his own private use. The Central Government exercises no authority that is worth mentioning at a greater distance than ten miles from the Palace; and in the capital itself the inhabitants enjoy little or no security either for their persons or for their possessions., so that even the Legations have to be constructed more like fort than like private residences.

After Menelik's death there followed three years of civil war. In 1914 Lij Yasu, grandson of the great emperor threw in his lot with the Turks and Germans. This led to his downfall, since the Abyssinians, being fanatical
(Ceptic)

(Coptic) Christians, objected to the alliance with Islam; and in 1916, after a successful insurrection, Zaiditu, a daughter of Menelik, became empress, with Ras Tafari as Regent and Heir-Apparent.

After Menelik. This regime has lasted to the present time, but whether it will last much longer is doubtful. Under the rule of Tafari the whole country, as has already been indicated, has fallen into corruption and decay. The remnants of the Menelik civilization are steadily disappearing. No Abyssinian, for example, nowadays, from the Regent to the lowest slave, adopts the slightest measure of ordinary sanitation. The road through the Royal Palace at Adis Abeba, up which the Foreign Ministers with their glittering staffs pass to pay their court to the Sovereign to whom they are accredited, is littered with nauseous and malodorous filth. The open spaces in the Palace grounds serve as a mere latrine for the thousands of waiting soldiers, suitors, and attendants with which they are normally crowded. As Major Athill stated in a recent address to the Royal Geographical Society, "Despite all the evidence of foreign enterprise, the Abyssinian lives in a state of insanitary squalor, nowhere more marked than in the precincts of the Royal Palace."

Meanwhile in the provinces there is no pretence of the maintenance of order. Brigands abound, and between brigands and local chiefs-owing merely nominal allegiance to the central government -- there is often not much to choose. If life and property are not safe in the capital, they are still less safe anywhere else. In the days of

Emperor

Emperor Menelik a child might leave Adis Abeba with his cow and drive it to the confines of Abyssinia without fear of molestation. Today it is scarcely an exaggeration to say that even a European picnic party cannot afford to be without lethal weapons. And if a slave ventures outside his master's compound he is liable to be captured and resold in some distant market. In short, there is nothing in Abyssinia that can be described as "order" and as for the "law" it is quite useless to appeal to it unless the complainant is rich enough to purchase the justice he seeks, and even then it may still be useless if the defendant happens to have a powerful protector. In further articles we shall describe Abyssinian "justice" more fully, and the obstacles which it places in the way of the European trader. Also we shall describe the nature and extent of the slave trade as we have ourselves witnessed it. Here we need only add that, apart from a few of the historical details already mentioned, we have relied upon nothing but our own first-hand information. It is hard for outsiders to get the truth about Abyssinia because it is not worth the while of any "insider" to tell it. Traders who attempted to tell it would be blacklisted and probably expelled from the country; and as for officials, we knew too well, and much regret, the serious trouble which these very articles are likely to cause to the staff of the British Legation. But no one, we are assured, who has spent ^{even} three months in Abyssinia will question the truth of what we have written; and if the importation of arms from America is to be stopped

it

it is necessary that the civilized world should know the facts about the present Abyssinian regime.

---oOo---

(COPY)

WESTMINSTER GAZETTE, JANUARY 19, 1925.

WHO LIVE BY BRIBERY.

Trade conditions in Abyssinia are, to put it mildly uncertain. There is no stability, nor at present any foundations upon which a stable commercial system could be built up. Abyssinia is almost as large as France and Germany combined; it is the home of an ancient "Christian" civilization; and it is one of the richest countries in the world -- richer, we believe, than any other country in Africa of similar size. Yet it is decaying. Vast areas are going out of cultivation, partly owing to brigandage and partly to slave-raiding. One of the writers recently passed through an outlying district, which, when he first visited ten years ago, was a remarkably prosperous and populous country. The soil was so fertile that the hills were terraced for cultivation. Today it is possible to march through this district for days without meeting a single human being, the terraces are still there, but the people who should be sowing and reaping are either dead or slaves in the capital. The whole countryside is abandoned to the jackals and the hyenas.

Cash Down Bribe. A European business man coming to Abyssinia has a great deal to learn before he can hope to establish successful trade of any sort. As a rule he imagines that he must enlist the financial interests of the Abyssinians and show them that his undertaking will directly benefit them

as well as himself. But that, as he soon discovers, is a fallacy, for the simple reason that in the unsettled conditions which prevail no Abyssinian can afford to look twelve months ahead for the benefits that he is promised. He wants cash down. The new-comer usually begins by giving the Regent a large and expensive present (which must include not less than one modern rifle) and in return obtains a passport authorizing to travel and trade in the interior. But almost before he has completed one day's march he finds that his "passport" is a sure source of trouble and vexation all along the road. For the writ of Tafari does not run outside the environs of the capital. The local Governors are virtually independent, and the sub-chiefs will not recognize the Regent's letters or passports unless they are endorsed by their immediate superiors. Each Governor, or Ras, is a little king and a law unto himself. He taxes the people as he thinks fit and passes what laws he likes; and only refrains from his independent sovereign authority on the principle of letting sleeping dogs lie. In every district, therefore, the European trader has to obtain new passports and new trading licenses, and even when he has obtained them, and paid for them, he cannot tell for how long or how far they will serve his purpose.

All Must Be Squared. Outside the capital regular salaries are unknown. The officials live on their perquisites, and all of them, tax-collectors, police, customs officers, and even judges, must be squared before any sort of developments can be attempted. The customs houses are scattered all
along

along the main trading routes, and these in outlying districts are particularly obnoxious, their methods often closely approximating to those of the highway robber. The European trader may attempt to interest the local Governor by a gift of shares in his company, but such efforts are only a waste of time and paper. For what the Governor, like everyone else, wants is cash. He does not know how long he will remain in power, and his one idea is to "salt down" every dollar he can get hold of, by fair means or foul, before his inevitable overthrow -- and after him the deluge.

Suppose that the European trader desires a mining concession. He will first approach the Regent and purchase the concession, probably with the help of his Legation. This will be a lengthy and expensive proceeding, and at the end of it the Regent will cease to interest himself in the matter knowing full well that the concession is valueless owing to the certain opposition of the local Governor. Indeed, after a month or two he will not hesitate to sell the same concession over again to a second or even a third concessionaire, since he knows that though he cannot control the provincial Governors he can safely count upon them to do their utmost -- which is enough -- to keep the white man out.

Feathering His Nest. For such difficulties the courts offer no redress. No Abyssinian Judge, however heavily he may have been subsidised -- and, of course, he will always take what is offered -- can give a decision in favor of a European against a local Governor or Chief. The Judge must live, and he feathers his nest while he can. He will give judgment for a European who offers more ready cash than his

opponent

opponent, provided the opponent is not the local Ruler, but naturally he will not risk deposition from every profitable office if he can help it. From our standpoint this is the worst sort of "bribery and corruption" but the Abyssinian does not view it in that light. He sees no more dishonesty in it than we do in the vote-catching opportunism of our politicians in this country. It is simply a matter of custom. It checkmates the European trader, but that, from the Abyssinian point of view, is scarcely a disadvantage.

On the criminal side Abyssinian justice is not more reputable. From the European point of view it is mediaeval in its methods and purely barbarous in its punishments. The police system affords to its members every facility for theft, blackmail, and highway robbery, but it affords no sort of protection to the community which it is supposed to serve. The recognized punishment for repeated theft -- when it is not corruptly condoned -- is the same today as it was centuries ago -- namely, amputation of the right hand and of the left foot through the ankle, carried out in the open market place. A theft of oranges from the Empress larder was punished as recently as last May with death by hanging. And it is only five years since an old woman was buried alive in the market place of the capital for the crime of witchcraft. Hangings and executions are still carried out in public every week with all the brutality and ferocity of the dark ages, and the sight of the suspended bodies is one of the side-shows on market days in Adis Abeba. Sentences of imprisonment in the town gaol, even for short periods, are usually sentences of death,

for

for the prisoners are herded together to the number of perhaps a hundred and fifty in a cell about forty feet by twenty. They are dependent, if they have no money, entirely on charity for their food, and most of them, if they do not die of starvation, die of typhus or small-pox.

We do not wish to make the picture too dark. Africa is Africa, and it is not entirely fair to apply European standards to a purely African State. But the question of slavery -- to which we must always return -- is one of the absolutes about which, from the British point of view at any rate, no compromise can be admitted. It is an abomination which, though natural enough in the conditions which prevail today in Abyssinia, cannot, once it has been seen, be tolerated on any terms. The local British representatives cannot be blamed for facts with which they are powerless to interfere, but it is hard to understand why the British Foreign Office has not thought it necessary at the very least to register some protest against conditions of which it is fully aware. That slaves should be recaptured and re-enslaved within the very precincts of the British Legation at Addis Abeba is wholly intolerable. There must be some way out of such a situation. We shall discuss the question of slavery in more detail in our next and final article.

(COPY)

WESTMINSTER GAZETTE, JANUARY 20, 1925.

CHAINED GANGS OF CAPTIVES. STOP IMPORTATION OF MUNITIONS.

Abyssinia, as we have said, is the last great home of slavery in Africa, and therefore in the world. And so strongly is it entrenched that the famous doctrine of freedom under the British flag is of no effect in the Abyssinian capital. The soil of the British Legation does not differ in this respect from the soil of the Regent Palace. Slave-raiding and slave-trading have increased in Abyssinia by leaps and bounds during recent years, and today it is possible for any visitor to witness in Adis Abeba the worst possible forms of slavery that have ever cursed the Dark continent -- slavery, open, cruel and fiendish, unfettered by European interference and hardly discountenanced by the Foreign Offices of the European Powers.

Few people can realize all that slavery means. A slave, once secured, is a valuable asset who must be cared for and fed -- as long as he is able-bodied -- as carefully as a horse or a cow; and his actual physical existence need not be intolerable. But when we look at the slave-raiding and slave-trading which precede slave-owning and at all the horrors which these processes involve, the impossible cruelty of the whole system becomes apparent. The early morning raid by a hidden band on a peaceful sleeping village, the smoke of the burning huts, the cries of the women and children, the death or wounding of the men -- all these things

things are still to be seen in all their pristine ferocity on both sides of the borders of Abyssinia.

Dead And Dying Left Behind. Gangs of slaves, marching in misery, the men chained together in rows, and the women and children dragging themselves along side the main body, can be seen by any traveller in Southern Abyssinia today. Some of these slaves are captured on Abyssinian territory, others in British East Africa, others in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. The gangs are not so large as they used to be, because the border districts have been depopulated. One of the writers of these articles has seen with his own eyes a convey of ten thousand slaves marching towards the great slave market of Jimma; and in the course of a single day's march along the trail he has counted the dead and dying bodies of more than fifty captives who have dropped by the road side. For on such journeys there is no commissariat department, and those who carry no supplies can hope only for a merciful spear since the alternative is death by thirst or by the teeth and talons of wild beasts.

These things we have seen. And we have seen also hundreds of square miles of territory bitterly depopulated by Abyssinian raids. Most of this territory is within the confines of the Abyssinian empire, but part of it is within the British empire. The facts, we repeat, are not unknown to the British Foreign Office. We can give whatever details may be necessary. Abyssinian raids into the country south-west of the Boma plateau in the British Sudan are constant, and within the last six months there have been several raids
into

into the Kenya Colony. The depopulation of the border and the absence of adequate police forces tempt the Abyssinians to advance further and further; and on one occasion at least they have penetrated no less than 120 miles into British territory. In regard to certain incidents the British Government has claimed reparation, but it has never obtained the payment of a single dollar or a repatriation of a single British slave. A claim for 5,000 pounds in respect of the death of Captain Aylmer, who was killed by Abyssinian raiders, east of Lake Rudolf, in Kenya Colony, in 1912, has been constantly pressed but is still totally disregarded. Nor has any reparation or apology been forthcoming for the wounding of Captain Lloyd Jones in Kenya Colony in 1911. And the Abyssinian Governor who was responsible in 1916 for an attack upon the King's African Rifles fifty miles within the British border, though he was momentarily recalled at the instance of the British Government, has since been rewarded with a new title and restored to his old post.

Gift of Slaves. Other specific incidents might easily be cited, but it is not our purpose here to give anything more than a general outline of the position. The border provinces of Abyssinia are controlled by gangs of robbers and slave-traders, who are responsible to nobody, though they occasionally pay tribute to the Central Government. Only the other day the Regent in Addis Ababa received a present of 140 slaves, most of whom were children, of both sexes, between the ages of six and fourteen, though a few were adult women with babies at the breast. And even the European inhabitants of the capital can hardly avoid becoming slave-owners. For

if a slave is given to you you cannot emancipate him (or her) however much you may wish to do so. You may pay him wages to salve your conscience, but the process of emancipation is practically unknown, and if you set your slave free, he is certain to be captured and again enslaved by someone else.

From this difficulty there is no obvious way out. Short of a deliberate and comprehensive assertion of European authority, which -- in view of the results of the Battle of Adowa -- could not be carried through without a very substantial demonstration of physical force, there appears to be no way by which the existing system of slavery in Abyssinia can be abolished. But there is one thing that is obviously possible, and that is the prevention of the importation of arms and ammunition. The Abyssinians possess millions of modern rifles, but their stock of ammunition has fallen ver low indeed -- possibly even as low as five pounds per rifle of the regular army -- and when it is exhausted their power to raid and depopulate fresh areas, whether in British or Abyssinian territory, will be destroyed at the same time. Munitions, therefore, are the crux of the whole situation. The European powers have contracted not to supply Abyssinia amongst other African countries, with munitions, nor with materials for their manufacture, but America, unluckily, has not signed the contract; and so it is to America that the Abyssinian Government has lately turned. Payment was made in advance, three months ago, and the cartridges and automatic rifles, exported from the United States, are now lying at the port of Djibouti, in French Somaliland, which

is the terminus of the Abyssinian railway. The French authorities on the spot are not enthusiastic about the Arms Convention and are inclined to suggest that it was only accepted owing to British pressure. They object, however, to its infringement by the United States -- since if cartridges are to be sold they have plenty of their own that they would like to sell -- and as far as we are aware they have not consented as yet to the importation of these American munitions through French territory. But they may consent at any time unless London and Washington are aroused to the true state of affairs. The purpose of these articles is to describe the position as it appears, not merely to the writers but to every European who has spent even a short time in Abyssinia. If on any aspect of the question we have failed to convey a sufficiently precise view of the facts, we shall be glad to do our best to remedy the defect. Meanwhile, we hope that the American public will realize what is being done in their name, and that the British public will face the intrinsically impossible situation created by the presence of British slaves in the British Legation at Adis Abeba.

NO. 156

AMER AN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia

Office of Economic Adviser

SEP 23 1926

SUBJECT: ~~Slavery in Abyssinia and the Red Sea district~~

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

July 10, 1926

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
DIVISION OF WESTERN EUROPEAN AFFAIRS

For Distribution

Embassy
Embassy

Rome
Paris

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE

WASHINGTON.

Commercial Office (A.O.O.)

To

SIR:

I have the honor to report that the slave traffic from the frontiers of Abyssinia to the Arabian Red Sea coast continues unabated. It is of interest, as a point of departure in this discussion to quote an item in Reuters telegrams, which are issued daily in Aden in mimeographed form, appearing as long ago as March 24, 1926:

HOUSE OF COMMONS.- Replying to Mr. Kenworthy, Sir Austen Chamberlain said that no slave dhows had been captured by His Majesty's ships in the Red Sea since 1922, nor, so far as he was aware, by the warships of any other Power.

This statement, according to exhaustive inquiries made by the Aden Consulate for a long time, is true. It is interesting, moreover, to observe the attitudes adopted by the three Powers having territorial interests in this district. Great Britain is most decidedly opposed to the traffic, but British vessels in the Red Sea have made only desultory attempts to capture slave-bearing dhows (small sailing craft of 100 tons and less). The British, who possess territories contiguous to fully three-quarters of the frontiers of Abyssinia, where

SEP 24 1926

PMT ENT

884.5048/15

where most of the slaves are captured by raids into their possessions, realize better than any other that the expense entailed in a systematic scrutiny of the Red Sea for slave dhows could not be justified by possible results, unless, perhaps, France and Italy whole-heartedly joined with them. At most, a combined effort of this kind could only touch the fringe of the problem. The British know that this is merely an ineffectual treatment of symptoms. They have practically abandoned it, turning their attention to the root of the evil, namely, restriction of imports of arms and ammunition into Abyssinia, by the united action of the three Powers holding territories around that country. They firmly believe, as a British Consul at Addis Ababa informed me last October, that "they are interested in the slave traffic and its repression because the great majority of the slaves are taken from their own subjects, and they hope to uproot the evil by making raids into their countries impossible. And the only way to achieve this end is to deprive the raiders (Abyssinians) of rifles and cartridges, since it is a manifest impossibility to police the 2,000 miles of frontier between Abyssinia and British possessions." The Consul added that unfortunately, the other two Powers had not up to that time taken an active interest in the matter.

France has shown no interest in the question of slavery in this area. Encroachment upon French territory would meet with indifference, since French Somaliland is a desert waste, unproductive and unremunerative to France in any way. Its whole importance lies in its position and its consequent function as the gateway to Abyssinia, politically
and

and commercially. Djibouti is the key-point, where ships and railway meet, and through that port passes 90% of Abyssinian foreign trade. Being desert, French Somaliland is intrinsically valueless to France, and it would matter little if the whole native population were suddenly removed, since practically all French enterprises are carried on by great numbers of Frenchmen, except for common labor. Thus France has no motive in repressing slavery, and the French humanitarian interest in the question has not become apparent. They keep no ships of war in these waters; their commercial activity in Arabia is limited to three firms in Aden alone; their economic and political aspirations, while believed to be far-reaching in Abyssinia, do not appear to extend further in this district.

Italy has indeed shown a feeble interest in the Red Sea slave traffic from time to time. When the Italians first appeared in Yemen, about two years ago, with four or five little gunboats busily assisting their Government to organize a system of Arabian commercial penetration and Somaliland development, it was given out with almost suspicious emphasis that the principal function of these vessels was to join with the British slave patrol in the Red Sea. It gradually became more apparent, even to the casual observer, that this was intended merely as a disarming pretext, until Mussaloini's recent pronunciamento regarding Italy's "necessity for colonial expansion" removed any lurking doubts. Italy is preoccupied with Italian necessities in this part of the world, to such an extent that trade in human beings becomes a matter of secondary interest. Italy, moreover, has "fish to fry" in Abyssinia, where the slaves are captured and corralled for export, and in Arabia, where they are important commodities.

At

At this, of all times, when Italian hopes are lofty and plans only budding, Italian assistance in suppressing slavery is probably regarded by Roman statesmen as premature.

But all three Powers have fish of the same species to fry in one or more identical skillets, if the metaphor may be continued. Of the three, Great Britain is the only one which has come forward in any way, seriously to denounce this ancient practice and to cast about for some solution of the problem it presents. It is true that England probably has the greatest selfish or material interest, since most of the slaves are British subjects or proteges, but the responsible British officials in Aden and Addis Ababa with whom the writer has discussed slavery on numerous occasions, have evinced that constitutional antagonism towards slavery at this day and age, which cannot be confused with their equally constitutional imperialism and territorial interests.

The Red Sea, therefore, is left unpatrolled. Dhows ply freely between the small ports of Obok and Tajura on the coast of French Somaliland, and Mocha, Hodeidah, Loheia, Geisan, Kunfuda, Jeddah, Yambo or any other port desiring slaves, without apparent hindrance. True, any British war vessel sighting a suspicious dhow, might hail it, but the occasions are few, and the dhows usually travel at night only, putting in, when it is thought necessary, at the many Red Sea islands during the day. The fact that the two ports of departure are in French Somaliland, is of course significant. French indifference has not been a matter for speculation. The mere fact that the Italian attitude has at times been even half-heartedly one of opposition to slavery is hopeful. Now that Italy is seeking British support in Abyssinia in other connections, Great Britain may be able to revive the slave question to some purpose.

THE NATIVE ATTITUDES
TOWARDS SLAVERY

Having considered the interest taken in the slave traffic in the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden, as far as their several ambitions and dependencies in these parts are concerned, the attention naturally turns to the attitude towards slavery of the indigenous races and states, these being the peoples directly affected by the traffic. In a word it can at once be said that their position, taken by and large, is unregenerate and impenitent. Millions of Arabs, Somalis and Abyssinians are unaware of the disapproval of the trade on the part of many countries of the outside world. Were they to be apprised of it, their reaction would be anything from petulant indignation to mild wonder that strange peoples should so interest themselves in such private matters of peoples they scarce can know or understand. Certainly these indigenes make no effort to understand the strange, inscrutable, unreasonable ways of the whole world of Franks. They have had their slaves for a longer period than is covered by recorded history. It is an ancient tradition, and all the world know how these peoples cling to their traditions. Certainly the Arabs, Somalis and Abyssinians know from experience that foreign restriction compels secrecy and results in the rise of prices, but the reasons and motives for foreign disapproval give them but little concern. They usually attribute the attempted restriction to the fact that the foreign Powers obtain no revenue from the trade. Further than that, their simple minds do not probe, mainly because they do not care, so long as they can buy their slaves when they have money enough to do so.

The

The cost of slaves, moreover, renders this luxury prohibitive to all save the wealthier and more privileged classes, and with a very few exceptions, all of these are unblushingly in favor of buying and selling human beings. The number owned by an individual marks his status in life more precisely than any or all other chattles he may be able to display. When the Sultan of Mokalla came to Aden a few months ago, his following consisted, among other things, of 50 slaves, as an essential mark of his importance. In Yemen, all persons of importance have their slaves, more for work and pleasure than for display. In Hedjaz, slaves of many kinds are openly bought and sold, and are regarded as a very real asset, which can always be liquidated at good values when ready money is required or can be offered as security on loans. In Abyssinia, slaves are an intimate and essential part of the feudal social system, even servants and poor people owning their slaves, and never sallying forth into public view without a following of all the slaves they can muster, to show their importance. The War Minister of Abyssinia never rides forth without at least 2000 slaves running behind his horse, waving long wands and continuously shouting their paeons of joy in and praise of their mighty master. He has been seen on official occasions to muster a following of 10,000. A poor man may possess only one small item of human property, but that one must assuredly be ever at his side to do him homage.

Nor is the lot of the slave unenviable. To bring a good price, or to retain his value, he must be well fed. His duties in Abyssinia, for example, do not involve more than the lightest of household work, with the emphasis on his occasional public performances. He is content, on the whole, with his position in life, albeit because he can visualize none better.

better. With enough to eat, and little or no work to do, his life is full. In Arabia, notably Hedjaz and Mekalla, there is little of the public display, the slaves being required to spend their time in gardening, portorage and the household. In the case of females, they are employed, if old or unattractive, in the household for the most part, and if young and beautiful, their only functions are to adorn the harems of their masters, and endeavor to please his fancies and desires, providing him with an earthly foretaste of that heaven of houris glowingly promised by the Prophet Mohammed.

To all these peoples, slavery is, far from being an evil, a most desirable and essential part of the social structure. They would even maintain, were it put to them, that the condition of the slave is much improved over their aboriginal status, their status being considerably elevated from that of wild animals to the relatively high civilization into which they are purchased.

It is to be anticipated, therefore, that the eventual eradication of slavery from the countries of this district is scarcely to be seen by any person living at present. However well the Powers may patrol the intervening high seas, however efficient their scrutiny of frontiers and their embargoes on arms and ammunition, the irrefutable fact remains that to these peoples this thing is not wrong. This being the case, the traffic will still go on in spite of all, until the East acquire some glimmering of the ideals of humanitarianism which are still but nascent in the West.

The native approval of slavery is of course quite general in this district, being the accepted custom of high and low alike. The prominent leaders in the larger political divisions are known to look upon the practice with tolerance,
not

not to say favor, as far as their private opinions are concerned. But for special political reasons some of them, and especially Ibn Saud and the Prince Regent of Ethiopia, have shown at least an outward form of disapproval of the custom. Since the European dependencies have been discussed in connection with the attitudes of the three major Powers, there remain the questions of the attitudes of the several potentates, large and small, who rule in this district and who are in positions to wield, if they choose, a very tangible influence over the customs of their peoples. They will be discussed individually.

Hedjaz and Nejd: Ibn Saud.

Hedjaz has always provided one of the richest marts for slaves from the Abyssinian frontiers and beyond. Under the Turkish regime, prior to 1916, the trade was suppressed, but only in the open. However, it was officially regarded as non-existent for all practical purposes. Open and unrestricted slavery, however, was instituted under the rule of Hussein, King of Hedjaz. More than that, it became a legitimate and official trade, King Hussein exacting a liberal tax on all transfers of slaves, keeping his customs agents in all the public markets, who collected "brokerage" from both parties to the transfer. This taxation became second in importance only to the revenue from the annual pilgrimages, imports and exports of other commodities yielding a negligible amount annually.

Hussein, however, was followed by his son Ali, who continued the practice of collecting revenue from this trade, but with less vigor. During the reigns of these two kings, the slave trade flourished throughout Hedjaz, from Yembo and Medina on the north and Taif on the south. Abyssinian slaves were regularly imported, although the best of them were taken up

up at ports farther south along the Arabian coast. These slaves were used for general labor and menial work, on a par with the Moroccan slaves, which were not looked upon as choice. Sudanese slaves were imported in large numbers, and were used for a rather higher type of work, such as house servants and personal attendants. The most highly prized slaves of all were Circassians, the females of which were at a high premium for harem adornment, the males being looked upon as of little real value. In this connection, a table of prices current one year ago, when the clerk of this office spent a part of his leave in Jeddah, obtaining what first-hand information he could on all subjects of interest, is offered for the interest it may have:

FEMALES

	Under 10 yrs	10-25 yrs.	over 25yrs.
Sudanese, Moreccans and other North Africans	M.T.\$ 400	M.T.\$ 250	M.T.\$ 100 to 150
Circassians	500 to 700	300 to 450	100 to 200

MALES

Sudanese, Moreccans and other North Africans	200	250	100 to 150
Circassians	300	250 to 300	150 200

According to the same informant, there were daily to be found in the Jeddah slave market from 100 to 150 slaves offered for sale, and market days were uninterrupted except perhaps a certain slackness on Fridays, when prayers were in order. By a rough calculation, it seems that the estimate of Sir Frederick Lugard, quoted in the Christian Science Monitor of March 23, 1926

as being an annual sale of 30,000 "unfortunate human beings" in Arabia, was by no means an exaggeration.

Kings Hussein and Ali collected a tax of 5% on slaves imported and 20% on all sales, reserving to themselves the first choice from all new arrivals, at their own prices. The dealers in slaves were mostly old Sudanese sailors, it is reported, few of whom dealt in the Abyssinians. Yet a goodly trade in those from Abyssinia is generally believed to be carried on. These do not appear in the public markets because they are not considered choice. Most of the auctioned slaves are Sudanese, as shown by scars on their cheeks, in token of their station in life.

This order of things changed, however, upon the arrival of Ibn Saud in Hedjaz. Among his many alterations in the private and religious customs of the people of Hedjaz was his restriction, or outward show of disapproval, of the slave traffic. The opinion of some informers who have been interviewed by this office is that Ibn Saud has not given the matter serious attention, pre-occupied as he probably is with many duties in connection with establishing his sway over his new domain. But the more intelligent opinion seems to savor of truth, that Ibn Saud, fully aware as he is of the world's attitude towards slavery, is "watching his step" with a view to finding favor in the eyes of the Powers which may have some influence over his destiny, directly or indirectly. Ibn Saud's intelligence and acumen have been shown, first in his careful conduct of the Hedjaz campaign, and in his subsequent intelligent diplomacy with Great Britain, in fixing boundaries between his country and the British dependencies of Palestine, Transjordan, Iraq and in the reasonable manner in which he treated with them on
incidental

incidental points of mutual interest. He is not likely to risk the favor he seeks in Europe and perhaps America, by countenancing a trade looked upon there as an evil. He is of course cognizant of the the fact that he, as the new de facto King of Hedjaz, is eligible to take his place in the League of Nations, unless other rulings are made to meet his unforeseen and exceptional case, and with this qualification it behooves him, he well knows, to comply with the requirements of the League regarding slavery. He is not believed to have any personal objections to slavery, and it is reported on convincing authority that he owns a generous contingent of slaves himself. He has, however, taken definite steps toward the repression of the public traffic in slaves, and whatever his personal feelings on the subject may be, he keeps them in the background, for policy's sake. Moreover, he none too popular in the Mohammedan world, and he probably realizes that his future power rests in his standing with the western world.

Yemen: Imam Yahia.

Reports are current that the majority and the best of the slaves from Abyssinia are landed in various ports of Yemen. Here the trade is not openly conducted and there are but few dependable reports regarding the traffic under the Imam. The slaves are generally sold privately, and often by prior arrangement, and although it was once reported that the Imam openly declared himself against the traffic, every available source of information has been consulted with the result that the Imam is believed to be completely indifferent to the matter. He does not aspire to entanglements with foreign Powers and he takes the
attitude

attitude of one who can well afford to wash his hands of all outsiders. There is believed to be no governmental participation in the receipts from the sale of slaves. Altogether the trade is carried on quite as though it were a normal and natural business for the supply of a certain demand.

Hadramaut: Sultan of Mokalla.

This Sultanate, on the southern seaboard of the Arabian Peninsula, is an important slave market. As in the rest of Arabia, slaves here are regarded as an essential part of a gentleman's household. Most of the slaves sold in Mokalla and the gretjer Mokalla known as Hadramaut, are of Abyssinian origin, owing to convenience by sea to that source. There are also many Sudanese, Moreoccans and other North Africans, with the most limited proportion of Circassians. The trade is unrestricted, of course, the Sultan of Mokalla being independent and indifferent to foreign opinion to a degree somewhat less than is the Imam. Moreover, the Aden British officials are unlikely to bring up the subject, since they desire the support and friendship of the Sultan of Mokalla almost as much as they want some understanding with the Imam. The obvious British policy is to maintain friends among those holding territories contiguous to the Aden Protectorate, and they would not breach what is considered as a delicate subject, since slaves are private property and intimate parts of the sacred household. It has been said that the Sultan visited Aden with 50 slaves of his own, as part of his essential retinue, never giving a thought to British opinion regarding his possession of them. Mokalla has not, apparently, even guessed that slavery is looked upon as a thing deserving contumely, nor does he realize that there is high feeling on the subject in Western countries.

The

The Sultan of Mokalla has no reason to curry favor in any quarter save in Aden, whence he hopes for arms and ammunition for the purpose of keeping his house in order. He is independent and unmolested, except when wild tribes come down from the borderland of the mysterious Empty Quarter to harass his subjects. He lacks the vaulting ambition of Ibn Saud and the Imam, his attention being confined to the consolidation and improvement of his own Sultanate and the surrounding Hadramaut. Slavery is a matter which does not enter into his calculations, and it is probable that abolition of slavery has never occurred to him. He would not countenance the idea in any case, unless strong pressure could be brought to bear upon him, an unlikely eventuality, at least in the immediate future.

Abyssinia: Ras Tafari.

Feudal Abyssinia is its own best slave customer. The exports to Arabia is merely overflow. The trade is stimulated in Arabia by the profits obtained, and the adventure appeals to those enterprising Red Sea buccaneers who are ever to be found where risks and profits are most closely allied. Slavery is more intimately a part of the Abyssinian social system than anywhere else in the world. To the Abyssinian a slave is a necessity, and he will not be denied the right to possess as many human chattels as he can afford. When Abyssinia became a member of the League and in accordance with agreement, Ras Tafari issued decrees and edicts abolishing slavery, the people paid no attention whatever to the futile command and slavery went on just the same as always.

Ras Tafari, the Prince Regent, has been giving the matter his serious attention, none the less. He probably realizes now that he must employ more effective weapons than the pen, and has given up the plan of issuing prohibitive fiat. He is

not

not as yet in a position to command, especially where racial customs, scores of centuries old, are involved. Since slavery is as much a part of the life of the Abyssinians as raw meat and "tej", Ras Tafari is fully aware that it cannot be uprooted in a day, or a year, or perhaps a decade. Should he endeavor, by drastic means to rid the country of slavery at once, he knows that he may find himself most unpopular in every quarter, that confusion may be the result and that the "status quo", which the three Powers agreed to maintain (Tripartite Agreement of 1906), would become an empty phrase. He cannot risk confusion or a disruption of the delicately balanced status quo now existing, as long as he cherishes ambitions to preserve the independence and sovereignty of his country and to bring it gradually forward, that it may take a working part in the world's affairs.

Furthermore, the Prince Regent is afraid, terribly afraid of the motives which he believes to exist behind the apparently innocent and legitimate commercial, industrial and agricultural plans of Great Britain, France and Italy in his domain. The Tripartite Agreement, signed at London on December 13, 1906, would seem, at face value, to provide for every possible contingency and to guarantee that, whatever may happen, those three Powers will neglect no opportunity to safe-guard the sovereignty of Ethiopia and keep it intact. But, the Ras thinks, what of the "spheres of influence" mapped out by them - do these not presage an eventual collapse, with consequent division of the fragments? What of the French railway and their bitter opposition to the other two Powers in every attempt of the latter to acquire similar advantages in their respective "spheres"? And what of this new, sweeping Italian proposal with regard to "colonial necessity"?

England, he knows, is frankly an empire builder. He

is by no means ignorant of cases in point, showing how the British have gained entry into independent territories for apparently innocent purposes of trade, or for the redress of genuine grievances, and remained to "protect" and to rule. He cites India, Aden and Egypt as the examples nearest to hand. Yet he wants to develop the resources and commerce of his country and to educate his people, failing which he can never hope to accomplish the reforms, such as abolition of slavery, which he desires or which the outside world desires of him. This he cannot do with the outside world's help. He would welcome such help if they were not afraid to accept it, and this is the Chinese puzzle which he cannot at this time find any means of solving, unless - and upon this hinges all his hopes - the United States, with no hidden purposes, come into his country officially and commercially and exert a quiet, steadying influence. He hopes for more from our Government than may be possible, but nevertheless he hopes.

The best insight which has yet been obtained into the true thoughts and feelings of this Prince in distress is found in the personal note book of an American missionary physician, Dr. Thomas A. Lambie, who, on his way home via Aden recently, kindly permitted this Consulate to take an extract from it. There follows verbatim a portion of this diary, entered immediately after an interesting interview, when Dr. Lambie waited upon His Imperial Highness to bid him goodbye:

"Addis Ababa,
"March 29, 1926.

"Have just returned from Ras Tafari's Residence, where I had an hour and a half's talk with him, which I will try to set down.

"The Ras asked me when and why I had decided to go to America, as he wanted me to stay at least another year before going on furlough. To this I replied that for several reasons (it seemed best mentioning)

tioning), need of getting some others (i. e., missionaries), wanting to put children in school in America, wanting to get X-rays and electric light, and other things for hospital and assured him that work would be well taken care of by Dr. Pollock and Dr. Nagelsbach in our absence.

"We then spoke of getting some help from Rockefeller Institute on sanitary problems of Addis Ababa and study of diseases of the country with hope of starting a school here for training native medical help and doctors. He seemed quite willing for this but said he would feel quite chagrined if we made the appeal and were turned down. I tried to tell him that this would be no disgrace whatever and partially at least convinced him of it.

"The talk then turned to slavery in Abyssinia. I told him that he was like Esther - 'come to the Kingdom for such a time as this' - that I felt that now was perhaps the most critical time in all the history of Abyssinia. The League of Nations and public sentiment in U. S. A. and England was so against slavery, that unless something drastic was done soon, there would be interference in Abyssinia on the part of the League of Nations, or of some European nation interested, not so much in putting down slavery, as in making the popular sentiment against it a pretext for interference and partition of Abyssinia or at least domination of her Government. He quite agreed to this and said that something must be done, and that he is quite opposed to slavery and is trying to induce the leaders of Abyssinia to agree to its suppression. That the Empress and Fituarari Hapta Giorgis (War Minister) are difficult to persuade of the necessity of this, but if these two, and a third, who is a Ras, would join with him in freeing their own slaves, the country would have to consent and do likewise. He has hopes of inducing these to consent.

"I asked him if he would welcome any outside help in trying to persuade these great ones to give up slavery, as from one of the Powers represented diplomatically here? He answered that he would do so, if convinced of their disinterestedness, but that he feared that, if he availed himself of their help, they would use it later as an instrument to deprive Abyssinia of her freedom. He respected and admired the British, and felt in rapport with them on most everything, but he would regret if they, for instance, would help in putting down slavery, and then act as they have in Egypt, maintaining their hold upon it. If America would give this help, he would be glad of it.

"I spoke of America's fear of foreign entanglements, and the difficulty of getting a sympathetic hearing, due to the enormous size of our country, its multitudinous offices, etc., but believed that if it were possible to get to the right source - either the Secretary of State, or someone like that, that a good deal could be done in a quiet way, by the appointment and moral encouragement of a suitable American or Americans, as Ministers or Consuls, who could act as
buffers

buffers against the rapacity of those Europeans desiring Abyssinia on the one hand ~~must~~, and on the other hand, to second and strengthen the real reforms he (Ras Tafari) wishes to bring about in the country, such as slavery emancipation, roads, judicial reform, schools, sanitation, etc., etc.

"The Ras is highly in favor of this, and if it can be brought about, believes it would be of immense benefit. He assured me that he can impose his will upon all in the country, but the Empress is, as is well known, conservative. He hoped I could do something in America to get real help from our Government.

"We then talked of roads, and I asked him why nothing was being done. He replied that they had plans, but lack of money kept them from carrying them out. They proposed, however, in the near future to build an automobile road to Jimma, and if it was a success, he hoped he could get some American company to come out and undertake building it on to Gore, that I was the only person he had told this to. I told him of offer of Cleveland Bridge Company who, after building the Blue Nile and Atbara bridges in the Sudan, had offered to build a bridge (of their own capital) across the White Nile at Khartoum, provided they could have the tolls for ten years. Wondered if this might work in Abyssinia. He was interested, and wants to talk more of this before we leave. I asked him if it was, as had been told me, that Abyssinians did not want to build roads, for fear of its giving ready access to an invading foreign Power. He smiled broadly at this and answered "No, it was merely lack of money."

"We then spoke of the three boys at Mus--- College sent by His Highness, and what was his will for them. He said he wanted them to complete their education. I told him their money was finished, so he said he would send more for them.

"Tea.

"He said that our work at the hospital had already pleased him greatly and that he was glad to be linked with us in it, and that God had blessed it, and although it brought no money gain to us, it carried God's blessing, and He would reward it. I told him I liked it that he said that the Praise was to God, as we had deserved no credit.

"With this I begged to be excused from a very happy and I hope not profitless interview. He wants Professor Fuchs and I to come up tomorrow, the Professor to examine his wife's eyes.

"We came away."

Thus, hope on the one hand and fear on the other, with the ambition of persuading the United States to throw its weight judiciously on the side of hope, dominate the

present

present attitude of His Imperial Highness. This office is persuaded that he is sincere in his desire to abolish slavery, if only for the purpose of holding his place, already won, in the League of Nations. He probably has few personal scruples against slavery, but these are side-tracked in favor of the principal issue: the greatest good to his country.

This suggests the possibility that the League of Nations alone, with American compliance, can work out the salvation of Abyssinia, protecting its independent and sovereign status. This would clearly be better than to entrust the fate of this last independent State in Africa to the tender mercies of three ambitious major Powers. The draft slavery convention, which received world-wide circulation for study and comment, not only appears to be a greatly moderated extract of the recommendations of the League's experts, but seems to be perfectly futile with regard to the suppression of slave traffic in this particular scene of slave activity. Talk of a new mandate under the League is encouraging, but Ras Tafari's natural query would be; "Why a mandate at all?" Is the League to protect Abyssinia against the three members of the League having direct territorial interests around that country? And then there is the question of slave patrols in the Red and Arabian Seas. It appears that the Powers interested the most are putting forward the strongest objections to the invasion of territorial waters for the purpose of checking the slave traffic at the ports of exit, as for example, Tajura and Obok.

There are disquieting signs of storm, and Ras Tafari is not blind to them. He may not be a finished international expert, but he is well educated and well-advised, especially
regarding

regarding those foreign affairs which affect his own country. He grants the paternalism and beneficence of British rule, but the contemplation of British domination of Abyssinia likes him not at all. He is conscious of Italy's proclaimed "necessities", but even the most ignorant and benighted subjects of the realm still sing victory psalms on the anniversary of Adowa. Now comes the telegraphic news of German proposals of funding the franc in exchange for French aid in recovering German colonies - in Africa. Alsace-Lorraine may one day be forgotten and superseded by squabbles over the Dark Continent. The Wilsonian principle of "Self-Determination for Small Nations" has penetrated to Addis Ababa. Ras Tafari keeps it close to his heart, and hopes, no doubt thinking that, if it should apply to nations which did not exist before the war, it should apply with greater emphasis to his nation, which was old when Europe was a howling wilderness.

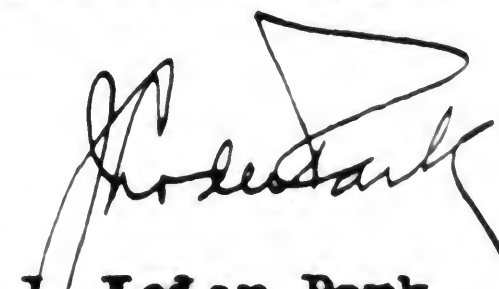
Ras Tafari will accept, and even more, will seek, all the outside help to quench slavery that will not endanger the integrity of the Empire. His problem is, just what kind of help, and how much of it, dare he accept?

The attitudes of the rulers in these parts of this district where slavery is most rampant are open and receptive. Ibn Saud will probably go much farther than Ras Tafari in the slavery question, because he holds his domain in an iron grip, and upsets age-old Mohammedan traditions with apparent impunity. If his membership in the League, according to the Treaty of Versailles, is held valid and if his boundary treaty with Great Britain is a true sign of British friendship, only
the

the diplomacy and sagacity for which he is already famed, will suffice to render him amenable to persuasion and consequent action on the slave question in Hedjaz and Arabia. Those who have the slave traffic to deal with in this district will have to take Ibn Saud seriously into consideration. Rumors are current in Arab quarters that Ibn Saud may one day be master of the whole Arabian Peninsula, instead of only four-fifths of it, as he is at present. The Imam at Sanaa is thought by certain British to have helped matters along in that direction, when, in February of this year, he refused to treat with Sir Gilbert Clayton (despatch No. 122 of March 10, 1926). That, however, is another topic, 746 a. 906/1 to be discussed in a following despatch.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



J. Loder Park,
American Vice Consul.

File No. 790

Copies to:

Embassy at London.

Legation at Berne.

FOREIGN MISSIONS CONFERENCE OF NORTH AMERICA

COMMITTEE OF REFERENCE AND COUNSEL

CHAIRMAN: Rev. William P. Schell, D.D.

RECORDING SECRETARY: Rev. E. W. Riggs

VICE-CHAIRMAN: Rev. Canon S. Gould, M.D.

Rev. Allen R. Bartholomew, D.D.
Rev. Charles D. Bonsack
Rev. William I. Chamberlain, Ph.D.
Rev. W. G. Cram, D.D.
Rev. R. E. Diffendorfer, D.D.
Rev. Paul de Schweinitz, D.D.
Rev. George Draeh, D.D.
Rev. James Endicott, D.D.
Rev. George E. Epp

Rev. James H. Franklin, D.D.
Rev. Canon S. Gould, M.D.
W. Henry Grant, *ex-officio*
Rev. William I. Haven, D.D.
Rev. Wm. Bancroft Hill, D.D.
Miss Margaret E. Hodge
P. H. J. Lerrigo, M.D.
Miss Grace Lindley
Miss Sarah S. Lyon

Mrs. J. MacGillivray
Miss Mabelle R. McVeigh
John R. Mott, LL.D.
Mrs. Thomas Nicholson
Rev. Frank Mason North, D.D.
Rev. Artley B. Parson
Rev. Cornelius H. Patton, D.D.
Rev. Ernest W. Riggs
Rev. William P. Schell, D.D.

Rev. Egbert W. Smith, D.D.
Dr. Robert E. Spear
James M. Speers
Miss Lela E. Taylor
Fennell P. Turner, *ex-officio*
J. G. Vaughan, M. D.
Dr. John W. Wood
Rev. S. G. Ziegler, D.D.

SECRETARIES:

Fennell P. Turner
Leslie B. Moss
A. L. Warnshuis
Milton Stauffer

Cable Address "Student New York"

Cable Code "Missions"

419 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

Telephone Madison Square 9890

MISSIONARY RESEARCH LIBRARY:

Charles H. Fahs, *Director*
Hollis W. Hering, *Librarian*

June 29, 1927.

Personal.

Mr. Elbridge D. Rand,
Division of Western European Affairs,
State Department,
Washington, D. C.

My dear Mr. Rand:

I do not know whether Abyssinia comes within the range of the Western European Division or not, but as my inquiry refers to the subject of slavery, I am venturing to send this personal letter to you in the hope that you may bring the question to the attention of the right person in the Department.

I enclose a copy of a letter recently received from London together with an extract from the London Times. Will you not be good enough to obtain for me a copy of the statement issued by the Department of Commerce to which these enclosures refer? I cannot believe that the interpretation in these enclosures of the action of our Government is correct and I should like to have the facts in order that I may make an effective reply.

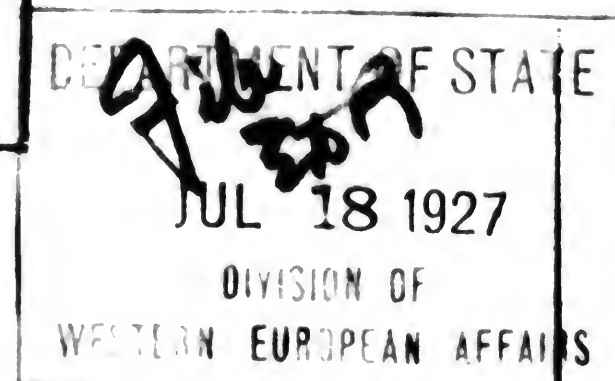
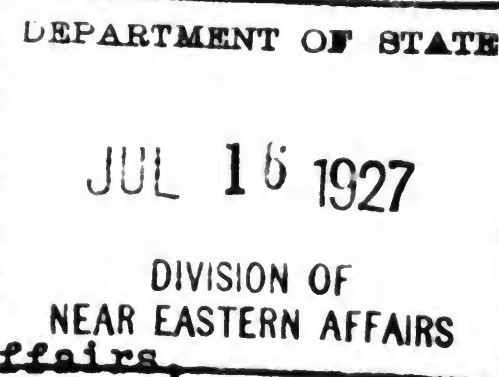
For the purpose of such a reply, I should also appreciate such comments or information as you may be able to obtain for me in the Department of State. You doubtless know that the American missionary societies working in Abyssinia are very eager that an American diplomatic representative should be appointed to reside at Addis Abeba. If there is anything that we can do in supporting the State Department in obtaining the necessary action of Congress, I shall be glad to know about it.

Thanking you in advance for your assistance in this matter, I am

Yours sincerely,

A. L. Warnshuis

ALW/MHS



INDEX BUREAU
884.5-048/16

JUL 18 1927

*Ans'd. 7/17/27
E. W. - 90.*

27th May, 1927.

My dear Warnshuis:

Here is a matter which seems to require your immediate attention, and we shall be very grateful to you for any help you can give us. In the "Times" of the 25th May, there is a short note from their Washington correspondent, under the heading "American Capital for Abyssinia". I think you had better have the full text of this, and therefore I attach a typed copy.

This scheme of Ras Tafari is rather along the lines of one that he put up to the French, but in that case he offered 25,000 Slaves. What we should like to see is the text of the statement which the Regent is supposed to have made to American capitalists. I take it there is no danger of American business interests entering into such an immoral bargain?

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) John H. Harris.

A.L. Warnshuis, Esq.,
International Missionary Council,
419 Fourth Avenue,
New York.

"Times" May 25th, 1927.

AMERICAN CAPITAL FOR ABYSSINIA.

OVERTURES FROM THE REGENT.

(From our own correspondent) Washington, May 24.

The Department of Commerce has just issued an appeal to American capital to enter Abyssinia, "an almost virgin field for productive effort", a fact which should be considered in connection with the repeated attempts of H.I.H. Ras Tafari Makonnen, the Regent of Abyssinia, to persuade Mr. Coblidge to appoint an American Minister at Addis Ababa. In a recent statement to the Press the Abyssinian Regent suggested that American capitalists should employ the slaves who still constitute a large part of the population for development of coffee, rubber, and copper, paying the slave owners a yearly sum for five years as a rental for this human property, after which the slaves should be "free" - although the nature and degree of this freedom was not defined.

The State Department last winter tried without success to secure legislative approval for a diplomatic mission to Addis Ababa, but hopes to find the next Congress more compliant. There would be no doubt of the consent of Congress if in the meanwhile American capital should move in that direction; but the use of slaves would rouse organized Labour in the United States, and it is curious that the Department of Commerce pamphlet should be silent on that point.

The Regent's promise to the League of Nations in 1923 to abolish slavery and forced labour has not been carried out, and the proposal that American capital should help to destroy this system by condoning it for five years would hardly find favour here. The advantage which the Regent would seek to derive in his dealings with Great Britain, France, and Italy from the presence of an American diplomatic representative and the creation of American commercial interests in Abyssinia, however, is not difficult to imagine.

ASKS U. S. TO HELP FREE LAST SLAVES

**Abyssinian Ruler Offers to
Abolish Slavery Forever
if World Will Help.**

(This strange proposal from the last strong hold of slavery will cause worldwide comment. It is at once a challenge and a promise to the more progressive peoples from an enlightened ruler of Ethiopia.)

BY JACK BAUM.

SPECIAL CORRESPONDENCE
Of The Chicago Daily News Foreign Service
Copyright 1927, The Chicago Daily News, Inc.
Addis Ababa, Abyssinia, Feb. 7.—
For perhaps the last time in the history of the world Americans and Europeans have been invited to take a leading part in the actual liberation of slaves.

Tafari Makonen, regent of the empire and heir to the throne of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) made this request today in the following unmistakable language:

"To enable the government of Abyssinia to realize its greatest hope—the complete suppression of slavery in the empire—Americans and Europeans are invited to take an active part in the development of the country and to aid in the liberation of slaves by their employment as workmen. Seriously intentioned and responsible parties will be granted all the facilities and favors necessary to insure the financial success of their enterprise."

To those familiar with the history of Abyssinia this new policy is probably the greatest forward step made by the ancient empire of the Queen of Sheba since the days of the great Menelik. That it is based upon sound logic is evident from the clear-cut and plain wording of the pronouncement:

"The Abyssinian government, in its determination to abolish slavery, some years ago made it a capital offense to buy, sell or traffic in slaves. The humanity and wisdom of this law having been proved through a period of years, the government of Abyssinia has decided to go farther; it has worked out the general outline of a plan for allowing those born in slavery to obtain the status of free men, if they so desire, by their own efforts

Plantation Scheme.

The plan will be put into execution as soon as the details have been settled and agreed upon by the various branches of the government and the governors of provinces. It will be in the nature of the following:

"Foreign capital will be invited to lease tracts of land for the cultivation of coffee, rubber, fruit and other products and for the raising of cattle, sheep and horses. Such enterprises

will employ freed slave labor and will remit one-half the labor to the owner, the other half to the government under the accumulated earnings

SUES FOR ESTATE



**FORMER ARCHDUKE FRED-
ERICK OF HAPSBURG.**

(By Keystone View.)

WARSAW, Poland, March 24.—(AP)—Former Archduke Frederick of Hapsburg, has started suit against the Polish government for restitution of his estates in the portion of Silesia.

ings will suffice to purchase his freedom, which, according to estimates so far obtainable, will be approximately five years.

"But the immediate wholesale liberation of all slaves, the sudden breaking of a custom as ancient as Africa itself, as advocated by well-intentioned people in Europe and America, would surely produce a drastic situation in which multitudes of people without a profession and with no means of support would be thrown upon the highways. Being without a means of existence, they would soon become criminals. And in this situation the greatest help which America and Europe can give to Abyssinia in its present state of evolution is work. Hands are not wanting. The Abyssinian government is ready and eager to favor foreign capital which can develop the country and aid in the actual liberation of slaves by employing them as workmen in their development projects.

A Long-Sought Plan.

"His Imperial highness, Tafari Makonen, will grant to such seriously intentioned and responsible parties all the facilities and favors necessary to insure the financial success of their work, which will enable the regent of Abyssinia to realize the aim which he has so much at heart, the complete suppression of slavery in Abyssinia."

To understand the far-reaching and revolutionary character of this pronouncement it is only necessary to remember, as Ras Tafari says: "that slavery is as old as Africa itself." The strength of the Abyssinian government and its standing with its own

subjects is proved by its ability to, as we say in America, "get away" with such a great reform. The big rases, the governors of provinces and the large landowners, own hundreds, sometimes thousands, of slaves. Tafari Makonen and his government have been able, by conservative and quiet diplomacy at home, to gain the consent and support of even the powerful reactionary group, the party which, up to the present time would not allow an airplane to fly over the country.

That slavery in Abyssinia is of a benign character is not understood and cannot be understood except by those familiar with its workings here. The easy-going, careless nature, the simple scale of living, the lack of desire for the things that money can buy which are marked characteristics of the average Abyssinian slave owner is so much the reverse of modern that it is extremely difficult to believe. A ras with hundreds of slaves does not utilize this labor to any extent in the cultivation of his land. He raises enough to feed himself, his retainers and his slaves and that is all. The work done is almost negligible. The result is the slaves are more of a burden than a source of income. It is largely due to this peculiar fact that Ras Tafari has been able to gain the support of the slave-holders in his effort to banish slavery from his empire.

Some Slaves Contented.

To those familiar with Abyssinian conditions it is apparent that great numbers will prefer to remain in their present state of mild bondage rather than to assume the responsibilities of supporting themselves. It was doubtless with this in mind that Tafari Makonen in his pronouncement inserted the phrase "if they so desire" when stating his policy of allowing those born in slavery to attain the status of free men.

Ras Tafari is a close student of history. He is familiar with the conditions that obtained in the United States after the civil war when slaves were thrown upon the community in mobs, and while he is determined to free all slaves eventually he is equally determined to profit by American experience and avoid plunging his country into the deplorable state of disorder that afflicted the south after the war. In the opinion of close observers in the capital he has hit upon a plan that will accomplish his humanitarian purpose with the least possible friction; a plan, the best for Abyssinia, for the slaves and for the slave owners.

ETHIOPIA

COMMERCIAL AND ECONOMIC SURVEY

7

By

J. LODER PARK
AMERICAN VICE CONSUL, ADEN, ARABIA

Trade Information Bulletin No. 476

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT
OF COMMERCE



BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND
DOMESTIC COMMERCE

884.5045/16

FOREWORD

The increased international interest recently shown in the Empire of Ethiopia, formerly known as Abyssinia, warrants a review of conditions in that little known country of approximately 10,000,000 inhabitants—a region which is one of the few productive portions of the African continent in which no modern development projects have been undertaken during recent years, although some are under consideration. The country's situation as a sovereign nation places it, however, in a somewhat different relation to foreign capital from that of its neighboring areas that are parts of the colonial systems of European powers.

Although the political independence of Ethiopia has been recognized by Great Britain, France, and Italy since 1906, and that country under its Regent, Ras Tafari Makonnen, has been a member of the League of Nations since 1923, nevertheless the modern economic developments there have been largely accomplished by foreign enterprise.

The country's resources remain still largely unexploited and the industrial development is negligible. Although there are reported to be rich resources of rubber, coal, copper, silver, sulphur, potash, mica, gold, and iron, only the last four have so far been extracted commercially, and these only to a slight extent. Ethiopia may be said to represent, therefore, an almost virgin field for productive effort, and with its increasing economic development and augmented purchasing power, it represents, as well, a new and promising market for the products of the industrial world.

JULIUS KLEIN, *Director*
Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.

MAY, 1927.

(II)

ETHIOPIA: COMMERCIAL AND ECONOMIC SURVEY

INTRODUCTION

Ethiopia, formerly known as Abyssinia, is an inland empire separated from the west coast of the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden by the Italian colony of Eritrea and French and British Somaliland, and from the Indian Ocean by Italian Somaliland. It is bounded by Kenya Colony on the south and by the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan on the west. It is made up of several ancient kingdoms and formerly independent or semi-independent political entities, which constitute in part the modern provincial divisions. The nominal ruler is the Empress Waizeru Zauditu, crowned in 1916, but the actual government is largely in the hands of her son, the regent, Ras Tafari.

In 1923 Ethiopia was admitted to membership in the League of Nations. Since 1906, when a special agreement was signed between them, Great Britain, France, and Italy have recognized the independence and integrity of the country, at the same time guaranteeing not to intervene in Ethiopian internal affairs, nor to act so that industrial concessions granted in the interest of any one of them might injure the others.

Of the country's estimated population of about 10,000,000, only about one-third are Ethiopians, a Christian people of Hamitic origin with a Semitic admixture. More than half the total population are Gallas, pastoral and agricultural people, some of whom are Christian, some Mohammedan, and some pagan. Somalis inhabit the Somaliland Plateau in the southeast; Falashas, of Jewish religion, comprise an important part of the population in the northeast; and a considerable number of negroes inhabit the southwest districts.

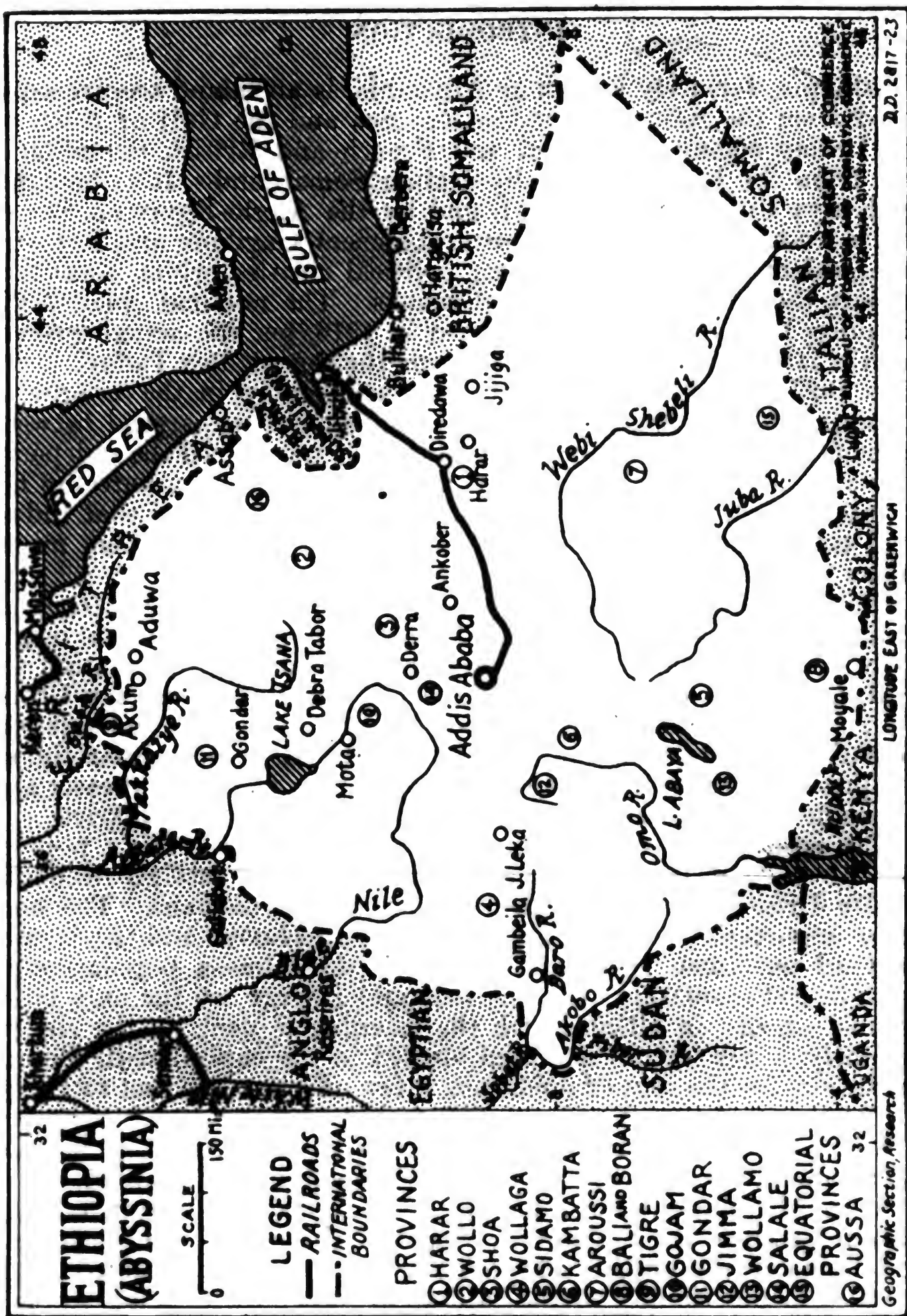
The capital and seat of government, Addis Ababa, has a population of about 65,000, of whom perhaps 1,000 are foreign residents, chiefly British Indians, Arabs, Greeks, and Armenians. The only other important towns are the walled city of Harrar and the former railroad terminus, Dire-dawa. Each of these has a population of from 30,000 to 40,000. Addis Ababa and Harrar are the only cities having schools, in all of which the teaching is done by the clergy. Recently, a new school has been opened in the capital with French professors for the sons of noblemen, a few of whom are sent to Egypt for further instruction.

Addis Ababa is connected with Harrar, Jibuti (French Somaliland) and Massawa (Eritrea) by telegraph, and by telephone with a dozen Abyssinian towns, including Gambeila, the western trading station leased to the Sudan Government; Sharada in the southwest; and Derra in the north. The country's few miles of metaled roads are also in the vicinity of the capital, all other roads being scarcely more than tracks or caravan routes.

In addition to the products discussed below, Ethiopia is reported to have forests rich in rubber and other valuable trees. Coal, copper, silver, and sulphur have also been found but have not as yet been exploited.

INDUSTRIAL AND AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

The character of Ethiopia's import trade indicates that the native people in their present stage of economic development are incapable of producing even their bare necessities. The exported products,



moreover, are only those of a pastoral and crudely agricultural country. For example, much of the coffee is wild. Hides and skins are the casual by-products of animals raised primarily for food, and would be wasted for the most part if there did not happen to be a foreign

demand for them. Wax is gathered from wild honeycombs and ivory is obtained from wild animals killed mainly for that valuable material. Grain, of course, is cultivated, but in a primitive manner. Under the heading "Miscellaneous" in the tables given below are included various other agricultural products, such as potatoes, beans, and other vegetables. Civet production might properly be called an industry, since it is achieved by organized breeding farms of civet cats. Gums, again, such as gum arabic, gum tragacanth, and myrrh, are obtained by the usual simple process of tapping the trees of the countryside.

Ethiopia can not, therefore, be called an industrial country, except in the most strictly limited sense of the word, despite its reputation for having potentialities of such an amazing extent that it might well become one of the most productive countries in the world. Not only are its exports those of a pastoral rather than an industrial community, but there is not even any organized system of production of any of these export commodities.

COFFEE GROWING

The production of coffee is the unique example of an increasing effort to cultivate this commodity. The output for 1924 was three times as great as the average for the preceding 14 years. Coffee culture is especially noteworthy in the Province of Harrar, the quality of that product being very similar to Mocha, or Arabian coffee. It is exported both via the Sudan and the French railway. Its prices keep level with those prevailing in Aden, which represent the prices obtainable abroad. So far as the American consumer is concerned, Abyssinian coffee is the same as Arabian, such names as "Harrari," "Abyssinian Longberry," being merely names in common use in the trade. The Ethiopians are not great coffee drinkers, and are willing to export most of the coffee produced in their country.

Wild coffee without any but the most casual attention will grow in the country in abundance, and if cultivated by the most approved methods may one day be produced in enormous quantities and become an important rather than an incidental part of the world's coffee supply.

HIDE AND SKIN INDUSTRY

The hides and skins of Ethiopia are the best obtainable, excepting those from the blackbird sheep of Arabia. The quality, depending largely as it does upon pasturage and water, has every opportunity in Abyssinia to be the best. Most of the Abyssinian hides and skins appearing on the Aden market are of the "butcher" grade, i. e., taken from animals killed for food. The increase in 1924 over previous years was sufficient to show a general improvement in pasturage, rainfall, and prosperity in Abyssinia. Recent unofficial reports indicate that 1925 was the best year on record for Ethiopia's hide and skin output, exceeding the metric tonnage of 1924 (7,642 tons) by at least 30 per cent. Prices are still too high for American buyers, but this is owing to active competition for good skins in Europe and America and to the dependence of the Abyssinian trade upon Aden, the center of activity.

GRAIN PRODUCTION

Abyssinian millett (durra), wheat, and barley have been exported in important quantities only since 1915 to supply Red Sea and east African ports. It was only the existence of war conditions that brought about the exportation of this most abundant of Abyssinian field crops, since prior to 1915 the export was restricted by the Government. It was, apparently, between 1910 and 1915 that this restriction was in force, because 768 tons were exported via Jibuti alone in 1910, one third of that quantity in 1911, none in 1912 and 1913, and 79 in 1914. Exports have varied greatly since 1915, and here again 1924 was a record year (1,579 metric tons having been shipped via Jibuti). Exports via Jibuti were supplemented by those into and through the Sudan in unknown but certainly less quantities.

WAX COLLECTING

Although much of the beeswax of Ethiopia is the result of bee-keeping, it is believed that more than half of the known output is from wild hives. The wax is shipped to Aden in large blocks weighing from 50 to 100 pounds each, ready for further export. The quality of the wax is very good and found generally acceptable in the United States.

IVORY HUNTING

Ivory, because of its rarity and great value, is listed as a separate item, since Ethiopia is distinctive for its steady and rather large production of the substance. It is obtained manily by Ethiopians, who are very proud of their prowess and skill in hunting wild animals, including those bearing ivory. As shown in the tables below, ivory production varies from year to year, the pre-war and postwar production being about equal, although there has been a falling off in recent years. It seems that there is a scarcity of large tusks, only those weighing up to 50 pounds being available for export. These are not nearly so valuable as the larger ones, owing to the hollow half, which severely limits the available ivory in the tusk. It is not the gross weight of ivory but the net weight of solid ivory that gives it value.

MINING INDUSTRIES

Deposits of iron exist in several parts of Ethiopia but have been used by the natives only for the manufacture of more or less primitive tools and weapons—spears, knives, hatchets, etc.

Placer gold mining and washing is carried on by the natives in some of the eastern districts, where gold is found in several of the river beds. Exports average in value about \$200,000 a year, but it is reported that if the quartz deposits said to exist in the country were exploited, production would reach much larger proportions.

Since 1911 the concession for the exploitation of extensive deposits of potash salts in northeastern Ethiopia, near Eritrea, has been held by an Italian company. A certain amount of development and exportation, chiefly to Italy, has been carried on by this company.

Concessions are held by an American company for the exploitation of mica mines in four sections of Ethiopia: In Laka and Walloga in the west; in the country of the Ogaden near Somaliland; in the

vicinity of Harar; and in the vicinity of Aussa near French Somaliland. Mining has been begun in the section between Harar and Jijiga, where the mica is reported to be of excellent quality, and exportation was begun in 1923. The deposits are abundant, but the exploitation has so far been somewhat handicapped by difficulties of transportation, since the mines are separated from the nearest railway point, Direedawa, by about 100 miles of very rough country. The possibility of an alternative export route, however, has been suggested, through British Somaliland to the port of Berbera, for which only 40 miles of new road would have to be constructed.

DEMAND FOR FOREIGN PRODUCTS

It is evident from the import figures that the principal needs of Ethiopia from abroad are, in order of importance, salt, cotton goods, kerosene, sugar, empty bags, hardware, wines, and glassware. The Austrian Maria Theresa dollars are imported in great numbers, but are not mentioned separately. They will be dealt with under a separate heading.

SALT

Salt takes the lead, because of the extreme dearth of it in Ethiopia. There are certain occurrences of natural rock salt in the country, but these are few, while the quality is poor and there are no means of refining it. Ethiopia, being completely landlocked, can not produce salt from sea water and must depend mainly upon foreign sources. Salt, as a result, is so precious that it is used as money throughout Ethiopia. The production of salt bars of convenient sizes for money has become an industry, in the hands of a small group of Greeks, who are said to be making a substantial profit. The bars are about 12 inches long, slightly tapered at both ends, are molded in hard crystalline masses and protected from chipping by a binding of thongs. The values of the bars of salt correspond with equivalents in Maria Theresa dollars.

TEXTILES

Cotton goods, still known as "Americani," in spite of the fact that the lower priced Japanese products have captured the Ethiopian market from the Americans who dominated it several years ago, form the second most important item. Imports of 4,438 metric tons in 1924 (no other measurement is available) indicate a recovery of the market from a postwar decrease. The imports of this commodity have not varied much from an annual average of about 4,000 metric tons, and were not affected by the war.

KEROSENE

American kerosene, once dominant, lost prestige when, about four years ago, British brands were introduced at cut prices. The American is still regarded as the best in quality, but its price has been maintained at a proportionately high level. Lately, however, American marketers have altered their policy, and are now endeavoring to recover the lost Red Sea markets, including Ethiopia. They are fairly certain of success, because their kerosene is famous for its uniform quality, and a very small reduction in price has enabled American kerosene again to compete with the British product.

JUTE BAGS

Empty bags made of jute, imported for the most part from India, are constantly in demand for animal transportation. The year 1924 was the record year since figures have been compiled, its total imports of bags being 434 tons, against the next highest total of 264 tons in 1922. The use of bags is universal in Ethiopia, as they are constantly required for packing merchandise on every beast of burden.

HARDWARE

Hardware is imported chiefly from Germany and Austria. This heading includes lanterns, locks, hinges, bolts, nails, and everything in common use that is made from iron, copper, and brass. The cheapest only of each kind of hardware is sold in Ethiopia. There is no apparent requirement for anything fine or elaborate in this category, even the best buildings of the natives being most crudely constructed. It is an open market for American hardware, and the cheaper American manufactures should figure prominently, if actively promoted. Consumption at present is small, although the 1924 imports had not been equaled since 1914. The market could probably be developed to much greater importance if personally studied by an American representative of hardware manufacturers. Two hundred tons of metal ware in a year is not a large consumption for 10,000,000 people.

GLASSWARE

Closely allied to hardware is glassware, including tumblers, tableware in general, lamp globes, bottles, window glass, etc. The increased demand for glassware in Ethiopia is startling. Imports dropped from 123 tons in 1914 to 45 tons in 1915, with smaller purchases during and after the war. The year 1924 marks a very substantial recovery, which gives promise of further increases as time goes on. Most of the glassware in Ethiopia is sold at retail in the bazaars of the larger cities. The venders spread their wares on the ground, with or without a roof or a shop, and distribution to the surrounding country is accomplished by the purchasers, who travel from afar to the marts on regular market days. The leading articles of glassware required in Ethiopia are tumblers and lantern glass. No person is permitted out at night without some kind of light. Very little glassware is obtainable in the market and the prices are rather high. There is a good opportunity for American glassware.

SUGAR

Sugar is a constant requirement, being imported mostly from Java. It is not produced in the country, yet imports for the whole country, as seen below, amounted to only 494 metric tons in 1924—a total rarely equaled in any previous year.

WINES AND LIQUORS

Wines and liquors, beer, and rectified alcohol are universal requirements in Ethiopia, but most of the foreign-made beverages are much too expensive for the natives, who are obliged to content themselves with two staple homemade drinks, namely, "tej," a mild,

diluted form of beer which is made from honey in nearly every household, and a white liquor of great potency made from raisin skins. Hence most of the imported beverages are consumed by foreigners in Ethiopia.

FOREIGN TRADE

Ethiopia's foreign trade has never been nearly so great as the reputed wealth of the country would seem to justify. The balance of trade has long been unfavorable, and changed for the first time in 1924, when exports exceeded imports by 5,192 metric tons. The recurrent import surplus is attributable to the lack of productive industry in the country. Although no assertion can be ventured regarding future commercial developments, it is an undoubted fact that with a little effort to exploit the soil in a modern manner and to develop the country's untouched resources an export surplus could be established and the total volume of trade considerably increased.

The tables of imports, exports, and prices included in the present report are believed to be the first definite statements yet obtainable. They cover the total trade of Ethiopia via the port of Jibuti since 1910 and via the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan for the years 1922 to 1924, inclusive. The accuracy of the figures can not be guaranteed but they are useful for purposes of comparison and are considered to represent a very close estimate of the country's trade.

Although caravans carry on a large trade with the interior, the chief route for Ethiopian foreign commerce is the Franco-Ethiopian Railway from the capital to the French Red Sea port of Jibuti.

TRADE VIA JIBUTI

The tables given below show the exports and imports via Jibuti since 1910. As stated above, these figures are not official statistics, but since they are from a reliable source they may be relied upon as having a very fair degree of accuracy. In considering them, however, it should be remembered that they do not cover all Ethiopian trade, but only that carried on through the port of Jibuti. The more detailed commodity tables for the years 1923 and 1924 similarly cover only the trade through Jibuti.

TONNAGES OF PRINCIPAL IMPORTS INTO ABYSSINIA VIA THE FRANCO-ETHIOPIAN RAILWAY SINCE 1910

[In metric tons]

Year	Salt	Kero-sene	Wines	Liq-uors	Sugar	Beer	Al-cohol	Glass-ware	Hard-ware	Bags, empty	Cot-ton goods	All other items	Total
1910.....	1,484	490	117	-----	350	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2,976	22,844	28,261
1911.....	1,919	585	247	-----	604	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3,649	30,358	37,362
1912.....	1,956	580	375	-----	477	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4,219	12,071	19,678
1913.....	2,594	867	367	-----	1,138	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4,735	33,763	43,464
1914.....	4,702	755	109	-----	603	110	127	123	408	233	6,117	1,773	15,060
1915.....	7,202	1,306	102	240	439	56	33	45	74	245	4,642	3,048	17,432
1916.....	7,524	311	59	125	494	9	8	16	153	233	3,994	1,674	14,560
1917.....	14,067	698	49	64	180	9	7	11	41	191	3,572	113	20,022
1918.....	13,886	38	47	140	346	14	6	13	14	207	4,116	1,942	20,769
1919.....	9,117	299	77	104	109	4	66	4	17	115	3,586	1,735	15,233
1920.....	12,841	453	282	265	322	64	1	72	110	191	3,336	3,421	21,358
1921.....	5,900	308	65	55	256	23	5	33	98	220	2,543	2,029	11,535
1922.....	7,899	1,183	67	44	338	46	21	43	118	264	2,505	1,753	14,281
1923.....	15,801	412	84	84	323	45	5	73	173	226	3,381	2,359	22,966
1924.....	8,157	657	147	82	494	61	12	131	199	434	4,438	3,881	18,693

**TONNAGES OF PRINCIPAL EXPORTS FROM ETHIOPIA VIA THE FRANCO-ETHIOPIAN
RAILWAY SINCE 1910**

[In metric tons]

Year	Coffee	Hides	Wax	Grain	Ivory	All other items	Total
1910.....	3,766	2,810	422	768	64	857	7,687
1911.....		3,043	434	233	60	4,747	8,526
1912.....	3,541	3,115	408		51	309	7,424
1913.....	4,446	4,105	637		51	585	9,824
1914.....	3,455	4,301	234	79	14	280	8,363
1915.....	4,807	4,673	355	828	4	217	10,884
1916.....	4,206	3,193	355	173	22	1,062	9,011
1917.....	4,744	6,743	392	617	6	1,663	14,165
1918.....	3,253	8,217	185	505	1	3,107	15,268
1919.....	3,307	8,346	360	764	20	1,990	14,796
1920.....	2,993	4,671	226	1,415	26	1,865	11,196
1921.....	4,027	2,229	166	1,417	24	2,497	10,360
1922.....	6,630	3,740	277	725	12	2,106	13,490
1923.....	5,517	6,902	220	742	11	2,191	15,583
1924.....	12,043	7,642	335	1,577	17	2,271	23,885

IMPORTS INTO ETHIOPIA, BY ARTICLES, 1923 AND 1924

[In metric tons]

Item	1923	1924	Item	1923	1924
Cotton piece goods.....	2,513	3,332	Rice.....	89	98
Cotton piece goods, other kinds.....	868	1,106	Grain.....	23	35
Kerosene oil.....	412	667	Tinware.....	173	199
Salt.....	15,801	8,157	Glassware.....	73	131
Sugar.....	323	494	Bags, empty.....	226	434
Soap.....	192	242	Tobacco.....	12	20
Rectified alcohol.....	5	12	Incense.....	206	230
Beer.....	45	61	Articles by post.....	49	72
Wine.....	84	147	All other items.....	1,734	3,090
Liquor.....	84	82			
Dates.....	54	94	Total.....	22,966	18,693

EXPORTS FROM ETHIOPIA, BY ARTICLES, 1923 AND 1924

[In metric tons]

Item	1923	1924	Item	1923	1924
Butter.....	279	163	Charcoal.....	86	61
Harrar coffee.....	3,770	7,390	Beans, dried.....	382	483
Abyssinian coffee (wild).....	1,747	4,653	Flour.....	142	141
Coffee husk.....	61	160	Drugs.....	36	21
Wax.....	220	335	Gum, myrrh.....	2	1
Ivory.....	11	17	Articles by post.....	177	248
Skins and hides.....	6,902	7,642	All other items.....	179	273
Grains.....	742	1,577			
Seeds.....	801	664	Total.....	15,583	23,855
Potatoes.....	46	26			

In addition to the preceding export estimates, via Jibuti, an additional table is here given, summarizing the exports of hides (and skins), coffee, and wax by the same route, for 1922, 1923, and 1924. A comparison will show a small but fairly uniform difference. These discrepancies should not raise doubts as to the authenticity of either set of tables, but rather tends to give them mutual support, since the figures given below were obtained from a different source.

Item	1922	1923	1924
	<i>Kilos</i>	<i>Kilos</i>	<i>Kilos</i>
Hides.....	3, 804, 406	7, 533, 008	8, 086, 399
Coffee.....	0, 469, 645	5, 811, 187	11, 690, 040
Wax.....	250, 226	226, 762	306, 277

TRADE WITH THE INTERIOR

The chief foreign routes of Ethiopia, in addition to the Franco-Ethiopian Railway, are as follows: (1) West, through Gambeila, the trading station leased by Ethiopia to the Sudan Government, to Khartum by the White Nile; northwest through Gallabat by caravan to Singa, between Roseires and Sennar on the Blue Nile, and by river to Khartum; west to Roseires and by the Blue Nile River to Khartum; (2) south, through the frontier station of Moyale across Kenya Colony to Nairobi and the port of Mombasa; (3) south, by the Juba River through Lugh and across Italian Somaliland to the port of Mogdishu; (4) east, through the country of the Ogaden tribes near the Somaliland frontier to the ports of Bulhar and Berbera; (5) north, through Gondar and across Eritrea to the port of Massawa; northeast through Aussa to the port of Assab.

The greatest volume of inland trade is carried on with and through the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, chiefly via the trading station at Gambeila, leased to the Sudan Government.

In comparing this trade with that from the coast, the difficulties of transit should be remembered. In order to use the tributaries of the White Nile and Blue Nile, goods must be packed over rough country, often for hundreds of miles, to very near the western frontier of Ethiopia, before they can be placed on river boats which connect with Sudan railways or with Khartum by water. The through water route is, moreover, interrupted by cascades and rapids, with the result that the Sudan railways are used for most of the transportation. If Khartum were connected with Abyssinian centers of production by rail extensions, the whole matter would be simplified.

The Sudan route for Ethiopian trade is complex in its ramifications, and what figures are available can not be guaranteed to cover all goods passing through that country to or from Ethiopia. Unlike the figures for Jibuti trade, moreover, which are in metric tons, the records for the remainder of the known Ethiopian trade are kept in money values.

EXPORTS VIA THE SUDAN

In the following tables, the exports are grouped under three headings—namely, coffee, wax, and “various”—the total being given in Egyptian pounds. From this it is possible to arrive at a rough estimate of the number of hundredweights of these products shipped from Abyssinia via the Sudan. Coffee is by far the most important item. Allowing coffee to be worth, at current Aden export prices, about \$20 per hundredweight, and counting the Egyptian pound to be about \$5, it is found that in 1922, in round numbers, 50,000 hundredweight; in 1923, 37,700 hundredweight; and in 1924, 56,000

hundredweight of Ethiopian coffee passed into and through the Sudan. The quantity of wax for those years was relatively small, and can not so easily be calculated, since prices are not so uniform as in the case of coffee. The "various" items include small quantities of all the exports listed in preceding tables of exports.

IMPORTS VIA THE SUDAN

The imports from and through the Sudan are seen in the following tables to include salt, Sudan products, cotton and silk fabrics, and "various," meaning general manufactures from Europe. Textiles are dominant in this case, a value of about \$250,000 having been imported from the Sudan in 1922, \$300,000 in 1923, and \$360,000 in 1924. An item of this importance and apparent growth is not to be overlooked. It is clear, also, that the bulk of the textile imports into Ethiopia, via the Sudan, are from Manchester. Thus, in spite of the French railway monopoly to the east, the British are gaining headway, without railways in Ethiopia, from the west. The salt and Sudanese products referred to in the table below, seem to have steadily fallen off in quantity. Salt, of course, comes from the Red Sea coast, but Sudanese products are expected to increase when the present British cotton-growing campaign in the Sudan gets into its full stride.

ETHIOPIAN EXPORTS TO AND ACROSS THE SUDAN, AND IMPORTS FROM AND ACROSS THE SUDAN¹

Item	1922	1923	1924
EXPORTS			
Coffee.....	£ E207, 176	£ E151, 018	£ E225, 505
Wax.....	711	2, 784	2, 562
Various items.....	37, 239	31, 588	33, 547
Total.....	245, 126	185, 360	261, 614
IMPORTS			
Salt and Sudanese products.....	16, 460	13, 259	9, 836
Cottons, silks, etc.....	49, 518	60, 369	73, 734
Various items.....	17, 479	26, 005	27, 093
Total.....	83, 457	99, 633	110, 663

¹ The average exchange rates for the Egyptian pound for the above years were: 1922, \$4.54; 1923, \$4.69; 1924, \$4.63. In 1926, however, the pound was above par (\$4.943) and was quoted locally in the Sudan at \$5.02.

ETHIOPIAN CURRENCY

The Austrian thaler or dollar is the currency of Ethiopia. Although there are about 2,000,000 Menelik dollars in circulation, these are rapidly disappearing, being transmuted into ornaments and hoarded by those who are able to accumulate wealth. The British Bank of Ethiopia issues bank notes for silver dollars supposed to be in its vaults as guarantee, but the average native is suspicious of banks and paper money and will have nothing but the copied Austrian dollar of 1789. These dollars are still manufactured by Austrian mints and are bought and sold like any other article of merchandise. They are treated as money only in Ethiopia, Yemen, Hadramaut, Shehr, and the Arabian Persian Gulf area. There is

in Aden an English agent for the Austrian manufacturers of the dollars, who is responsible for their distribution.

In 1924 the total imports of Maria Theresa dollars were 5,499,036, worth at the current exchange rate (which varies but little) of \$0.54, exactly \$2,969,480. This figure exceeds all records, imports having steadily increased since the war-time scarcity of silver.

For some years—and certainly since 1918—the Maria Theresa dollars sent to Ethiopia have not been permitted to leave the country. This prohibition of reexportation is strictly enforced, although it is said that some smuggling is practiced. It is said that the coins are smuggled out of the country regularly in the sacks of grain sent by caravan, in soap, and even under the coal in the locomotive tenders of the Franco-Ethiopian Railway. A person leaving Abyssinia is allowed to carry with him the sum of five Maria Theresa dollars only.

Smuggling, however, does not account for the amazing disappearance of the imported dollars from circulation. There are probably not more than 6,000,000 or 7,000,000 of the coins in circulation at present, which is not much more than the imports in a single year. This disappearance is called "the mystery of Ethiopia," even by those who import and distribute the dollars and who would ordinarily be expected to know the ultimate fate of the merchandise they handle. The favorite theory is that each Ethiopian is his own banker, gathering his wealth in tangible silver and hoarding it in the earth from which it came. There are in Ethiopia at present probably more than 50,000,000 of the Austrian dollars.

TRANSPORTATION PROBLEMS

Transportation in Ethiopia is largely carried on by pack horses, mules, donkeys, and camels. The single railroad, about 495 miles in length and connecting Addis Ababa with the coast at Jibuti, is a monopoly in the hands of the Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., formed in 1896. Over this road two trains a week are run in each direction.

The cost and difficulty of transportation via the Sudan has already been touched upon. It is for this reason that the Franco-Ethiopian Railway authorities are able to exact the high freight charges for all merchandise carried on their road. In 1925 the owners of the railway made a sweeping increase of 30 per cent in freight rates from Addis Ababa to Jibuti, the rates being made payable on a gold basis, which further increased the cost of shipment. This move created no little consternation among Ethiopian exporters of goat and sheep skins, since it was upon them that almost the whole burden fell. Even at the old rates the cost of railway transport of skins from Addis Ababa to Jibuti alone considerably exceeded ocean freight charges for the same skins from Jibuti to New York. Buyers of skins at Jibuti and Aden can not exceed the price limits fixed by their European and American clients, and naturally refuse to be concerned with the cost of delivery to the ports. In the opinion of the leaders of the skin trade the result of the increased freight rates will be the defeat of the very end it was calculated to effect—i. e., the increase of railroad revenues—since the overland transport will necessarily, they say, be diverted to other carriers and even to other ports.

The effects of high railroad freight rates are felt not only in the export skin trade, but in various import lines as well. American kerosene, for example, which is sold in Aden for 6½ rupees per case of 8 imperial gallons, can not be sold at a profit in Addis Ababa for less than 14 rupees. Another case in point was a shipment of 15 cases of naphthalene, the cost of which loaded on the train in the port of Jibuti, French Somaliland, was a little more than doubled when unloaded in Addis Ababa, just 500 miles distant. The same difficulty applies to everything shipped into Abyssinia on this railroad from Jibuti.

CONCLUSION

In spite of this seemingly prohibitive restraint on Ethiopian foreign trade, the steady growth of trade since the war is apparent, a fact which points to the conclusion that a very little competition in transport facilities would materially reduce costs. Improved transportation of merchandise is essential to the commercial, industrial, and agricultural progress of Ethiopia.

In all probability, therefore, the establishment of new trade outlets by railroad to the Italian port of Massawa, in Eritrea, or by a good road from the Harrar region by Hogeisa to the port of Berbera, in British Somaliland, would react to the advantage of the whole country. Improved road construction, which is already being reflected in increased automobile imports through the port of Aden, will also inevitably hasten the country's general economic development.

July 14, 1927

In reply refer to
NE ~~031-117457~~

A. L. Warnshuis, Esquire,
International Missionary Council,
419 Fourth Avenue,
New York City.

Sir:

Mr. Elbridge D. Rand has referred to me for reply your letter of June 29, 1927, enclosing a copy of a letter from Mr. John H. Harris of London, together with an extract from the London TIMES of May 25, 1927, regarding a reported proposal of Ras Tafari for the progressive self liberation of slaves in Ethiopia through their employment by foreign capital in the development of the natural resources of the country. You request that, if available, the Department send you copies of the reported statement made by Ras Tafari in this matter and of the recent publication of the Department of Commerce to which reference is made in the London TIMES article in question.

In reply, I take pleasure in enclosing a copy of the requested Department of Commerce publication, entitled "Ethiopia Commercial and Economic Survey," issued in

May 1927

884.5048/16

May 1927 as Trade Information Bulletin No. 476.

I regret that the Department's files do not contain a copy of Ras Tafari's reported statement and that I am unable, therefore, to enclose a copy thereof. However, from a search of the Department's press clippings file, it appears that the important passages of the statement in question were published in the Chicago DAILY NEWS of March 24, 1927, in the form of a special article by Mr. James E. (Jack) Baum dated at Addis Ababa, February 7. Mr. Baum, I may add, was at that time in Ethiopia as Assistant Director and Historian of a joint scientific expedition of the Field Museum of Natural History and the Chicago DAILY NEWS.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

G. Howland Shaw

Chief, Division of Near Eastern Affairs.

NE GW/GC

GW

Enclosure:
Pamphlet.

13.1927pm
July 14 1927

A true copy of
the signed copy
of the original
document
is being
forwarded
to the
proper
authorities
for their
consideration
and
action.

RECD

No. 242.

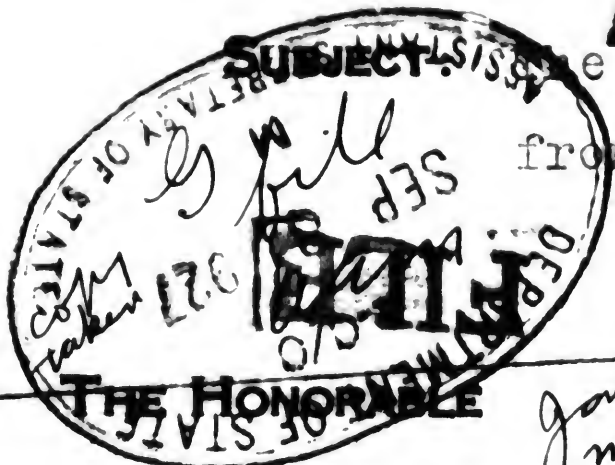


AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, August 8, 1927.

Letter to L. E. E. sent 9/1/27

AUG 27 27



Subject: Departure of the British Oriental Secretary from Ethiopia and further Comment upon Slavery.

September 6, 1927



INDEX BUREAU
864.5048/17

SEP 9 27

For Distribution THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to report the departure last month from Ethiopia of Philip P. C. Zaphiro, Esquire, C. M. G., Oriental Secretary at the British Legation in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, bound, it was reported, for Egypt, where he expected to remain for a period of from three to four months, leaving his wife and children at his own residence in the Legation compound.

The circumstances leading up to this sudden departure were extraordinary and from any friendly point of view, distressing. Reports received from four different persons from Addis Ababa, who have lately passed through Aden, all concur in the essential details, which are given below. Nothing has been seen in the press, and it is probably the Minister's earnest desire, as might be expected, that nothing should.

It is reported that about four months ago, Bishop Gwynne, said to be of the Sudan diocese, then a visitor in Addis Ababa, had a number of private and informal conversations with Mr. Zaphiro, during the course of which the question of slavery in Ethiopia was discussed, freely and at length. The Bishop, it is said, raised the question of the effectiveness of

of the Ethiopian Government's decree of abolition of slavery, as required by the League of Nations of its Member States. Mr. Zaphiro, in a confidential mood, it is thought, and certainly relying upon the discretion of an ecclesiast of the rank and dignity of Bishop Gwynne, assured him that the abolition of slavery had not up to that time become practicable in Ethiopia, that slavery did in fact exist, and that he, Mr. Zaphiro, could produce at will, at any time, as many as Bishop Gwynne might care to suggest.

The story proceeds to the effect that Bishop Gwynne, upon his return to Egypt, published in some unnamed periodical, thought by some to be Egyptian, an inspired article upon the general question of slavery and in particular, the inadequacy of the Ethiopian abolition, quoting Mr. Zaphiro as above and designating him beyond doubt by name, title and address.

The article, it appears, came to the attention of the Government of Ethiopia through, it was hinted, some anti-British agency in Egypt, and one of Ras Tafari's associates, with the result that His Imperial Highness Ras Tafari made known to the British Minister, in no uncertain terms, the Government's displeasure with Mr. Zaphiro's comment and objection to his further presence in Ethiopia.

Efforts were made by the Minister to appease the Government, and for several days it was thought that Mr. Zaphiro would be permitted to remain. Mr. Zaphiro, who had frequented Ras Tafari's Palace as the Legation's principal connecting link with the Regent, is reported to have been

barred

barred from the further exercise of this privilege, although other rumors are to the effect that he had two or three long conversations with His Highness.

The net result was that Mr. Zaphiro left Addis Ababa early last month, bound for Egypt, ostensibly on business for the Legation, albeit this business naturally concerned himself. He went, some hold, for the purpose of permitting the affair to subside, with the aid of his absence of a few months, and to discuss with Bishop Gwynne himself the most desirable means of satisfying the protesting Government.

The most **natural** conclusions to draw from these circumstances regarding the true cause of Mr. Zaphiro's departure is that Ras Tafari, privately and unofficially, counselled rather than commanded Mr. Zaphiro to withdraw for a time, assuring him that the Regent had no personal objection to his continued residence **in** Ethiopia, but that His Highness had been compelled to take an official and vigorous protest against public statements calculated to injure the prestige of Ethiopia and its dignity as a recognized nation, however justified the remarks may have been and although Mr. Zaphiro could not be held responsible for their publication. It is believed moreover that the Regent was urged by some of his own Government associates to make an issue of the incident, who in turn had been aroused by bitter comment from the unknown Egyptian interloper.

The situation was clearly a painful one to all who were officially concerned with it, including the British Minister, Mr. Zaphiro and the Prince himself, especially in
view

view of the close friendship between the two last named, dating **back** to the early childhood of the Prince, when His Highness was wont to treat Mr. Zaphiro as a member of the household, playing games with him and sitting on his knee. Ras Tafari's present age, incidentally, is approximately 34, while that of Mr. Zaphiro is 48.

Public sympathy in Addis Ababa is with Mr. Zaphiro, not in his capacity of a British Government servant, but rather of a respected and well liked man. Indignation is expressed in most unofficial quarters against the "hopeless tactlessness" of Bishop Gwynne, of whom much greater discretion, they think, should normally be expected. Everyone knows perfectly well that if Mr. Zaphiro had made the comment ascribed to him, he said nothing less than the simple, obvious truth. It was unnecessary to complicate matters by propaganda ill-calculated to be helpful in Ethiopia's slavery problem.

Earlier references have been made to Mr. Zaphiro, which may be summarized by stating that he is of Greek origin, born, as he has said, in Constantinople, early a naturalized British subject and from the age of 18, 30 years ago, in British service of many kinds in Ethiopia. He has a charming Italian-English wife and three children. He once told me that Ethiopia has become his home, that he has very little interest outside of the country, and that many of his best friends are amongst Ethiopians themselves. In the earlier days of his experience he had learned to know most of the frontiers and provinces "like his own back-yard" in the rigorous service of a frontier inspector,
or

or policeman, maintained by the British Government to the present day, primarily to restrain and if possible to prevent slave-raiding within the contiguous British territory. It would follow, therefore, since Mr. Zaphiro is generally accepted to be the greatest living authority on Ethiopia (despatch 235, July 19, 1927, footnote, p. 7), that weight and significance attaches to any of his comment regarding the country, and especially, at this time, regarding the touchy slave question therein, which may appear in print.

For the question of slavery is indeed a trying one for Ras Tafari, who is believed to earnestly desire its abolition, in conformity with his promise to the League of Nations, against the passive resistance of the Empress and most of the Ethiopian Ministers and of course against the opposition of practically all Ethiopian land-holders. As stated in despatch No. ²⁷⁴ ~~156~~ ¹⁵ of July 10, 1926, entitled "Slavery in Abyssinia and the Red Sea District (p. 7):"..... the irrefutable fact remains that to these peoples this thing is not wrong". They cannot grasp the "Western humanitarian" ideal, and even if they could, they would stoutly maintain that their slavery is not unhumanitarian. They raise their eye-brows in mild amazement at what they regard as the fretting and fuming of foreigners over an intimate part of Ethiopia's social system, which has survived the ages. They only understand that foreigners must have some political and selfish reason for their insistence upon the abolition of slavery, and this feeling but serves to harden them further against the "meddlers".

Ras

Ras Tafari, on the other hand, holding up the torch of progress, unsupported from within, achieved membership in the League by virtue of support from without, mainly French, it is believed, gained by his promise to eradicate the slave traffic from Ethiopia. He issued the required edict, removed the slaves from the Palaces by transforming their status into that of hired servants, prevailed upon some of his more sympathetic associates and Rases, as Dejazmatch Imeru of Harrar, for example, to follow the Addis Ababa example, and was, of course, supported by the Legations, who removed from their premises all slaves owned by their Ethiopian servants. From all reports, the results of the edict have been no greater than these, and although the central Government appears to be trying its best to prevent further traffic in humans, it does not yet dare, of course, to interfere with existing ownership. There has been no means available to the Government, whose authority is limited in many of the provinces, of placing any restriction upon traffic in slaves. Yet the abolition decree, although the barest beginning, is after all a beginning, and the present limited working of the decree is for a country like Ethiopia a long step in the desired direction.

It has been observed from some of the Press comment of anti-slavery agitators that many of them have not yet learned, or have failed to grasp, the essential facts of the problem. Slavery is to the Ethiopian an essential and intimate part of his age-old social system. To remove the custom, overnight as it were, the most heroic measures would be necessary. The people of Ethiopia would not suffer it,

save

save at the point of the bayonet. The custom is rooted so deeply into their soil that even if the tree were cut at ground level, its roots would continue, vigorously alive. Were it possible for Ras Tafari to abolish slavery, root and branch, he would so disturb the existing feudal system of Ethiopia, that his own Regency would be threatened as it has never been threatened before, the people would be at a loss to readjust themselves to the new conditions and the present relative peace and happiness of the country, primitive and bestial though it may seem to us, would give way to a chaotic social shambles. Undoubtedly this last state would be infinitely worse than the first, and I would even venture the personal opinion that it is indeed fortunate that the central Government has not the power thus to upset things, since it has not the power to "put Humpty Dumpty together again". Moreover, Ras Tafari, the one hope for a new Ethiopia, is obliged to proceed with his progressive program with exceeding caution. If he could live, and hold his place for perhaps the next forty years (he is now about 34 years old), appreciable changes might confidently be expected in some such period. If the foreign Powers possessing territory contiguous to Ethiopia would give their sympathetic support to Ras Tafari in restraining the slave traffic, by helping to police the frontiers, even as Great Britain alone has for forty years been doing, some little achievement might be **hoped** for within the next four decades. If people would stop talking about "the crime of slavery" (as a system) in Ethiopia and would urge a little more studious and friendly assistance to the Ethiopian Government in restricting the abuses

abuses of slavery, which, of course, exist in Ethiopia and of which not even the lowest of Ethiopians themselves approve, there would be established a definite beginning of true reform. To any one who has had an opportunity to see conditions in Ethiopia with level eyes and thoughtful minds, those well-intentioned persons, who hold out their palms in wall-eyed horror at slavery in Ethiopia, fall just short of being ridiculous by being pathetic. They would have it stopped short by revolution, risking the destruction of the last sovereign empire in Africa (saving Liberia, perhaps), rather than think about half a century forward, in terms of evolution.

An example in point was related to me by members of the British Legation, in connection with the removal of slaves within the Legation grounds. As already stated, these were slaves of the Legation servants. In order to set the proper example, and to conform with the Government's abolition decree, as guaranteed to the League by Ras Tafari, all of the Legations proceeded without delay to obey it literally. The British Minister, for example, upon issuing the instructions to the native personnel, met with vigorous and injured protest, of such determination, indeed, that he was obliged to give them the alternatives of complying or relinquishing their employment. Fortunately, most of them complied, since, if they had not, the Minister would have had difficulty in finding adequate substitutes. The servants argued, as they would be expected to do, that their slaves were not Legation slaves, but their own property, over which the Minister had no control. They agreed that their slaves were not ill-treated

treated, that they were members of their households, fed, clothed, sheltered and required to do very little work at any time. The Minister, like others who took similar action at the time, was compelled to command without giving reasons, which obviously could not have been understood. It was a clear demonstration of the favorite Ethiopian adage that "every dog knows his Master, but not his Master's Master", and of the Ethiopian resentment at foreign "meddling" in their private affairs. From the viewpoint of those servants, the British Minister had no more jurisdiction over their slaves than over their wives or children.

To illustrate the form of Press comment which appears unenlightened, and possibly rather prejudiced, I am constrained to enclose a copy of an example published by the London "TIMES" of May 25, 1927, from its Washington correspondent, entitled, "American Capital for Abyssinia", in which the writer endeavors (rather sarcastically it seems) to show that Ras Tafari's alleged suggestion to the Press for American capitalists to employ slaves in new development schemes for a consideration of an annual "rental" to their owners, and upon the understanding that the slaves would earn their freedom in five years, would in effect be a "proposal that American capital should help to destroy this system by condoning it for five years". As this article is the only inkling I have received regarding the Regent's alleged overtures, I am trying to obtain further information, but this may prove to be more difficult than it would seem.

However,

However, it is difficult indeed to preserve poise in the face of such newspaper comment. Freely granting that British interests might naturally be inclined to seize every opportunity to throw an unfavorable light upon proposed American enterprise in Ethiopia, and begrudging them no action they may choose to take for the purpose of keeping possibly formidable competitors out of that country, I cannot but feel that the "TIMES" article is a striking misuse of information. The writer of that article would have it appear that American capital might be tempted, in the face of envisaged American Labor opposition, to "condone" Ethiopian slavery by walking rough-shod over American anti-slavery ideals in its Ethiopian operations. This article would appear to have been inspired by one of three things: (1) deliberate misrepresentation; (2) misinformation or misunderstanding of what Ras Tafari really desired to propose; (or (3) the usual misconception of the whole slavery question in Ethiopia. Number (1) can only be guessed at; Number (2), it is hoped, will be learned in due course; and Number (3) might be the explanation.

But even supposing that Ras Tafari has made such a suggestion, it would again have reflected his appreciation of the ineradicability of slavery overnight, so to speak, and his desire to effect a compromise between his own people opposing abolition and foreigners who would be willing to hire large masses of the slaves which the League require to be freed by Imperial fiat. Such a proposal would further demonstrate the difficulty of the Regent's position, in his efforts to achieve progress by pleasing both the foreigners whose help he needs and the Ethiopians whose antagonism he

hopes

hopes to minimize as his plans gradually unfold.

His Highness dares not give his people too great a shock. They have accepted a great deal from him during his eleven years of Regency, of which automobiles offer one of the best striking examples. They swore that he would be dethroned if he should visit Europe, but his very audacity in doing it (1923) seated him the more firmly upon his throne. He has been threatened with assassination a number of times, and each time the old Lij Yasu (the hereditary Heir Apparent, confined since the revolution of 1916) skeleton is dragged from its closet. His Highness, on such occasions, rides forth on the royal mules or motor cars, as the occasion may require, with serene intrepidity, and with more than customary frequency, never failing to draw the affectionate plaudits of the populace. To all appearances, His Highness is fearless, thoughtful, genuinely ambitious for the advancement of his country, sufficiently instructed to realize the immense possibilities of foreign assistance, astute enough to see that Americans can best lend aid in view of the Anglo-Franco-Italian mutual suspicion society, and with enough common sense to prefer compromise in delicate matters to the bludgeon. For slavery abolition is probably the most delicate matter with which he has ever had to deal. Those who fail or refuse to understand the situation, would lay down the imperative condition of immediate abolition as the condition for the retention of Ethiopian League and other privileges, and thus sweep away the foundations of a new Empire now being so carefully laid by the Regent.

Whether

Whether or not Ras Tafari actually made a proposal to "destroy this system by condoning it for five years" has not yet been learned, but viewing it without bias, it strikes me as a very clever idea. He must satisfy his own people, who would rise as one man against any attempt to enforce the slavery decree; he must satisfy the foreign Powers who frown upon slavery; and he must allow time for adjustment to the new order of things, if adjustment is ever to be hoped for. Five years would appear not to be a long time in which to free a batch of slaves, under whatever pretext Ethiopians will swallow, when those slaves represent a system ingrained into the very marrow of a nation of ten million people and practiced to the present day, without interruption, from an unrecorded epoch when the antecedents of those Europeans and others, who insist upon instant abolition, were gurgling incoherencies and clubbing each other.

The surest way to "condone" slavery in Ethiopia would be to persuade Ras Tafari to attempt a heavy-handed enforcement, the inevitable result of which might conceivably be a revolution, calculated to discredit the Regent, if not to remove him entirely from the scene, and make the hope of abolition more than ever remote. On the hire basis for five years, His Highness might have thought, there would be time to prepare the owners for eventual relinquishment of their slaves and in the meantime provide them with cash revenue, for which they are evergreedy and for which they may be expected to consent even to trade their most ancient custom of slavery.

Dangers

Dangers, of course, are not to be ignored, in this wholesale contract labor proposal which the "TIMES" correspondent attributes to Ras Tafari. The proposal does, in fact, involve what may be termed forced labor, but it would seem to be forced labor as a step between slavery and freedom. There might be danger of neglect, by their owners, of the hired slaves during the five-~~year~~ period, the owners contentedly pocketing the annual payment, and breaking off that family-like consideration of their slaves, which is habitual in the existing system. There might also be the danger of purchasing fresh consignments of slaves upon the liberation of the old lots, with the attendant danger of encouraging renewed raiding efforts across the British, Italian and French frontiers, for the purpose of supplying the fresh consignments. This raiding goes on continually, in spite of the efforts, especially of the British, to prevent it, by means of their frontier inspectors and consuls and the apparently united desire of the three Powers to restrict the importation of small arms and ammunition into Ethiopia, save on the Government's account. And the slaves, after probable neglect by their owners during the five-year period, and after being freed at the termination thereof, would only technically become "free". They would then become anybody's prey, and could be seized with impunity by the first comers. There would be no force in the outlying provinces to compel a respect of the freedom thus gained.

Ras Tafari, of course, realizes all this, and his proposal, if in fact it was seriously made by him, was
probably

probably the best suggestion which occurred to him, to keep peace within his own realm, while trying to find a means of fulfilling his obligation to the League. My impression is that Ras Tafari made, if anything, a tentative suggestion rather than a serious proposal.

If failure to abolish means so drastic a measure as exclusion from the League, the exclusion must surely follow. If the League requirement to abolish slavery may be called on irresistible force, then more certainty may the Ethiopian slavery tradition be called an immovable mass. Ras Tafari's only recourse is some attempt to prevent a collision. Dilemma est.

Returning, therefore, to the cause of the removal of Mr. Philip Zaphiro, that official's remarks to Bishop Gwynne, however, confidentially made and however well-intentioned, were in fact published, and publication was calculated to make Ras Tafari's Government appear insincere in its stated intention to carry out the League's apparent sine qua non of membership ---the abolition of slavery. My effort has been to show that failure to enact the promise does not imply insincerity or any desire on the part of the responsible central Government to evade the obligation incurred. Mr. Zaphiro's statement regarding the existence of slavery and the availability of slaves at present in Ethiopia was simple truth. Feeling has run rather high in Addis Ababa over his removal. All of my informants assured me that the public in general sympathize with Mr. Zaphiro in his plight and agree with his alleged statements to Bishop Gwynne, as obvious facts, regarding
which

which, published comment is unnecessary and superfluous. General resentment, which is reported to be lively, is directed neither against the Ethiopian Government nor Mr. Zaphiro, but against Bishop Gwynne, for his "amazing indiscretion". Poor Ras Tafari had to act and poor Zaphiro had to go. Mr. Zaphiro's error was, not in speaking the truth, but in speaking it to the wrong person. He perhaps should not be blamed too harshly for his apparent desire to enlighten, since no one would expect a Bishop of the Church of England to betray a confidence. As one gentleman told me verbally, "True, the Bishop may have done it unwittingly, and with the best intentions, but wouldn't any one expect a Bishop to have more sense?"

It is not known what Mr. Zaphiro intends to do, if, indeed, he knows himself. He left his family in Addis Ababa and he undoubtedly hopes to return. How to clear up the matter remains a mystery. It might "blow over", as some hope, but the probability is that some form of explanation, retraction or apology must be forthcoming, although at the present moment it is difficult to perceive which of these can consistently be made or by whom.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


James Loder Park
American Vice Consul.

✓
Enclosure:

From "THE TIMES", London,
May 25, 1927.

File No. 790/850.4.

Original and 4 copies to the Department
1 copy each to: Embassy, London
Embassy, Constantinople
Legation, Athens.

Extract from "THE TIMES, London, May 25, 1927.

---oCo---

American Capital for Abyssinia.

Overtures from the Regent.

(From our own Correspondent)

Washington, May 24.

The Department of Commerce has just issued an appeal to American capital to enter Abyssinia, "an almost virgin field for productive effort," a fact which should be considered in connection with the repeated attempts of H.I.H. Ras Tafari Makonnen, the Regent of Abyssinia, to persuade Mr. Coolidge to appoint an American Minister at Addis Ababa. In a recent statement to the Press the Abyssinian Regent suggested that American capitalists should employ the slaves who still constitute a large part of the population for development of coffee, rubber and copper, paying the slave owners a yearly sum for five years as a rental for this human property, after which the slaves should be "free" -- although the nature and degree of this freedom was not defined.

The State Department last winter tried without success to secure legislative approval for a diplomatic mission to Addis Ababa, but hopes to find the next Congress more compliant. There would be no doubt of the consent of Congress if in the meanwhile American capital should move in that direction; but the use of the slaves would rouse organized Labor in the United States, and it is curious that the Department of Commerce pamphlet should be silent on that point.

The Regent's promise to the League of Nations

in

in 1923 to abolish slavery and forced labor has not been carried out and the proposal that American capital should help to destroy this system by condoning it for five years would hardly find favor here. The advantage which the Regent would seek to derive in his dealings with Great Britain, France and Italy, from the presence of an American representative and the creation of American commercial interests in Abyssinia, however, is not difficult to imagine.

---oOo---

September 2, 1927.

My dear Park:

I enclose a copy of a special article entitled "Abyssinian Ruler Offers to Abolish Slavery Forever if World Will Help", published in the Chicago DAILY NEWS of March 24, 1927, which, I am informed, was the basis of the London TIMES article referred to in your despatch No. 242 of August 8, last. You will note that the writer of this special article was "Jack" Baum, the special correspondent of the Chicago DAILY NEWS, who was Assistant Director of the recent scientific expedition to Ethiopia jointly financed by his paper and the Field Museum of Natural History.

We shall be interested to learn the results of your investigation of this matter.

Very truly yours,

Enclosure:

Copy of article
referred to above.

James Loder Park, Esquire,
American Vice Consul,
Aden, Arabia.

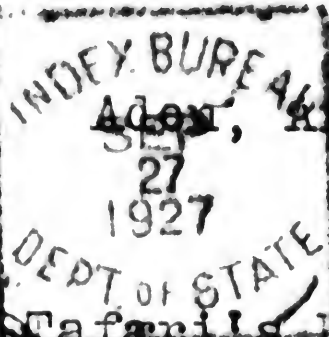
NE-GW:VT.

CR

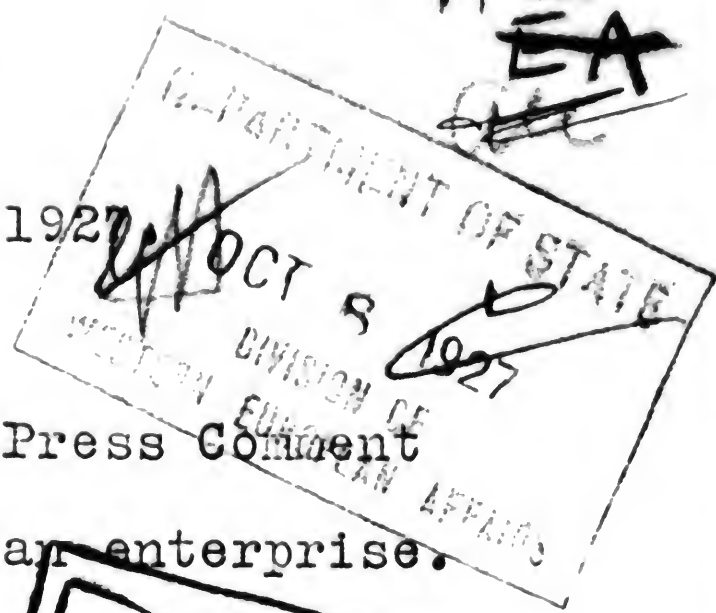
Sep

84.5045/17

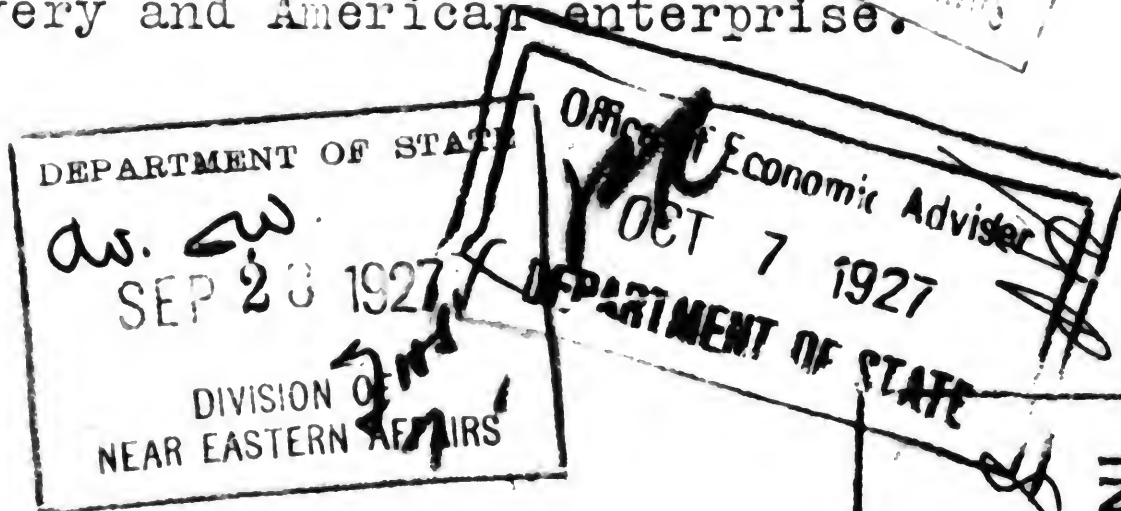
AMERICAN CONSULATE,



Aden, Arabia, September 1, 1927



Tafari's response to British Press comment upon Ethiopian slavery and American enterprise.



THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to my No. 242 of August 8, 1927 (page 9 et seq.), enclosing and commenting upon an article which appeared in the London "Times" of May 25, 1927, from its Washington correspondent, which endeavored to show that Ras Tafari's alleged proposal to "condone" slavery by farming out batches of slaves to future American rubber, coffee and copper developers for five years upon a certain wage basis, would not find favor among the American labor element.

Upon receipt of this "Times" clipping, I sent a copy of it to Ras Tafari, covered by a request for such comment as he may have seen fit to make. There is enclosed (No. 1) my letter to him dated June 16, 1927, with the appended article.

His Highness's reply came on August 22, 1927, in the form only of the two-page publication "Correspondence d'Ethiopie" of August 10, 1927, which appears at irregular intervals and is the Regent's organ of propaganda, appearing in French, with occasional English and German articles, just as "Light and Peace" appears in Amharic, with rare insertions in French, for domestic purposes

INDEX BUREAU 884.5048

OCT 8 1927

purposes. This particular issue of "Correspondence" is No. 7. It is published only, I understand, when there is sufficient material to justify an edition. Everything of interest in this issue, which is especially interesting, is being submitted to the Department in a series of reports.

The main article (Enclosure No. 2 A-B), apparently replying directly to my request, supplies the interesting information that Ras Tafari made the "statement to the Press" in the person of Mr. Jack Baum, who accompanied the Ethiopian expedition of the Field Museum of Natural History of Chicago last winter. The Prince (through the Court Spokesman, Dr. Erich Weinzinger, of course) expresses no resentment at any errors Mr. Baum may have made in quoting His Highness and genially smiles upon it as gossip for American consumption. And in fact the perusal of a few of Mr. Baum's articles on his Ethiopian experiences have given me the impression of being written to amuse rather than achieve any serious purpose, other than to advertise, perhaps, the Field Museum's activities. But the Regent views with concern the interpretation placed upon his alleged proposal by British journalists and editors, whom he suspects of using the announcement to discredit Ethiopian sincerity in the slavery matter and prospective American enterprise. The "Times" Washington correspondent also dragged into the question that of American representation, which certain British elements would probably like to prevent by presswork of this nature. This, I presume, is the British commercial
element

statement, which would not be expected to face serenely the prospect of open American competition under the guidance of an official representation at Addis Ababa, since the Regent's eagerness to receive us is patent.

Enclosure No. 3, from the same publication, dealing with slavery in Abyssinia, shows the more sympathetic attitude of the "Manchester Guardian", always a reasonable publication and once described to me by the First Assistant Resident here as being "too liberal", and hence unworthy of serious consideration. The Guardian is ready to credit Ras Tafari with at least an honest desire to help his slavery abolition promise to the League, rather than endeavor to show his incapacity to make promises in good faith. The penetration of the "Guardian", at so great a distance, is nothing short of remarkable.

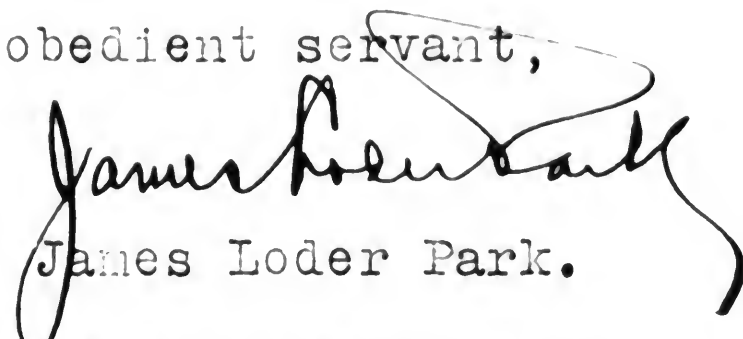
Enclosure No. 4 A and B is included to give some further light upon the worried question of slave raiding on the Ethiopian frontiers, about which the British are ever disposed to make a considerable fuss. It is true, however, that the British cannot, as they say, effectively police their 2000 miles of Ethiopian frontiers, but they do seem to make a song and dance about slave raiding, - rather more, it would seem, than it deserves. Ras Tafari resents their paternalistic solicitude for their raided subjects, and feels that their constant fussing over it is carefully calculated to undermine confidence abroad in the stability of the Ethiopian Government, leading, perchance, to its ultimate downfall and their lion's share of the fragments.

The

The British frankly want Lake Tsana water and of course the control of the whole Blue Nile Basin in Ethiopia, and twenty five years of repulsion may have led them to believe that disintegration of the Empire is their only hope. The British already regret their ill-advised "spheres of influence" agreement with the Italian Government, because an integral Ethiopia under Ras Tafari is obviously not a field for heavy-handed imperialism.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


James Loder Park.

American Vice Consul.

✓
Enclosures:

1. To Ras Tafari, June 16, 1927,
with enclosures from the
London "Times" of May 25, 1927.
2. From "Correspondence d'Ethiopie"
"Gossip of an American journalist"
(In French and in English).
3. From "Correspondence d'Ethiopie"
"Slavery in Abyssinia" (In
English).
4. From "Correspondence d'Ethiopie"
The Governor of Sudan has discovered a
"No Man's land".
(In French and in English).

C O P Y.

Enclosure 1.

American Consulate,
Aden, Arabia.

June 16, 1927.

To His Imperial Highness
Ras Tafari Makonnen,
Regent of the Empire, and
Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia.

Highness:

I have the honor to enclose a copy of an extract from the London "Times" of May 25, 1927, written by the Washington correspondent of that newspaper, in which he states that Your Highness proposed that American capitalists should employ slaves, for the production of Ethiopian coffee, rubber and copper, and that these slaves, after five years of such labor, would become free.

Your Highness will observe that the writer of this article apparently endeavors to influence public opinion in the British Empire against Your Highness's commendable desire to improve Ethiopia. He seems to take it for granted that American capitalists would indeed employ Your Highness's subjects in a state or condition of slavery, and that Americans, who are opposed to slavery, would pretend to abolish slavery in Ethiopia by giving it their support for five years.

This appears to be inconsistent, and I feel certain that the writer of the article cherishes unfriendly feelings towards
the

the idea of American enterprise in Ethiopia, and that for this reason he is exerting himself to misrepresent the facts in the case.

It seems, also, that the correspondent to the London "Times" either cannot or will not understand the complexity of the whole question of slavery, and the very great difficulty which Your Highness faces in the matter putting an end to this ancient custom. This article seems to represent a desire on the part of one who does not fully understand the circumstances and who probably did not clearly understand Your Highness's actual proposal, to create a prejudicial feeling regarding Ethiopia and to increase Your Highness's difficulties in the work of making Ethiopia a stronger, richer and more productive nation.

If, on the other hand, this correspondent understood the true nature of Your Highness's proposal, then I can only conclude that his statements, for reasons best known to himself, are deliberately inaccurate.

I would be most grateful, Highness, if you would be pleased to accord me some fresh light upon this matter, in order that I may be in a position, if necessary, to perform my small part in defending Your Highness against misquotations of this nature and to protect American interests in Ethiopia against those who seem to be inclined to oppose them.

Accept, Highness, the renewed assurance of my highest consideration.

James Loder Park.
American Vice Consul.

Enclosure: From the London "Times".

C O P Y.

Enclosure 1.

From the TIMES OF LONDON, May 25, 1927.

AMERICAN CAPITAL FOR ABYSSINIA.

OVERTURES FROM THE REGENT.

(From our own correspondent)

Washington, May 24.

The Department of Commerce has just issued an appeal to American capital to enter Abyssinia, "an almost virgin field for productive effort", a fact which should be considered in connection with the repeated attempts of H. I. H. Ras Tafari Makonnen, the Regent of Abyssinia, to persuade Mr. Coolidge to appoint an American Minister at Addis Ababa. In a recent statement to the Press the Abyssinian Regent suggested that American capitalists should employ the slaves who still constitute a large part of the population for development of coffee, rubber and copper, paying the slave owners a yearly sum for five years as a rental for this human property, after which the slaves should be "free" although the nature and degree of this freedom was not defined.

The State Department last winter tried without success to secure legislative approval for a diplomatic mission to Addis Ababa, but hopes to find the next Congress more compliant. There would be no doubt of the consent of Congress if in the meanwhile American capital should move in that direction; but the use of slaves would rouse organized labour in the United States, and it is curious that the Department of Commerce pamphlet should be silent on that point.

The

The Regent's promise to the League of Nations in 1923 to abolish slavery and forced labour has not been carried out; and the proposal that American capital should help to destroy this system by condoning it for five years would hardly find favor here. The advantage which the Regent would seek to derive in his dealings with Great Britain, France and Italy from the presence of an American diplomatic representative and the creation of American commercial interests in Abyssinia, however, is not difficult to imagine.

C O P Y.

Enclosure 2 (A)

Journal: "CORRESPONDENCE D'ETHIOPIE".

Place: Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Date: August 10, 1927.

RACONTAGES D'UN JOURNALISTE AMERICAIN ET COMMENT
LE "TIMES" DE LONDRES EN PROFILIENT.

En Europe, un journaliste qui veut écrire sur la politique d'un pays, fixe tout d'abord son domicile dans le pays qu'il veut étudier. Souvent, il y travaille pendant plusieurs années, il connaît à fond la situation politique et économique et il a des relations suivies avec les hommes influents. Autrement, il n'oserait pas écrire des articles sur ce pays. Ce n'est pas le cas en Ethiopie. Là, un journaliste européen parcourt vite en quelques semaines un monde qui est nouveau pour lui, sans connaître la langue, les gens, les institutions, l'Histoire. Quelques visites, quelques parties de chasse, et son opinion est faite sur l'Ethiopie. Sur ces données fragiles il crée l'opinion publique: on devore ses articles à grandes manchettes et à titre sensationnels. Nous avons constaté ce fait malheureusement à plusieurs reprises.

Un journaliste Américain, Mr. Jack Baum qui a accompagné dernièrement une mission américaine scientifique, voyageant en Ethiopie, a publié par l'entremise de la North American News paper Alliance des articles assez originaux

originaux sur l'Ethiopie. Quelques-uns etaient rediges pour les lecteurs americains, et tout a fait anodines. Mr. Baum a ete recu pendant son sejour en Abyssinie par le Prince Regent. Dans un de ses articles il pretend que le Regent lui aurait conseille d'interesser les capitaux americains en Ethiopie pour y faire de grandes plantations ou les esclaves travailleraient pendant cinq ans, jusqu'a leur liberation; les entrepreneurs americains contribueraient ainsi a la suppression de l'esclavage en payant pendant cinq annees les salaires des ouvriers-esclaves, pour la moitie a eux-memes, pour l'autre moitie a leur proprietaires.

Nous nous sommes renseignes a la source meme et nous sommes en mesure d'affirmer categoriquement que Mr. Baum a mal interprete sa conversation avec le Regent. Mais peu importe que les dires de Mr. Baum soite vrai ou non; plusieurs grands journaux anglais sont tombees sur cette "nouvelle americaine" et l'exploitent au detriment de l'Ethiopie dans l'interet de la politique anglais qui ne cherche qu'a descrediter le gouvernement abyssin. Les Anglais poursuivent clairement encore un autre but; decourager les capitaux americains de s'installer en Ethiopie. Les redacteurs des "Times" de Londres sont des gens tres habiles, mais le procede qui consiste a publier sous la forme d'une correspondance de Washington un article comme celui paru le 27 Mars dernier, contenant pour partie des informations exactes et d'autres tendancieuses, est trop grossier pour que les honnetes gens s'y laisse prendre. Voila cependant l'article tres significatif qui a deja trouve son echo dans le

presse

presses étrangères, notamment dans la presse Italienne:

CAPITAUX AMERICAINS POUR L'ETHIOPIE.

Le Departement de Commerce de Washington vient d'inviter le public americain a travailler en Ethiopie, "an almost virgin field for productive effort". On doit considerer cette invitation comme le resultat des demarches reiterees du Regent d'Ethiopie pour decider Mr. Coolidge a installer une Legation des Etats Unis en Ethiopie. Dans une communique a la presse, paru dernièrement, (ou, quand?) le Regent d'Ethiopie invita les capitalistes americains a employer des esclaves qui forment une grande partie de la population pour planter du cafe, caoutchouc etc., et pour exploiter les richesses du sol en minerais. Pour ce travail les americains devraient payer pendant cinq ans la moitié du salaire normal aux esclaves et l'autre moitié aux esclaves-memes. Apres avoir payé ces "loyers" pour la "propriete humaine" les esclaves deviendraient libres quoique cette liberte n'ait pas ete clairement definie.

Le Departement of States a essaye l'hiver passe, sans succes, d'obtenir les credits necessaires pour l'installation d'une Legation en Ethiopie. Le parti des ouvriers organises s'opposerait energiquement a ce credit, et il parait peu vraisemblable que le Departement of Commerce ne prenne pas en consideration l'attitude de ce parti.

La promesse du Regent Tafari Makonnen d'abolir l'esclavage et le servage, fait en 1923 devant la Ligue des Nations, n'a pas ete tenue. La proposition faite aux
capitalistes

capitalistes americains de contribuer a retarder sans punition de cinq ans l'execut~~at~~ion de cette promesse trouvera difficilement l'approbation du peuple americain. En creant des INTERETS AMERICAINS en Ethiopie et en sollicitant l'installation d'une Legation des Etats Unis en Addis Ababa, le Regent cherche un appui pour ses pourparlers futurs avec l'Angleterre l'Italie et la France. Ces avantages desires par le Regent sont trop visibles.

A part que les faits mentionees par ce journal anglais ne sont pas exactes, nous croyons que le correspondant des "Times" de Washington peut sans carinte laisser au peuple et au gouvernement americain les soins de prendre des decisions concernant l'Ethiopie.

Ce que le "Tenps" pense de cette affaire. Cette nouvelle exprimee d'ailleurs en termes plutot tendancieux, doit etre accueillie avec la plus expresse reserve en ce qui concerne les declarations du Ras Tafari; ce n'est pas la premiere fois qu'un journal anglais essaie d'oublier que le veritable esclavage a ete aboli en Abyssinie. Par contre il est certain que le gouvernement ethiopien cherche a attirer des capitaux americains, en vue de contrebalancer l'influence des pays qui pourraient etre tentes d'intervenir dans ses affaires interieures sous un pretexte ou sous un autre.

C O P Y.

Enclosure 2. (B)

From: "Correspondence d'Ethiopie"

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. August 10, 1927.

Gossip of an American Journalist and how
the "Times" of London took advantage of it.

In Europe, a journalist who desires to write upon the politics of a country, first of all establishes his domicile in the country which he desires to study. Often he works there for many years, he has the basic understanding of the political and economical situation and he has constant relations with the influential men. Otherwise he would not dare to write articles regarding that country. This is not the case in Ethiopia. There, a European journalist during a period of several weeks, dashes hastily about in a world new to him, without understanding the language, the people, the institutions or the history. A few calls, a few shooting trips, and his opinion regarding Ethiopia is made. With such inadequate information he forms public opinion. His sensational and boldly displayed articles are devoured. We have unfortunately observed the frequent repetition of this fact.

An American journalist, Mr. Jack Baum, who recently accompanied an American scientific mission traveling in Ethiopia, published, through the agency of the North American Newspaper Alliance, some quite original articles on Ethiopia. Several of these were written for American consumption and were entirely harmless. Mr. Baum has been received by the Prince Regent during his stay in Abyssinia. In one of his articles
he

he maintains that the Regent had suggested to him that he interest American capital in Ethiopia, for the purpose of lay-out large plantations where slaves would work for five years and then become free; the Americans undertaking this work would thus contribute towards the suppression of slavery by paying for five years the salaries of the laborer slaves one-half to the latter and one-half to their owners.

We are authoritatively informed and we are prepared categorically to affirm that Mr. Baum misinterpreted his conversation with the Regent. But it matters little whether the statements of Mr. Baum are true or not; several important English papers have seized upon this "American news" and are exploiting it to the detriment of Ethiopia in the interest of British policy, which seeks only to discredit the Abyssinian Government. The English, it is clear, are pursuing still another objective: to discourage American capital from coming into Ethiopia. The editors of the "Times of London" are very clever people, but the procedure, which consists of publishing, in the form of correspondence from Washington, an article like that which appeared on the 27th of last March*, containing information partially correct and partially tendencious, is too crude for honest folks to follow.swallow.

Here then is the very significant article which has already found its ~~very~~ echo in the foreign Press, notably the Italian:

* Error, should be May 25, 1927.

"AMERICAN CAPITAL FOR ETHIOPIA?"

The Department of Commerce at Washington has recently invited the American public to work in Ethiopia, "an almost virgin field for productive work". This invitation should be regarded as the result of the repeated efforts of the Regent of Ethiopia to persuade Mr. Coolidge to establish a Legation of the United States of America in Ethiopia. In an announcement to the Press, recently published (where, when?) the Regent of Ethiopia invited capitalists to employ the slaves, who constitute a large part of the population of Ethiopia, to plant coffee, rubber, etc., and to exploit the mineral wealth of the ground. For this work the Americans would pay during five years one-half of the normal wages to the owners of the slaves and the other half to the slaves themselves. After paying this "rental" for the "human property" the slaves would become free, although this freedom was not clearly defined.

The Department of State tried last winter, without success, to obtain the appropriation necessary to instal a Legation in Ethiopia. The organised labor party energetically opposed this appropriation, and it appears unlikely that the Department of Commerce did not take into consideration the attitude of this party.

The promise of Regent Tafari Makonnen to abolish slavery and serfdom, made in 1923 to the League of Nations, was not kept. The proposal made to American capitalists to
contribute

contribute with impunity towards retarding the execution of this promise for five years will have difficulty in finding the approval of the American people. In creating AMERICAN INTERESTS in Ethiopia and in soliciting the establishment of an American Legation at Addis Ababa, the Regent seeks a point of vantage for his future negotiations with England, Italy and France. The advantages desired by the Regenta are only too evident!!!

Apart from the inexactitude of the facts mentioned by this English journal, we believe that the Washington correspondent of the "Times" can without fear leave to the American people and Government the trouble of making decisions concerning Ethiopia.

What "Le Temps" thinks of this matter:

This news expressed elsewhere in rather biased terms, should be entertained with the utmost express reserve especially regarding the statements of Ras Tafari; this is not the first time that an English journal endeavored to forget that real slavery has been abolished in Abyssinia. On the contrary it is certain that the Ethiopian Government seeks to attract American capital, with a view to counterbalancing the influence of countries which might be tempted to intervene in its internal affairs, under one pretext or another.

C O P Y..

Enclosure 3.

Journal: "Correspondence d'Ethiopie,

Place: Addis Ababa,

Date: August 10, 1927.

SLAVERY IN ABYSSINIA.

(the two introductory paragraphs
of the following appeared in
French, the remainder in
English)

At Addis Ababa an association was founded under the presidency of an Abyssinian doctor,* the members of which organization undertake to free all of the slaves belonging to them and to assist in the creation of a vocational school for the children of the slaves. The Ethiopian Government placed a large piece of land at the disposal of the association, for the construction of the necessary buildings:

On this subject the "Manchester Guardian" writes:

"Some time ago the Anti-Slavery and Aborigenes Protection Society was approached by the Foreign Office, to help in the establishment and maintenance of a school for poor children and freed slaves. That is an interesting piece of news. It will be remembered that during the controversies over the entry of Abyssinia to the League of Nations in 1923 and over the Anglo-Italian agreement of 1925 the existence of domestic slavery in Abyssinia was one of the chief arguments urged against her admission to equality with other nations. The statement in defence that the Abyssinian Government under the enlightened Ras Tafari was attacking the problem

* Dr. Martin

with

with vigour and not without success was denied, but the new school is evidence that something new has been and is being done, for there could be no need for liberated slaves unless slaves were in process of being liberated. The difficulties facing the Regent were not always understood. Domestic slavery has been part and parcel of Abyssinian life for centuries, as it is in other Eastern countries in a similar stage of developement, and it can only be abolished by degrees. Governments have to walk warily. The Abyssinian has risked a great deal as it is, in its reforming zeal, but it has escaped disaster. An encouraging beginning has been made for which Ras Tafari deserves support and sympathy.

C O P Y.

Enclosure 4 (A)

Le Gouverneur de Sudan a decouvert
un "No Man's land".

Le dernier rapport du Gouverneur du Sudan a la
S. d. N. nous renseigne sur un "territoire sans patron". Ou?
Entre le Sudan et l'Ethiopie. C'est par ce terrain sans patron
que les chausseurs d'esclaves viennent traverser la frontiere
du Sudan pour capturer leur b^ubutin, dit le rapport. Qu'on
nous permette deux questions! La premiere est celle-ci:
"Si les dites bandes viennent de No Man's Land pourquoi en
faire responsable le Gouvernement Ethiopien? La deuxieme
question est celle-ci: "Est-ce que l'armee Anglaise du Sudan
N'est-elle pas assez forte pour surveiller la frontiere vers le
pays sans proprietaire? Un troisieme question se pose encore:
Est-ce que le Gouverneur du Sudan croit-il vraiment qu'il est
possible qu'un territoire sans patron existe a cote d'un territ-
oire anglais?

Dr. E. W.

C O P Y.

Enclosure 4 (B)

Journal: "Correspondence d'Ethiopie",

Place: Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

Date: August 10, 1927.

The Governor of Sudan has discovered
a No Man's Land.

The last report from the Governor of the Sudan to the League of Nations informs us ~~regarding~~ a territory without a master. Where? Between the Sudan and Ethiopia. It is through this ownerless land that slave raiders cross the Sudan frontier to capture their booty, says the report.

We would like permission to ask two questions. The first is this: "If the said bands come from a No Man's Land, why hold the Ethiopian Government responsible for this?". The second question is this: "Is the English Sudan army not strong enough to guard the frontier in the region of the country without a proprietor?". There is still a third question: "Does the Governor of the Sudan really believe that it is possible for a territory to exist without a patron near an English possession?".

No. 274

AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, October 12, 1927.

SUBJECT:

Slavery in Ethiopia; End of the Bishop Gwynne incident; Political Significance.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to enclose, in connection with the general subject of slavery in Ethiopia, translations of two articles appearing in French in the tenth number of Ras Tafari's newspaper "Correspondance d'Ethiopie" dated September 10, 1927, the first describing in detail the history of the Bishop Gwynne incident, referred to in my despatch No. 242 of August 8, 1927, and the second showing a French conception of Anglo-Italian collaboration for mutual political assistance in Ethiopia, employing the slavery bugaboo as a "tool" or pretext for discrediting the Ethiopian Government to their own advantage.

The first article clears up the story of Mr. Zaphiro's departure resulting from Bishop Gwynne's indiscretion in quoting him in Egypt, corrects a number of inaccuracies and fills in the gaps in my earlier report. The affair is evidently closed, the statement to this effect being corroborated by the recent report from Addis Ababa that Mr. Zaphiro is expected to return to Ethiopia in the very near future.

The second article from "Correspondance" seems to be a rather good precis of the historical background of the slavery question

question, referring particularly to the Conventions of Berlin (1885), Brussels (1890), and Saint Germaine (1919), recalling the Nansen report, with its disclosure of slavery in other countries besides Ethiopia and driving home the point that Great Britain and Italy seem to be making an unnecessary hullabaloo about Ethiopian slavery in particular, especially since Ethiopia became a member of the League of Nations. What the Powers mentioned hope to gain by such intermingling of issues or in what manner they hope to gain it, is not explained. Apparently, Great Britain desires to completely eradicate Ethiopian slavery during the coming convention at Geneva, in accordance with the Cecil draft convention of September, 1925. Although from Ethiopian slavery, an inherent institution of many ages growth, to abolition in Switzerland by stroke of pen, is a far, far cry, and cannot, certainly, have any practical relationship, Ethiopia as a League Member and a slave State will inevitably come on the tapis. If its sister members of the League refuse to face facts, study Ethiopia's difficulties and prepare sympathetically to assist in the gradual elimination of its slavery, the resulting situation will be impossible.

Discount should probably be made, on general principles, for French prejudice animating the enclosed article, but its net value is palpable.

That Ras Tafari is making a serious effort to abolish slavery, as promised to the League, is attested by some recent items of news received here. The third enclosure herewith quotes extracts from two personal letters received from an American friend

friend in Addis Ababa and an item from Reuters Telegrams published in Aden on September 22, 1927.

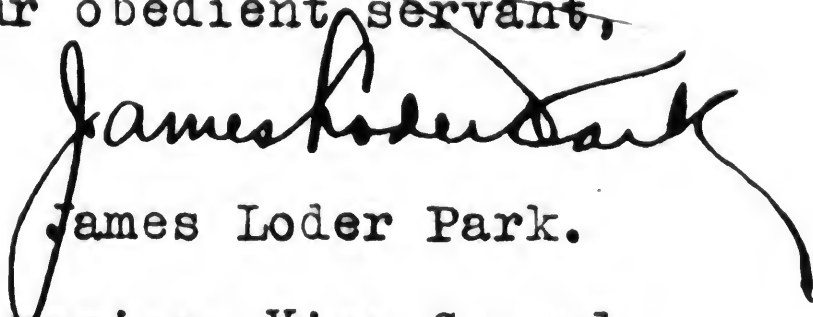
The citation was made, in despatch No. 242 of August 8 last (pages 9-14), of an article by the Washington correspondent of the London "TIMES", attacking Ras Tafari's proposal to "end slavery by condoning it for five years" under a scheme of hire to American capitalists.

The explanation of the source, in the person of "Jack" Baum of the "Chicago Daily News", came indirectly from Ras Tafari in "Correspondance D'Ethiopie" reported in my 251 of September 1, 1927. Still in the dark as to the precise nature of Jack Baum's article giving Ras Tafari's "announcement to the Press", I was grateful to receive recently a copy of this article from the Department. I am delighted to observe that Jack Baum gave a very thoughtful and reasonable summary of the situation and that Ras Tafari's proposal, as quoted by him, contains no elements calculated to be offensive in any quarter, as the British correspondent intimated.

In Jack Baum's article it appears that Ras Tafari suggests the freeing of slaves by the five-year paid-labor plan, "if they (the slaves) so desire". It is of interest to note that many "slaves" would endeavor to evade freeing, and that they would plead with their masters to keep them, even as many Americans negro slaves viewed emancipation with dread. To illustrate this attitude on the part of the slaves themselves, there is enclosed (No. 4) a copy of an article from the weekly "East Africa" dated August 11, 1927.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


James Loder Park.

American Vice Consul.

✓
Enclosure:

1. Translation, from "Correspondance
d'Ethiopie", No. 10, September 10, 1927.
2. Translation, from the same.
3. Extracts from letters from Addis
Ababa and from Reuters Telegrams.
4. From "East Africa", August 11, 1927.

Original and four copies to the Department.
One copy to the Embassy, London.
One copy to the Legation, Berne.
One copy to the Legation, Athens.

File No. 850.4

Name of Journal: "Correspondance d'Ethiopie",

Place: Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

Date: September 10, 1927.

AN ENGLISH BISHOP ON ETHIOPIA.

About a year ago, Monseigneur Gwynne, the English Bishop of Egypt and Sudan came to Ethiopia to visit the Empress and the Regent Tafari Makonnen. The Archbishop of Canterbury had commissioned him to restore to the Empress the golden cross captured from the Abyssinians by General Napier at the Battle of Magdala and kept since 1868 in the Cathedral at Bombay. This was a gracious gesture from the Anglican Church towards Ethiopia. Bishop Gwynne, also, had been received with all the honors due his rank and person. Costly presents had been exchanged in witness of reciprocal sympathy.

Returning to his post, the Bishop made a speech at Alexandria upon his trip to Ethiopia. In this speech he spoke more like a politician than a priest. He praised the advantage of a "peaceful penetration" in Ethiopia by the three colonial Powers. In this talk, he also discussed things which the brevity of his sojourn in Ethiopia certainly could not have allowed him to observe himself. Each or nearly each of his statements was full of disdain for the people who had welcomed him with great cordiality, and whom he had not had sufficient time to know thoroughly enough to give a just and honest impression in a public gathering of their country.

The

The Bishop, resorting to generalities, said (quoted in English): "the Abyssinians are a terribly drunken lot as they make a intoxicating drink out of honney". He forgot, it appears, that England is where they make whiskey, a drink fully as dangerous, if not more so, than the Abyssinian "Tej" to which he attributed such evils. Let us add in this connection that the Europeans were the first to teach Abyssinians to drink alcoholic liquors which today are poisoning the masses of the Abyssinian population. The Bishop, in his speech, testified to his lack of esteem for the most highly placed personages of Ethiopia, whose guest he had been. This attitude of Monseigneur Gwynne demonstrates in him a grave lack of tact and education. But in a part of his "lecture" the priest completely departed from his role, and we would point out the unfitness of his words.

Without having examined the delicate question of slavery in Ethiopia, the Bishop, with extraordinary thoughtlessness, said to his distinguished audience: "In Ethiopia, slaves, 10 pounds each!" That was all he said about it. To evade responsibility for the statement, he declared that Mr. Zaphiro of the British Legation had given him this information. The Bishop forgot, knowingly of course, to develop this distasteful statement or to give the necessary explanation of slavery in Ethiopia. Especially did he forget to add that the Ethiopian Government has instituted capital punishment for trading in slaves and that it is doing all in its power completely to suppress this unfortunate institution, which, despite the Government's considerable efforts, unfortunately but still secretly, does exist in Ethiopia.

The

The Bishop of Egypt and Sudan is not unaware of the fact that England, in more than forty years, has been unable to suppress slavery in Egypt and Sudan (Sir S. Baker Gordon), in spite of its utmost efforts, its armies and its modern media of repression! Of all this he said not a word to his listeners. He merely threw at them the malevolent remark: "In Ethiopia, slaves, 10 pounds each!"

Monseigneur Gwynne is silent regarding a sad chapter of English history; the best society of England, in the seventeenth century, joined in the great slave hunts in Africa; the unfortunates were transported to America, where they laid the foundations for great English fortunes, with their blood. It was an authentic Englishman, Sir John Hawkins, who in 1652 became the first great slave dealer. And that was the period of Shakespeare, when England had obtained a degree of civilization well above that of Ethiopia today.

America freed its slaves only in 1866! Have they been able to suppress slavery entirely in Arabia, Sudan, Portugese Africa, Turkestan, English Burma? Have they not arrested large landowners in Louisiana and Mississippi for slave trading, in 1927? Read, then, Monseigneur Gwynne, what the Commission of the League of Nations said in May, 1927, regarding the white slave trade in Europe and South America!

Is it not true that quite recently, in June, 1927, the authorities of Townsville (Queensland) arrested a ship of a great European Power, carrying in its hold 500 hidden beings destined to China?

If

If Monseigneur Gwynne would like to become acquainted with the written proof of all that we have said, supposing, of course, that he has not done so (and we would not do him this injustice), we are at his entire disposal!

-----oOo-----

Monseigneur Gwynne, through the intermediary of the British Legation at Addis Ababa, presented to the Ethiopian Government his regrets for the incident created by his lecture. Officially, then, the incident is closed.

But the numerous audience attending the lecture, have not been informed of the regrets expressed by the lecturer.

On the contrary, the opinions expressed by him were spread throughout the world's Press and brought to the attention of thousands of readers.

These readers do not know that the author of those opinions has expressed his earnest regret for having expressed them.

We hold, therefore, and with purpose, that the apology given is little enough in comparison with the evil wrought. It even appears to us as insufficient. This is the final note of our foregoing remarks concerning the incident Gwynne.

-----oOo-----

Name of Journal: "Correspondance d'Ethiopie",

Place: Addis Ababa, Ethiopia,

Date: September 10, 1927.

ABYSSINIA AND THE PROBLEM OF SLAVERY.

By Andre Hesse, Deputy.

(L'Opinion, Saigon).

If for several weeks there has been no discussion in the leading Press of the Italian dream of colonial expansion, it would be a profound error to think that Rome is no longer interested in this question. The transalpine colonial ambition is keener than ever, and it strives to translate its distant visions into reality, with a tenacity which finds its way into the diplomatic actions of our neighbors. It would be inexcusable on our part not to study the means employed by the Consulta to enable the Fascist regime to gild itself with a colonial glory altogether opportunistic. These means are in effect capable in certain instances of prejudicing our own interests.

This is why (leaving entirely aside the very simple problem of international public law, as affecting naturalization in Tunisia), it is useful to point out the Abyssinian policy followed by Italy, in collaboration with the Cabinet of Saint James's. It seems quite clear that the two Chancelleries are united in the purpose to effect, in a manner more or less direct, the partition of Ethiopia, the immediate effect of which would be the annulment of the efforts made for many years by France in Addis

Ababa

Ababa as well as in Djibouti. Our port of the Somali coast will nevertheless continue to be the open door for traffic between Abyssinia and the outside world.

Italy makes no secret of the fact that she concentrates troops in Italian Somalia, but there is still an obstacle in the part of her old aspiration for a share in the seizure of Ethiopia, i.e., the territorial integrity, which lately contributed to the acceptance of Ethiopia as a member of the League of Nations. This rivet of liberty Italy and Great Britain do not despair of loosening by means of a lever, already worked by them for some time past, and appearing in the eyes of neutrals, ever influenced by false Anglo-Saxon humanitarianism, as a tool not only undangerous but even beneficial. This tool is slavery.

Behind the problem of slavery, brought up at Geneva, there looms up what appears to be a purely imperialistic plan. What, then, is this problem? How can it be made so prominent at Geneva, and why? It is interesting to examine the question.

It is recalled that in 1885 the general Act of Berlin, and five years later the General Act of Brussels, were published as a complete series of measures for the suppression of African slave trade bringing to a head the long struggle waged since 1792 against slavery.

Meanwhile, Arabia continued to be a "slave" country, but the Turkish Government in suppressing this custom, seemed to have put the final touch to this legacy of the past. The conventions of Saint Germain, providing for the control of the arms traffic and the repression of alcoholism, and signed in September, 1919, in no way modified the international control of the trade. But when the League of Nations met, as it is seen,

in

in 1922, New Zealand raised an objection to the Ethiopian Government's practice of permitting slavery to continue in its territory: the League appointed Mr. Nansen to make a report on this question.

An inquiry was inaugurated and extended to Abyssinia, Afganistan and the Hedjaz: in view of the information obtained, the Council of the League of Nations decided in 1925 to appoint a special Slavery Commission, which, granted sufficient freedom of action and money, would be able to keep the Assembly advised. This Commission met in September, 1924, but encountered great difficulties, notably those connected with the establishment of satisfactory relations between the States under inquiry and the Commission. However, a general report, drawn up by Mr. Maurice Delafosse, elaborated a proposal for the international convention adopted last year by the Assembly.

The general report dissipated the British desire to limit the problem to Abyssinia and advised the examination of Thibet, Nepal, Phillipines, Borneo and even America. The report concluded moreover with a recommendation to examine not only the problem of slavery itself, but also to study all of the institutions restricting individual liberty (domestic or private servitude). The Commission of Colonial Mandates examined and approved this extensive report; in September, 1925, Viscount Cecil, during the sixth assembly, presented to the members of the League of Nations a draft convention the object of which was completely to destroy the last traces of slavery. The Members of the League will sign this pact during the next session. So stands the question, but how does it affect Abyssinia's international position?

The Ethiopian Government, conscious of its peril, deemed it useful to gain admission into the bosom of Geneva but in so
doing

doing gave Italy and England a weapon against itself. Slavery has been practical for centuries in Abyssinia and it is difficult to abolish such a custom by a simple decree of the central ruling power.

It is perceived that it will be easy at the desired time, to find Abyssinia in default and then to declare, urbi et orbi, that Ethiopia, paying no attention to the coming Geneva Slavery Convention, "is guilty of an act contrary to the law of nations and to the conscience of the world". These are the very terms of an article on this subject published by the "Nineteenth Century" in January, 1926. The British and Italian Chancelleries will be able to retaliate against Abyssinia and envisage at least a mutual economic understanding in the Abyssinian highlands, without violating the famous Tripartite Agreement of 1906 which guarantees the territorial integrity of the Abyssinian State.

-----oOo-----

(COPY)

Enclosure 3

Extract from letter from
Miss F. D. White, Addis, ~~September 12, 1927.~~ ^{June 14, 1927}

"..... Have you heard of the anti-slavery organization which Dr. Martin has started here? To date there are about 100 members and they seem to be making quite an effort to rid the country of slaves. Recently an article by Mr. Rey appeared in the Manchester Guardian, quite strong against Abyssinia's slavery and rather startling to the Abyssinians themselves, for they have always regarded Rey as their staunch champion. Last Sunday the society put on a play (?) in the Hotel Grand. It was merely a dialogue to the effect that all slave holders should release their slaves and that the children of all said slaves should be educated. A school for these children is said to exist where there are now about twenty children. After the show they had an auction sale of aluminium pots and pans, some of which sold for one hundred dollars or more. H. H. was there and very interested. If only the Empress would wake up!"

Extract from letter from
Miss F. D. White, Addis Ababa, September 12, 1927.

"..... It seems that quite a number of Abyssinians belong to the anti-slavery society, especially the younger ones. The first essential of course is to free all their own slaves. I think all may eventually comply with the requirements but the difficult thing is to get rid of slavery on the borders while the ruler is so handicapped."

Extract from
Reuters Telegrams of September 22, 1927.

Geneva - Wednesday

The Slavery Committee of the League, dealing with the Abyssinian Government handed its report thereon, showing that in the three
years

years ending 1926, one thousand slaves had been liberated and 187 slave traders sentenced; mostly to fifteen years imprisonment while some of the more notorious were executed.

-----oOo-----

(COPY)

Enclosure 4

Name of Journal: "East Africa",

Place: London, England.

Date: August 11, 1927.

SLAVES WHO ENJOY SLAVERY.

Mr. William Hichens, formerly of the East African Administrative Service, states in the course of an article in the "Outlook":-

"Of nearly one thousand slaves whose affairs passed through the writer's hands, scarcely a score wished to be made free men. Of this score, when their anxiety for liberty had been probed, it was found that several wished to flee the district to avoid punishment for crimes which might be brought to book against them; one had planned to elope with his employer's daughter; another had similar designs on a box of cash and jewelry belonging to his master. The remainder wanted technical legal freedom by written khati ya kukomboa, or declaration of release, in order that they might in native eyes secure the social status which would enable them to marry and enjoy the privileges given to free men by Islamic law. They intended almost without exception to go on working for their former owners in the same way as they had been doing as slaves.

"But the great majority of slaves brought up to be komboa'd regarded the freedom forced on them as an injustice. One personable Swahili girl, a slave and daughter of a slave, who was brought by her owner to be freed in order that she could be wooed as a "wife of the right hand" and not as a concubine, by a wealthy Arab friend of his, sobbed, entreated, threatened, and finally threw herself upon the ground screaming with alternate rage and

when the writer signed the khati of her liberty.

-----oOo-----

AMERICAN CONSULAR SERVICE

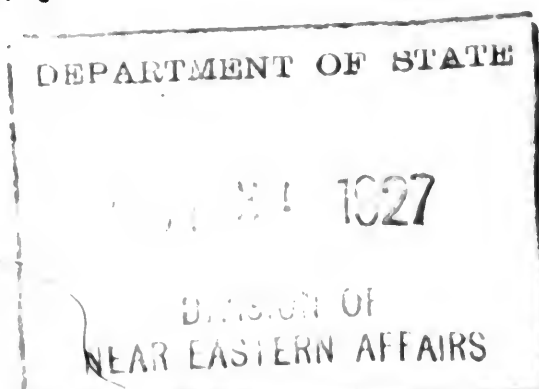
Aden, Arabia, October 12, 1927.

Dept. of State

OCT 31 1927

My dear Mr. Shaw:

INDEX BUREAU



I cannot adequately thank you for your thoughtfulness in sending me Jack Baum's article, under your letter of September 2, 1927. ^{884.5048/17} It has cleared away the cobwebs. I am satisfied that ^{the} Washington correspondent aborted the intent of the slave-freeing proposal.

Your letter of August 27, ^{884.404/-} 1927, enclosing an article from the New York "Times" regarding alleged Romish propensities of the Abyssinian Church, claims my ^{undivided} individual attention. The subject is of vital importance and one upon which I am not so well informed as I should like to be, other matters have claimed priority.

Odds and ends have been gleaned regarding the Abyssinian religious system, collected Press comment and I found a lovely old English translation (1682) of a "complete History

G. Howland Shaw, Esquire,
Chief of the Division of Near Eastern Affairs,
Department of State,
Washington.

OCT 31 1927

INDEX BUREAU
884.5048/20

History of the Abessines by the Learned Job Ludolphus" who tells, in Part III, of "Their Ecclesiastical Affairs," including a reference to "The Decrease of the Romish Religion".

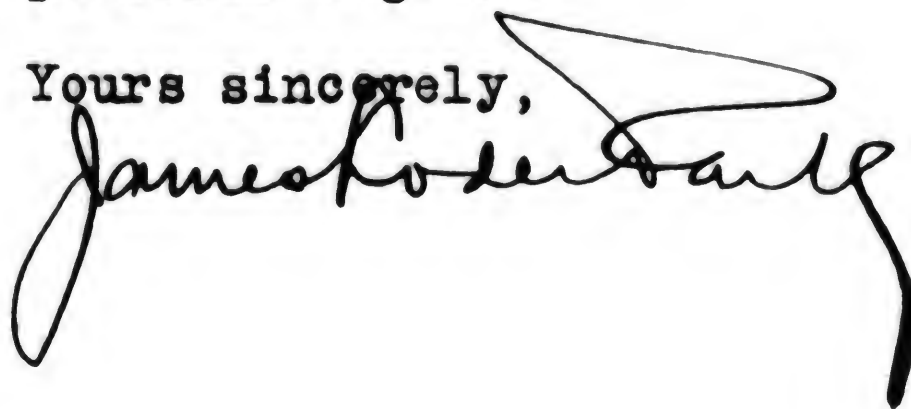
I am awaiting replies, however, from three men of religion at Addis Ababa, to whom enquiries were hastened upon the receipt of your letter, in the hope of being able to make a report before leaving Aden, near November 5 next, for the United States.

Yours was the first intimation I had received of the alleged incognito Vatican emissary, "Abbe" Bincardi, to Addis Ababa.

Mr. Crane's minerologists are here, preparing to proceed as soon as possible to Sanaa. They (Mr. Twitchell and Mr. Whiting) are serious, earnest men of recognized geological ability and will be able, I hope, to achieve their aim of becoming missionaries of good will. They are busy at present, re-packing and struggling to select personnel from the nondescript rabble daily besieging the Consulate.

My kindest personal regards.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "James H. Rodenbury". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large loop at the end of the last name.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 125.0084/47 FOR #4

FROM Aden (Aldridge) DATED November 3, 1927
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

One of the
REGARDING: /Interests of British Government in Abyssinia is to prevent
slave raiding across British borders.

ds

✓

INDEX BUREAU
884.5048/21

No.

4

Aden, Arabia, November 3, 1927.

SUBJECT: Conversation with Mr. Bontineck, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Addis Ababa.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE

WASHINGTON.

SIR;

I have the honor to report the substance of a conversation which I was privileged to have today with Mr. Bontineck, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Addis Ababa.

Mr. Bontineck, who is making a very brief visit to Aden as part of a ten-day leave of absence from his post, called at the American Consulate yesterday morning, at which time I was fortunate enough to be presented by Mr. Park.

Following luncheon today with Major Malloy, Officer Commanding of the Aden Troop, with whom Mr. and Mrs. Bontineck are staying while in Aden, the Minister expressed himself at some length and with considerable freedom on the subject of American representation in Abyssinia.

He stated that personally he would look forward very eagerly to the prospect of having an American colleague in Addis Ababa, as he had always found his American colleagues unusually congenial and helpful. He spoke warmly of Mr. Laughlin, who had been his colleague in Athens. His remarks indicated a natural disposition and sincere desire to co-operate with the American

OK

American representative in Abyssinia. He stated that he did not know Mr. Southard personally, but he evinced the keenest interest in Mr. Southard's previous service, and especially in the fact that Mr. Southard was known in Addis Ababa. He very kindly suggested that Mr. Southard and his family should be his guests during the first few, unsettled days following their arrival in Addis Ababa — provided this would not prove embarrassing to Mr. Southard. He added that he would gladly undertake the formal presentation of the new American Minister to His Highness, Ras Tafari, if this procedure were desired. He indicated that he considered this the logical "protocol" to follow.

Apart from his personal feelings, the British Minister stated that his Government would view the establishment of an American Legation in Addis Ababa with pleasure, knowing that it could not but serve the British Government's own best interests. Mr. Bontinek had no doubt that the views of the two Governments would coincide to a very large extent, and added that where British official influence with the Ras might fail, by reason of distrust and fear of penetration, American influence, being of an impartial and disinterested nature, might prevail.

He referred to the time-honored practice of slave raiding and the smuggling of fire-arms into the country. The interests of his Government in Abyssinia, today, he stated, were threefold:

1. To prevent slave raiding across British borders.
2. To check the smuggling of fire-arms into the country, and lastly,
3. To further the Tana dam project.

His omission of a fourth object — namely, the strengthen-

ing

ing of the Central Government against subversive movements and the complete disaster which such movements imply -- may possibly be considered as indicating that he considers the Regent to be more completely in control than in the past.

The importance of Abyssinia as a field for British capital and enterprise, Mr. Bentinck minimized. So much capital had been lost in the country and so many enterprises had utterly failed, that his Government could no longer officially encourage private investment.

In this connection mention was made of the 1906 Agreement. The British Minister indicated that although the Agreement limited the Ethiopian commercial field for his Government -- as well as for the other two contracting parties, France and Italy -- and although the United States was under no limitation or restriction whatever, such a situation was not a matter of serious concern to his Government, as Great Britain was not interested today in general commercial enterprise. Great Britain's interest, he said, lay in the Tana (TANA) Dam project.

Mr. Bentinck, in speaking of the present status of the 1906 Agreement, said only that the French Government had been inclined in recent years to regard the Agreement as no longer in force. He conveyed the idea, by implication, that Great Britain and Italy still regarded the 1906 Agreement as in force.

It seems logical to believe, however, that should American representation in Ethiopia eventually be followed by the investment of private capital on a considerable scale, a way

may would be found to terminate the 1906 Agreement -- in no way, at least, as it limits the respective "spheres" of the three Powers. Mr. Bentinck stated that the only object of the Agreement, when originally made, was to prevent the possibility of serious misunderstanding between the Powers in the event of Menelik's death and subsequent turmoil in the country.

The Minister described the attitude of his French and Italian Colleagues in Addis Ababa as also favorable to American representation in the Capital. "The French and Italian Ministers hope", he said, "to see the United States wield the big stick with the Central Government. They believe that when the United States finds itself hindered and obstructed at every turn by the Abyssinian authorities, it will be less patient than they themselves have been."

As regards the position of Ras Tafari, Mr. Bentinck stated that his eagerness for an American representative in his Capital was occasioned by his belief that he could strengthen his hand against the mistrusted Powers.

It is apparent from the Minister's remarks that a curious situation exists. Both the Ras and the Powers favor American representation, each in the belief that his own hand will be strengthened against the other.

The foregoing despatch has been prepared with the invaluable co-operation of Mr. Park. It is intended in no way to supplement his many, carefully-prepared reports on the same subject, but merely to indicate that the views of the British Minister, as expressed today, are in complete accord with the exhaustive information which Mr. Park has already transmitted.

transmitted.

A copy of this despatch, as well as copies of any subsequent report relating to Abyssinia, will be forwarded to the Consulate General at Singapore, as of possible interest to Mr. Southard.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

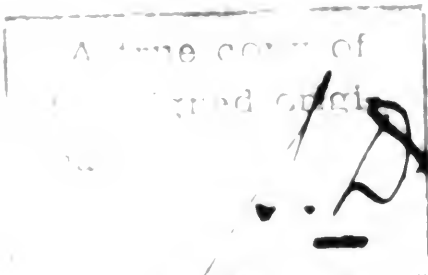
Clayton H. Aldridge,

American Vice Consul in Charge.

Original and four copies to the Department of State.
Copy to: American Embassy, London.
American Legation, Athens.
American Consulate General, Singapore.

File No. 701

SID.



NO. 50

RECD

AMERICAN CONSULATE,

Aden, Arabia, February 6, 1928.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

SECTION OF
EASTERN AFFAIRS

SUBJECT: *Reported Friction* between the Ethiopian Government
and the British Legation at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

1-1066

FILE

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to Mr. Park's despatch No. 242
of August 8, 1927, reporting in detail the friction caused between
the British and Abyssinian Governments by a statement alleged to
have been made by Philip P. C. Zaphiro, Oriental Secretary of the
British Legation at Addis Ababa, on the subject of slavery in
Abyssinia.

There are enclosed in this connection two extracts from the
British press, which indicate that the incident has recently
exhibited repercussions of an unpleasant nature, as a result of
which, the relations of the two Governments have apparently passed
through a period of more than ordinary delicacy.

I shall bring the enclosed press extracts, as well as Mr.
Park's despatch on the subject, to the attention of Mr. Southard,
who is expected to reach Aden tomorrow en route to his post at
Addis Ababa. As the incident is one which touches directly upon
the relations of the Ethiopian and British Governments, it is
believed that Mr. Southard may wish to inform the Department more
fully regarding the matter, when he assumes his duties as Minister

Resident

884.5048/17

884.5048/22

CALENDAR BUREAU

FILED

MAR 2 1928

7

Resident in the Ethiopian capital.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Clayson W. Aldridge

Clayson W. Aldridge,

American Vice Consul in Charge.

Original and four copies to the Department.

File No. 790.

SID.

Copy.

Enclosure 1. of
Despatch No. 50.

Newspaper: "The Times"

Place: London.

Date: Jan. 16, 1928.

---oOo---

BRITISH WARNING TO ABYSSINIA.

ATTEMPT TO GET RID OF
LEGATION OFFICIAL.

(From Our Correspondent).

Addis Ababa, January 12.

A dispute which has arisen with the Abyssinian Government in regard to Mr. Photious P. C. Zaphiro, C.M.G., Oriental Secretary at the British Legation here, came to a head on January 6, when the Abyssinian Government refused to recognize Mr. Zaphiro's signature on an official letter. The British Minister threatened to break off relations if the Abyssinian Government refused to recognize its official, and in face of this threat the Government withdrew its ban on Mr. Zaphiro. There for the moment the matter rests.

The dispute goes back many months. Mr. Zaphiro, a Greek by birth, is a naturalized British subject. After being employed at the Legation here as First Interpreter, with the title Abyssinian Secretary, he was appointed Oriental Secretary in 1921. Over a year ago the Abyssinian Government took objection to a statement in regard to slavery in this country which Mr. Zaphiro was alleged to have made. Mr. Zaphiro denied having made the statement, but the Government refused to accept his denial, and desired to have him removed from the Legation. The Minister declined to accede to the demand. The Government's objection to Mr. Zaphiro on account of his alleged statement about slavery in Abyssinia is regarded only as a pretext, but the real reason for the Government's desire for his removal is obscure, as formerly he was very friendly with the Regent, Ras Taffari Makonnen. The British Foreign Office saw no ground for getting rid of its official. After being sent to England on leave last year, Mr. Zaphiro was instructed by the Foreign Office to return to his post here.

---oOo---

Copy.

Enclosure 2 of
Despatch No. 50

Newspaper:- "The Near East and India"

Place:- London.

Date:- January 19, 1928.

---oOo---

AN ABYSSINIAN INCIDENT.

No other course could be adopted by the British Government, in the face of the Abyssinian's Government refusal to recognise a Legation official, than to threaten a rupture of relations, unless the ban was immediately withdrawn. It is unfortunate, however, that such an incident should have arisen, as it suggests that tempers are on edge in Addis Ababa and that consequently there is not much hope of an amicable understanding in the immediate future between Great Britain and Abyssinia on the subject of the Lake Tana dam. The details of the incident in this instance are of less importance than the fact that there has been an exhibition of bad blood. Mr. Photius Zaphiro, Oriental Secretary at the Legation, is a naturalised British subject of Greek origin, who has been connected with the British Legation in Addis Ababa since 1911. A year ago the Abyssinian Government took exception to a statement regarding slavery in Abyssinia, alleged to have been made by Mr. Zaphiro, which the latter denied having made. Instead of accepting this denial, the Abyssinian Government seems to have maintained its point, and its hostility to the Oriental Secretary has come to a head in the rejection of a formal communication from the Legation, bearing Mr. Zaphiro's signature. The document, as a result of the British Minister's threat, has now been accepted; but the incident shows an unfortunate state of affairs, which must, very obviously, be mended, in the interests of both countries.

---oOo---

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 701.4184/5. FOR #33.

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED June 2, 1928.
TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Compulsory use of Abyssinian official interpreters by
foreign diplomatic missions in Abyssinia.

✓

INDEX BUREAU
784,5048/23

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE — 550.48 A 1/181 ————— FOR #113 —————

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Jan. 5, 1929
TO NAME 1-1137 ...

REGARDING:

Transmitting copy of article which appeared in NEW YORK TIMES on subject of Ethiopian failure to end slavery. Comments on the article.

j

INDEX BUREAU

884.5048

24

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

January 5th, 1929.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

No. 113.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to transmit herewith copy of an article which recently appeared in the NEW YORK TIMES on the subject of Ethiopian failure to end slavery.

This article has doubtless been noted in the Department but I forward it in order to invite attention to it in connection with my Diplomatic Despatch No. 65 of September 17th, 1928, and previous despatches, on the general subject of the Ethiopian position before the League of Nations.

No

No available official information relating to the results of the appearance before the League last September of the Ethiopian delegate has yet come to Addis Ababa. The enclosed press notice is the first information on the topic which has come to the attention of this office, and it seems almost to shriek its British origin and inspiration. No positive statement can reasonably be made as to the degree of probable exaggeration, but from information which has so far been available to this office the opinion is at least tentatively held that the press notice presents a considerably more pessimistic impression about slavery here than actual facts would warrant.

My impression comes from a close interest in Ethiopian affairs over a number of years during which I have collected much firsthand information, and from a distinct feeling that the several British officials stationed in Ethiopia and neighboring territory with whom I have come in contact over a period of a dozen years in this area have held views on Ethiopian slavery amounting in effect to an obsession. They presumably reflect the possible wish which is father to the thought of the home Government in London. A form of slavery undoubtedly exists in Ethiopia but I find myself unable to believe that the situation is nearly as black as represented by
British

British "official" and other reports. I am much inclined to the belief that a thoroughly impartial and unbiased investigation of alleged conditions on the frontiers between Ethiopia and the Sudan, Uganda, and Kenya Colony would considerably brighten up the pessimism of the British Consular and political officers who have reported on the subject for many years without conscious thought or fear of successful contradiction. Conceivably the effect of the vastness and solitude of their frontier areas, infiltrated with over emphasized brooding on their duty to British political policy, has brought about a state of mind responsible for the probable exaggeration.

The subject of slavery, or what some term a not too severe form of paternal servitude, in Ethiopia is difficult to get at for the reason that it does not stand out clearly from the average and ordinary social and economic life of the country. Practically the only printed information available is in the form of travellers' tales which as usual merely flirt with facts, and in British official reports which more often than not reflect the gloom and obsession of men spending the best years of their lives in the vast and oppressive frontier areas where many of us would likely lose our sense of proportion. To collect reliable or impartial information would involve extensive

sive

give travel and investigation not easily accomplished from the viewpoint of cost in time and money by other than the professional reformer of world conditions.

This office hopes in time to collect some reliable data on the subject but necessarily will make slow progress under the circumstances.


I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON W. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

File No. 850.4
AES/sid.

A true copy of
the signed original.


Enclosure to Diplomatic Despatch No. 113, dated
January 5th, 1929, of Addison E. Southard,
Minister and Consul General at Addis
Ababa, Ethiopia, on the subject
of Ethiopian failure to end
slavery.

(From the NEW YORK TIMES.)

-----000-----

FAILS TO END SLAVERY.

-----000-----

ABYSSINIA IS CHARGED WITH BREAKING PLEDGE TO
LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

-----000-----

Special Cable to THE NEW YORK TIMES.

-----000-----

LONDON, Nov. 19. - Abyssinia has broken her
pledge to the League of Nations that she would
"completely suppress slavery in all its forms,"
according to The Daily Express. She was admitted
to the League in 1923 on that strict undertaking,
but the system of slavery still prevails.

Officially, it is estimated there are 2,000,000
slaves in Abyssinia today, and Captain Cochrane, a
British officer engaged in repelling slave raiders
who enter British territory with the object of re-
capturing escaped slaves, describes the hinterland
of Abyssinia as a human hell.

At the League of Nations on September 14, 1927,
a report presented on the result of four years'
slavery "suppression" by Ras Tafari's Government
showed the number of slaves liberated in that period
was only 1,109. Ras Tafari is stated to have done
his best, but to have found himself almost powerless
to cope with the matter, since the priesthood and
chiefs of the various provinces protested against
abolition of slavery. The only hope of the slaves
is to escape into British territory, where every
protection is given to them.

-----000-----

mess

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.24/2A FOR 884.24/2A

~~FROM~~ France (- - -) DATED March 31, 1937
TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

INDEX BUREAU
884.51/-

REGARDING: Proposed shipment of arms through the port of
Djibouti and into Abyssinia, by Hambleton and Company, who
are negotiating a loan to Ethiopia to cover purchases in US.

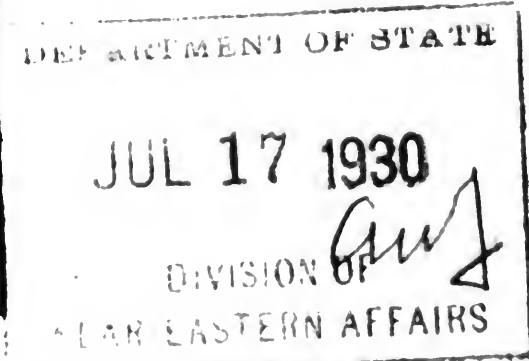
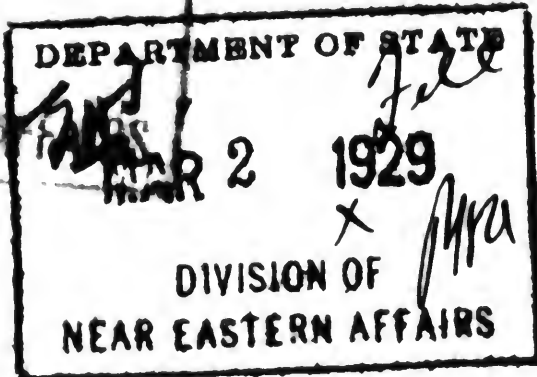
leb



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

January 24th, 1929.



FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To the Field		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
In U. S. A.		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<u>Embassy</u>		<u>London</u>	

No. 124.

Copy Transmitted by The
Commercial Office (A-O/O)

To London
CPB

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to report that I have heard through local channels of gossip that the British Government has just loaned the Ethiopian Government the sum of approximately fifty thousand pounds sterling.

My purpose in reporting this gossip pending confirmation is that it may link up with other news or reports coming to the Department and thus become of perhaps more tangible interest.

Ethiopia

INDEX BUREAU
1/15/29

FILED
MAR 18 1929 D

Ethiopia has no public debt, either external or internal. I have heard that Britain, France and Italy have all on occasion offered small loans which the Ethiopians feared to accept because of possible claims on Ethiopian territory which might thus result. The annual revenue of the Ethiopian Government in actual cash is comparatively small — less than five million American dollars — and most of it is not in such shape that it could be pledged as security for loans. Much of the governmental revenue is in kind from provincial areas. This produce cannot readily be turned into cash because of the absence of roads or other economical means of transportation to rail head. Hence it does not represent income of the sort useful as security for loan bonds.

It is generally known that the Ethiopian Government is hard pressed for cash income to meet the rapidly mounting expenses of the various reforms instituted and contemplated by King Tafari Makonnen. This particular matter is discussed in more detail in my Diplomatic Despatch No. 120 of January 14th, 1929.

Should a loan have been made by Great Britain it is certainly for political reasons of more or less confidential character. I shall in a little while be able to confirm the gossip one way or the other

other and will then make such further report as
may seem to be desirable.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

new

SEE 604.005/8 FOR Despatch # 61
FROM Addis Ababa (Southard) DATED Feb. 9, 1939.
TO NAME 1-1127

INDEX BUREAU
884.512
1

REGARDING:

Irregularities
Irregularities in operation of Ethiopian customs Service.
Heavy customs tax imposed in addition to regular duty.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.512-Motor Vehicles/1 FOR letter

FROM Commerce Department (Stevenson) DATED June 11, 1929.

TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING: the request by Commerce Department for a report on Taxation
of Motor Vehicles in Abyssinia.

mb

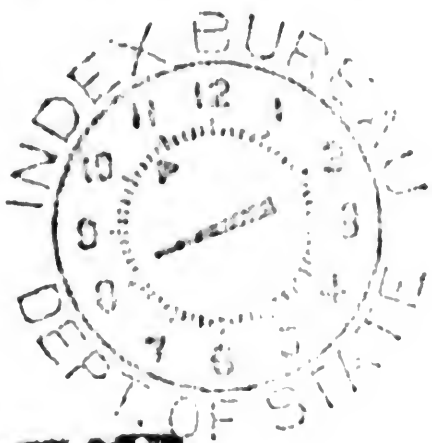
mb

884.512/2

INDEX BUREAU



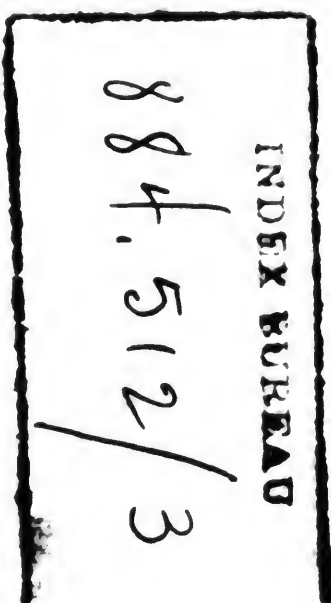
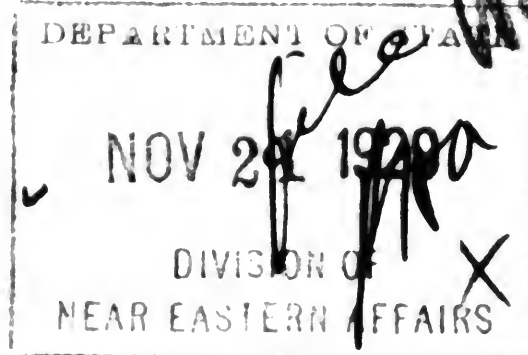
PM RECD

LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,
Ethiopia.*NE*
FA

October 2nd, 1929.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

NOV 22 1929 NOV - 9 29

DIVISION OF FOREIGN
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION*file*
note*noted in*
2.6
MBh

No. 274.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to transmit herewith, as an interesting and significant illustration of Ethiopian official administration, copy of a lately issued governmental decree exempting the people of the country from certain taxes on account of the plague of locusts which has existed at times during the last six months and which has greatly damaged crops and the pasture lands necessary for the support of domestic animals.

Such exemptions are said to have been rare in the history of Ethiopia where the peasants or serfs have usually been oppressed by the feudal chieftains to the limit of their ability to pay taxes. King Tafari's
progressive

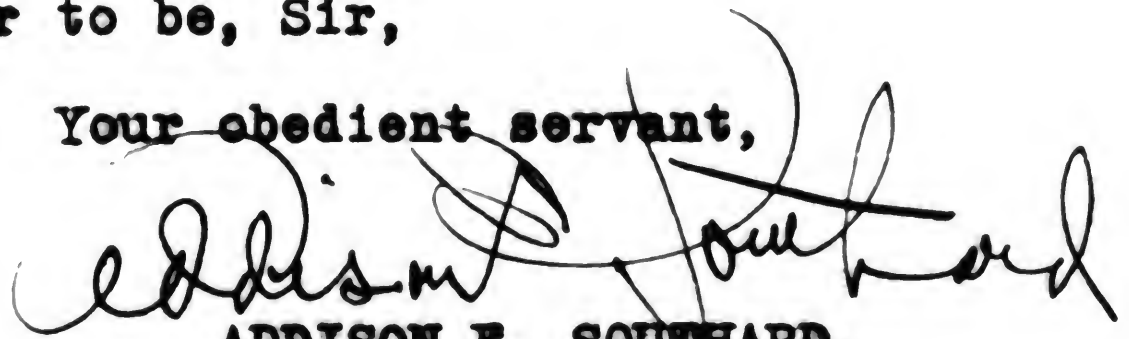
FILED

NOV 25 1929

progressive and comparatively humanitarian inclinations are shown in this decree. It will probably be evaded by the Governors of some of the more remote provinces but it will in the end have a good effect and establish a valuable precedent. Much of the taxation imposed by the government outside of Addis Ababa and a few others of the important trading centers is collected in produce as the people have no money. This explains the references, frequently made in despatches from this office, to the poverty of the Ethiopian Government in actual cash resources. The absence of roads prevents the transport of produce to the export centers and the resulting exchange for cash. The constantly rising need of the government for cash is having a distinct effect upon the hastening of plans for interior road construction to facilitate the marketing and exchange of country produce for cash.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

✓

Enclosure with Despatch No. 274 of October 2nd, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General at
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

From BERHANENA SALAM, Year V, No. 39, September 26th, 1929.

NOTICE.

Our Creator is not cruel when beseeched. Therefore in order that God may, by His Generosity, avert the locust plague, let those who live near the churches pray in the churches and those who live far from churches pray in front of their houses.

Let all those who are waiting for judgment before the courts return to their homes and gather in their harvests until the First of Tahsas (December 10th, 1929). As it is proper that we should be merciful to those who seek mercy, we have exempted all those who owe judicial fees, bets and fines up to the 12th day of Maskaram (September 22nd, 1929). Therefore all the Governors should do likewise.

In order that the poor may gather in their harvest and in order that the regions devastated by locusts may not be completely exterminated, we have enacted that during this present year of 1922 (1929) only one half of the judicial fees and bets shall be charged.

Those who are taxable in honey should pay in honey when it is available; otherwise the poor shall pay one dollar instead of one horn. All those taxable in wethers shall pay in wethers when they have such; otherwise they shall be held to pay MT\$6 instead. All those who pay in their taxes by grinding flour shall grind only half of the regular quantity of grain ground and transported, and transport the other half whole.

Further, beginning in 1919 (1926-27) all those who in the lowlands closed their homes and migrated, completely abandoning their lands, on account of drought, frost, locusts, and need because of the failure of crops, may return and cultivate their lands enjoying exemption from the taxes due in the past and, moreover, two years time is granted them to reconstruct their homes and crops.

Maskaram 11th, 1922 (September 21st, 1929).

884.512/3

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

INDEX BUREAU
884.512/4

SEE 884.512-Motor Vehicles/4 FOR Report # -

FROM Addis Ababa (Park) DATED August 21, 1929.
TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING: the taxation on motor vehicles in Abyssinia.

mb

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
BUREAU OF FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC COMMERCE
WASHINGTON

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Action requested herein taken
File - 8
JUN 15 1929
Addis Ababa
A-C/C
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE

Index Bureau, 1929.

RECEIVED

June 19, 1929

JUN 13 1929

IN REPLY REFER TO 27

Dept. of State

Attention: A-C/C.

Dear Mr. Carr:

In Report No. 307175 - Review of Commerce and Industries, Vice Consul James L. Park, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, included one paragraph under the heading "Laws and Regulations". He states that a decree imposing a tax on vehicles from M.T.\$15.00 (U.S.\$7.20) per month for solid tire trucks down to about 12 cents per month for bicycles, appeared on March 9, 1929. He also states that driving licenses at M.T.\$1.00 (U.S.\$0.48) per month were required from June 28, 1928.

Mr. A.W. Childs, Acting Chief of the Automotive Division, requests that you instruct Consul Park to submit complete details regarding motor vehicle taxation for publication in the Automotive Foreign Trade Manual. It is requested that Consul Park include taxation on passenger cars, trucks, trailers, taxis, motor cycles, and busses.

Very truly yours,

Perry J. Stevenson
Perry J. Stevenson,
Liaison Officer.

FILED

JUN 19 1929.D

884.512 - Motor Vehicles

June 19, 1929

69
The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

American Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

Referring to the REVIEW OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES for 1928, prepared by Vice Consul James L. Park, and submitted under date of April 1, 1929, there is enclosed a copy of a letter (27) dated June 11, from the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, which you are requested to accept for your guidance in the transmission, as soon as practicable, of a report in quintuplicate, containing complete details regarding motor vehicle taxation in Ethiopia, in form suitable for publication in the AUTOMOTIVE FOREIGN TRADE MANUAL published by the Bureau.

The report should cite at the top of its initial page the date and file number of this instruction and the date and reference number of the Bureau's letter given above.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

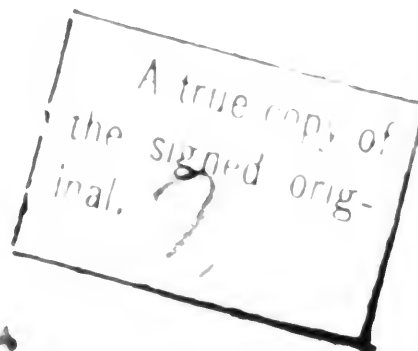
Wilbur J. Carr

Enclosure:

Copy of letter (27)
dated June 11, 1929
from the Bureau of Foreign
& Domestic Commerce.

884.512 Motor Vehicles/1

A-C/V:O:VTS.



FA

CR

CR
17. 1929
JUL.

884.512 - Motor Vehicles / 2

JJM DEPARTMENT OF STATE

ASSISTANT SECRETARY

Commerce wants to cancel letter sent over yesterday relating to a report from Addis Ababa, No. 807175, by James L. Park, title "Laws and Regulations etc".

ARM

DEPARTMENT OF
Index Bureau
WASHINGTON

SEP 26 1929

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Action requested herein taken
Cancelled as
SEP 27 1929
per telephone
A-C/C *Sept. 26/29*
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE

September 25, 1929.

Dept. of State

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

IN REPLY REFER TO 27

Attention: A-C/C

Dear Mr. Carr:

Please refer to the following letter addressed to you under date of June 11, 1929:

"In report No. 307175 - Review of Commerce and Industries, Vice Consul James L. Park, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, included one paragraph under the heading "Laws and Regulations." He states that a decree imposing a tax on vehicles from M.T.\$15.00 (U.S.\$7.20) per month for solid tire trucks down to about 12 cents per month for bicycles, appeared on March 9, 1929. He also states that driving licenses at M.T.\$1.00 (U.S.\$0.48) per month were required from June 28, 1928.

"Mr. A. W. Childs, Acting Chief of the Automotive Division, requests that you instruct Consul Park to submit complete details regarding motor-vehicle taxation for publication in the "Automotive Foreign Trade Manual." It is requested that Consul Park include taxation on passenger cars, trucks, trailers, taxis, motor cycles, and busses.

Up to the present time the Automotive Division has not received the information requested, and Mr. Childs asks that you again get in touch with Consul Park, inquiring as to whether or not he will be able to submit complete details for publication in the Manual.

Very truly yours,

Robert J. Phillips
Robert J. Phillips,
Liaison Officer.

SEP 28 1929 G

FILED

INDEX BUREAU

884.512-Motor Vehicles

September 25, 1929.

Hon. Wilbur J. Carr,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Department of State,
Washington, D. C.

27

Attention: A-C/C

Dear Mr. Carr:

Please refer to the following letter addressed to you under date of June 11, 1929:

"In report No. 307175 - Review of Commerce and Industries, Vice Consul James L. Park, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, included one paragraph under the heading "Laws and Regulations." He states that a decree imposing a tax on vehicles from H.T.\$15.00 (U.S.\$7.20) per month for solid tire trucks down to about 12 cents per month for bicycles, appeared on March 9, 1929. He also states that driving licenses at H.T.\$1.00 (U.S.\$0.48) per month were required from June 28, 1928.

"Mr. A. W. Childs, Acting Chief of the Automotive Division, requests that you instruct Consul Park to submit complete details regarding motor-vehicle taxation for publication in the "Automotive Foreign Trade Manual." It is requested that Consul Park include taxation on passenger cars, trucks, trailers, taxis, motor cycles, and buses."

Up to the present time the Automotive Division has not received the information requested, and Mr. Childs asks that you again get in touch with Consul Park, inquiring as to whether or not he will be able to submit complete details for publication in the Manual.

Very truly yours,

Robert J. Phillips,
Liaison Officer.

18

317568

REQUIRED REPORT. — In compliance with the Department's Special Instruction No. 69 of June 19th, 1929, enclosing copy of a letter (27) dated June 11th, 1929, from the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.



2 copies to Cons
Copy to Ch C after
M.D.
Cons
V.G. SEP 25 1929

MOTOR VEHICLE TAXATION IN ETHIOPIA.

From Vice Consul *James L. Park*
(James L. Park)

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

Date of Completion: August 21st, 1929.
Date of Mailing: August 26th, 1929.

SEEN:

Addison E. Southard
.....
Addison E. Southard
Minister and Consul General.

NOV 16 1929
FILED

The comparatively recent beginning and growth of the Ethiopian automotive trade brought a succession of problems entirely new to the local authorities. Concentration of the trade in Addis Ababa, owing to the lack of roads in the country, limited traffic and taxation regulation to the Capital. The scope of the present review is

to

to illustrate how automotive taxation had to grow up, so to speak, with the trade.

First Measures.

From soon after the war until 1925 there was no taxation on motor vehicles and practically no traffic regulations. The first formal movement in the direction of taxation was the publication on March 9th, 1925, of the following brief and inclusive schedule in connection with more general traffic regulations:

<u>Class of Vehicle</u>	<u>Monthly Tax</u>
Motor cars, carriages and motor cycles	MT\$1.00 (US\$0.48)
Trucks	MT\$2.00 (US\$0.96)
Carriages or cabs, horse drawn	MT\$0.50 (US\$0.24)
Carts for merchandise, mule or horse	MT\$1.00 (US\$0.48)

The above exchange rate is not constant, local trade conditions causing fluctuation. For uniformity the rate is here used as the approximate normal. It is of incidental interest that the above taxes applied to only half a dozen carriages owned by foreigners and very few carts of any description. Animal drawn vehicles never flourished in Ethiopia, owing to the lack of roads necessitating transport mainly by caravan. The coming of the motor vehicle has practically eliminated the carriage and wagon stage of communication development in Ethiopia.

Expansion of Regulations.

On March 9th, 1928, just three years following the publication of the foregoing levies the following more detailed schedule of monthly vehicle taxation was put into effect by the Addis Ababa Municipal authorities:

Class

<u>Class of Vehicle</u>	<u>Monthly Tax</u>	
Trucks with solid rubber tires	MT\$15.00	(US\$7.20)
Trucks with pneumatic tires	MT\$10.00	(US\$4.80)
Taxicabs	MT\$ 3.00	(US\$0.96)
Private motor cars	MT\$ 1.00	(US\$0.48)
Horse carriages	MT\$ 1.00	(US\$0.48)
Motor cycles	MT\$ 0.50	(US\$0.24)
Bicycles	MT\$ 0.25	(US\$0.12)

The above taxes were declared payable at the end of each Ethiopian calendar month. Although the Ethiopian calendar is confusing to foreigners, local adherence thereto is understood to have been generally enforced. This confusion of dates occasioned the organization of a system of collection by Municipal messengers, applicable to the above schedule.

Accompanying Regulations.

The same law of March 9th, 1928, attempted to control vehicles and traffic in a general way. It required an indefinite form of registration of all new vehicles, within eight days of circulation, forbade undue noise, stipulated horns carrying sound at least 100 meters, and so incidental a thing as the removal of stones used to check drifting. It included a fine of MT\$5.00 (US\$2.40) for infringement of the above. It proceeded to forbid circulation of cars on wheel rims, and of solid tire trucks without rubber, on pain of a fine of MT\$50.00 (US\$24.00). Monthly payment to Municipal collectors was prescribed within eight days following the close of the Ethiopian month, and double payment by delinquents. The decree finally prescribed monthly official inspection of

all

all vehicles in the interest of public safety. This last provision is reported to have become impracticable, owing to the subsequent unforeseen growth in the automotive trade, and the general public indifference to the requirement.

Trailers Free Because Few.

No regulation regarding the taxation of trailers has been issued up to the present. This is no doubt due to the limited number of such vehicles as yet in use in Ethiopia. In the same manner as other regulations have "grown up" with the automotive trade during the past five years, trailers remain to be dealt with when their increased use begins to create a new problem. The half dozen trailers used irregularly at present have not yet claimed official attention. The procedure to date, as already seen, has been to deal with each new situation as it arises.

Busses Forbidden.

By a Municipal Notice dated August 29th, 1928, importation was forbidden of "autobusses and similar vehicles, which transport a great number of persons", without Municipal permission. This was subsequently explained to have been planned to protect importers from loss in the event of a grant, by special permit, of a concession for the bus traffic of the city. The probable concessionaire has not yet been made known. Rumor has it that the granting of the concession has been indefinitely

definitely delayed. This in turn interferes with what would seem to be, from present indications, beginning of a promising buss traffic in and near Addis Ababa.

Trucks, however, are being used as busses. In July, 1929, three enterprising firms began a buss service between Addis Ababa and the town of Addis Alem, about 40 miles westward of the Capital. These truck-busses technically evade the law by carrying passengers without fixed seating accommodations. Loose planks are sometimes slipped in for seating. They were at first open trucks, but cloth coverings have been necessitated by the current rains. Seven trucks are in operation, four of which are of a well known American make. Fares were at first MT\$2 (US\$0.96) for the outward trip to Addis Alem and MT\$1.00 (US\$0.48) for the return trip. Competition has reduced the fare to MT\$0.25 (US\$0.12) each way.

The tax on these busses is necessarily the same MT\$ 10.00 (US\$4.80) per month, applicable to trucks with pneumatic tires, since they are still only trucks within the meaning of the above mentioned Notice of August 29th, 1928. There is of course no tax established to date for busses, as such.

Registry and Initial Tax.

All vehicles were required by the Notice of March 9th, 1925, to be presented for registry and assignment of numbers. The initial tax is the same for each class of vehicle as the monthly amount above scheduled. The first
monthly

monthly tax is payable at the end of month of registry, or fraction thereof. This method appears equivalent to paying taxes monthly in advance.

License plates must be provided by the owner of the vehicle. There is no standard size of plate, the only stipulation being legibility. Characters in Amharic (the official Ethiopian language) are compulsory; Roman characters are optional.

Driving Licenses: Fees and Tax.

Driving licenses were established on March 9th, 1925. Renewal, or other form of recurrence, has not yet been devised. The license fees are MT\$16.00 (US\$7.68) for driving trucks, and MT\$11.00 (US\$5.28) for cars. Drivers of the above described truck-busses are of course subject to the truck license fee. Motor cycle driving licenses have not yet been prescribed.

In addition to the initial driving license fee a monthly tax of MT\$1.00 (US\$0.48) was established by a notice dated June 28th, 1928, retroactive for the preceding month. The penalty for delinquency in paying this tax is doubling of the amount due. Resistance to collectors of the Municipality is punishable by a fine of from MT\$5.00 (US\$2.40) to MT\$50.00 (US\$24.00). It was originally intended that all fees and taxes should be paid at the Municipality central office as they accrued. This was found impracticable, leading to considerable delinquency and the establishment of a system of collection by Municipal messengers. In this connection it is also noted that taxi-cabs

cabs were ordered, as from March 9th, 1928, to be presented for monthly inspection in the interest of public safety. It is understood that this ruling is not very strictly enforced.

Application of Revenue.

Automotive tax collections are not applied to specific uses, as for example to Municipal road repair, traffic control maintenance, etc. Much more is spent by the Municipality on its streets than could possibly, at the present stage of local automotive development, be realized in revenues of this kind. Motor vehicles are estimated in the absence of complete statistics to have reached a total of only about 500. Motor vehicle taxes go into the general Municipal treasury without specific allotment. Total revenues from motor vehicle taxation cannot at this time be satisfactorily estimated. Statistics on this subject are not published.

CONFIDENTIAL SECTION.

Not for publication.

The desirability was considered of furnishing the full text of the various regulations touching upon motor vehicle taxation, but the idea was abandoned in the belief that a mass of detail would not be wanted in a report, as desired by the Department, suitable for publication in the AUTOMOTIVE FOREIGN TRADE MANUAL of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce. If the complete text should be thought interesting, it will of course be promptly supplied.

The foregoing report is as complete as available information warrants. It may seem fragmentary, but this is due to the unpracticed efforts of the local authorities to cope with the new and unfamiliar automotive situation, hardly yet under complete control.

Enforcement of the various regulations has not yet been properly organized. It is understood that many of the ideas embodied in the regulations were suggested by foreigners, some of whom have been and are in Municipal employ, in simple advisory capacities. The most assiduous enforcement is of course collection of taxes. It is regarded locally self-evident that few taxes would voluntarily be paid. Traffic regulations are feebly enforced. The city speed limit of 12 kilometers an hour is generally ignored. The police sometimes insist upon two headlights instead of one or none. They are fairly vigilant in demanding exhibition of driving licenses, because this
also

also means revenue. Oddly enough, little complaint has been noted regarding the nuisance of monthly tax collections.

The pending buss concession threatens to become a hindrance to otherwise normal expansion of the Ethiopian automotive trade. It also has possibilities of permitting future trade discrimination, regarding which this Legation has been and continues to be vigilantly on its guard.

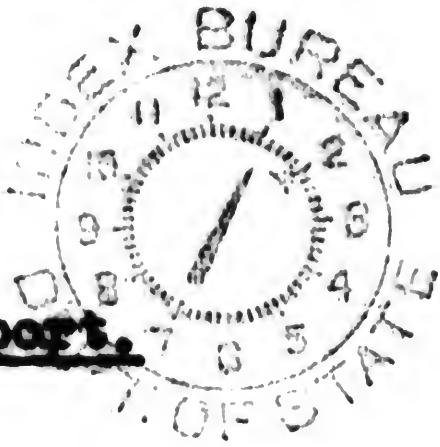
The brief history of the Ethiopian automotive trade, of the irregular and often inconsistent efforts to effect its control, and the lack of effectual enforcement, are interesting commentaries on the efforts of a race, unschooled in modern ways, to adapt to new and still strange conditions. It is probably a more compact repetition of similar efforts in other countries earlier in the present century, with the additional difficulties of much more rapid development and the handicap of a people unaccustomed to any form of wheeled conveyance. On the whole it is considered that the local authorities have done fairly well.

-----oOe-----

Reference to Previous Reports: A general rather than particular reference is made to the series of eight reports from this office, since June 1, 1928, covering motor vehicles, highways and related topics.

Sources of Information: Regulations issued as Municipal Notices or Decrees. Inquiry among responsible employees of the Addis Ababa Municipality. General direct observation and discussions with persons best acquainted with the development of the taxation system, and with many who are directly affected by it.

AM RECD



321117

Voluntary Report.

NOV 9 29

2 copies to Com.
copy to Tariff after CLK. after NE

EL 112 G AW
NOV 13 1929



INDEX BUREAU
884.512-Motor Vehicle / 5

**TAX CHANGES FOR MOTORIZED TRADE OF
ADDIS ABABA, ETHIOPIA.**

From Vice Consul.

James L. Park
.....
(James L. Park)

Addis Ababa,

Date of Completion: October 5th, 1929.

Ethiopia.

Date of Mailing: October 9th, 1929.

APPROVED:

Addison E. Southard
.....
Addison E. Southard
Minister and Consul General.

There is attached a translation of the Amharic text of an official Municipal notice published in the September 19th, 1929 issue of the Ethiopian Government's official weekly journal, the BERHANENA SALAM.

fixing

NOV 16 1929

FILED

206
11/16/29
901-100

fixing specific taxes on two sizes of trucks carrying merchandise from Addis Ababa for distribution in the interior.

Meaning of KOTTI.

As stated in this notice, the Municipal practice had been to collect on out-going goods an oetroi or city-toll known as "Kotti Tax" at the uniform rate of 7 of the Ethiopian (Maria Theresa) dollars (normally about US\$5.36) per truck, regardless of size. Kotti literally means "hoof", and prior to the advent of trucks in Ethiopia several years ago was, theoretically at least, applied to goods then carried entirely by caravan animals, including camels, horses, mules and donkeys. Also, the theoretical unit for the purpose of Kotti collection was the largest, or camel load.

Development of Truck Distribution.

About 5 years ago, commercial haulage by truck began in various passable directions from Addis Ababa. The only surfaced road of importance, and hence the route most used for the new motor traffic, extended some 40 miles due west to Addis Alem. Other points were reached by the enterprising and venturesome, often over almost impassable caravan tracks. The traffic at best was relatively unimportant, but such as it was, attracted sufficient official attention to lead to the adaptation of the Kotti Tax at the roughly arrived at uniform levy above mentioned.

Limited roadage still prevents extensive increase in truck commerce. Available roadage however has

increased

increased the importation and commercial use of trucks. Increasing quantities of the heavy traffic west-bound from Addis Ababa over the trunk caravan route through Ethiopia's important commercial sector to the Sudan frontier, are being hauled by truck over the first 40-mile lap of the journey. Added to this is lighter haulage of goods, collaterally with passengers, by the newly organized truck-buss service to Addis Alem. This was reported in further detail on pages 4 and 5 of the required report from this office dated August 21st, 1929, and entitled "Motor Vehicle Taxation in Ethiopia".

Progress Signified by the Notice.

The Municipal Government appears to have realized the unfair nature of a single toll on trucks of various sizes. The new division of all trucks into 4-ton and 2-ton load capacities is locally regarded an important and encouraging relief, as compared with the previous single rate for all sizes. It is looked upon as evidence of the Government's apparently genuine desire to encourage motorized freight traffic. It would seem further to imply the Government's sympathetic but still not very effective attitude towards road extension, which would make increased truck haulage possible.

Limited Application of the Tax.

Motor vehicle statistics are not published and current total registrations cannot be accurately ascertained. In the absence of reliable or complete figures, pending the exhaustive and detailed investigation necessary for a satisfactory census, it is tentatively

tively estimated that 50 trucks are now in use in Addis Ababa. The average market opinion is that probably 20 (40%) of these are used more or less regularly for out-of-town work, including passenger service. Irregular trips are of course made, on special occasions and in emergencies by practically every truck in the city. During the heavy rains from June to September truck haulage is possible on the surfaced road to Addis Alem. All factors considered, it is roughly calculated that trucks do not yet carry, whatever distance out of Addis Ababa, as much as 10% of its trade with the interior.

Probable Effects of the Change.

The adjustment made by the new tax differentiation is still incomplete, since it still arbitrarily ignores the trucks, already in use, of other than 4 and 2 tons capacity. The Notice is generally accepted locally however as being adequate for present limited needs. It is expected to encourage the use of lighter and hence greater numbers of trucks. The previous uniform seven-dollar tax usually limited truck haulage, for economy, to the largest available, of which the maximum is 5 tons capacity. Road extension contemplated by the Government and previously reported in detail by this office will, it is confidently expected, directly and importantly increase truck imports and motor distribution from the Capital, which is Ethiopia's most important trade center. This growth will doubtless suggest in due course more finely drawn Kotti Tax distinctions between trucks of

different

different sizes.

It is of interest to observe that the term Kotti, in its literal sense applicable only to animal transport, was quite readily and in this instance apparently permanently adapted to motor haulage. "Kotti" will no doubt identify this tax long after (if possible) the "hoof" becomes archaic in Ethiopian transport.

Not for publication.

CONFIDENTIAL SECTION.

The Kotti Tax is understood from those familiar with its operation to have been very irregularly and arbitrarily applied. It is applied to the important railway exports from Addis Ababa to foreign markets via the port of Djibouti. It thus affects all local merchants who frequently murmur at the irregular manner of its application. The Ethiopian collecting officials are still unskilled in translating carloads into camel loads. It is also frequently remarked that Kotti collection gives use to extensive, readily imagined, abuses. The new Kotti specification for trucks would seem therefore not only to decrease such abuse but also to simplify the work of the often genuinely bewildered native collectors.

-----000-----

Translation of
Notice Enclosed.

File No. 869.7
JLP/gc.

4 Carbon Copies

Received

Reference to Previous Reports: Nine reports on automotive subjects since June 1st, 1928. This report is more particularly in the nature of a supplement to the latest of the series, "Motor Vehicle Taxation in Ethiopia", August 21st, 1929.

Sources of Information: The Notice; owners of trucks; traders using trucks for various kinds of ex-city work; merchants and others familiar with the application of Kotti taxation.

Enclosure to Voluntary Report of October 5th, 1929, en-
titled "Tax Changes for Motorized Trade of Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia", from James L. Felt, American Vice Consul at
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

From BERHANENA SALAM, Addis Ababa, Maskaram 9th, 1922
(September 19th, 1929).

NOTICE.

Trucks.

Heretofore the greater part of the goods leaving the city for the interior was carried on camels and the Kotti Tax (literally, levied on loaded caravan animals), was paid on the basis of the camel load. More recently, as trucks have begun in many instances to replace the camels, the Kotti Tax was paid only to the uniform extent of one-fourth of the estimated average proportionate number of camels. That is, MT\$7.00 was paid by each truck, regardless of size.

Now, in view of the expansion of the truck business and with the purpose of developing trade, taxes will be levied, beginning on Maskaram 10th, 1922 (September 20th, 1929), at the rates of MT\$8.00 for trucks of 4 tons, and MT\$4.00 for trucks of 2 tons load capacity.

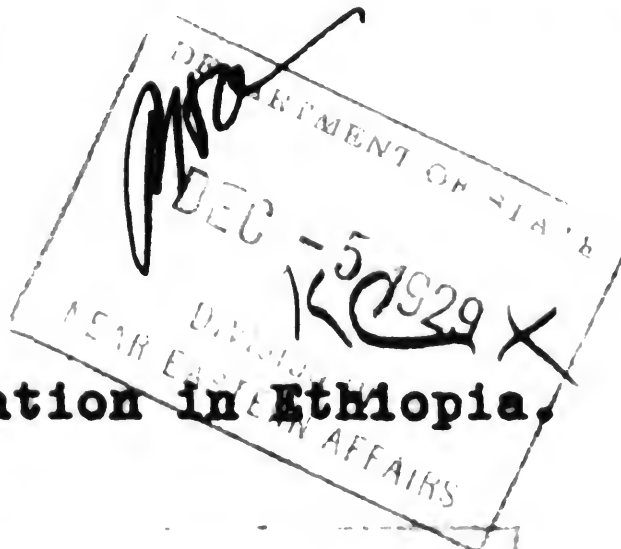
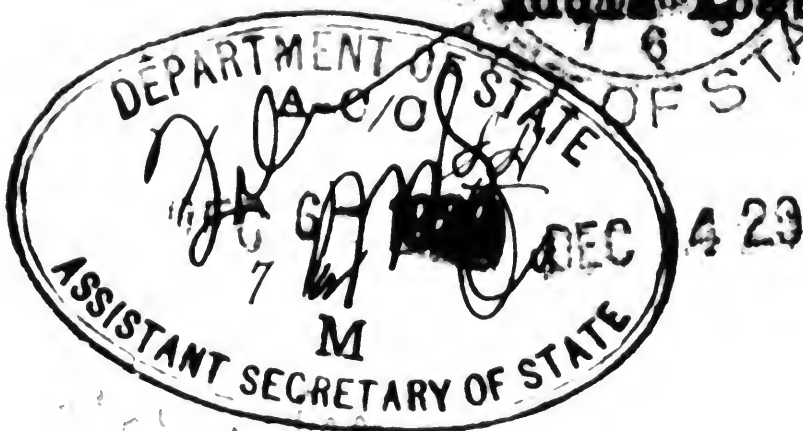
NO. 125.

AM RECD

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

November 1st, 1929.



SUBJECT: Automotive Taxation in Ethiopia.

1-1221 ...

FOR DISTRIBUTION

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to recent reports from this office on the subject of automotive taxation in Ethiopia, of which the most recent was submitted under the date of October 9th, 1929, and under title of "Tax Changes for Motorized Trade of Addis Ababa, Ethiopia", and to forward herewith translation of an official notice by the Municipality of Addis Ababa which will under certain circumstances free from taxation vehicles not in use.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

1 Enclosure.

FILED

DEC 11 1929

884.512-Motor Vehicles / e

Enclosure to Consular Despatch No. 125 of November 1st,
1929, from Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul
General at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Translated from BERHANENA SALAM, Addis Ababa, Year V,
No. 44, dated October 31st, 1929.

NOTICE.

MUNICIPALITY OF ADDIS ABABA.

All owners of motor cars, trucks, bicycles, motor-cycles, carriages and other vehicles of transport must notify the Bureau of Motor Cars in writing each time that their vehicles cease from working for breakdown or other reasons, stating the date and reasons of stopping. The Municipality shall thereafter notify them whether they shall be free from the tax or not.

Tekemt 18th, 1922 (October 28th, 1929).

new
DEPT. OF STATE
JAN 17 1925
Division of
Foreign Service Administration

Office of Economic Adviser
JAN 17 1925
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN 18 1925
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

INDEXED
884.515/-

Prepared with the
assistance of clerk
M. Yusuf Khan.

ABYSSINIA DETERMINED TO KEEP THE MARIA THERESA DOLLAR*

From Vice Consul

Department of State
JAN 18 1925
J. Loder Park
American Consulate, Aden, Arabia.
Political and Economic Information

For one hundred years or more, the Maria Theresa (Austrian) dollar has been used unofficially by the Abyssinians, to the exclusion of nearly all other currencies. The natives also of the Arabian Peninsula still prefer it. There is something about these silver coins, which can actually be felt and seen, that to the simple-minded natives of the Red Sea region, is infinitely more soul-satisfying than fluctuating paper money or the abstract, doubtful check.

All attempts, therefore, to introduce the French paper franc into Abyssinia met with stolid and determined resistance. During the past two years, the government of French Somaliland have sought to spread the use of the franc into Abyssinia by prohibiting the importation of

* An illuminating discussion of this currency was submitted to the Department by Consul Addison E. Southard on November 5, 1917, under the title, "Circulation of the Austrian Maria Theresa Dollar in the Aden Red Sea District."

FILED
JAN 19 1925

of Maria Theresa dollars into or via Djibouti, the only seaport available to Abyssinia. This procedure has succeeded in causing the value of the Maria Theresa dollar to soar to such an extent that its usefulness as currency diminished proportionately. There has consequently been a more extended use of the French franc in Abyssinia.

But the Ethiopians were not content with this state of things. They wanted their old friendly dollar, something pretty, durable and tangible, for their daily negotiations. To them it is a commodity of fixed value, independent of governments, politics, and the strange, incomprehensible factors contributing to the fluctuation of currency.

Smuggling inevitably ensued, as the result of the appreciation of the dollar. The Djibouti embargo was complete, and really effective for a time, but it did not prevent smuggling through other ports, such as Dire Dawa and Zeila. About a year ago, however, the French franc improved so much that it overcame the Abyssinian prejudice in favor of the dollar for a time. The flow of silver reversed, and in spite of the efforts of the Abyssinian government to retain the dollars in that country, the silver found its way to Aden, where it brought a good price in rupees. This discrepancy in value still persists to a lesser extent, the rate in Abyssinia being 200 rupees per 100 Maria Theresa dollars, against 190 rupees in Aden.

The

The unsteadiness of the French franc, however, has again made it unpopular in Abyssinia, where the demand for the now useful dollar is as active as ever before. It is a matter of common bazaar discussion that the Abyssinian government has contracted for the minting of large quantities of new Maria Theresa dollars. It appears that the French prohibition of their importation through Djibouti has lost its effectiveness. The port of Zeila is the route, since there are no restrictions, except a port tax of only a few cents per 100 dollars. It is believed that important shipments to Abyssinia of new and old dollars has been responsible for bringing their market value nearer to normal.

It is interesting to note that the government at Djibouti, fearing the rumored intention of the British government at Zeila, to open that port for the untrammelled use of Abyssinia, abolished the restriction of trade in Maria Theresa through Djibouti, thus removing the artificial deterrent to the natural flux of the silver coins. As a result of this change, a consignment of 300,000 Maria Theresa dollars left Aden for Djibouti en route to Abyssinia on December 6, 1924.

Thus the Maria Theresa dollar is again firmly established as the currency of Abyssinia. The children of Sheba's Queen will have none other. It promises to be stable, and in proportion to its stability, business in Abyssinia is expected to improve.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.5151/1 FOR # -

FROM Addis Ababa (Southard) DATED Nov. 28, 1929.

TO NAME 1-1127 ...

INDEX BUREAU
884.5151/1

REGARDING:

Ethiopian monetary system and difficulties in
exchange arising therefrom.

mb

Voluntary Report.

MONEY AND EXCHANGE DIFFICULTIES IN ETHIOPIA.

Minister and Consul General
(Addison E. Southard)

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Date Begun: November 20th, 1929.

Date Completed: Nov. 23th, 1929.

Ethiopia has no real money. The unit of the medium of exchange which serves as "money" is a silver coin known as the Maria Theresa dollar. It is dealt in also as merchandise and lots of dollars are bought and sold, sometimes on the basis of intrinsic silver value and at other times on the supply and demand value which often varies from the intrinsic value.

Origin of the Maria Theresa Dollar.

The local trade dollar has always been minted in Trieste. It first began to be popular in the Red Sea area around 1780. The local natives quickly came to accept that

that date as part of the design of the dollar and it has accordingly been retained even in the dollars minted today. The general and old style workmanship of the dollar is somewhat crude, but the style of die, the date, etc., have, because of native susceptibilities, never been changed. On one side is the bust of Queen Maria Theresa, hence the name "Maria Theresa dollar." On the other side is the Austrian double eagle. As the edge of the dollar is not milled in modern manner the design on each side becomes considerably worn with use. A worn dollar is not accepted at full value. As long as the crown on the queen's head and a brooch on her shoulder are sufficiently distinct to show the number of jewels which they contain (seven for the crown and ten for the brooch) the dollar is accepted at full value. When these two marks become worn — and they are usually the first to show wear — the dollar loses in value. With the transfer of Trieste from Austrian to Italian sovereignty an endeavor was made to substitute for the Maria Theresa dollar another trade dollar bearing the effigy bust of symbolic Italy on one side (which bust reproduction resembles considerably that of Maria Theresa) and the Savoyard coat of arms on the other side in place of the Austrian double eagle. The change of design caused loss of circulating value for the dollar in this area, and the old and original design was restored and is now consistently used.

Maria

Maria Theresa Dollar Standard Ethiopian Coin.

The MT\$, as it is designated, has become the standard Ethiopian coin. The Emperor Menelek had minted a dollar of similar silver value which bore his effigy on one side and that of the "Conquering Lion of the Tribe of Judah" on the other side. These so-called "Menelek Dollars" never supplanted the MT\$ and none have been minted for several years. Most of the original supply has gone out of circulation. All money values in Ethiopia are now expressed in terms of "Maria Theresa dollars" or in the alternative term of "thalers." There are in circulation a few half and quarter dollars bearing the effigy of Menelek which were introduced with the Menelek dollar. The Ethiopian Government itself issues subsidiary coinage in two values. One is a little silver coin known variously as a piastre, a timoon, or a mehalek, which in silver content is reckoned at sixteen to one MT\$. Local supply and demand cause the number of mehaleks (the official name) to the dollar to vary. The other minor coin is generally called a "besa" and is of copper. It is minted in Addis Ababa by the Ethiopian Government. The normal exchange value is thirty-two to an MT\$, but the operation of supply and demand, and of money changers, causes this number to vary usually downward. At times within the last year and a half money changers have increased the value of the "besa" to as
much

much as twenty to the dollar by cornering the available supply. Today it is at the normal 32 to MT\$1.00.

Paper Money Also Used.

Ethiopia has no government bank. The Bank of Abyssinia, a branch of the National Bank of Egypt under British management, has a monopoly of banking under a charter given it in 1905 by the Emperor Menelek. It is authorized by the Ethiopian Government to issue paper money against appropriate silver reserve although there is no authoritative official check on the existence of such reserve. The maintenance of the reserve depends upon the integrity of the bank, which actually is a private or commercial organization, but there has never been any suggestion that the bank fails to keep an appropriate reserve back of its note issues. Well engraved bank notes are issued usually in the denominations of five hundred, one hundred, fifty, ten, and five Maria Theresa dollars. They are usually accepted without question by the people of Addis Ababa and of other local trading centers, but the people of the provinces demand hard money and usually will not accept or handle the bank notes. This imposes much inconvenience and expense on those who wish to remit or carry "money" to provincial areas as their only alternative is to despatch sacks of actual dollars by mule caravan. There is a considerable traffic in the transportation of the unwieldy trade dollars. Each weighs practically an ounce and one hundred trade dollars

(at

(at 16 to the pound) amounts to a load of more than six pounds dead weight. With the expenses of caravan, guard, etc., some merchants claim that under unfavorable circumstances the cost of carrying this form of "money" from Addis Ababa to interior stations may go as high as 10%. Insurance is usually not obtainable. Obviously these conditions constitute an onerous burden and hindrance to trade.

Intrinsic and Exchange Values of MT\$ Vary.

The Maria Theresa trade dollar is accepted in practice as an ounce in weight. In silver content it is stated to be 823.33 fine. Naturally its intrinsic value varies with the price of silver. On the basis of silver at 25 English pence per ounce the local trade dollar has an intrinsic value of 11.82 to the pound sterling. Calculations can be made accordingly. The local exchange value, however, is governed by supply and demand and in 1926 when the intrinsic value of the dollar was, as above indicated, 11.82 to the pound sterling, the local merchant wishing to buy dollars from the bank was given only 10.20 for a pound. This variation between intrinsic value and local exchange value makes local trading difficult and is a great handicap to the commercial expansion of the country. The MT\$ is naturally not quoted in international exchange. The one local bank, being British, does its exchange business on the basis of the pound sterling and the MT\$ is usually therefore quoted at so many to the
English

English pound. In the small amount of American dollar exchange handled calculations are on and via the basis of English pounds. This procedure makes American dollars expensive if one buys and cheap if one sells. The average local merchant accordingly must figure on occasion an allowance of as much as one or more per cent by exchange in addition to the actual cost of American purchases. As there is no regular or reliable interest market for the employment of money here the bank naturally must depend mainly upon exchange transactions for its profits. In normal times the MP\$ is figured at 10 to the pound for purposes of rough calculation, or at a value of around 48 American cents. However, when one buys American dollars they will cost him under such circumstances around 49 cents each and when he sells them he will be allowed around 47 cents each.

Influences Affecting Local Exchange Value.

When the MP\$ is in active demand here the local exchange value is invariably greater than intrinsic silver value in terms of the pound sterling. When demand is slack the reverse situation may develop. Many merchants deal directly with Trieste in these dollars. The bank imports its probable requirements but the larger local merchants and certain money dealers think they can beat the bank rate by importing directly. Many of them do so. This free importation often results in a surplus of dollars and the local exchange value (governed by
supply

supply and demand) drops accordingly. The bank requires a superior kind of skill to protect itself and is understood to cover its daily dollar transactions in sterling, and vice versa. Suggestions have been made that the importation of the trade dollars should be controlled strictly by the Ethiopian Government but such control has heretofore found too many obstacles to become effective. The result is that there has been more or less free import trade in dollars with resulting unusual local exchange fluctuations having no sound relation to the intrinsic silver value of the coin. The Ethiopian Government has controlled exportation, however, and thereby has made difficult a natural levelling of values. Obviously when dollars reach a local exchange value weaker than the intrinsic value exportations of the surplus supply as bullion could take place and more or less promptly readjust values if it were not for the governmental restriction of exportation.

A Near Crisis Has Now Developed.

The above situation has recently, with the aid of other lesser influences, brought about a near crisis in financial and trading circles in Ethiopia. During the past year the export trade of the country has been depressed because of lessened demand from abroad for the principal Ethiopian exports of hides, skins, and coffee at present local prices. In addition a bridge was destroyed on the Franco-Ethiopian Railway, the principal outlet for exports to the sea, for about three months
from

from August 1st of the present year. Exports were accordingly held up. With curtailment of exports for these two main reasons there was correspondingly lesser demand by local exporters for dollars in exchange for pounds with which to buy local produce. Over this period importations of dollars have continued active and a considerable surplus has now piled up in the country. During the year there has also occurred a drop in the international price of silver. Excess supplies of dollars in the country, combined with a drop in the world price of silver, have weakened the MT\$ until today in Addis Ababa it is quoted at around 13 to the pound sterling, with prospect of further weakness unless some corrective action be taken. Obviously the many merchants who bought dollars at the rate of eleven and twelve to the pound sterling, as many of them recently did in preparation for the present season of contemplated export activity, are in a difficult position. The Ethiopian Government itself finds most of its cash revenue in MT\$ and as it also has many purchases abroad to be paid on the basis of pounds sterling exchange it finds considerably upset calculated outlay of MT\$ at the more or less normal rate of from ten to eleven to the pound.

Drastic Steps Taken to Improve Situation.

The Ethiopian Government has now been moved to comparatively drastic steps in an endeavor to improve this money situation. An order (of which copy is hereto attached) has been issued prohibiting for one year all imports of Maria Theresa dollars and permitting for a period

of

of three months the free export of dollars. This action should in time materially improve the situation although it will work hardships on various local business men whose main income is from their dollar importations, and on those who have had to buy foreign currency at the present abnormal rate. The exchange situation, from either an intrinsic or a local value viewpoint, can hardly return entirely to normal with the present depressed world prices of silver, but valuable improvement can be accomplished should the Ethiopian Government stand firmly back of the order herein mentioned. There are, of course, contrary influences; some of what might be called political character.

Amounts of Dollars in Circulation.

There are no complete statistical services in Ethiopia and most statistics must be approximated on the basis of estimates by those most familiar with the situation in mind. The present trading needs of the country, according to the most reliable estimates available, appear to require normally around 35,000,000 trade dollars. At present there are liquid, or potentially so, in the country a total approaching 59,000,000 dollars, with an additional paper money circulation of slightly more than a million MT\$. The needs of the country for trade dollars have not for the past year been as great as normal because of general trade depression, and with an estimated available supply in excess of normal needs the present situation is not surprising.

An Official Currency Considered.

The Ethiopian Government has at times in the past considered an official currency to take place of the present trade dollar, but no really definite steps have been taken. Aroused, however, by this recent near-crisis the Government is said again to be seriously considering an official currency, perhaps on a gold standard basis. There are many difficulties in the way of such accomplishment, both political and economic, but the tendency is healthful and in the general direction of a status which must come in the not distant future to take care of Ethiopian development in internal as well as in foreign trade. There are those who believe that the Ethiopian Empire with its great and obvious natural riches is perhaps a dozen years behind in possible economic development because of the general situation with which this report deals.

Lack of Cash Income of the Ethiopian Government.

The Ethiopian Empire, because of lack of internal communication development and because of a still partially feudal form of government, receives much of its official income in kind. The great peasant backbone of the country has no money (and until recently has had no need therefor) and pays taxes in produce of the land. This is perhaps the leading influence which has retarded a realization of official need for a national currency and financial system. The principal cash income of the
Ethiopian

Ethiopian Government is from the customs collections on foreign export and import trade at Addis Ababa and Dire Dawa. This income is in MT\$ and totals normally perhaps two million of such dollars per annum. Much of this income is thought to go abroad to pay for official purchases and under the present unfavorable exchange condition will have a purchasing power of more than 20% below normal. The actual number of dollars of this income has also been considerably reduced during the current year by depressed trade conditions already mentioned.

Influence on Export Trade.

Actually the weak dollar would have favored the export trade had there not been other depressing conditions. The reasons are obvious. Now, however, the local seller of produce has realized the weak exchange value of the dollar and has raised his asking prices accordingly notwithstanding prevailing lack of buying interest. He regards the foreign buyer as a more or less inexhaustible mine of money and, because of very keen and often undignified competition from foreign buyers in recent years, has come to believe that Ethiopian produce is of special quality (which it is not) and can be sold at his own prices if he holds out long enough. This has become an obsession with the native producer, and as he usually is neither literate nor in contact with world markets he will doubtless hold tenaciously to his position until trade conditions become considerably worse. He lives in more or less meagre fashion from the produce of the
land

land and can if necessary do without actual money for a long while. Therefore, even should the dollar improve there are other influences which may retard a return to normal of the Ethiopian export trade and, consequently, of import trade. Ethiopia can only buy as it sells.

Import Trade Hard Hit.

The import trade cannot, of course, flourish when the local importers have only depreciated local dollars to pay for what they buy abroad, and when consumers have no dollars because of absence of demand for produce. The importers have, naturally, raised their local prices in terms of dollars but that doesn't help much as in their first reaction of resentment the purchasing public will curtail its expenditures. That is now happening. During the period of transition the consumer will hold off buying, and the importer will do little importing until he has evened up his present losses on the local dollar exchange. That assumes, of course, that there will be no immediate strengthening of the dollar. The consumer is, as always, the ultimate loser. The local merchant invariably raises dollar prices when exchange becomes weak and usually forgets to lower them when the dollar strengthens again. As a result the cost of living in Addis Ababa during the last three or four years has practically doubled and continues on the upward grade. There is not sufficient healthy competition in Ethiopia in the import trade to remedy this situation.

Many

Many influences are responsible in this connection, but which are not pertinent to the scope of this particular report and which will be discussed in later contributions.

Effects on American Trade.

American purchases from Ethiopia consist mainly of skins and coffee. Some hides, ivory and lesser products are bought from this market. The total, however, is quite small and a complete cessation of exports from here to the United States would presumably have no noticeable effect on any American industrial or commercial activity, with one possible exception. The exception has to do with that branch of the fur trade which uses comparatively large numbers of African leopard skins from here. However, the leopard skins are still here and can be had if badly enough required to meet local prices. American manufactured products are beginning to find a ready market here; particularly automotive exports. Total Ethiopian purchases of our products are yet almost infinitesimal when compared with our total export trade, and the present import trade depression will accordingly be little felt by American manufacturers and exporters. But the future demand in this country holds much promise for American trade, particularly in automotive lines. The present depression need not, however, affect future development of our trade if American automotive manufacturers do not press their local agents too much and thus drive them to the acquiring of European agencies. Agencies
must

must be established and held now for future development of trade, although they may at present sell but little. On the whole the present depressed trade situation in Ethiopia is of minor direct interest to American business, but may have a small value in the way of our general estimation of international trade and finance.

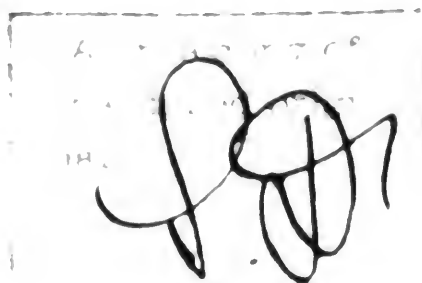
Conclusion.

Ethiopia is again passing through business depression caused mainly by an unstable financial system. There are indications that the Ethiopian Government is at last about to realize that until there is financial reform there will exist at best a precarious foundation upon which to build future economic and commercial development of the country. The exporting and importing business of Ethiopia is not yet large enough to have any real influence on international trade activity as a whole, but as the richest remaining undeveloped part of Africa the Ethiopian market possesses a potential greatness. It is believed that the present crisis will have wholesome effect in stimulating an effort to put the Empire's economic and commercial house in order with corresponding opportunities for the sound expansion of American and other foreign trade in a field of great potential — but as yet undeveloped — producing and consuming power.

1 Enclosure.

File 851.5.
AES/sid.

-----000-----



Enclosure with Voluntary Report of November 28th, 1922,
from Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

TRANSLATION FROM THE AMHARIC.

EMPIRE OF ETHIOPIA.

Ministry of Commerce.

Addis Ababa.

Hedar 8th, 1922.

(November 17th, 1922).

NOTICE.

Beginning on Hedar 8th (November 17th) the exportation of dollars has been authorized. All those who desire to export dollars in any quantity may do so by notifying the Custom House. This authorization is for three months. All those persons who have been authorized to export dollars must export the entire amount authorized within these three months. In case this authorized amount is not exported during these three months no exportation shall be allowed once these three months have expired.

Secondly, beginning on Hedar 8th (November 17th) until one year the import of dollars into Ethiopia is strictly forbidden. Any person caught importing dollars shall have his imported dollars confiscated and shall be punishable in addition by other penalties, according to the regulations.

TRUE COPY:

(Sgd.)

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.5151/2 FOR #130

FROM Addis Ababa (Southard) DATED Nov. 30, 1929.

TO NAME 1-1127 ...

REGARDING: Coining by the Ethiopian Government of subsidiary coins
in violation of the charter of the Bank of Abyssinia, a copy of
which is enclosed.

mb

mb
884.5151/2

NO. 130.

AM RECD

AM-230

324958

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

November 30th, 1929.

FOR DISTRI

JAN - 2 30

copy to Bureau
Trans. then
to Fed. Res. for cash
cens. NW

SUBJECT: Supplementing Report on "Money and Exchange Difficulties in Ethiopia."

THE HONORABLE STATE
A-O/O
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to a report completed in this office on November 28th, 1929, entitled "Money and Exchange Difficulties in Ethiopia." CNo. 324865

On Page three thereof, at about the middle of the page, is made the statement that the Ethiopian Government itself issues subsidiary coinage in two values. This statement should perhaps be supplemented by explanation that such is done by the Ethiopian Government in violation of the charter which was issued in 1905 giving to the Bank of Abyssinia a monopoly of banking in the Empire. Section 3 of Article II of the charter provides practically that all minting of coins shall be done by or through the bank, and with assignment to the bank of any resulting profit. This and other provisions of the bank's charter are from time to time violated by the Ethiopian Government but to date no really sustained

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
JAN - 3 1930
DIVISION OF
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

The despatch
is strictly
CONFIDENTIAL.

884.5151/2

INDEX BUREAU

FILED

11 1930

no. 76
1/11/30

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

sustained protest has been made by or for the bank. The failure of the bank to stand aggressively and finally for the rights given in its charter is ascribed to motives of policy and to a desire to save its force against the time when expected greater and more important infringements shall have arisen.

A copy of the charter granted the Bank of Abyssinia by the Emperor Menelek in 1905 is herewith enclosed.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

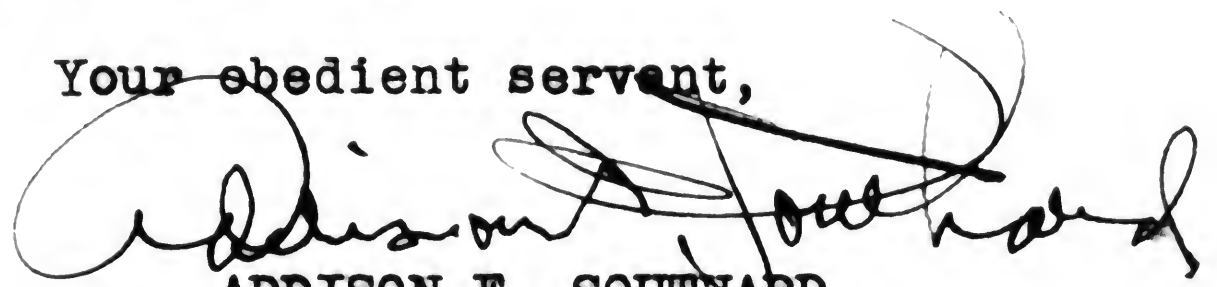
The unwisdom of the charter granting to the Bank of Abyssinia a monopoly of banking in Ethiopia was long ago realized. That realization has, however, appeared more acute recently as there becomes clearer the need for greater credit and exchange elasticity and freedom of competition on the road of the rich economic and commercial future in which Ethiopia is now just beginning. It is not apparent how the Ethiopian Government will be able to cancel this monopolistic charter but larger business development here will be most seriously handicapped unless some way can be found to cancel or nullify the monopoly to at least some extent. The bank is actually under Egyptian Consular protection (having been organized in Egypt) but indirectly the British Legation here is also interested because of the British capital and management concerned.

A certain amount of private banking is done in Ethiopia but caution must be exercised by those concerned because of possible penalties which might be imposed by the Ethiopian Government. Hence the competition is too irregular

irregular and ineffective to weaken to any practical extent what the local business community considers the exhorbitant exchange charges and general strangulation of legitimate business credit expansion practiced by the Bank of Abyssinia.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,


ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

1 Enclosure.

2 copies detached
for notes ~~etc~~

7

COPIES
KHC (for info.)

Enclosure to Despatch No. 130 of November 30th, 1929, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General,
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

His Majesty the Emperor Menelik, on the one part,
and the National Bank of Egypt, on the other part, have
agreed to the following:

Article I.

The National Bank of Egypt is authorized to constitute and establish in Abyssinia a Banking Company to be called the "Bank of Abyssinia" and the statutes will be fixed by the National Bank of Egypt.

The Company shall have a capital of £.st. 500,000, of which at least £.st. 100,000 shall be subscribed and paid up when the Company is constituted.

This capital may be increased as the necessity arises for doing so. The shares of the Bank of Abyssinia shall be offered for public subscription in London, Paris, New-York, Berlin, Rome, Vienna, Cairo and Addis Abeba, with the permission of the respective Governments concerned.

The Head Office of this Bank will be at Addis Abeba but the Bank may establish both in Abyssinia and abroad such agencies as it may consider advisable in the interest of the Bank.

The duration of the Company shall be for 50 years from the day on which it is founded.

Article II.

The following eight privileges are granted exclusively to the Bank of Abyssinia, beginning on the day on which it is constituted and lasting during the 50 years of its duration:

1. The Emperor will not allow any other Bank to be established in his Kingdom.

2. The Bank of Abyssinia will have the sole right to issue Bank Notes. The notes of the Bank of Abyssinia shall be legal tender in Abyssinia and will be exchanged for the bearer in gold or silver at the Head Office of the Bank of Abyssinia.

3. The Government will not mint any coin. All mintings will be done in consultation with the Government by the Bank of Abyssinia who shall have the profit resulting therefrom.

4.

4. All the Government public funds shall be deposited with the Bank of Abyssinia, and Government payments shall be made by cheques drawn on the Bank.

5. Preference shall be given to the Bank of Abyssinia for all issues of Government loans.

6. The Bank of Abyssinia is given permission to build warehouses wherein merchants may deposit their goods against loans from the Bank.

7. The Government of Abyssinia will give a free grant to the Bank of Abyssinia of all the land necessary for the establishment of the Head Office, its agencies and warehouses.

8. The Bank of Abyssinia shall have transport for its specie by rail in Abyssinia at Government rates.

Article III.

After expenses have been paid, ten per cent of the profit placed to the reserve, and a seven per cent dividend paid to the shareholders, the Bank of Abyssinia shall pay twenty per cent of the remainder to the Emperor of Abyssinia.

Article IV.

In the case of the Bank of Abyssinia not being properly constituted before the first of July 1906, the present concession shall be null and void.

This concession has been written in duplicate, one copy of which is in the hands of the Abyssinian Government and the other in the hands of the National Bank of Egypt.

Written at Addis Abeba, March 10th 1905.

(SEAL OF THE EMPEROR).

Certified that the above is a true translation of the Charter to establish a State Bank of Abyssinia granted by His Majesty the Emperor Menelek to the National Bank of Egypt.

Addis Ababa, 11th March 1905.

(Sgd.) ALFRED ILG.

(Sgd.) JOHN LANE HARRINGTON.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.50/2 FOR +

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Sept 21, 1928
TO NAME 1-1137 GPO

REGARDING:

Proposed establishment of an Ethiopian Bank by the Cie.
Generale d'Ethiopie backed by the Banca Assayas and Company,
Mosseri, Assayas and Cie, and S. Japhet and Company.

884.50/2

FRENCH CONCESSION FOR ETHIOPIAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.

-----o.o-----

Minister & Consul General.


(Addison E. Southard)

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Date of Preparation: Sept. 21, 1928.

Date of Mailing: Sept. 22, 1928.

-----oOo-----

Theoretically, the most important step of recent years towards the economic development of Ethiopia was taken with the signature on April 3rd, 1928, of a very sweeping concession to French interests. Practically, the results may not be so important. About the only optimistic views held locally as to success are those of the actual holders of the concession.

Concession Not Yet Published.

Although the concession was signed nearly six months ago it has not yet been published. The copy hereto attached was obtained from private sources.

In

In order to preserve the full accuracy of the text the concession as transmitted herewith is left in the French in which it was originally written. As may be noted in Article I thereof this concession purports to reorganize a former enterprise which never came into really active or practical operation.

Exceptionally Favorable Terms.

The concession carries exceptionally favorable terms for those interested in its operation. See confidential section of this report for discussion of those particularly interested. In Article IV there is provided that practically no taxes are to be paid; that free customs facilities will be provided for all construction and equipment material; and that the company will have a choice of various concessions within the country. This latter provision will be particularly important in operation and should give the company opportunity to acquire the most promising concessions for mineral, forestry, or agricultural development.

Customs Warehouse Monopoly.

Article V provides for the construction of warehouses at railhead. Although no sufficiently specific statement is made in the concession document itself there exists here the belief that all local imports will be influenced, by some means or other, to use the warehouses and related facilities of the "Société Nationale d'Ethiopie Pour le Développement de L'Agriculture et du Commerce". The Government will give land free for the initial warehouses constructed.

Grand

Grand Extent of Operations.

Article VI indicates the really grand and comprehensive extent of the proposed operations of the syndicate. Nothing apparently has been overlooked in listing the enterprises to which attention will be given. This extensive list of objects is sufficient alone, in the opinion of local business men not financially interested, to stunt the development of the enterprise. The undertaking would not only become unwieldy under local conditions but would come into conflict with other more modest enterprises which, with the support of their respective national Legations, would presumably more than hold their own.

Capital Perhaps Too Small.

For an enterprise of such magnitude on paper the capital of one to three million thalers mentioned in Article XII is considered in local business circles comparatively a bagatelle. The thaler is at present worth approximately US\$0.46 or, even better for purposes of rough calculation, ten to the pound sterling. Experience of foreign business enterprise in Ethiopia during recent years indicates that quite substantial capital must be provided for successful operation. There is much pioneering to be done in any development and there are other difficulties peculiarly costly to the concern operating on important scale. Articles XII and XIII both indicate the value and distribution of shares on a basis which suggests practical partnership by the Ethiopian Government.

Government

Government Guarantees Interest.

Article XVI is particularly interesting in that it provides for a government guarantee of 6% interest on the enterprise. See confidential section of report.

Legal Status.

The legal status of the company is defined in Article XX. This also is most interesting. The concession is practically a partnership between a French company and the Ethiopian Government. It would naturally be assumed that with the French participation there would be insurance of the protection afforded by the Franco-Ethiopian agreement, known best as the Klobukowski Treaty, of January 10th, 1908, of which Article VII is particularly significant in this connection. Local opinion sees in Article XX of the concession herein discussed a practical abandonment of the legal rights conferred by the Klobukowski Treaty. In practice there may not be such result, but the point is recorded as one of particular interest pending developments.

Operations to Date.

To date there have been no serious operations under the concession. Apparently the first step proposed is the rehabilitation of a former attempt to establish an Ethiopian bank. Substance is given to this conjecture by the recent arrival of a Director of the Cie. Generale d'Ethiopia from Paris, with some European assistants. This party is said to have enlisted, under their concession, the interest and support of the following towards a local Ethiopian Bank: Banca Assayas & Co., Milan, Italy;

Messeri,

Mosseri, Assayas & Cie., Paris; and S. Japhet & Co., London. This banking enterprise may involve some developments of interest. The one established local bank known as the Bank of Abyssinia is a British enterprise which operates under a charter giving it a practical monopoly of banking in the country. It also has the sole power, under its charter or concession, of issuing notes or paper money. There is opinion that this monopoly claimed by the Bank of Abyssinia does not include the functions of an agricultural bank to which it is said the operations of the new company will be confined. However that may be there appears to be possibility of friction between British and French interests in Ethiopia should banking activity under the new concession take certain directions. The immediate future will likely provide more material for concrete discussion.

American Interest - Summary.

So far as can be seen at present this new concession is in its present status of little more than academic interest to American business unless, as may be possible, it operates in the direction of monopoly. That a monopoly will be permitted to develop is, however, thought unlikely as British and Italian interests will be on the alert to guard against any such privilege accruing to French interests under this concession. The concession document itself is a most interesting one in the sweeping character of the privileges which it purports to convey, and in that it appears to establish a commercial partnership between a
French

French company and the Ethiopian Government. Obviously this present brief report can present little more than hypothetical discussion. If and when the syndicate undertakes actual operations under its concession there will be an opportunity, with the present report as a basis, to submit discussion of more practical and tangible value to American business. This preliminary report is, however, thought advisable in the interest of keeping the Department informed as to the trend of affairs in Ethiopia.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL SECTION OF REPORT.

The copy of the concession herewith transmitted is from a photographic copy of the original obtained from a private source which probably paid a substantial sum for it. Copies would have been available earlier, for a consideration, but as this office has no funds for the purpose opportunity had to be waited to obtain copies through personal and private connections.

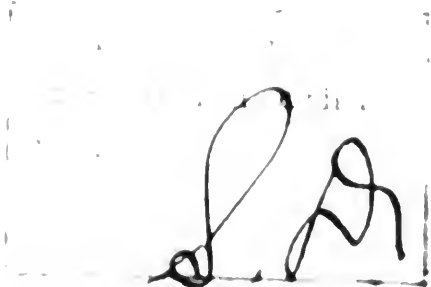
There is much local belief that this concession represents in effect a commercial partnership between the French interests and the Prince Regent of Ethiopia. The latter is stated to have many private commercial interests and to be arranging for their extension. There is also rumored to be a secondary interest on the French side represented by the Franco-Ethiopian Railway. This is the one and only railway in Ethiopia and runs in from the port of Djibouti to Addis Ababa over a line five hundred miles long. Should the railway be interested it may be assumed that the new trading company will have special freight rates. Should serious trading operations be undertaken with special treatment from the railway; with a possible monopoly of customs warehouses at Addis Ababa; with no taxes to pay; with various other minor privileges; and last, but not least, with a financial interest (including the 6% interest guaranteed) in its profits on the part of the Ethiopian Government; it may readily be seen that at least a practical monopoly of all Ethiopian trading
might

might be established.

Copy of Concession attached.

In quintuplicate to
the Department.

-----000-----

A handwritten signature, possibly reading 'L. M.', enclosed in a rectangular box.

L. 860-2.
AES/sid.

COPY.

Protocole.

Le Gouvernement Ethiopien, ayant pris connaissance des projets et intentions de la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, prend note que cette dernière fera tous ses efforts pour coopérer au développement économique et à la prospérité de l'Ethiopie, soit par son action direct soit au moyen de sociétés qu'elle constituerait avec l'autorisation du Gouvernement Ethiopien, selon les circonstances, ou seule, ou en sollicitant le concours du Gouvernement Ethiopien, ou par tous autres moyens à sa convenance.

De son côté le Gouvernement Ethiopien assure la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie de toute sa bienveillance et lui promet de l'aider dans ses efforts.

En première application des principes ci-dessus énoncés, le Gouvernement Ethiopien donne son accord à la Compagnie d'Ethiopie pour la mise à exécution de la Convention particulière qui suit:

Article I.

Le Gouvernement Ethiopien a décidé de réorganiser avec le concours de groupes éthiopiens et avec le concours de groupes étrangers représentés par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie dont le Siège Social est à Paris, 9 Boulevard des Capucines, l'ancienne Société dite "Société Ethiopienne pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce".

Article II.

L'ancienne Société sera mise en liquidation par les soins du Gouvernement Ethiopien. Aucun de ses droits et obligations ne sera transmis à la Société
qui

qui la remplace, si ce n'est ceux prévus par la présente convention. La Société nouvelle prend le nom:

"Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce."

Article III.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce est placée sous le haut patronage de Sa Majesté Impériale, l'Impératrice Zaouditou et de Son Altesse Impériale le Ras Tafari, Prince Régent.

Son but essentiel étant de travailler au développement des ressources économiques de l'Ethiopie, il est institué, sous la Présidence d'Honneur de Son Altesse Impériale le Prince Régent, un Conseil Supérieur composé de cinq membres désignés par Son Altesse Impériale.

Le Conseil Supérieur se réunira deux fois par an afin de prendre connaissance des rapports généraux établis par la Direction de la Société concernant les questions particulièrement intéressantes au point de vue de l'exécution du programme d'activité de la Société, c'est à dire du progrès des conditions économiques.

Le Conseil Supérieur établira et soumettra au Gouvernement Impériale les propositions qui lui sembleront être les conclusions des études auxquelles il se sera livré.

La question des affaires intérieures de la Société est placée sous l'activité et la responsabilité exclusive du Conseil d'Administration (voir Article XVIII.).

Article IV.

1. - La concession sur laquelle se trouve actuellement l'ancienne Société Ethiopienne pour le développement de l'Agriculture

Agriculture et du Commerce", de même que les terrains, bâtiments et mobilier lui appartenant restent, libre de toutes charges, la propriété de la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie.

2. - Le Gouvernement Ethiopeen, pour aider la Société, prend l'engagement de ne percevoir aucun impôt direct, ni charges ou redevances fiscales de quelque nature que ce soit, ni droit d'enregistrement pendant la durée du présent contrat, si ce n'est les redevances normalement acquittées à la Municipalité. Pendant une période d'organisation fixée à cinq ans à dater de la mise en vigueur de la présente convention, la franchise douanière sera accordée à la Société pour tout le matériel et les fournitures de tout genre nécessaires à son établissement et à ses installations, après vérification de la destination de ce matériel et de ces fournitures. Passé le délai de cinq ans le Gouvernement accordera la franchise douanière sur toute demande spéciale et motivée faite par la Société.

3. - Le Gouvernement Ethiopeen pose en principe qu'après les études techniques nécessaires il accordera à la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie suivant les conditions d'usage un nombre suffisant des concessions d'ordre divers qui seront choisies et limitées par le Gouvernement Ethiopeen parmi celles qui seront demandées par la Société, permettant ainsi à la Société d'atteindre les buts pour lesquels elle a été créée.

Article V.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie assume l'obligation de construire à proximité de la gare d'Addis Abéba des entrepôts en matériaux durables répondant aux besoins de la place et qui seront mis à la disposition des services des Douanes pour y procéder à la vérification des marchandises importées

importées et exportées et à la perception des droits de douane.

Les frais de magasinage et autres afférents au séjour des marchandises dans ces entrepôts reviennent à la Société.

La Société aura l'obligation de remettre aux déposants qui en font la demande, des certificats transférables et négociables constituant le titre de propriété de la marchandise. Ces certificats permettront au porteur d'obtenir auprès de la Société ainsi que de tout établissement de crédit et de tout prêteur qui les consentirait, des avances sur les marchandises qu'ils représentent. Ces entrepôts seront reliés au chemin de fer par voie ferrée.

Les entrepôts qui sont actuellement nécessaires aux besoins du Commerce seront construits par la Société sur le terrain de la Douane.

Le Gouvernement mettra gratuitement à cet effet à la disposition de la Société une superficie de terrain permettant la construction d'un ou deux bâtiments sur une superficie de 80 (quatre-vingt) mètres et en plus les dégagements nécessaires (quai, voies ferrées et routes).

A l'expiration du contrat le ou les bâtiments sus-visés deviendront la propriété du Gouvernement Ethiope.

Lorsque la Société jugera nécessaire la construction de nouveaux bâtiments, elle choisira et achètera les terrains voisins dont elle aura besoin. Elle les paiera sur la base du prix moyen payé par les sujets éthiopiens pour les terrains avoisinant les terrains de la douane pendant les dix ans qui ont précédé la signature de ce contrat. Le Gouvernement procédera à la demande de la Société aux expropriations qui seraient nécessaires et lui remettra

les

les terrains pour les prix sus-indiqués.

A l'expiration du Contrat, les terrains achetés ainsi qu'il est dit au paragraphe précédant par la Société ainsi que les immeubles construits par la Société sur ces terrains ainsi que les voies ferrées et routes privées construites de même par la Société Ethiopienne seront rachetés par le Gouvernement Ethiopeen. La valeur du tout sera fixée par deux experts désignés l'un par le Gouvernement Ethiopeen, L'autre par la Société.

Les matériaux nécessaires aux constructions et voies ferrées et autres travaux dont il est question dans cet Article V ainsi que le matériel garnissant les entrepôts jouiront de la franchise douanière pendant toute la durée du contrat.

La Société prend à sa charge les dépenses de construction des raccordements à la voie ferrée, en respectant le contrat déjà donné à la Compagnie du Chemin de fer Franco-Ethiopeen.

Article VI.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopee a pour objet toutes opérations de credit de caractère commercial, agricole et foncier, toutes fournitures, toutes entreprises industrielles, commerciales, agricoles, travaux publics et de bâtiments pouvant coopérer au développement de l'activité économique de l'Empire.

La Société reçoit des dépôts à vue et à terme qui bénéficient d'un intérêt fixé par le Directeur.

La Société a le droit d'exporter et d'importer toutes devises, monnaies et métaux précieux, sauf le cas d'interdiction générale de la part du Gouvernement.

Les

Les crédits, consentis par la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie, le seront par son directeur qui accordera des avances calculées de manière à ce que le capital, les intérêts et les frais puissent toujours être couverts. Il prendra toutes garanties qui lui paraîtront nécessaires, soit immobilières, soit mobilières, soit personnelles.

Les biens immobiliers donnés en garantie de crédits, ne pouvant être ni cédés, ni vendus par le propriétaire, ni confisqués ou pris par le Gouvernement pendant toute la période que ces immeubles figureront comme garantie du crédit consenti, sans que la Société soit remboursée intégralement des avances faites par elle, en principal, intérêts et frais. En cas d'expropriation, pour cause d'utilité publique, par le Gouvernement, ce dernier devra au préalable rembourser intégralement à la Société les avances faites par elle en principal, intérêts et frais.

La Direction, à l'acte d'ouverture du crédit, pourra exiger la remise par l'emprunteur des actes des Administration gouvernementales qui prouvent le droit de propriété de l'emprunteur sur les biens immobiliers donnés par lui en garantie des crédits consentis.

Les hypothèques prises sur les immeubles situés en ville seront inscrites au Bureau du Cadastre de la Municipalité et celles, prises sur les immeubles ruraux, seront portées, par les soins de la Société, à la connaissance des Gouverneurs des provinces où sont situés les immeubles hypothéqués, cet avis tenant lieu d'inscription d'hypothèque pour les immeubles ruraux.

En cas de défaut de paiement à l'échéance, soit du
principal

principal, soit des intérêts, la somme impayée portera un intérêt supplémentaire de $1/4$ % par mois, pour les six premiers mois, et de $1/2$ % par mois, pour les mois suivants.

La détention du gage, soit mobilier, soit immobilier par la Société, la garantie en tout cas contre les revendications concurrentes de tous autres prêteurs qui auraient négligé de prendre les mêmes précautions qu'elle, que les prêts de ces autres prêteurs soient antérieurs ou postérieurs à ceux de la Société.

La Société a la faculté, pour défaut de paiement à l'échéance, de mettre en vente le gage, soit immobilier, soit mobilier après avoir fait commandement au débiteur d'effectuer le paiement dans un délai de huit jours.

Si au bout de ces huit jours la dette n'est pas réglée, la Société en avisera l'autorité instituée à cet effet et pourra effectuer la vente huit jours après la date de cet avis.

Le délai ci-dessus est calculé pour Addis Ababa. Il sera augmenté d'autant de jours que met normalement une caravane pour attendre le domicile du débiteur en partant soit d'Addis Ababa, soit de la Succursale qui aura consenti le prêt et fait le commandement.

Une commission composée d'un des Agents de la Société, d'un délégué du Gouvernement et d'un représentant du Consulat, si le débiteur est étranger, procédera, au Siège social de la Société à Addis Ababa, à la mise en vente aux enchères publique du gage, D'après les dispositions suivantes, qui sont irrévocables pendant toute la durée de la Société.

quinze jours avant la vente, celle-ci sera annoncée par des affiches au Siège de la Société, aux Administrations gouvernementales et à la Municipalité, en même temps qu'un cahier des charges sera déposé au Siège de la Société et une copie de ce cahier à la Municipalité.

La vente aura lieu au jour fixé par la Commission sur une mise à prix représentant le montant total de la dette en principal, intérêts et frais.

Si, par manque d'acheteurs, le gage ne peut être vendu, la vente sera renvoyée à une date ultérieure, postérieure d'au moins quinze jours à celle de la première vente.

Si, lors de cette seconde vente le gage ne trouve pas d'acheteurs, il restera à la disposition de la Société qui en disposera comme bon lui semblera et gardera pour elle le surplus éventuel qui pourrait résulter d'une vente amiable.

Article VII.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce aura son Siège social à Addis Abeba et pourra ouvrir toute succursale qu'elle jugerait utile là où il lui plaira.

Article VIII.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie commencera ses opérations au lendemain de la Première Assemblée Générale. Sa durée est fixée à soixante ans, à partir du premier janvier 1929 suivant le calendrier européen.

Au moins deux ans avant l'expiration de la convention, la Société proposera son renouvellement. Dans le cas où le Gouvernement ne répondrait pas négativement dans les six mois de la proposition, la convention sera prolongée

de

de droit pour une nouvelle période de soixante ans aux mêmes conditions.

Article IX.

Exception faite des deux premières années de fonctionnement de la Société correspondantes à la période de mise en marche pendant laquelle il est possible que les résultats de l'exploitation soient inférieurs à six pour cent il est entendu que si, dans la suite, les résultats de l'exploitation n'atteignent pas six pour cent pendant trois années de suite, le Gouvernement Ethiopien aura la faculté de provoquer la dissolution de la Société par une simple notification de sa décision.

Article X.

En cas de dissolution anticipée de la Société, le Gouvernement lui remboursera le prix des bâtiments, quais, voies et routes visés aux paragraphes 4 et 5 de l'article V. Le prix sera établi par les dépenses effectuées par la Société pour la construction. Ce prix sera diminué d'autant de soixantième de son chiffre que la Société aura d'années d'exploitation.

Article XI.

La présente convention ainsi que ses annexes seront enregistrées à Addis Abeba, au titre de la Société Ethiopienne, au Bureau des Archives gouvernementales.

Article XII.

Le capital de la Société est fixé à un million de thalers, pouvant être porté à trois millions, par augmentations successives, selon les décisions du Conseil d'Administration. Ce capital est représenté par vingt
cinq

cinq mille actions de quarante thalers chaque.

De ces vingt cinq mille actions dix mille seront souscrites par le Gouvernement Ethiopien et quinze mille par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, chaque action donnant droit à une voix dans les Assemblées générales.

Article XIII.

Il est, de plus, créé cinquante mille parts de fondateurs, ne donnant droit à aucune voix. Le nombre de ces parts de fondateurs ne pourra être augmenté.

Vingt cinq mille de ces parts de fondateurs seront remises au Gouvernement Ethiopien et vingt cinq mille à la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie.

Article XIV.

La Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pourra rémettre des obligations publiques dont la moitié sera offerte, en priorité, aux souscripteur en Ethiopia.

Article XV.

L'Assemblée Générale Constitutive se réunira à Addis Abeba, du premier au trente un juillet 1928.

Avant cette date, une première tranche de seize mille six cents actions du Numéro 1 au Numéro 16,600, dont six mille six cents actions, souscrites par le Gouvernement Ethiopien, dix mille actions souscrites par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, seront intégralement libérées.

Le Gouvernement Ethiopien désignera, avant l'Assemblée Générale, par une lettre adressée à la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, celles des Caisses du Gouvernement où il a versé la somme correspondante aux actions souscrites par lui, en ajoutant que ces fonds
seront

seront à la disposition de la Société dès sa constitution.

La Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie versera la somme correspondante aux actions souscrites par elle, en francs français, aux caisses de la Société Générale, à Paris.

Après constatation de ces opérations par l'Assemblée Générale Constitutive, les fonds seront tenus à la disposition du Conseil d'Administration nommé par cette Assemblée.

La deuxième tranche d'actions, du numéro 16,001 au numéro 25,000 sera intégralement libérée par le Gouvernement Ethiopien pour trois mille quatre cents actions et par la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie pour cinq mille actions aussitôt décision du Conseil d'Administration qui fixera la date de cette souscription qui devra avoir lieu entre le premier octobre et le trente un décembre 1928.

Article XVI.

La somme nécessaire pour assurer un dividende annuel de six pour cent aux actionnaires est garantie par le Gouvernement Ethiopien et sera versée par le Trésor aux caisses de la Société dans le trimestre suivant l'approbation des comptes par l'Assemblée Générale.

Article XVII.

La Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie présente au Conseil d'Administration qui a pouvoir de ratification, les contrats nommant le Directeur de la Société et ses Chefs spécialistes techniques.

Article XVIII.

L'Assemblée Générale des Actionnaires est le pouvoir suprême de la Société.

La

La Société sera définitivement constituée après approbation de la Première Assemblée Générale Constitutive.

Article XIX.

D'un commun accord, le Gouvernement Ethiopien et la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie compléteront la présente convention par des dispositions statutaires complémentaires qui prendront le nom "Statuts de la Société Nationale d'Ethiopie pour le développement de l'Agriculture et du Commerce". Ces Statuts seront annexés à la présente convention et en feront intégralement partie. Les deux parties s'engagent d'ores et déjà à ce que les compléments des statuts à établir soit en pleine concordance avec l'objet de la Société et conforme aux principes généraux énoncés dans la présente convention.

Article XX.

Il est entendu que le Gouvernement Ethiopien fera respecter les dispositions de la présente convention par les Tribunaux Ethiopiens, en les considérant comme partie intégrante des lois éthiopiennes. La Société, dans tous les cas non déterminés par la présente convention, se soumettra entièrement à toutes les lois de l'Empire d'Ethiopie.

Article XXI.

En cas de contestation sur l'interprétation et l'exécution de la présente convention entre le Gouvernement Ethiopien et la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie, le différend sera soumis à un tribunal arbitral, composé de deux arbitres choisis à Addis Abeba, l'un par le Gouvernement, l'autre par la Compagnie. En cas de
dés accord

désaccord entre les arbitres, ceux-ci choisiraient d'un commun accord, un sur-arbitre. Si l'accord ne pouvait se faire sur ce choix, la désignation du surarbitre sera faite par le Président de la Cour Internationale de La Haye. Quoiqu'il en soit, le Gouvernement Ethiopien décidera le pays où le surarbitre aura à prononcer sa sentence, soit en Ethiopie soit en France.

La décision des arbitres ou celle du surarbitre sera définitive et sans appel et les deux parties contractantes s'engagent, d'ores et déjà, à l'exécuter dans le mois où elle sera rendue.

En foi de quoi, la présente convention, étant établie en deux exemplaires conformes, a été signée par les deux parties contractantes à Addis Abeba. Un exemplaire reste entre les mains du Gouvernement Ethiopien et l'autre entre les mains de la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie.

Le 3 Avril 1920.

Pour la Compagnie Générale d'Ethiopie.

Le Directeur Général

(Signé) GUARDON (Signé:) CHOUBLIER

(Scellé:) Empire d'Ethiopie.

Ministère du Commerce.

(Signé:) MAKONNEN INDALGATCHEOU.

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 884.50/3 FOR #116

FROM Abyssinia (Southard) DATED Jan. 11, 1929
TO NAME 1-1127 070

REGARDING:

first enterprise proposed by holders of the French concession for Ethiopian economic development is banking and an obstacle has been encountered in the form of conflict with the charter of the present Bank of Abyssinia.

kn

884.516/2

Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia.

January 11th, 1929.

No. 116.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of the Department's telegraphic instruction of January 4th, 1929, referring to a report of September 21st, 1928, from this office, and requiring a mail report as to the advisability of bringing to the attention of King Tafari the interest of the United States Government in maintaining the open door and equality of treatment.

This office has improved several opportunities during the past year for discussing with His Majesty, the King,
and

and with the Ethiopian Minister of Foreign Affairs, the attitude of the United States Government in maintaining the open door and equality of treatment. Both the King and his Minister are believed as a result thoroughly to understand the American attitude. The discussions, and reiterations, referred to have been always on an informal basis, but I have had in mind improving the first good opportunity which offers to place the views in writing. To the Ethiopian Minister of Foreign Affairs, who reads some English, has been given a copy of the speech of the Honorable William J. Castle, Jr., on the subject of "The Department of State and American Enterprise Abroad," made last year at Houston, with special reference to Paragraph 12 thereof. He has read it. At least the ground has been so prepared that a formal representation may at any time be made to the King or his Minister with assurance that he will appreciate and understand the American attitude of the open door and equality of treatment.

CONFIDENTIAL. Just what position the King may take in conforming to American views in the premises is at present conjectural. As intimated in previous reports and despatches from this office His Majesty is understood to participate to some extent in actual commercial enterprise in this country. Should some European interest

CONFIDENTIAL

interest, or American interest for that matter, offer the King sufficient financial inducement or assurance of profit in return for monopolistic privileges it is not at all certain that His Majesty would remember much about the open door and equality of treatment. However, there is no way of knowing definitely what his reaction would be under the circumstances until a test occasion actually arises. On the other hand I feel confident that the King does already definitely understand American official viewpoint as to the open door.

Should the Department so instruct I feel a formal communication could be prepared by this office on the general subject which would be accepted in the proper spirit by His Majesty. I would be inclined just now, however, to offer the suggestion that a formal written statement of the American view might well be left until a future occasion arises for making protest or representations to the Ethiopian Government in connection with a specific case. Such future occasion may soon arise in connection with a proposed monopoly of motor bus transportation in Addis Ababa which this Legation and Consulate General just now is following closely.

The monopolistic concession described in the report of September 21st, 1928, upon which was based the Department's cablegram hereby acknowledged, has
resulted

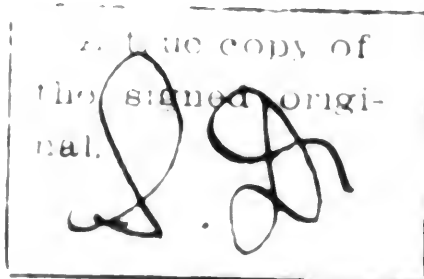
resulted in practically no tangible activity to date. The first enterprise proposed by the holders of the concession is banking and an obstacle has been encountered in the form of conflict with the charter of the present Bank of Abyssinia. Reference in this connection may be found on Page 5 of the report of September 21st. Early successful operations under the concession do not at this time appear probable. Further report will be made as circumstances appear to warrant.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

File No. 860.2
AES/sid.



0

DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

INDEX BUREAU
884.516/3

SEE 884.5151/2 FOR # 130

FROM Addis Ababa (Southard) DATED Nov. 30, 1929.

TO NAME 1-1137 ***

REGARDING: the Bank of Abyssinia, its charter and operations which
tend to retard the commercial development of the country.
Copy of charter enclosed.

mb

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

November 30th, 1929.

SUBJECT: Supplementing Report on "Money and Exchange Difficulties in Ethiopia."

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to a report completed in this office on November 28th, 1929, entitled "Money and Exchange Difficulties in Ethiopia."

On Page three thereof, at about the middle of the page, is made the statement that the Ethiopian Government itself issues subsidiary coinage in two values. This statement should perhaps be supplemented by explanation that such is done by the Ethiopian Government in violation of the charter which was issued in 1905 giving to the Bank of Abyssinia a monopoly of banking in the Empire. Section 3 of Article II of the charter provides practically that all minting of coins shall be done by or through the bank, and with assignment to the bank of any resulting profit. This and other provisions of the bank's charter are from time to time violated by the Ethiopian Government but to date no really sustained

sustained protest has been made by or for the bank. The failure of the bank to stand aggressively and finally for the rights given in its charter is ascribed to motives of policy and to a desire to save its force against the time when expected greater and more important infringements shall have arisen.

A copy of the charter granted the Bank of Abyssinia by the Emperor Menelek in 1905 is herewith enclosed.

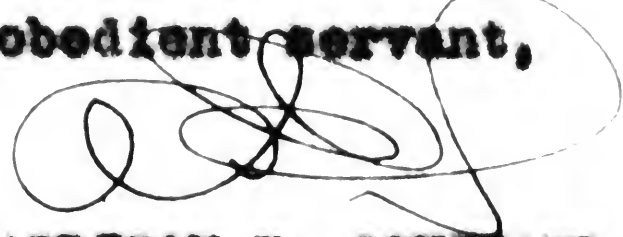
The unwisdom of the charter granting to the Bank of Abyssinia a monopoly of banking in Ethiopia was long ago realized. That realization has, however, appeared more acute recently as there becomes clearer the need for greater credit and exchange elasticity and freedom of competition on the road of the rich economic and commercial future in which Ethiopia is now just beginning. It is not apparent how the Ethiopian Government will be able to cancel this monopolistic charter but larger business development here will be most seriously handicapped unless some way can be found to cancel or nullify the monopoly to at least some extent. The bank is actually under Egyptian Consular protection (having been organized in Egypt) but indirectly the British Legation here is also interested because of the British capital and management concerned.

A certain amount of private banking is done in Ethiopia but caution must be exercised by those concerned because of possible penalties which might be imposed by the Ethiopian Government. Hence the competition is too
irregular

irregular and ineffective to weaken to any practical extent what the local business community considers the exhorbitant exchange charges and general strangulation of legitimate business credit expansion practiced by the Bank of Abyssinia.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON E. SOUTHARD
Minister and Consul General.

1 Enclosure.

File 851.5.
AES/sid.



Enclosure to Despatch No. 150 of November 30th, 1932, from
Addison E. Southard, Minister and Consul General,
at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

His Majesty the Emperor Menelik, on the one part,
and the National Bank of Egypt, on the other part, have
agreed to the following:

Article I.

The National Bank of Egypt is authorized to constitute and establish in Abyssinia a Banking Company to be called the "Bank of Abyssinia" and the statutes will be fixed by the National Bank of Egypt.

The Company shall have a capital of E. st. 500,000, of which at least E. st. 100,000 shall be subscribed and paid up when the Company is constituted.

This capital may be increased as the necessity arises for doing so. The shares of the Bank of Abyssinia shall be offered for public subscription in London, Paris, New-York, Berlin, Rome, Vienna, Cairo and Addis Ababa, with the permission of the respective Governments concerned.

The Head Office of this Bank will be at Addis Ababa but the Bank may establish both in Abyssinia and abroad such agencies as it may consider advisable in the interest of the Bank.

The duration of the Company shall be for 50 years from the day on which it is founded.

Article II.

The following eight privileges are granted exclusively to the Bank of Abyssinia, beginning on the day on which it is constituted and lasting during the 50 years of its duration:

1. The Emperor will not allow any other Bank to be established in his Kingdom.

2. The Bank of Abyssinia will have the sole right to issue Bank Notes. The notes of the Bank of Abyssinia shall be legal tender in Abyssinia and will be exchanged for the bearer in gold or silver at the Head Office of the Bank of Abyssinia.

3. The Government will not mint any coin. All mintings will be done in consultation with the Government by the Bank of Abyssinia who shall have the profit resulting therefrom.

4. All the Government public funds shall be deposited with the Bank of Abyssinia, and Government payments shall be made by cheques drawn on the Bank.

5. Preference shall be given to the Bank of Abyssinia for all issues of Government loans.

6. The Bank of Abyssinia is given permission to build warehouses wherein merchants may deposit their goods against loans from the Bank.

7. The Government of Abyssinia will give a free grant to the Bank of Abyssinia of all the land necessary for the establishment of the Head Office, its agencies and warehouses.

8. The Bank of Abyssinia shall have transport for its specie by rail in Abyssinia at Government rates.

Article III.

After expenses have been paid, ten per cent of the profit placed to the reserve, and a seven per cent dividend paid to the shareholders, the Bank of Abyssinia shall pay twenty per cent of the remainder to the Emperor of Abyssinia.

Article IV.

In the case of the Bank of Abyssinia not being properly constituted before the first of July 1906, the present concession shall be null and void.

This concession has been written in duplicate, one copy of which is in the hands of the Abyssinian Government and the other in the hands of the National Bank of Egypt.

Written at Addis Abeba, March 10th 1905.

(SEAL OF THE EMPEROR).

Certified that the above is a true translation of the Charter to establish a State Bank of Abyssinia granted by His Majesty the Emperor Menelik to the National Bank of Egypt.

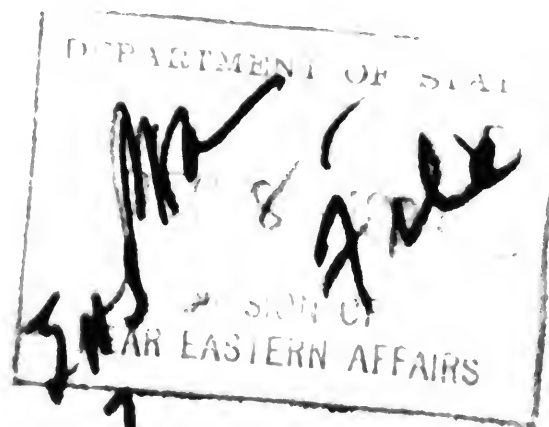
Addis Ababa, 11th March 1905.

(Sgd.) ALFRED ILG.

(Sgd.) JOHN LANE HARRINGTON.



LEGATION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Addis Ababa,
Ethiopia, November 5th, 1928.



FOR DISTRIBUTION

INDEX BUREAU
884.52/1

No. 91.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor, in continuation of the suggestion indicated in my Diplomatic Despatch No. 88 of October 30th, 1928, to forward herewith translation from the Amharic of an official "Property Decree" promulgated by the Ethiopian Government under date of October 24th, 1928.

This decree, which is another of the gestures resulting from the recent coronation of His Majesty, King Tafari Makonnen, has been received with general rejoicing. It removes a great worry from many Ethiopian subjects, and particularly

DEC 13 1928

FILED

particularly from those who hold official position.

Heretofore any Ethiopian official has been liable to confiscation of his property on the basis of either actual or charged offences against the Government or Ruler. He might, or might not, be innocent. Should the charges possess plausibility and sufficient influential support the defendant would have little chance. In a great majority of the cases greed has been suspected as an impelling motive back of the charges. There were, and are, frequently many who could benefit by confiscations of either official or private property, which this decree is intended to end.

Property could be confiscated from any subject, whether of official character or not, and on many offences. Naturally the greater number of confiscations resulted from charges brought against officials. The latter class of the population usually possess more property than private individuals. Also, because of their public positions, plausible, and even actual, charges of offences against state or king could more easily be arranged. In a country where revolts have been not uncommon many an official could be found occasionally placed under circumstances facilitating the bringing of plausible charges by his rivals or others. Such is stated by those most familiar with Ethiopian history to have frequently happened in the past.

Many

Many of the present more or less prominent members of the Ethiopian Government have in their time suffered confiscation of their then properties. Upon being restored to favor they have, of course, by the Oriental methods of Government prevailing in Ethiopia, been able to recoup previous losses. But the game has been a precarious one and the new decree will bring with it a delightful feeling of security to the governing class in particular. Incidentally it may well have the effect of bringing increased efficiency into government as many officers will no longer be hampered by worry over what might happen. They will thus be encouraged to more impartial performance of their duties.

The third paragraph of the decree appears, however, to perpetuate a somewhat disguised sort of confiscation. The accused still runs the chance of losing his property, but as he loses to his family the temptation formerly existing with his enemies or rival fellow officials to bring charges is no longer so importantly present. Prior to this decree the confiscation of the property of a given official or leader allegedly could be so arranged that it settled later, and of course indirectly, into the hands of the associates who brought the charges. Sometimes the government actually retained confiscated property; sometimes it was sold; and often it was presented to favorites of the ruler.

According

According to the first paragraph of this decree, it may be noted, the right of freedom from confiscation has existed in the "Christian Ethiopian Provinces of the north." These provinces are mainly those of Tigre, Gondar, Gojjam, and Shoa. In practice they appear not, however, to have been entirely free in this respect. There are stated to have been rare instances of governmental expropriation of property belonging to officials or subordinate leaders because of alleged treason. In the other parts of Ethiopia expropriation has been the practice rather than the exception and has applied to all classes, private or official.

In the last paragraph of the decree a blow has been struck, indirectly as well as directly, at illegitimacy of children. There are many such children in Ethiopia. Many have in the past become heirs to the property as well as to the titles and powers of the father. In this way has a certain amount of negro blood been introduced among the ruling classes of Ethiopians. Many of the illegitimate children have come from the indiscretions of the master with the negro servants existing in numbers in the households of the more powerful leaders. Most of such servants have originated as booty of military expeditions which move from time to time — more often before than now — against recalcitrant negro tribes governed by Ethiopia in the south and south west.

They

They form a considerable proportion at least of the "slaves" which are frequently written about as existing in Ethiopia. It is true that they have become servants through conquest but their situation appears not nearly so harsh as the blunt term slavery would imply. In many instances they receive small amounts of money in addition to food and clothing, are not violently restrained from leaving any particular household if sufficiently determined, and are rarely sold or bartered in the good old Uncle Tom's Cabin style which we often unconsciously visualize when the term slavery is mentioned or applied. They are in a state of paternal servitude which cannot well be called an ideal institution but which, on the other hand, does not partake of all the harshness of actual slavery of days that are mostly gone.

There will, of course, result considerable elasticity in deciding as to which are, and as to which are not, illegitimate children. Legal marriage appears frequently to be rather a loose arrangement in Ethiopia. Church marriage, which exists mainly among the ruling classes, is strict and indissoluble according to church law. Civil marriage is easily entered into and easily gotten out of. It is more a practice of the masses of the people. A man may in the presence of witnesses hire a woman for so much a month to be his wife. A man and a woman may agree to pool their resources and become
husband

husband and wife. A woman may also employ a man as husband, although such is rarely admitted. In all three circumstances, and in others, the contract may be only oral but must be given in the presence of witnesses. Similarly, to dissolve the union an oral declaration by either party may be made to that effect in the presence of witnesses and in accordance with a prescribed, but simple, formula.

With legal marriage so simple under certain circumstances a man might conceivably and without difficulty prove by the use of his own henchmen as witnesses that he enjoyed the relation of civil marriage with the servant, or other, by whom a certain child might have been begotten.

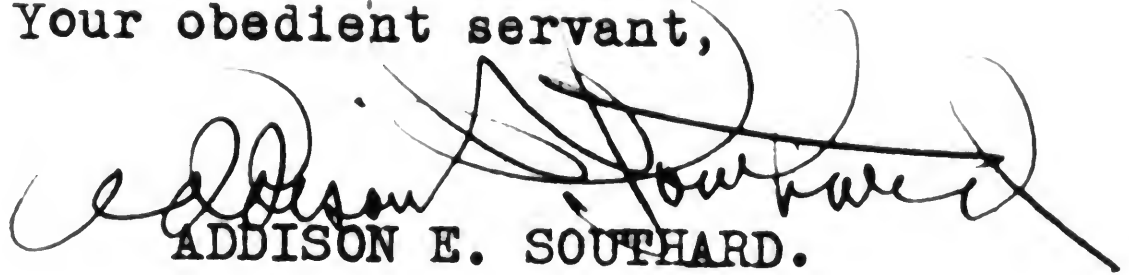
While this new decree has been generally received with favor there is a certain element of the population which is uneasy. It is made up mainly of those who hold property which at one time or another was confiscated. They fear that the powerful and influential may be able to procure such interpretation of the decree as to make present holders liable for the return of confiscated property. It does not appear that the decree will be permitted to have any such retroactive effect, but there is as yet no certainty that such will not happen.

However, the moral and economic effect of the decree is far reaching. It marks another very real and constructive step in that modernization of Ethiopia which
appears

appears to be the constant and sincere aim of His Majesty,
King Tafari Makonnen.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

1 Enclosure.

Enclosure.

PROPERTY DECREE.

(Published October 24th, 1928.)

--oOo--

From this date every Ethiopian subject will be permitted to hold his property free from confiscation; a right heretofore enjoyed only in the Christian Ethiopian Provinces of the north.

From this date every person found guilty of an offence against the law shall be punished by physical or pecuniary penalty as established; they shall no longer be subject to confiscation by the Government of their property.

However, in the case of any person found guilty of offence against the King or Government, his property shall at once legally pass to his children, or, lacking children, to his legal heirs even to the third generation.

The son or legal heir who thus receives property shall, according to an amount fixed by the Government, allow sufficient for the support of the criminal concerned.

Should the criminal become the father of a child born after the transfer of his property to legal heirs, as provided above, such child shall receive half of the property with half remaining in the hands of the original receivers.

Should the criminal through malevolence or rancour adopt a bastard the latter shall not inherit the property at the expense of the legal heirs. Only legitimate children may thus come into property.

--oOo--